ODISHA

Stormwater Design Manual

Standards for the planning, design, construction, operation and maintenance of stormwater systems

Preserve | Retain | Detain | Convey | Maintain

Draft v1.0

November 2026

Prepared by

Neer.

About this draft

Status. This is Draft v1.0 of the *Odisha Stormwater Design Manual*. It was prepared by Neer as a proposed stormwater design standard for Odisha.

Not adopted. This Manual has not been adopted, notified or endorsed by the Government of Odisha or by any of its departments, local bodies or agencies, including the Bhubaneswar Municipal Corporation (BMC), the Cuttack, Berhampur, Sambalpur and Rourkela Municipal Corporations, the Bhubaneswar Development Authority (BDA) and the other development authorities, Municipalities and Notified Area Councils of the State. Where it names a body, such as the Housing and Urban Development Department (H&UD), the Department of Water Resources (DoWR), the Revenue and Disaster Management Department, OSDMA, the Odisha State Pollution Control Board, the Forest, Environment and Climate Change Department, the Chilika Development Authority, WATCO, OWSSB, BMC, BDA or a local body, it describes the role that body would have if the Manual were adopted. It does not say the body has agreed to that role.

No legal force. Until a competent authority adopts it, with or without changes, this Manual has no legal force. The development rules, drainage standards and approval conditions in force continue to apply.

Names. The State was renamed from Orissa to Odisha in 2011. Statutes, courts and older sources keep the old name, as in the Orissa Irrigation Act, 1959 and the Orissa High Court; this Manual uses Odisha and keeps Orissa where a title or a source uses it. Some places have more than one spelling in sources and on IMD and CWC stations: Balasore (Baleswar, Baleshwar), Berhampur (Brahmapur), Bhubaneswar (Bhubaneshwar), Khordha (Khurda), Nabarangpur (Nowrangapur), Jagatsinghpur (Jagatsinghapur) and Chilika (Chilka). This Manual uses the first form and keeps the others where a source or a station uses them; the IMD observatory at Paradip is named Paradip Port. Some abbreviations have more than one meaning:

- AMC is the antecedent moisture condition in Chapters 2 and 3; this Manual does not use it for any Municipal Corporation;
- BMC is the Bhubaneswar Municipal Corporation, and BeMC the Berhampur Municipal Corporation;
- CDA is the Cuttack Development Authority; the Chilika Development Authority is always written in full;
- CD is chart datum; and
- SWD is a storm water drain.

The sense is clear from the context. Odia terms used in the text, such as *pokhari* (tank or pond), *bandha* (embankment; also an embanked tank), *nala* (drainage channel) and *Jalasaya* (water body, and the land-record class under which ponds and tanks are recorded), are explained where they first appear.

Use with care. Clauses and values may change after review. Designers remain responsible for their designs and for checking the data they use. Neer accepts no liability for decisions made on the basis of this draft.

Disclosure. Neer publishes the India Flood Atlas, a national map of modelled 1% AEP flood depth. Clause 6.11.3 names it as one example of a regional map that an Approving Authority may adopt for floor levels. The Manual does not require the Atlas; any map adopted under Clause 7.3.4 may be used.

Comments. Comments and corrections are welcome at info@neer.ai.

Preface

Odisha's cities and towns flood for three reasons. The super cyclone of October 1999 showed the first, when the sea came ashore at Erasama and four days of rain fell on the delta behind it; Cuttack shows the second whenever the Mahanadi is in flood and its sluices must stay shut; and the Comptroller and Auditor General (CAG) found the third in 2024, in the drains of all five of the State's Municipal Corporations.

1. **Cyclones, surge and rain beyond the old design values.** Odisha's coast lies in the path of the Bay of Bengal's strongest cyclones. The super cyclone that crossed near Paradip on 29 October 1999 killed 9,893 people, about 7,000 of them in the storm surge, most in Erasama block of Jagatsinghpur. Estimates of the surge range from 5.9 m, the value that a synopsis of the cyclone in IMD's journal *MAUSAM* judges closest to the estimates of government agencies, to 7.5–7.95 m. IMD's Bhubaneswar observatory recorded 426.4 mm on 30 October, and the same account reports 53.0 cm at Paradip that day and four-day totals of about 94–96 cm at Paradip and Oupada; IMD's station record for Paradip Port, 263.8 mm on 25 May 2009, does not include the 1999 reading, and the two have not been reconciled. The rain broke flood embankments in 20,005 places. Phailin (October 2013) drove a surge of 2–2.5 m into Ganjam; Fani crossed close to Puri on 3 May 2019 and was reported to have damaged 291 km of drains in 53 towns; Dana (October 2024) raised the sea 1–2 m above the tide in Kendrapara, Bhadrak and Balasore. The rain of these storms exceeds the values on which drains are still designed. The design rainfall maps of the Central Water Commission (CWC), drawn from daily records to the 1980s, put the 100-year day at about 320 mm at Gopalpur and about 360 mm at Bhubaneswar; Gopalpur recorded 510.8 mm on 24 October 1954, and Baripada 467.4 mm and Chandbali 437.1 mm on 12 October 1973. INCOIS puts the 100-year extreme sea level at Paradip at 2.62 m above mean sea level now, rising to 3.12–3.34 m by 2100, but says itself that its estimate for the northern Bay is probably too low: it is below every estimate of the 1999 surge.
2. **Towns locked in by rivers.** Cuttack stands on the land between the Mahanadi and the Kathajodi, inside embankments. Its main drains leave the city through sluices in those embankments: the Petta nala through six vented sluices to the Kathajodi, and the two main storm water channels to the Kathajodi at Matagajpur and to the Mahanadi at Gulguli. When the rivers are high the gates must stay shut, and the rain that falls on the city has to be stored or pumped. The Mahanadi delta is regulated only in part: Hirakud is reported to intercept 58.9% of the catchment, and the delta embankments to carry only about 24,700 m³/s, while the major floods at Mundali, at the head of the delta, peaked at 29,000–45,000 m³/s between 1980 and 2011. In September 2008 the peak was about 44,800 m³/s, most of it from the uncontrolled catchment below Hirakud; in September 2011 Hirakud was reported to have opened 55 sluice gates and 4 crest gates, and about 38,700 m³/s (13.66 lakh cusec) to have passed Mundali. A project for Cuttack's drainage under the Japan International Cooperation Agency (JICA) set out in 2007 to cut the area flooded from 470 ha in 2005 to 30 ha, and floods from three to five a year to fewer than three. Bhubaneswar's drains depend on a river too: eight of the city's ten natural drains outfall to the Gangua nala, a channel of DoWR's Khordha Drainage Division, which runs to the Daya and on to Chilika.
3. **Drains built without a design flow, and carrying sewage.** The CAG audited storm water drainage in the Municipal Corporations of Bhubaneswar, Cuttack, Berhampur, Sambalpur and Rourkela for 2017–22 (Report No. 8 of 2024, tabled on 7 December 2024). It found no regulatory framework for storm water management in the State and no State groundwater Act; a drainage master plan only in Berhampur (2017); primary and secondary drains built "without considering the rainfall data, or the required width"; and no detention, retention or infiltration in any storm water drain estimate. BMC stated that its drains were designed by "empirical formula" to suffice for the "coming 50 years", but the CAG "did not find any design discharge for runoff calculation of rain water in estimates". The law requires separate drains: the Odisha Municipal Corporation Act, 2003, as the CAG quotes it, provides one drain for sullage and polluted water "and another distinct drain for rainwater" (s.307). In practice the storm drains carry sewage. BMC's drains discharge sewage and sullage into the Daya West Canal at 11 places, and the Gangua carries the city's waste water through its natural drains to the Daya and Chilika; in the Cuttack Development Authority's area, 83 sewer manholes were found connected directly to storm drain manholes.

Bhubaneswar recorded 195 mm in a day on 13 September 2021, a 63-year September record, and 259.2 mm on 1 August 2023, its highest August day since 1951, as reported; Puri recorded 341 mm on 13 September 2021. Roofs, roads and paving now send more water to the drains, and faster.

Behind all three lies lost storage. The CAG counted 628 water bodies in the five Municipal Corporations, 18 of them Government tanks disused and encroached by buildings; it found that the agricultural catchment of the Daya West Canal had fallen from 2,417 ha to 1,255 ha, and 1,195 houses encroaching on the canal. The *pokharis* and *bandhas* that once held rain are protected through their record as *Jalasaya* land, eviction proceedings and the courts. In 2012 the Orissa High Court directed the State to frame a law to protect water bodies within two years; no such law was found.

Design for Odisha therefore has to cover more than the monsoon. The State's damaging cyclones cluster in October (1999, twice; Phailin, Hudhud, Titli and Dana) and in May (Fani on 3 May 2019, Amphan and Yaas). In May 1995 Bhubaneswar received 705 mm and Cuttack 738 mm in the month, about twice the State's normal for July, and Bhubaneswar 252.5 mm in a single day.

National guidance sizes public drains but does not control the runoff that new building adds. This Manual makes stormwater a **condition of development approval**. Every development above a modest size must:

- hold frequent rainfall on site;
- release the large storms no faster than the undeveloped land did, or slower where catchments already flood; and
- show that its outfall still works when the river or the tide is high and the sluice is shut, or when the pumps that serve it are running at full capacity.

The Manual also sets how public drains, roads, nalas, pokharis, sluiced and pumped outfalls and basin-wide master plans are designed, so that private sites and public works aim at the same standard.

The Manual draws on leading stormwater standards from India and abroad. Each is adapted to Odisha's south-west monsoon and the May and October cyclones that bracket it, with a State normal of about 1,450 mm a year; the embanked deltas of the Mahanadi, Brahmani, Baitarani and Budhabalanga, whose towns drain through sluices to rivers regulated in part by Hirakud; the laterite upland of Bhubaneswar, the deltaic clays and shallow water table of Cuttack and the coast, the saline marsh and dune sands of the shore, and the red soils and hills of the interior and the Eastern Ghats; the pokharis and bandhas; Chilika, the State's largest receiving water; and a cyclone coast where surge, tide and river flood can arrive together.

1. **National base.** The CPHEEO *Manual on Storm Water Drainage Systems* (2019). This Manual builds on it and sets higher standards where it allows a State to do so. IRC road-drainage codes and the NDMA urban flood guidelines are also used.
2. **Overall structure.** Kansas City Metro APWA Section 5600 (Version 2025.01), the most recent comprehensive regional standard. It supplies the preserve, retain, detain, convey and maintain sequence and the required retention volume.
3. **Design rainfall.** The CWC *Flood Estimation Reports* for the five subzones that cover Odisha, 3(d) Mahanadi (including the Brahmani and Baitarani), 4(a) Upper Eastern Coast, 1(g) Lower Ganga Plains, 3(g) Indravati and 3(f) Lower Godavari, as the interim source, and frequency analysis of hourly rainfall by the National Institute of Hydrology (NIH), Roorkee, for climate-change ratios.
4. **Tropical and coastal practice.** The PUB Singapore *Code of Practice on Surface Water Drainage* (7th ed., 2025), for the fixed-coefficient route for small sites, drainage reserves and coastal platform levels. Malaysia's MSMA 2 (2012), for monsoon design storms and simplified on-site detention.
5. **Runoff reduction and treatment.** The Georgia Stormwater Management Manual (2016), for runoff reduction and downstream analysis. CIRIA C753 *The SuDS Manual* (2015), for the treatment train. The Mile High Flood District criteria manual, for outlet and storage design.
6. **Local rules.** The Odisha Municipal Corporation Act, 2003 and the Odisha Municipal Act, 1950; the Odisha Development Authorities (Planning and Building Standards) Rules, 2020, which apply in the areas of the development authorities, and the Odisha Town Planning and Improvement Trust (Planning and Building Standards) Rules, 2021, which apply in the Master Plan areas of the other Planning Authorities; the Orissa

Irrigation Act, 1959; the record of ponds and tanks as *Jalasaya* land and the eviction statutes used to protect them; the judgments of the Orissa High Court and the National Green Tribunal on water bodies; and the CRZ Notification 2019 as applied in Odisha through its approved Coastal Zone Management Plan. This Manual follows them or, where disclosed, makes them stricter. The text of the 2020 Rules could not be read for this Manual; where it cites a rule of the 2021 Rules, the 2020 Rules are understood to carry an equivalent provision [TBC].

Why this Manual is needed

India has no uniform stormwater design standard. The CPHEEO *Manual on Storm Water Drainage Systems* (2019) is the country's first manual dedicated to storm water drainage, but it is advisory. The Ministry of Housing and Urban Affairs lists it among advisory guidelines and treats urban flooding as a matter for State Governments and urban local bodies. None of the national rules or State building rules reviewed for this Manual makes runoff control a condition of building approval, and neither does the Model Building Bye-Laws 2016.

The national documents leave key values open, or give different answers.

- **Return periods.** CPHEEO recommends 5 years for drains in Class I cities and 2 years elsewhere, and lets a State committee adopt higher values. A 2023 CPHEEO presentation shows a different table. IRC:SP:50-2013 suggests 1–2 years for urban road drains; IRC:SP:42-2014 suggests 25 years. An engineer designing a drain in Odisha can cite 1, 2, 5 or 25 years, depending on the code chosen.
- **Detention.** CPHEEO describes limiting peak outflow to pre-development rates as general practice. It uses no "shall" and names no storm frequencies.
- **Climate.** The NDMA Urban Flooding Guidelines (2010) call for detention and retention facilities and for rainfall curves adjusted for climate change, but give no sizing rule or return period.
- **Design rainfall.** No national document gives design rainfall that a designer can apply directly to a given town. Each project chooses its own source. IMD's 2022 national set of rainfall intensity curves has no curve for any Odisha station. The reanalysis grids of NIH-DHAARA come close to the CWC maps at Cuttack, Balasore and Koraput, but on the south and central coast give 24-hour depths well above them: a 50-year day of 457 mm at Puri against about 320–360 mm, and 406 mm at Berhampur against about 280–320 mm. For one hour they give 50-year depths of 64–103 mm, well below the 125–156 mm that the CWC ratios give for Bhubaneswar and Cuttack, which in turn exceed every one-hour record in the CWC reports' Odisha gauges (83–100 mm).

Odisha has no drainage design standard of its own. Research for this Manual found no Odisha design standard, State rainfall intensity–duration–frequency (IDF) relationship or circular of H&UD or DoWR that fixes return periods or design rainfall for urban drains, and no published IDF relationship for Bhubaneswar, Cuttack or any other city in the State. In particular:

- the CAG found in 2024 that the State had no regulatory framework for storm water management and no groundwater Act; that only Berhampur had a drainage master plan; that no drain estimate in the five Municipal Corporations stated a design discharge; and that none provided detention, retention or infiltration. The State released ₹66.66 crore in 2021 for drainage master plans in 30 towns;
- the building rules do not require on-site detention or limit peak runoff. Under the 2021 Rules for Planning Authority areas, rainwater harvesting is mandatory on plots of more than 115 m², groundwater recharge on plots of 300 m² and more, with recharge pits or trenches of at least 6 m³ for every 100 m² of roof, and the system is inspected before the completion certificate (rule 44); basements are not permitted in low-lying or flood-prone areas (rule 38(1)); and no building is permitted on natural waterways or drains shown in the Master Plan (rule 25(i)). A layout's landscape plan is to show bio-swales, rain gardens and "detention/retention ponds", but no rule says how large they must be. The 2020 Rules for the development authorities are understood to carry equivalent provisions [TBC];

- there are no setbacks in metres from water bodies or nalas in the rules read for this Manual. The CAG found that the buffers of the NDMA guidelines, 12 m from major canals and streams and 2 m from nallahs and storm drains, had been applied by none of the five Municipal Corporations; BMC replied that the buffer "would be defined after land acquisition";
- pond protection depends on the record of ponds and tanks as *Jalasaya* land, on eviction under the Orissa Public Premises (Eviction of Unauthorised Occupants) Act, 1972, and on the courts. In *Tapan Kumar Das v. Commissioner, Cuttack Municipal Corporation* (2012) the Orissa High Court directed the State to frame a law to protect water bodies within two years; none was found. In 2023 the National Green Tribunal ordered a replacement water body of 2.421 acres for an encroached tank at Berhampur, the Baula Bandha;
- there are no flood lines and no floodplain zoning law. The 2021 Rules treat as flood-prone the areas shown in the CWC's Flood Atlas and those identified in a Master Plan;
- Bhubaneswar has no drainage master plan in force. BMC engaged IIT Roorkee in February 2025 to prepare one, to a horizon of 2050, and it was reported in October 2025 to be nearing completion, but no design figures have been published. A ₹432.75 crore proposal to improve the Gangua nala, into which the city drains, had been pending with the Government for more than three years in November 2022. In Cuttack, project reports for the main drains have been under review before the Orissa High Court, as reported; and
- Odisha's Coastal Zone Management Plan under the CRZ Notification 2019 was approved on 1 June 2021 for all seven coastal districts, but the shoreline management plan with its erosion maps was still in preparation in May 2025.

So each region and each local body interprets the central manual its own way. BMC, the other Municipal Corporations, the Municipalities and Notified Area Councils, BDA and the other development authorities, DoWR, WATCO, OWSSB, consultants and funding agencies fill the gaps differently. Two drains on the same street, built by different agencies, can be sized for different storms from different rainfall sources. A BMC drain can discharge into a DoWR channel designed to another standard, with no agreed level at which the channel is full or the river shuts the sluice. And a reviewer has no common basis against which to check a design.

What this Manual does about it. It turns those open choices into one State standard:

- one source and method for design rainfall (Chapter 2);
- named return periods for every drainage element (Chapters 2 and 6);
- a required pre- versus post-development rule for private sites (Chapter 4);
- a required tailwater check for outfalls to rivers and the sea, gated, tidal or pumped (Chapter 5); and
- basin-wide master plans, so that neighbouring local bodies plan together (Chapter 11).

It uses the route the CPHEEO manual itself provides: a State may adopt standards higher than the national values (CPHEEO 2019, Table 4.1, Note 2). A Municipal Corporation, a Municipality, a Notified Area Council or a development authority can still adopt a stricter standard (Chapter 1).

Sources: CPHEEO (2019) Part A §4.4–4.5 and Table 4.1; CPHEEO presentation to CSE (August 2023); IRC:SP:50-2013 §6; IRC:SP:42-2014 §6; NDMA (2010) Urban Flooding Guidelines, para 6.6.2; MoHUA Model Building Bye-Laws (2016); CAG, Performance Audit on Storm Water Drainage and Sewerage Management Systems in Municipal Corporations for the year ended March 2022, Government of Odisha, Report No. 8 of 2024, paras 1.7, 3.1.1, 3.1.3.1, 3.2.2.1, 3.2.3, 3.2.3.3, 3.2.8, 3.2.8.1 and 5.2.3, Appendix III (quoting the Odisha Municipal Corporation Act, 2003, s.307); Odisha Town Planning and Improvement Trust (Planning and Building Standards) Rules, 2021, S.R.O. No. 374/2021, rr.25, 38, 44 and 52, definitions and layout-plan requirements; Odisha Development Authorities (Planning and Building Standards) Rules, 2020, S.R.O. No. 180/2020 (text not read); Orissa High Court, Tapan Kumar Das v. Commissioner, Cuttack Municipal Corporation (11 October 2012), as reported; NGT (Eastern Zone), Sirin Tammana v. State of Odisha, OA 114/2022/EZ (22 March 2023); MoEF&CC reply affidavit in NGT OA 106/2022 (WZ), on the approval of Coastal Zone Management Plans; State reply to the NGT on the shoreline management plan (May 2025), as reported; Kalsi, S.R. (2006), Orissa super cyclone – a synopsis, MAUSAM 57(1), 1–20; IMD/RSMC New Delhi, reports on Phailin (2013), on the cyclones of 2014, 2018, 2020, 2021 and 2024, and preliminary report on Fani (2019); IMD press release on Dana (25 October 2024); IMD, Extremes of Temperature and Rainfall for Indian Stations (up to 2012); Guhathakurta, P. et al. (2020), Observed Rainfall Variability and Changes over Odisha State, IMD Met Monograph 44; Das et al. (2022), MAUSAM 73(4); NIH-

DHAARA (accessed 6 November 2026); CWC, Flood Estimation Reports for Subzones 3(d) (M-3(d)/R-3/25/1996), 4(a), (b) and (c) (EC(U,L&S)/14/1986), 1(g), 3(g) (I/21/1992) and 3(f); INCOIS (2025), extreme sea levels (TR-04); Parhi, P.K. et al. (2012), Floods in Mahanadi River Basin, Orissa (India): a critical review, India Water Week 2012; JICA, ex-ante evaluation of the Orissa Integrated Sanitation Improvement Project (2007); reports of the 2011 Hirakud releases, of the Fani damage to urban drains (H&UD estimate, 2019), of the September 2021 and August 2023 Bhubaneswar rainfall, of the BMC–IIT Roorkee drainage master plan (2025) and of the Cuttack drain project reports before the Orissa High Court (2025) (press).

How to use this Manual

Clauses and commentary. Numbered clauses (for example 4.5.2) are the requirements of this Manual and use "shall". Paragraphs headed **Commentary** explain the reason for a clause and cite its precedent. They are guidance, not requirements. Where a value has no direct precedent elsewhere, the commentary says so and explains why this Manual sets it.

Return periods. Storms are described both by annual exceedance probability (AEP) and by return period. For example, "1% AEP (100-yr)" means a storm with a 1-in-100 chance of being equalled or exceeded in any year.

Illustrative values. Worked examples and figures marked "Illustrative — not design values" show method and scale only. Design values come from the sources set in Chapter 2.

Annexes and forms. Each chapter lists the annexes and forms it relies on. They follow the chapters, grouped by chapter, and hold the forms to submit, worked examples, templates, model text and standard drawings. Annexes that need data not yet collected are marked *To be prepared*. They say what they will contain, and the clause that depends on them states the rule that applies in the meantime.

Figures. All figures are original drawings prepared for this Manual. Where a figure follows a published concept, its caption credits the source.

Where to start.

If you are…	Read first
A developer or architect	Chapter 1 (does it apply?), Chapter 4 (what to provide), Chapter 10 (what to submit)
A design engineer	Chapters 2–6, then 8 and 9
A local body or approving authority	Chapters 1, 10 and 11
A planner or waterbody manager	Chapters 7 and 11

Contents

Ch	Title	Annexes and forms
1	Policy, Applicability and Adoption	Annexes 1
2	Design Rainfall and Design Storms	Annexes 2
3	Hydrologic Methods	Annexes 3
4	Site Runoff Control: Retention and Detention	Annexes 4

Ch	Title	Annexes and forms
5	Downstream and Tailwater Analysis	Annexes 5
6	Minor and Major Drainage Systems	Annexes 6
7	Waterbodies, Tanks (Pokharis) and Setbacks	Annexes 7
8	Water Quality and Recharge	Annexes 8
9	Hydraulic Design of Structures	Annexes 9
10	Submittals, Review, Operation & Maintenance and Enforcement	Annexes 10
11	Basin and City Stormwater Master Plans	Annexes 11

List of tables

Table	Title
1.1	Differences between Tier A and Tier B authorities
1.2	Policy supplement: adoptable alternatives S-1 to S-5
1.3	Relationship with other instruments
1.4	Roles and responsibilities under this Manual
2.1	Design return periods (summary)
2.2	Interim climate factors
2.3	Illustrative scale of the mixed-frequency rule (not design values)
3.1	Permitted hydrologic methods
3.2	Runoff coefficient C (for AEP of 10% or more frequent)
3.3	Frequency factor Cf
3.4	Manning's n for sheet flow (USDA SCS TR-55, 1986, Table 3-1)
3.5	Runoff curve numbers, AMC II, Ia = 0.2S (USDA SCS TR-55, 1986, Tables 2-2a and 2-2c)
4.1	Design storms to be routed for detention sizing
4.2	Illustrative example: peak discharges and storage used, by duration (Illustrative — not design values)
4.3	Tier B permissible site discharge and site storage requirement (template)
4.3A	Fixed release coefficients (provisional)
5.1	Design tailwater levels for tidal outfalls
5.2	Joint-probability cases for tidal and riverine outfalls
6.1	Design AEPs for conveyance (matches Clause 2.4)
6.2	Street flow limits
6.3	Flow hazard limits for streets and overland flow paths
6.4	Combined flood hazard vulnerability classes (reproduced for reference)
6.5	Inlet clogging factors (share of clean capacity assumed lost)

Table	Title
6.6	Manning's n for design (from CPHEEO 2019)
6.7	Minimum freeboard in open and covered drains
6.8	Maximum spacing of manholes on straight pipe runs
6.9	Minimum drainage reserve width (adopted from PUB Singapore)
7.1	Fixed-width setback where no 1% AEP extent is available
8.1	Pollutants of concern, sources and primary controls
8.2	Required Level of Service for sites that are not redevelopment
8.3	BMP Value Ratings and suitability in Odisha
9.1	Entrance loss coefficients ke (outlet control, full or partly full)
9.2	Maximum permissible mean velocities in channels
9.3	Riprap classes and apron dimensions (HEC-14)
9.4	Minimum internal size of manholes
9.5	Minimum IS 456 exposure classes for Odisha locations
10.1	Submittal stages and linked approvals
10.2	Forms used in submittals
10.3	Minimum owner inspection frequencies
10.4	Graduated enforcement response
11.1	Minimum data and surveys for a BSMP
11.2	Minimum levels of service
1A.1	Tier A authorities as defined in Clause 1.6.1
1A.2	Register of Tier A authorities (layout)
1B.1	Flood-sensitive catchments listed in Clause 4.5.3.2
1B.2	Attributes of the flood-sensitive catchment layer (layout)
1C.1	Alternatives adopted by this resolution
1D.1	Schedule: alternatives adopted (layout)
2A.1	Benchmark comparison of design depths (layout)
2A.2	Rainfall zones (layout)
2B.1	Ratios P(t)/P(24h) by zone (layout)
2B.2	Fixed-interval adjustment factors (Clause 2.6.3)
2C.1	Grid-to-point factors (layout)
2D.1	Cumulative fraction of storm depth against cumulative fraction of storm time (layout, one table per zone, duration class and quartile)
2E.1	Retention depth P_R by zone (layout)
3A.1	Soil series to HSG lookup (layout)
3A.2	Seasonal high water table, by mapping unit (layout)

Table	Title
3B.1	Supplementary land covers, AMC II (layout)
3B.2	CN calibration catchments (layout)
3C.1	Problem 3C-1 solution
3C.2	Problem 3C-2 solution
3C.3	Problem 3C-3 solution
3C.4	Problem 3C-4 solution
3C.5	Problem 3C-5 stage–storage–discharge relationship
3C.6	Problem 3C-5 routed outflow
3C.7	Benchmark results to be reported by the applicant
3D.1	Calibrated peak rate factors (layout)
3E.1	SUH relationships by subzone (layout)
3E.2	Worked example outline (layout)
4A.1	Attributes of the shallow-groundwater zone layer (layout)
4B.1	Contents of Annex 4B and their status
4B.2	Tier B PSD and SSR (layout of Table 4.3)
4B.3	Retention credit factor C_R (layout)
4B.4	Largest orifice diameter (mm) for a permissible discharge at a given head (Cd = 0.60, free discharge)
4B.5	Fixed release coefficients C_10 and C_2 (provisional, Table 4.3A)
4C.1	Inputs (Illustrative — not design values)
4C.2	Design rainfall depths, mm (Illustrative — not design values)
4C.3	Curve numbers and abstractions (Illustrative — not design values)
4C.4	Storm runoff depth Q, mm (Illustrative — not design values)
4C.5	Unit hydrograph parameters (Illustrative — not design values)
4C.6	Stage–storage–discharge, trial outlet (Illustrative — not design values)
4C.7	Routing of the 100-yr 72-hour storm through the trial outlet, around the peak (Illustrative — not design values)
4C.8	Routing of the 100-yr 72-hour storm through the trial outlet, hourly (Illustrative — not design values)
4C.9	Results for the trial outlet (120 mm and 470 mm orifices) (Illustrative — not design values)
4C.10	Stage–storage–discharge, revised outlet (Illustrative — not design values)
4C.11	Results for the revised outlet (170 mm and 460 mm orifices) (Illustrative — not design values)
4C.12	Retention credit by routing, revised outlet (Illustrative — not design values)
4C.13	Outlet checks, revised outlet (Illustrative — not design values)
4C.14	Summary of the revised design (Illustrative — not design values)
5A.1	Use of the Annex 5A values in the design tailwater (Table 5.1)
5A.2	Tidal datums, surge and still-water levels by coastal segment (layout)

Table	Title
5B.1	Water bodies named in Chapter 5
5B.2	Attributes of the Annex 5B layers (layout)
5C.1	Inputs (Illustrative — not design values)
5C.2	Outfall-closed check results (Illustrative — not design values)
5C.3	Volume balance, 1% AEP 48-hour storm, Run B (Illustrative — not design values)
5C.4	Stage hydrograph, 1% AEP 48-hour storm, Run B (Illustrative — not design values)
5C.5	Summary (Illustrative — not design values)
6A.1	Interim requirements for inlets until Annex 6A is published (from Chapters 6 and 9)
6A.2	Register of standard inlet types (layout)
6A.3	Capacity on grade (layout; one table per inlet type)
6A.4	Capacity in a sag (layout; one table per inlet type)
6B.1	Sediment allowances already set by Chapter 6 (provisional, to be calibrated)
6B.2	Sediment yield by land use and drain type (layout)
6B.3	Calibration of the sediment allowance (layout)
6C.1	Dimensions on the standard drawings and their source clauses
7A.1	Attribute fields of the waterbody inventory (WB_POLY)
7A.2	Code lists
7A.3	Attribute fields of structures (WB_STRUCT)
7B.1	Fixed-width setback by waterbody class (alternative S-3)
7B.2	Source buffers cited in Clause 7.4.6 (KC APWA 5600, 2006, §5605.3)
7C.1	Rule levels by period (to be completed for each tank)
7C.2	Outlet settings by level (to be completed for each tank)
7C.3	Triggers and actions (to be completed for each tank)
7D.1	Hold points for desilting and restoration works
7E.1	Waterbodies and land
7E.2	Channels, drains and parts of the system
7E.3	Floods, tides and statutory terms
7E.4	Terms not yet verified
8A.1	Water quality rainfall depths by zone (layout)
8A.2	3-month ARI intensity by duration (layout)
8B.1	Required LoS for redevelopment (layout)
8B.2	Worked example: composite VR (illustrative)
8B.3	Composite VR of treatment trains (layout)
8C.1	Monitoring site register (layout)

Table	Title
8C.2	Event record (layout; parameters of Clause 8.13.2)
8C.3	Performance summary and proposed VR (layout)
8D.1	Pretreatment (all BMPs)
8D.2	Bioretention and rain gardens (Figure 8.2)
8D.3	Vegetated swales
8D.4	Vegetated filter strips
8D.5	Permeable pavement
8D.6	Infiltration trenches and basins (Figure 8.3)
8D.7	Wet ponds (extended wet detention)
8D.8	Constructed wetlands
8D.9	Gross pollutant traps and outfall screens
8D.10	Oil-grit separators
8D.11	Infiltration and recharge criteria (all infiltrating BMPs)
8D.12	Bioretention filter media and layers
8D.13	Indicative plants for bioretention, swales and filter strips
8D.14	Indicative plants for constructed wetlands and wet ponds
8D.15	Species not to be planted
8E.1	Selection of measures (Clause 8.12.3)
8E.2	ESC timing and inspection (Clauses 8.12.2 and 8.12.5)
9A.1	HDS-5 inlet-control coefficients for common inlets
9A.2	Inputs for the worked example
9A.3	Critical depth and specific head (D = 1.2 m)
9A.4	Inlet-control headwater
9A.5	Outlet-control headwater
9A.6	Governing headwater and checks
9A.7	Riprap apron sizing
9A.8	Summary of the worked example (Illustrative — not design values)
9B.1	Dimensions and rules on the standard drawings and their source clauses
9C.1	Pump station design checklist
9C.2	Control levels (values to be set in design)
10A.1	Calculator inputs
10A.2	Calculations the calculator shall perform
10B.1	Layers
10B.2	Attributes of SW_FAC (facilities)

Table	Title
10B.3	Attributes of SW_OUTF (outfalls)
10B.4	Attributes of SW_CATCH (catchments)
10B.5	Attributes of SW_FLOW and SW_CONV (flow paths and conveyance)
10B.6	Metadata (SW_META)
10B.7	Facility type codes (FAC_TYPE)
10B.8	Status codes (STATUS)
10B.9	Inspection result codes (INSP_RES)
10C.1	Access dimensions set by the Manual
10C.2	Access dimensions not set by the Manual (to be confirmed in design)
10D.1	Contents of an O&M plan
10D.2	Retention and infiltration (soakaways, trenches, bioretention, permeable paving)
10D.3	Surface detention basin or multi-use open space area
10D.4	Underground or podium detention tank, gravity outlet
10D.5	Pumped detention, pumps and controls
10D.6	Flap or tide gate, non-return valve
10D.7	Gross pollutant trap or first-flush device
10D.8	Private drains and inlets
11A.1	Deliverables
11B.1	Basins named in Clause 11.3.3 (provisional)
11B.2	Attributes of the basin boundary layer (layout)
11C.1	Depth–damage curve (layout, one table per building type)
11D.1	Items to be published

List of figures

Figure	Title
1.1	Stormwater management hierarchy
1.2	Applicability decision flowchart
2.1	Design rainfall source hierarchy and adjustments
2.2	Design hyetographs
2.3	From design rainfall source to design storm
3.1	Selection of hydrologic method
3.2	Time of concentration: flow segments along the longest flow path (schematic)
3.3	SCS-CN runoff depth versus rainfall depth

Figure	Title
3.4	Two-step continuous simulation: starting tank level (schematic)
3.5	Pre- and post-development hydrographs
4.1	Pre-development 10-yr, post-development 100-yr uncontrolled, and detained hydrographs (illustrative)
4.2	Detention storage stack and multi-stage outlet (schematic)
4.3	Fixed-coefficient route: release caps, storage by the mass-curve method and two-stage outlet (schematic)
5.1	Extent of downstream analysis
5.2	Tidal outfall section with flap gate and design tailwater levels
5.3	Tide-locked outfall timeline (illustrative)
6.1	Minor and major drainage in a kerbed street
6.2	Gutter spread, inlet interception and clogging
6.3	Drain sections: freeboard, sediment allowance and access
6.4	Drainage reserve: cross-section (schematic)
6.5	Coastal band: floor level stack and extent of the band (schematic)
7.1	Waterbody setback zones
7.2	Compensatory storage by elevation band (schematic)
7.3	Cuttack's river-locked outfalls: drain, sluice through the embankment, pumps
8.1	Treatment train
8.2	Bioretention cell
8.3	Infiltration trench
9.1	Culvert hydraulics: inlet control and outlet control
9.2	Riprap apron at a pipe or culvert outlet (schematic)
9.3	Stormwater pump station: wet well, screens, levels and outfall
10.1	Submittal, review and approval workflow
10.2	Construction hold points from approval to handover
10.3	Maintenance cycle and responsibility
11.1	Basin master plan process
11.2	BSMP model schematic
6C.1	Covered roadside drain with removable covers
6C.2	Access and junction chamber on a covered drain
6C.3	Kerb inlet with silt sump
8E.1	Silt fence: section and plan (schematic)
8E.2	Sediment basin with surface dewatering outlet: section (schematic)
8E.3	Stabilised construction exit: plan and section (schematic)
8E.4	Drain inlet protection (schematic)

Figure	Title
9B.1	Culvert headwalls, wingwalls and cut-off walls
9B.2	Straight vertical drop structure
9B.3	Trash rack at a conduit entrance
9B.4	Detention outlet riser and emergency spillway

Abbreviations

Abbreviation	Meaning
AEP	Annual exceedance probability
AMC	Antecedent moisture condition
AMRUT	Atal Mission for Rejuvenation and Urban Transformation
APWA	American Public Works Association
ARF	Areal reduction factor
BDA	Bhubaneswar Development Authority
BeMC	Berhampur Municipal Corporation
BMC	Bhubaneswar Municipal Corporation
BSMP	Basin Stormwater Master Plan
CAG	Comptroller and Auditor General of India
CD	Chart datum
CDA	Cuttack Development Authority (the Chilika Development Authority is written in full)
CGWB	Central Ground Water Board
CMC	Cuttack Municipal Corporation
CN	Curve number (SCS/NRCS method)
CPHEEO	Central Public Health and Environmental Engineering Organisation
CRZ / CZMP	Coastal Regulation Zone / Coastal Zone Management Plan
CSE	Centre for Science and Environment
CWC	Central Water Commission
DDMA	District Disaster Management Authority
DoWR	Department of Water Resources, Odisha
DWF	Dry-weather flow
EIA	Environmental impact assessment
ESC	Erosion and sediment control
ESL	Extreme sea level

Abbreviation	Meaning
FAR	Floor area ratio
FE&CC	Forest, Environment and Climate Change Department, Odisha
FER	Flood Estimation Report (CWC)
FRL	Full reservoir level
FTL / MWL	Full tank level / maximum water level
GWS&I	Ground Water Survey and Investigation, Department of Water Resources, Odisha
H&UD	Housing and Urban Development Department, Odisha
HAT / MHWS	Highest astronomical tide / mean high water springs
HFL	High flood level
HGL	Hydraulic grade line
HSG	Hydrologic soil group
HTL	High tide line
IDF	Intensity–duration–frequency
IMD	India Meteorological Department
INCOIS	Indian National Centre for Ocean Information Services
IRC	Indian Roads Congress
JICA	Japan International Cooperation Agency
MoEF&CC	Ministry of Environment, Forest and Climate Change
MoHUA	Ministry of Housing and Urban Affairs
MSL	Mean sea level
NAC	Notified Area Council
NDMA	National Disaster Management Authority
NGT	National Green Tribunal
NIH	National Institute of Hydrology, Roorkee
ODA PBS Rules	Odisha Development Authorities (Planning and Building Standards) Rules, 2020
OMC Act	Odisha Municipal Corporation Act, 2003
ORSAC	Odisha Space Applications Centre
OSDMA	Odisha State Disaster Management Authority
OSPCB	Odisha State Pollution Control Board
OTPIT PBS Rules	Odisha Town Planning and Improvement Trust (Planning and Building Standards) Rules, 2021
OWSSB	Odisha Water Supply and Sewerage Board
PSD	Permissible site discharge
PSMSL	Permanent Service for Mean Sea Level
RMC	Rourkela Municipal Corporation

Abbreviation	Meaning
RRV	Required retention volume
RWH	Rainwater harvesting
SLA	Sea-level allowance
SMC	Sambalpur Municipal Corporation
SoI	Survey of India
SUH	Synthetic unit hydrograph (CWC)
SW monsoon / JJAS	South-west monsoon, June–September
SWD	Storm water drain
ULB	Urban local body (a Municipal Corporation, a Municipality or a Notified Area Council)
UTM	Universal Transverse Mercator
WATCO	Water Corporation of Odisha
WQv	Water quality volume

CHAPTER 1

Policy, Applicability and Adoption

1.1 Purpose and objectives

1.1.1 This Manual sets the minimum standards for the planning, design, construction, operation and maintenance of stormwater systems in Odisha. It applies to private development and to public works, as set out in Clause 1.5.

1.1.2 The Manual has the following objectives:

- (a) to make stormwater management a **condition of development approval**, so that new development and redevelopment do not increase flood peaks or runoff volumes downstream;
- (b) to retain frequent rainfall on site, so that groundwater recharge is sustained and pollutant loads are reduced;
- (c) to size storage for the long-duration multi-day south-west monsoon storms of June–September and the cyclonic storms of May and October, as well as for short-duration intensities;
- (d) to design outfalls for tidal tailwater at Paradip, Puri, Gopalpur, Chandbali and Dhamra and in the creeks and estuaries of the coast, raised by cyclone surge, and river tailwater in the Mahanadi and the Kathajodi at Cuttack, in the Kuakhai, the Daya and the Gangua nala at Bhubaneswar and in the Brahmani and the Baitarani in the delta, raised by floods from the uncontrolled Mahanadi catchment and by releases from Hirakud, including the case where the outfall is closed;
- (e) to protect tanks (pokharis), marshes, rivers, supply channels and surplus courses as part of the drainage system;
- (f) to give every element of the drainage network a safe overland path for the 1% AEP (100-yr) storm;
- (g) to make design inputs, approvals and facility records public, so that designs can be checked and repeated; and
- (h) to make sure that facilities, once built, are maintained and remain effective.

1.1.3 This Manual does not replace the rainwater harvesting (RWH) mandate, the planning and building standards rules for the development-authority areas of the State (the ODA (Planning and Building Standards) Rules 2020), or the statutes on waterbodies. It adds runoff control requirements to them (Clause 1.8).

> Commentary. Odisha's floods come from four mechanisms, often together. The first is the cyclone on a low, deltaic coast. The super cyclone that crossed the coast near Paradip on 29 October 1999 killed 9,893 people, "about 7,000" of them by the storm surge, most in Erasama block of Jagatsinghpur district; estimates of the surge range from 5.9 m to 7.95 m, and 400–955 mm of rain fell in four days over the Baitarani, Salandi, Budhabalanga, Kharasua and Brahmani basins, where 20,005 breaches were counted in the flood embankments (Kalsi, 2006). Phailin (12 October 2013) brought a surge of 2–2.5 m to Ganjam (IMD, 2013); Fani, which crossed near Puri on 3 May 2019, was a wind disaster for Puri and Bhubaneswar, with damage to urban infrastructure in 53 urban local bodies estimated by H&UD at ₹524 crore, including 291 km of drains (as reported); and Yaas (26 May 2021) and Dana (25 October 2024) brought surges of 2–4 m and 1–2 m to the Balasore–Bhadrak–Kendrapara coast (IMD, 2021; IMD, 2024). The second is the river in flood. Cuttack sits between the Mahanadi and the Kathajodi, and its drains close when the rivers are high: flows in the delta at Mundali reached about 44,900 m³/s in August–September 1982 and 44,800 m³/s in September 2008, most of it from the catchment below Hirakud (Parhi et al., 2012). The third is the long monsoon depression: on 19 August 1982 Sambalpur recorded 581.9 mm in a day

(IMD). The fourth is the intense storm on a city whose drains were never designed for one: Bhubaneswar recorded 195 mm on 13 September 2021, when Puri recorded 341 mm, and 259.2 mm on 1 August 2023 (as reported), and in May 1995 Bhubaneswar received 705.0 mm and Cuttack 738.4 mm in the month (IMD).

Lost storage and missing design make all four worse. The CAG's audit of storm drainage in the five Municipal Corporations found "no regulatory framework specifically for storm water management", no drainage master plan except Berhampur's (2017), no detention, retention or infiltration in any drain estimate of 2017–22, and no design discharge in any estimate, although BMC said its drains were sized by an "empirical formula" for "the coming 50 years"; "primary and secondary drains had been constructed without considering the rainfall data, or the required width". Of the 36 natural drains of the five corporations (193.3 km), 63.83% had seen no development work; of their 628 water bodies, 18 were disused and encroached; and the agricultural catchment of the Daya West Canal, which receives Bhubaneswar's drains, had fallen from 2,417 ha to 1,255 ha (CAG, 2024). No city in the State has published a stormwater design storm in research for this Manual. Objectives (b) to (e) address the storage and tailwater failures, which a drain-sizing manual alone cannot fix.

No national instrument requires on-site detention. CPHEEO (2019) is advisory and describes peak control only as typical practice. NDMA (2010) says detention and retention "will" be included but gives no sizing rule. MBBL 2016 and the ODA (Planning and Building Standards) Rules 2020 mandate RWH only. Objective (a) is therefore the main new step this Manual takes.

1.2 Stormwater management hierarchy

1.2.1 Every development to which Chapter 4 applies shall consider stormwater measures in the following order. A designer shall not use a lower measure in place of a higher one that is practicable on the site.

1. **Preserve** — keep or restore natural drainage features, tanks, wetlands, permeable soils, trees and overland flow paths (Chapter 7).
2. **Retain** — hold the runoff from the retention depth of Annex 2E on site, by infiltration, reuse or evapotranspiration (Chapters 4 and 8).
3. **Detain** — store larger storms temporarily and release them at or below the rates in Chapter 4, checked against downstream and tailwater conditions (Chapters 4 and 5).
4. **Convey** — carry the remaining flow safely in the minor system, and the 1% AEP flow in the major system (Chapters 6 and 9).

1.2.2 **Maintenance** underlies all four measures. A measure that cannot be maintained by its owner under Chapter 10 shall not be credited.

1.2.3 Credits from higher measures reduce the requirements of lower ones. Preserved areas and retained volume reduce detention storage as set out in Chapter 4.

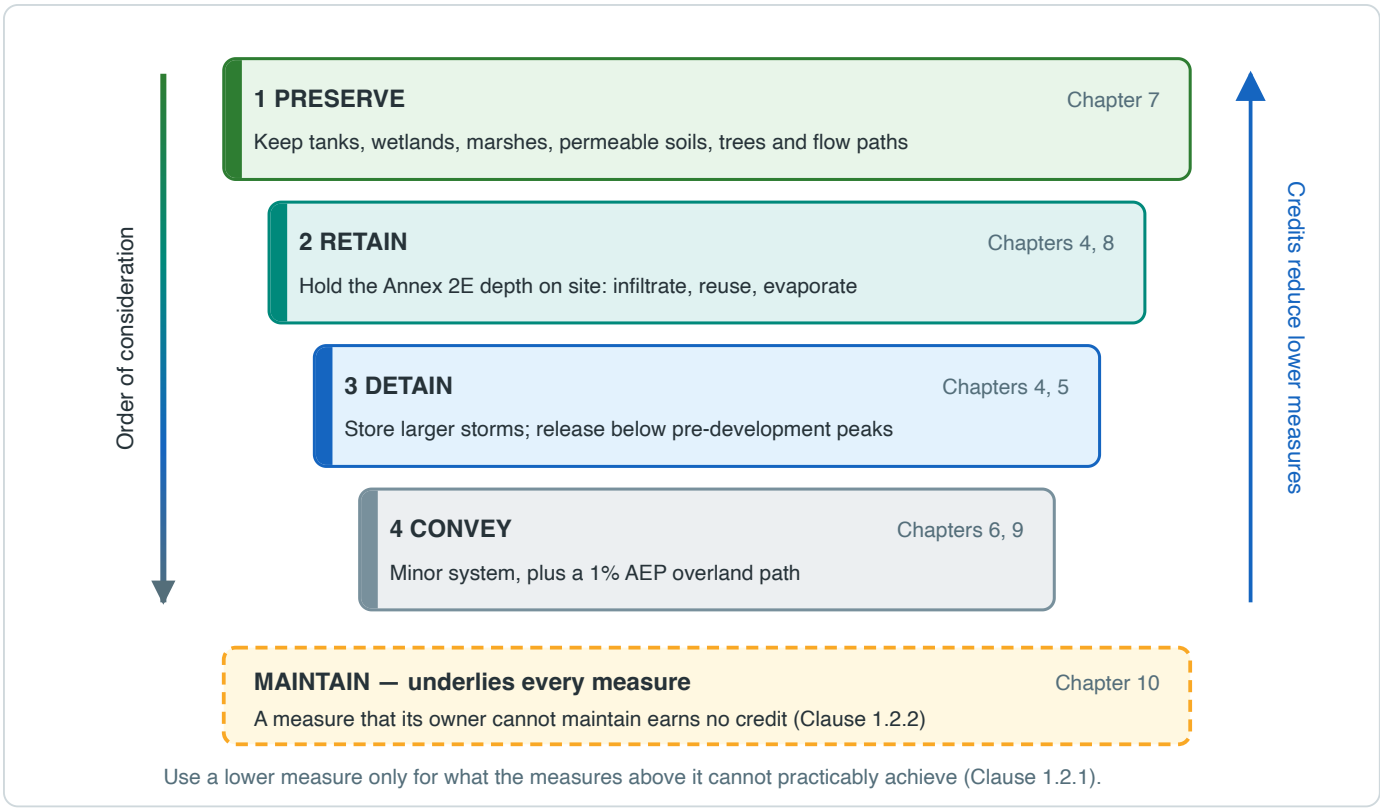


Figure 1.1 — Stormwater management hierarchy: preserve, retain, detain, convey, with maintenance underlying each measure. Original drawing for this Manual, adapted from Mid-America Regional Council / Kansas City Metro Chapter APWA, "Layers of Stormwater Management", APWA 5600 Manual Factsheet, 2025 (concept).

Commentary. The order follows the "layers" of Kansas City Metro APWA Section 5600, Version 2025.01: preserve or restore, retain, detain, convey, maintain (MARC factsheet, 2025). The same logic is behind Georgia's runoff-reduction standard and CSE's "attenuate and infiltrate first" principle (CSE, 2023). For Odisha, the top layer has a particular meaning: much of the State's flood storage sits in its pokharis and bandhas, many of them on land recorded as "Jalasaya" in the record of rights, in the natural drains (nalas) of its cities, in Chilika (a Ramsar site since 1981, whose water spread varies from about 900 km² in summer to 1,165 km² in the monsoon), in the mangroves of Bhitarkanika (a Ramsar site since 2002), and in the floodplains of the Mahanadi, the Brahmani and the Baitarani. The pokharis are protected by land records and the courts rather than by a statute: encroachment on Jalasaya land is removed under the eviction Acts, the National Green Tribunal ordered a compensatory water body of 2.421 acres for the encroached Baula Bandha in Berhampur (2023), and the Orissa High Court directed the State in 2012 to frame a law to protect water bodies (*Tapan Kumar Das v. Commissioner, Cuttack Municipal Corporation*, as reported); no such law was found. The natural drains have less: the OTPIT rules bar building in the natural waterways and drains shown in the Master Plan but give them no width, and the CAG found the NDMA buffers applied by none of the five Municipal Corporations (CAG, 2024). Losing that storage cannot be offset economically by pipes and pumps.

1.3 Legal basis and status

1.3.1 **Notification.** This Manual shall be given statutory effect by the Government of Odisha through:

- (a) an amendment to the ODA (Planning and Building Standards) Rules 2020 that makes compliance with this Manual a condition of planning permission, building permit, layout approval and completion certificate, for development to which Clause 1.5 applies; and

- (b) bye-laws or standing orders of each urban local body (ULB), adopting the Manual for works executed or approved by that ULB, including the ULB's own drains and roads.

1.3.2 **Higher State standards.** The design return periods and performance criteria of this Manual exceed the national advisory minimums of the CPHEEO Manual on Storm Water Drainage Systems (2019). The State shall constitute, by notification, a high-powered committee (the **State Stormwater Technical Committee**, Clause 1.9) to adopt these higher standards. This is the route that CPHEEO (2019) provides for higher return periods.

1.3.3 **Precedence.** Within its scope, this Manual governs where it is stricter than CPHEEO (2019), IRC:SP:42-2014, IRC:SP:50-2013 or any departmental standard. Where a statute or statutory rule sets a stricter requirement (for example a waterbody setback), the statute governs.

1.3.4 **Design-practice standard for public works.** Departments and ULBs that procure drainage, road or waterbody works shall require compliance with this Manual in detailed project reports (DPRs) and contracts, from the dates in Clause 1.11.

> Commentary. Odisha has two statewide sets of building standards, one for each kind of planning area. Development-authority areas, such as those of BDA, CDA (Cuttack), BeDA, SDA, RDA and the Puri-Konark Development Authority, are governed by the ODA (Planning and Building Standards) Rules 2020 (S.R.O. No. 180/2020 of H&UD, made under the Odisha Development Authorities Act, 1982, and amended several times between 2021 and 2025, as reported); their text could not be obtained and was not read for this Manual [TBC]. The Master Plan areas of the other Planning Authorities, Special Planning Authorities and Improvement Trusts are governed by the Odisha Town Planning and Improvement Trust (Planning and Building Standards) Rules 2021 (OTPIT PBS Rules; S.R.O. No. 374/2021 of 26 October 2021, made under the Odisha Town Planning and Improvement Trust Act, 1956), which were read. Rule numbers quoted in this Manual are OTPIT rule numbers; the ODA Rules are understood to carry equivalent provisions [TBC]. Whether the BDA (Planning and Building Standards) Regulations 2018 still apply beside the ODA Rules was not confirmed [TBC]. The OTPIT rules set no design storm, return period, runoff coefficient, release rate or detention volume, and no setback in metres from a water body or a nala. They make rainwater harvesting mandatory on plots of more than 115 m² and groundwater recharge on plots of 300 m² and above, size recharge pits or trenches at 6 m³ per 100 m² of roof, and require the system to be inspected before the completion certificate (rule 44); bar basements in low-lying and flood-prone areas (rule 38(1)); bar building in the natural waterways or drains shown in the Master Plan and drainage plan (rule 25(i)); require open parking to be of permeable material (rule 34(5)); ask for bio-swales, rain gardens and detention or retention ponds on the landscape plan of a layout; and let an Authority, with the prior approval of the State Government, make regulations "to encourage sustainable drainage and low impact development" near wetlands, lakes, reservoirs and low-lying areas (rule 52), a power no Authority was found to have used. The rules already ask developers to draw detention ponds without saying how large they must be; this Manual supplies the size. An amendment of both rule sets by H&UD, which makes both, is the natural route for a statewide condition of approval: Clause 1.3.1(a) names the ODA Rules, and Annex 1D gives the same amendment for the OTPIT Rules. MoHUA told Parliament in July 2026 that urban flooding "falls under the purview of the State Governments and the ULBs" and listed the CPHEEO manual among "advisory guidelines" (Lok Sabha AU1847). The State therefore needs no central approval to adopt higher standards. CPHEEO's Note 2 to Table 4.1 (§4.4.1.4) allows "a high powered committee constituted by State/UT Government through a notification" to adopt higher return periods. Clause 1.3.2 uses that route so that higher standards are on record for centrally funded schemes.

1.4 Definitions

1.4.1 The following terms apply throughout this Manual. Chapter-specific terms are defined in each chapter (for example Clause 2.2).

Term	Meaning in this Manual
Approving Authority (the Authority)	The body that grants planning permission, building permit or layout approval for a development, or that sanctions a public work: the development authority (such as BDA, CDA, BeDA, SDA or RDA) under the ODA (Planning and Building Standards) Rules 2020 in its development area; the Planning Authority, Special Planning Authority or Improvement Trust under the OTPIT (Planning and Building Standards) Rules 2021 in the Master Plan areas those rules cover; or, where it grants building permission, the Municipal Corporation, Municipality or Notified Area Council concerned, or a department for its own works.
Applicant	The owner, developer or department that seeks approval, and its successors in title.
Development	Any building, layout, sub-division, road, paving or land-use change that requires approval under the ODA (Planning and Building Standards) Rules 2020 or that is executed as a public work.
Redevelopment	Development on a site where impervious cover already exists.
Land disturbance	Clearing, grading, excavation, filling or paving of land, measured in plan area over the whole of a common plan of development (Clause 1.5.5).
Impervious area	Roofs, paving, compacted gravel, decks and other surfaces that prevent infiltration. Permeable paving designed to Chapter 8 is counted as pervious only for the area it treats.
New or replaced impervious area	Impervious area created, or removed and rebuilt down to the subgrade, by the development. Resurfacing that leaves the base in place is not "replaced".
Retention	Permanent removal of runoff from the drainage system on site, by infiltration, reuse or evapotranspiration (Chapter 4).
Detention	Temporary storage of runoff with a controlled outlet, emptied after the storm (Chapter 4).
Rainwater harvesting (RWH)	Collection of rainfall for supply or recharge under the RWH mandate. RWH storage is not detention unless Chapter 4 allows it.
Minor system	Drains, pipes and inlets designed for the minor-system AEP of Chapter 6.
Major system	The overland and floodway path that carries the 1% AEP (100-yr) flow (Chapter 6).
Pre-development condition	Greenfield: open land in good condition for the mapped hydrologic soil group. Existing impervious cover is not counted (Chapter 3).
Flood-sensitive catchment	The catchments of the natural drains of Bhubaneswar that outfall to the Gangua nala, the Daya West Canal and the Daya, the city of Cuttack between the Mahanadi and the Kathajodi, whose drains outfall through sluices in the river embankments, the town of Puri behind its dune ridge, Paradip and the tidal tract of the Mahanadi delta, Balasore and the tidal tract of the Budhabalanga–Baitarani delta, and Berhampur and the Gopalpur coast, and any catchment the Authority notifies (Chapter 4; Annex 1B).
Waterbody	A river, stream, canal, tank (pokhari), lake, pond, marsh, supply channel or surplus course, whether perennial or seasonal (Chapter 7).
Regional facility	A detention, retention or tank storage facility serving more than one development, built or restored under a basin plan (Chapter 4).
Tier A / Tier B authority	An Approving Authority classed under Clause 1.6.
Policy supplement	The set of adoptable alternative clauses in Clause 1.7 and Annex 1C.
Drainage report	The preliminary or final report required by Chapter 10.
Registered professional	A person registered under the ODA (Planning and Building Standards) Rules 2020 to prepare and sign the relevant plans, with any further qualification required by Clause 10.6.
Compliance calculator	The State-issued tool for computing and reporting compliance (Clause 10.5).
Maintenance declaration	The registered undertaking by an owner to maintain a stormwater facility (Clause 10.10).

Term	Meaning in this Manual
Variance	Approval to depart from a numeric requirement, with equivalent performance shown (Clause 1.10).
Waiver	Approval that a requirement does not apply to a site, on the grounds in Clause 1.10.
Notified	Published by the Government or the State Stormwater Technical Committee in the Odisha Gazette.

> **Commentary.** "Replaced" impervious area is defined to the subgrade so that redevelopment of a fully paved site is captured, while routine resurfacing is not. This follows the approach of the APWA 5600 (2025.01) redevelopment triggers (MARC Supplement, 2025).

1.5 Applicability

1.5.1 **Who is covered.** This Manual applies to:

- (a) all development requiring planning permission, building permit or layout approval under the ODA (Planning and Building Standards) Rules 2020;
- (b) all drainage, road, bridge, culvert, waterbody and flood-mitigation works executed by a ULB, a State department, a board, or a State undertaking; and
- (c) works executed by Central agencies or their contractors within Odisha, to the extent that the Authority's approval or no-objection is required.

1.5.2 **Retention and detention threshold.** Chapters 4 and 5 (retention, detention, downstream and tailwater analysis) apply to any development that, over the common plan of development, involves:

- (a) land disturbance of **0.1 ha or more**; **or**
- (b) new or replaced impervious area of **500 m² or more**.

1.5.3 **RWH.** The existing RWH mandate continues to apply as set by rule 44 of the OTPIT (Planning and Building Standards) Rules 2021 in the Master Plan areas those rules cover (rainwater harvesting on every plot of more than 115 m², and groundwater recharge on every plot of 300 m² and above and in parks, parking areas, plazas and playgrounds, with recharge pits or trenches of at least 6 m³ for every 100 m² of roof area), and by the ODA (Planning and Building Standards) Rules 2020 in the development-authority areas, which are understood to carry equivalent provisions but were not read for this Manual [TBC], as now. This Manual does not change it.

1.5.4 **Provisions that apply at every size.** The following apply to all development under Clause 1.5.1, whatever its size, unless exempted by Clause 1.5.8:

- (a) no sewage connection to a storm drain (Chapter 8);
- (b) lowest habitable floor and openings at or above the 1% AEP level plus 0.5 m, where a 1% AEP level is mapped or determinable (Chapter 6);
- (c) waterbody setbacks and the no-fill zone (Chapter 7); and
- (d) no obstruction of a natural drainage path or major-system flow path (Chapter 6).

1.5.5 **Common plan of development.** The thresholds of Clause 1.5.2 apply to the total area of a development, including all phases, plots and sub-divisions under one layout approval or one ownership at the date of application. A development shall not be divided to avoid the thresholds.

1.5.6 **Redevelopment.** For redevelopment, the thresholds apply to new plus replaced impervious area. Retention and detention apply to the whole of the new and replaced impervious area, and the pre-development condition is greenfield (Clause 1.4). Where greenfield control cannot be achieved on a constrained redevelopment site, the relief route of

Clause 4.5.6 applies: a minimum on-site cut of 50% from existing peaks, with the shortfall paid as fee-in-lieu into basin storage.

1.5.7 **Linear public works.** For roads, widening and other linear works, the impervious area threshold applies to the added impervious area within each drainage catchment crossed. Retention and detention shall be provided within the right of way, or in a regional facility under Chapter 4, where the right of way cannot hold them.

1.5.8 **Exemptions.** The following are exempt from Chapters 4 and 5:

- (a) a single dwelling on its own plot, where the thresholds of Clause 1.5.2 are not met; and
- (b) linear road resurfacing that adds no impervious area.

Exempt development remains subject to the RWH mandate and to Clause 1.5.4.

1.5.9 **Applicability determination.** The Applicant shall record the applicability decision on **Form 1-1** (Applicability Determination) with the first submittal under Chapter 10. The Authority may confirm or correct it at the pre-application stage.

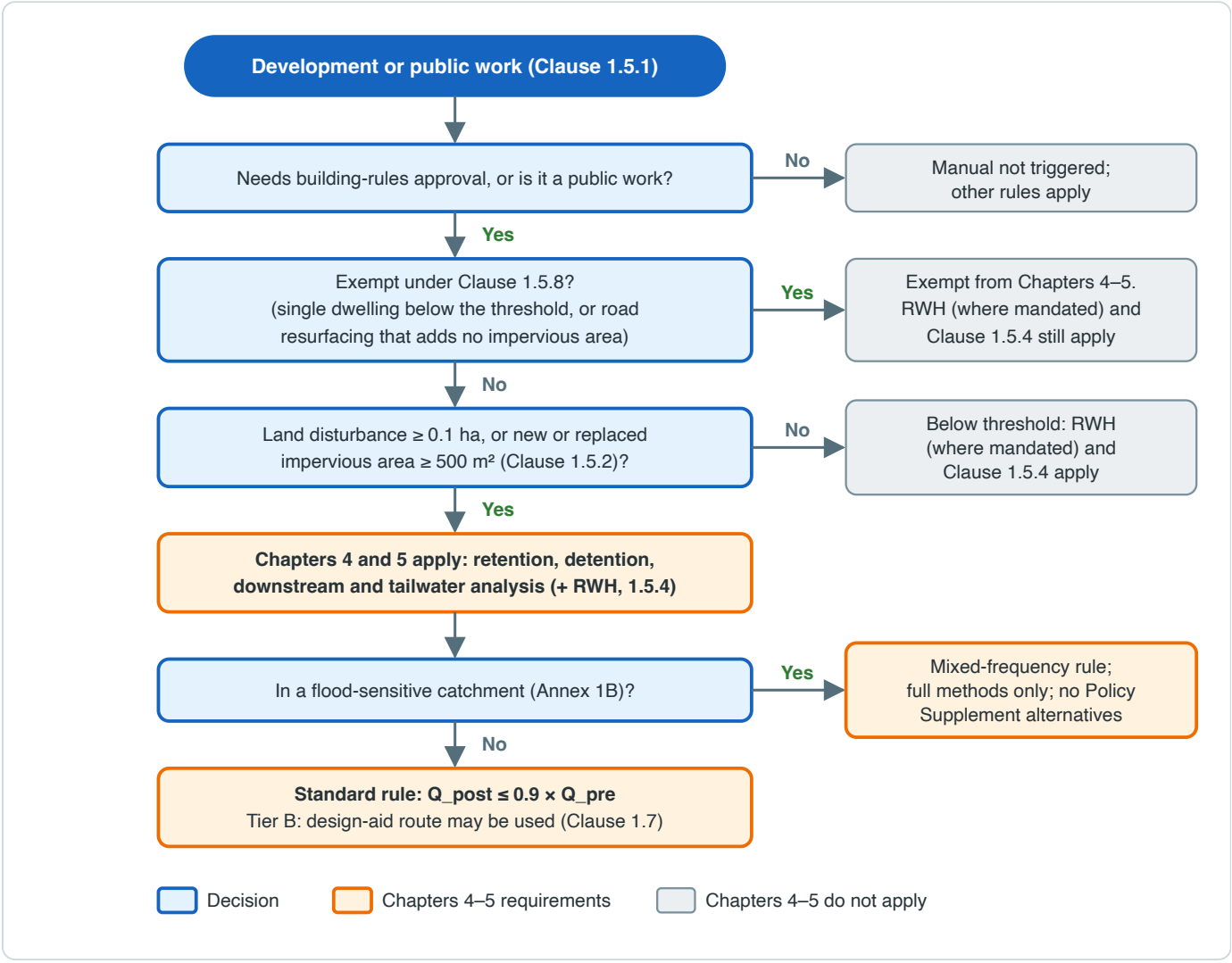


Figure 1.2 — Applicability decision flowchart for Clause 1.5. Original drawing for this Manual.

Commentary. The thresholds have no single direct precedent; they are set by this Manual. Precedents span a wide range:

- Singapore controls peak runoff from developments of 0.2 ha or more (PUB Code of Practice on Surface Water Drainage, 7th ed., cl. 7.1.5).
- Malaysia's 2008 DID checklist used on-site detention for sites up to 0.1 ha and community ponds above that.
- The APWA 5600 (2025.01) Policy Supplement offers alternative triggers of ¼ acre (about 0.1 ha) disturbed, or 1 acre (about 0.4 ha) with 10,000 sq ft (about 930 m²) impervious, and warns agencies not to exceed a 1-acre trigger.
- MBBL 2016 makes recharge mandatory for buildings over 500 m².

The 0.1 ha / 500 m² trigger sits at the strict end of these, because typical Odisha plots are small and the cumulative effect of many small plots is what fills Bhubaneswar's drains. For small buildings, the OTPIT (Planning and Building Standards) Rules 2021 leave plots of 115 m² or less outside the rainwater harvesting mandate (rule 44), bar basements in low-lying and flood-prone areas and require every basement to keep out surface drainage (rule 38(1)), and require open parking to be of permeable material with rainwater harvesting and recharge (rule 34(5)). No plinth level above the road or above a flood level was found in the rules read for this Manual.

Clause 1.5.4(b) has no direct precedent; this Manual sets it because floor levels are the cheapest protection a building can have, and it would be perverse to protect only large developments. Where no 1% AEP level is mapped, Chapter 6 gives the method for small sites.

1.6 Tiered adoption

1.6.1 **Tier A authorities.** The following are Tier A:

- (a) the Bhubaneswar Municipal Corporation (BMC);
- (b) every Approving Authority within the development area of BDA or of any other development authority constituted under the Odisha Development Authorities Act, 1982, as those areas are notified from time to time, including the Cuttack, Berhampur, Sambalpur and Rourkela Municipal Corporations (CMC, BeMC, SMC and RMC), BDA, CDA (Cuttack), BeDA, SDA, RDA and the Puri-Konark Development Authority where they are the Approving Authority, and the Municipalities and Notified Area Councils in those areas; and
- (c) every other Municipal Corporation constituted under the Odisha Municipal Corporation Act, 2003, as constituted from time to time.

1.6.2 **Tier B authorities.** All other Municipalities and Notified Area Councils are Tier B.

1.6.3 **What differs between tiers.** All criteria of this Manual apply in both tiers. The tiers differ only in method and review:

Table 1.1 — Differences between Tier A and Tier B authorities

Item	Tier A	Tier B
Performance criteria (Chapters 2–9)	Apply in full	Apply in full
Hydrologic method for storage	Hydrograph method (Chapter 3)	Hydrograph method, or the design-aid route of Clause 1.7 where eligible
Compliance calculator (Clause 10.5)	Required as a summary	Required; may be the sole calculation on the design-aid route

Item	Tier A	Tier B
Policy supplement alternatives (Clause 1.7)	Only with State Stormwater Technical Committee concurrence	May be adopted by council resolution
Technical review	By the Authority	By the Authority, with H&UD regional support or an empanelled reviewer (Clause 10.7)
Flood-sensitive catchment rule	Applies	Applies

1.6.4 **Moving between tiers.** A Tier B authority may opt into Tier A by council resolution. The Government may notify a Tier B authority as Tier A when it becomes a Corporation, joins the development area of a development authority constituted under the Odisha Development Authorities Act, 1982 (such as BDA, CDA, BeDA, SDA or RDA), or is found by a post-event review (Clause 10.16) to need the full methods.

1.6.5 **Flood-sensitive catchments override tier.** In a flood-sensitive catchment, whatever the tier, the alternatives of Clause 1.7 are available only as Table 1.2 allows: S-1 (the design-aid route) for sites of 0.5 ha or less (Clause 4.14.1), and S-5 fee-in-lieu where a basin plan has been notified (Clause 1.10.3(d)). S-2, S-3 and S-4 are not available.

> Commentary. Bhubaneswar Municipal Corporation, with its own Drainage Division under a Superintending Engineer, and a small Notified Area Council with one assistant engineer cannot be asked to review the same hydrograph models. The Kansas City solution was to keep one regional standard and publish adoptable alternatives for the most contested criteria, so that smaller agencies can "opt down" without leaving the standard (MARC Supplement, Nov 2025). The tiers here keep the performance criteria the same in both tiers and vary only the method, so that a building in a Tier B town is protected to the same level as one in Bhubaneswar.

1.7 Policy supplement: adoptable alternatives

1.7.1 The Government shall publish, with this Manual, a **Policy Supplement** (Annex 1C) of alternative clauses. An Approving Authority may adopt one or more alternatives under the conditions in Clause 1.7.3.

1.7.2 The alternatives are:

Table 1.2 — Policy supplement: adoptable alternatives S-1 to S-5

No.	Main-text requirement	Adoptable alternative	Eligibility
S-1	Storage sized by hydrograph method (Chapter 3)	**Design-aid route:** retention and detention volumes taken from the unit-storage tables (m³ per ha, by rainfall zone, soil group and impervious fraction) in Annex 4 and the compliance calculator	Sites ≤ 2 ha outside flood-sensitive catchments; ≤ 0.5 ha within them (as Clause 4.14.1)
S-2	Release rate $Q_{post(T)} \le 0.9 \times Q_{pre(T)}$, computed for the site	**Permissible site discharge (PSD):** a tabulated unit-area release rate (m³/s/ha) by zone and AEP, derived from the $0.9 \times Q_{pre}$ rule	Any site outside flood-sensitive catchments
S-3	Waterbody setback extended to the mapped 1% AEP flood extent plus margin (Chapter 7)	**Fixed-width setback table** by waterbody class, where no 1% AEP extent is mapped. Never less than the Zone 1 minimum of Clause 7.4.7	Waterbodies with no mapped 1% AEP extent
S-4	Downstream analysis by hydraulic model (Chapter 5)	**Screening checklist** of downstream capacity and known flooding, with a model only where the screen fails	Sites < 1 ha, outside flood-sensitive catchments, not discharging to a tidal outfall

No.	Main-text requirement	Adoptable alternative	Eligibility
S-5	On-site detention	Fee-in-lieu toward a regional facility or restored tank storage in a master-planned basin (Chapter 4)	Where a basin plan has been notified

1.7.3 **Conditions on adoption.**

- (a) An alternative shall not lower any criterion below the values of this Manual. S-1 and S-2 are simplified methods for meeting the same criterion. They are not lower criteria.
- (b) A Tier B authority adopts an alternative by council resolution, sent to the State Stormwater Technical Committee within 30 days. A Tier A authority needs the Committee's concurrence before adoption.
- (c) The adopted alternatives shall be published on the Authority's website and in the register of Clause 10.17.
- (d) Retention (Annex 2E depth) cannot be replaced by any alternative, except where fee-in-lieu under S-5 funds equivalent retention in the same basin.
- (e) The tables for S-1, S-2 and S-3 shall be issued by the State Stormwater Technical Committee, and reviewed with Chapter 2 (Clause 2.14).

> **Commentary.** The supplement follows the model of the APWA 5600 (2025.01) Policy Supplement, which gives alternatives for the four most contested criteria (applicability, Rational Method limits, stream setback trigger, and Zone 2 setback width). Two of those map onto S-3 and onto the applicability threshold of Clause 1.5.2. Alternative S-3 copies the APWA answer to the same problem: the 1% AEP extent is not mapped for small drainage areas, so a fixed-width table is offered. S-2 follows the Kansas City 2011 shift from "match existing" to fixed unit-area release rates. Local agencies preferred a set rate because existing conditions were hard to determine consistently (MARC Evolution deck). It also reflects the Sydney Water permissible site discharge (PSD) method. The 2 ha / 0.5 ha limits for S-1 (matching Clause 4.14.1) and the 1 ha limit for S-4 have no direct precedent; they are set by this Manual.

1.8 Relationship with other instruments

1.8.1 This Manual shall be applied together with the instruments below. Where they overlap, Clause 1.3.3 governs.

Table 1.3 — Relationship with other instruments

Instrument	Relationship
RWH mandates (OTPIT (Planning and Building Standards) Rules 2021, rules 34(5), 44 and 48; ODA (Planning and Building Standards) Rules 2020 [TBC])	Continue unchanged. Rainwater harvesting is mandatory on every plot of more than 115 m², groundwater recharge on every plot of 300 m² and above and in parks, parking areas, plazas and playgrounds, recharge pits or trenches are at least 6 m³ for every 100 m² of roof area, and the system is inspected before the completion certificate (OTPIT rule 44); open parking is of permeable material with rainwater harvesting and recharge (rule 34(5)), and sites above 1,000 m² add a "reduction of hardscape" (rule 48). The ODA Rules are understood to carry equivalent provisions [TBC]; in Bhubaneswar a mandate for plots above 300 m² has been enforced by BDA and BMC (as reported). None gives a storage volume per m² or an outlet rule. RWH storage is not detention unless it is a dedicated empty-on-arrival volume with an outlet, and tanks are assumed full at the start of SW monsoon storms (Chapter 4). Recharge pits may count toward retention where they meet Chapters 4 and 8.

Instrument	Relationship
Basements, natural drains, layouts and water-sensitive design (OTPIT rules 25, 38 and 52 and the layout landscape plan; ODA equivalents [TBC])	Continue. No building is permitted in the natural waterways or drains shown in the Master Plan and drainage plan, or over a municipal drain (rule 25(i) and (iii)); the setback and corridor of Chapter 7 also apply, and are wider where the hydraulic corridor or the mapped 1% AEP extent requires. Basements are not permitted in low-lying or flood-prone areas and keep out surface drainage (rule 38(1)); their pumping is not counted as outlet capacity. The detention and retention ponds, bio-swales and rain gardens shown on a layout's landscape plan are sized under Chapter 4. An Authority's power to make regulations for sustainable drainage and low impact development near wetlands and low-lying areas (rule 52) can adopt the technical content of this Manual.
Odisha Municipal Corporation Act, 2003 (ss.24, 302, 307 and 407); Odisha Municipal Act, 1950	Corporations provide and maintain drains and drainage works and the disposal of sewage (s.24). There shall be "one drain for sullage and polluted water and another distinct drain for rainwater" (s.307, as quoted by the CAG): the separate system that this Manual assumes. In practice storm drains carry sewage where sewer connections are incomplete: BMC's drains discharge sewage into the Daya West Canal at 11 points, and in the CDA area of Cuttack 83 of 1,294 sewer manholes were found connected to storm-drain manholes (CAG, 2024). The interception of dry-weather flow under Chapter 8 (Clause 8.9) applies until the connections are removed. Encroachments over roads and drains are removed under s.407, and s.302 is cited for the rainwater harvesting mandate in Bhubaneswar (as reported). The Acts were seen only as quoted by the CAG and the press [TBC]; the drainage sections of the Odisha Municipal Act, 1950, which governs the Municipalities and Notified Area Councils, were not reviewed for this Manual [TBC].
Odisha Development Authorities Act, 1982 and Odisha Town Planning and Improvement Trust Act, 1956	Development authorities, and the Planning Authorities, Special Planning Authorities and Improvement Trusts, prepare development and Master Plans and grant permission in their areas. The OTPIT rules treat as natural-hazard-prone the flood-prone areas of the CWC Flood Atlas and the areas flooded by heavy rain, ponding, backflow in drains or inadequate drainage that the Master Plan identifies. Flood-sensitive catchments, drainage corridors and regional facility sites should be shown in the plans. This Manual does not decide zoning. The Acts were not read for this Manual [TBC].
Orissa Irrigation Act, 1959 (ss.7, 8 and 39–42)	In a notified area the State may prohibit, or order the removal of, an obstruction of a river, stream, irrigation work or drainage work, and recover the cost of removal; damaging, altering or obstructing such works is an offence (as read in extracts) [TBC]. Outfalls to the drainage channels and canals of DoWR, such as the Gangua nala, the Daya West Canal and the Taladanda canal, are designed for the channel's own water level, as for a river (Clause 5.8), and need the consent of DoWR; development between a river or canal and its embankment needs DoWR's clearance (OTPIT rules).
Ponds and tanks: "Jalasaya" land, the eviction Acts and the courts	Odisha has no water-body protection Act, although the Orissa High Court directed the State in 2012 to frame one (*Tapan Kumar Das v. Commissioner, Cuttack Municipal Corporation*, as reported). Ponds and tanks are protected through the "Jalasaya" class in the record of rights, a Revenue Department circular placing urban Jalasaya land under the ULBs (number and date not seen [TBC]), eviction under the Orissa Public Premises (Eviction of Unauthorised Occupants) Act, 1972 and the Odisha Prevention of Land Encroachment Act, 1972, and orders of the National Green Tribunal and the High Court, which in the case of Baula Bandha in Berhampur required a compensatory water body and kept drains out of the tank (NGT, 2023). Works under this Manual that drain to a pokhari shall meet the water-quality rules of Chapter 8, and no work shall reduce its area or storage (Chapter 7).
Groundwater	Odisha has no groundwater Act: "the State had not enacted any Act for Ground Water Regulation, Control and Management" (CAG, 2024); a Bill of 2011 was placed before the Assembly (as reported). Recharge wells and deep infiltration under Chapters 4 and 8 are subject to the salinity and quality limits of Chapter 8, which matter on the saline coastal tract.
Flood-prone land	Odisha has no flood plain zoning law and no flood lines were found in research for this Manual, and the CAG found that the NDMA buffers of 12 m from major canals and streams and 2 m from nallahs and storm drains had been applied by none of the five Municipal Corporations (CAG, 2024). This Manual does not create flood lines. Where the 1% AEP extent of Chapter 7 is mapped, it governs the setback; where a plan zone is wider, the zone governs (Clause 1.3.3).
Wetlands (Conservation and Management) Rules, 2017; Chilika	Apply to notified wetlands and the Ramsar sites: Chilika Lake (from 1 October 1981, 116,500 ha), Bhitarkanika Mangroves (19 August 2002, 65,000 ha), and Satkosia Gorge, Hirakud Reservoir, Tampara Lake and Ansupa Lake (all 12 October 2021). Chilika, which receives Bhubaneswar's storm water through the Gangua and the Daya, is managed by the Chilika Development Authority, created in 1991. A State Wetland Authority is reported to be demarcating wetlands; its notification was not read [TBC]. Where their restrictions are wider than the setback of Chapter 7, they govern (Clause 1.3.3).

Instrument	Relationship
CRZ Notification 2019, through the Coastal Zone Management Plan in force	The Coastal Zone Management Plan under CRZ 2019 for the seven coastal districts (Balasore, Bhadrak, Kendrapara, Jagatsinghpur, Puri, Khordha and Ganjam) was approved by MoEF&CC on 1 June 2021 (MoEF&CC, before the National Green Tribunal); its approval has been challenged over a reclassification near Puri, and a shoreline management plan with erosion maps was still under preparation in 2025 (as reported). CRZ clearance for outfalls, drains, sluices and pumping stations in the CRZ is taken through the Odisha Coastal Zone Management Authority. CRZ categories and lines are taken from the approved maps, and govern where wider than Chapter 7 (Clause 1.3.3).
CPHEEO Manual on Storm Water Drainage Systems (2019)	Engineering reference. This Manual sets higher return periods under Clause 1.3.2.
NDMA Guidelines on Management of Urban Flooding (2010) and MoHUA SOP (2017)	This Manual puts into effect the NDMA directives on catchment-based design, detention and retention, waterbody protection and climate-adjusted IDF.
NDMA Urban Flood Risk Management Programme (UFRMP) and AMRUT 2.0	Works funded under these programmes shall comply with this Manual. The development controls of Chapters 4–5 protect the capacity those works create.
IRC:SP:42-2014 and IRC:SP:50-2013	Apply to road drainage only where they do not conflict with Chapter 6.
MBBL 2016, Chapter 9	Model for RWH and for the inspection regime in Chapter 10.

Commentary. RWH in Odisha is framed as a water supply and recharge measure. It works well for that purpose. It cannot, however, be relied on for flood control in the SW monsoon, because RWH sumps are usually full or the ground saturated by the time a July to September monsoon depression or an October or May cyclone arrives after weeks of rain. The Manual therefore keeps harvest volume and attenuation volume apart, while letting recharge count as retention where it truly removes water from the system.

Odisha is spending on drainage. In Cuttack, the Orissa Integrated Sanitation Improvement Project, financed by JICA in two phases (loan agreements of 2007 and 2016), builds and rehabilitates drainage channels, pumping stations and sluice gates; its stated target is to cut the largest inundated area of the city from 470 ha (2005) to 30 ha, and the number of inundations from three to five a year to fewer than three (JICA). That is an outcome target, not a design storm. Cuttack's drain DPRs have since been under review before the Orissa High Court, with experts from IIT Bhubaneswar (as reported). In Bhubaneswar, a proposal of DoWR to improve the Gangua nala, at ₹432.75 crore, had been pending with the Government for more than three years in November 2022 (CAG, 2024), and a drainage master plan by IIT Roorkee for BMC, under an agreement of February 2025 with a horizon of 2050, was reported to be nearing completion in October 2025; no design figures from it have been published (as reported). In 2021 the State released ₹66.66 crore to 30 ULBs to prepare drainage master plans (CAG, 2024). No development-control condition stops new plots in the same catchments from using up the capacity such works create. Linking Chapters 4–5 to approvals closes that gap.

Odisha's law already holds many of the tools. It requires a separate drain for rain water (Odisha Municipal Corporation Act, 2003, s.307, as quoted by the CAG), bars building in natural waterways and drains (OTPIT rule 25(i)), lets the State remove obstructions of drainage works (Orissa Irrigation Act, 1959, s.7), and protects ponds through the "Jalasaya" land records, the eviction Acts and the courts. What it lacks is a design standard. The CAG found "no regulatory framework specifically for storm water management", no design discharge in any drain estimate of the five Municipal Corporations, and no detention, retention or infiltration in any of them (CAG, 2024). None of these instruments says how large a drain must be, how high a flood reaches or how much storage a filled pokhari removes; this Manual supplies that technical test.

1.9 Roles and responsibilities

1.9.1 The responsibilities below apply under this Manual. They do not change any agency's statutory powers.

Table 1.4 — Roles and responsibilities under this Manual

Agency	Role under this Manual
Housing and Urban Development Department (H&UD)	Would own the Manual. Makes the ODA and OTPIT (Planning and Building Standards) Rules and would issue their amendment (Clause 1.3.1(a)). Controls the State's 114 ULBs; its Director of Municipal Administration oversees storm water drainage in them (CAG, 2024). Would constitute and service the State Stormwater Technical Committee. Oversees the development authorities, whose development plans should show flood-sensitive catchments, drainage corridors and regional facility sites. Funds drainage master plans. Technical support to Tier B authorities. Maintains the empanelled reviewer list (Clause 10.7).
State Stormwater Technical Committee (Clause 1.3.2)	Adopts higher standards. Issues Annexes, tables and the compliance calculator. Concurs with Tier A alternatives. Decides variances referred to it. Reviews the Manual (Clause 1.12).
Bhubaneswar Municipal Corporation (BMC)	Owns the city's drains, including the ten natural drains of the development plan (62.6 km), eight of which outfall to the Gangua nala (CAG, 2024), and runs them through its Drainage Division. Approving Authority where it grants building permission. Would apply this Manual to its own works and to the drainage master plan prepared for it. Receives handed-over assets (Clause 10.14). Inspects and enforces (Clauses 10.12–10.15).
Cuttack Municipal Corporation (CMC)	Owns the drains of Cuttack, including the main storm water channels that outfall through sluices to the Kathajodi and the Mahanadi. Would provide outfall levels and pump operating rules for river tailwater (Chapter 5). Inspects and enforces (Clauses 10.12–10.15).
Berhampur, Sambalpur and Rourkela Municipal Corporations (BeMC, SMC, RMC)	Own the drains in their areas. BeMC has the only drainage master plan among the five corporations (2017) (CAG, 2024). Would apply this Manual to their works. Inspect and enforce (Clauses 10.12–10.15).
Development authorities: BDA, CDA (Cuttack Development Authority), BeDA, SDA, RDA, the Puri-Konark Development Authority and the others under the Odisha Development Authorities Act, 1982	Approving Authorities for building plans and layouts in their development areas under the ODA (Planning and Building Standards) Rules 2020. Prepare the development plans, which should reserve drainage corridors and regional facility sites; identify and clear encroachments on drains. Apply this Manual to the drains they build in layouts and schemes.
Municipalities and Notified Area Councils	Approving Authorities where they grant building permission. Owners of the public drains in their areas. Inspect and enforce (Clauses 10.12–10.15).
Department of Water Resources (DoWR), including its drainage divisions (Khordha, Cuttack and Berhampur)	Rivers, embankments, sluices, irrigation canals and the major drainage channels into which city drains outfall: in Bhubaneswar the Gangua nala, managed by the Khordha Drainage Division, and the Daya West Canal; in Cuttack the river embankments and sluices on the Mahanadi and the Kathajodi. Releases from Hirakud, with the flow of the uncontrolled catchment below it, set the river tailwater in the delta; DoWR would provide release and river-level scenarios for Chapter 5. Provides design water levels and tailwater (Chapters 5 and 7). Consents to outfalls into its channels and canals and to development between a river or canal and its embankment. Holds rain-gauge and river-gauge records (Annex 2A).
Odisha State Disaster Management Authority (OSDMA), the Special Relief Commissioner and the District Disaster Management Authorities	Hazard and flood mapping. Notify or recommend flood-sensitive catchments. Cyclone and flood shelters and early warning. Pre-monsoon preparedness. Lead the post-event review (Clause 10.16), using their flood and rainfall records.
Water Corporation of Odisha (WATCO)	Operates water supply and sewerage, including Sewerage Districts I–IV of Bhubaneswar, and works around the JICA box drains in Cuttack. Would remove sewage connections from storm drains as sewers are completed, and take part in the interception of dry-weather flow (Chapter 8).

Agency	Role under this Manual
Odisha Water Supply and Sewerage Board (OWSSB)	Builds sewerage projects, including Sewerage District VI of Bhubaneswar and the sewerage of Cuttack. Would design its sewers so that no sewage reaches a storm drain (Chapter 8).
Odisha State Pollution Control Board (OSPCB)	Consents to establish and operate sewage treatment and drainage works. Tests the quality of Chilika, the Bhitarkanika lagoons and urban water bodies, as the courts have directed. Supports the removal of sewage from storm drains (Chapter 8).
Paradip Port Authority	A major port of the Union. Holds the port area and its tide records at Paradip. Would be consulted where an outfall, coastal work or tide gate lies within port limits; its role at urban outfalls was not researched for this Manual [TBC].
Odisha Coastal Zone Management Authority and the Forest, Environment and Climate Change Department	Recommend CRZ clearance for outfalls, drains, sluices and pumping stations in the CRZ of the seven coastal districts, under the Coastal Zone Management Plan approved in 2021. The Department also oversees the Chilika Development Authority and the State Wetland Authority.
Chilika Development Authority	Conserves Chilika, the receiving water of Bhubaneswar's storm water through the Gangua and the Daya, including the control of silt from its catchment, and helps the Collectors identify the high tide line around the lagoon. Consulted on works that drain to Chilika (Chapters 5, 7 and 8).
Ground water organisation of the State (GWS&I)	Advises on groundwater levels, recharge, infiltration and coastal salinity (Chapters 3, 4 and 8). Its rooftop rainwater harvesting scheme built 9,796 systems in 11 ULBs in 2014–19 (CAG, 2024).
Revenue and Disaster Management Department, the Collectors and the Tahasildars	Maintain the record of rights, including the land recorded as "Jalasaya" (tanks, ponds and reservoirs) and "nala", which is the starting point for the waterbody inventory of Chapter 7. Evict encroachments on government water bodies under the eviction Acts.

> **Commentary.** Ownership of Odisha's urban drainage is split. In Bhubaneswar the natural drains belong to BMC, but eight of them outfall to the Gangua nala, which the Khordha Drainage Division of DoWR manages, and the Gangua flows to the Daya and on to Chilika: one system with at least three owners (CAG, 2024). The Daya West Canal, also of DoWR, receives sewage from BMC's drains at 11 points and has 1,195 houses on its banks (CAG, 2024). In Cuttack the drains belong to CMC, but the embankments and sluices through which they leave belong to DoWR, and the rivers are set by Hirakud and the uncontrolled Mahanadi catchment above it. The boundary between the drains of the ULBs and the channels of DoWR was not found mapped for any city in research for this Manual [TBC]. Two bodies are abbreviated CDA in Odisha: in this Manual CDA means the Cuttack Development Authority, and the Chilika Development Authority is named in full. This Manual names departments and authorities as the statutes and records name them. A manual that names one owner for each task does not fix institutions by itself, but it removes ambiguity about who signs what.

1.10 Variances and waivers

1.10.1 **Variance.** The Authority may grant a variance from a numeric requirement where the Applicant shows, through a report certified under Clause 10.6, that:

- (a) compliance is impracticable because of site conditions such as a high groundwater table, contaminated soil, rock, or a site area too small for the required facility; and
- (b) the proposed alternative gives equal or better performance at the downstream point of Chapter 5, or the shortfall is made up by fee-in-lieu or off-site works in the same catchment.

1.10.2 **Waiver.** The Authority may waive Chapter 4 detention requirements (not retention) where a hydraulic analysis certified under Clause 10.6 shows that the site discharges directly to the sea, or to a tidal reach with no flood-prone property downstream, and that undetained flow does not worsen the outfall-closed condition of Chapter 5. A site that drains to a tidal creek or estuary through a sluice or flap gate in an embankment, as in the deltas of the Mahanadi,

Brahmani and Baitarani, does not discharge to a tidal reach for this clause, because the gate is closed whenever the water outside is higher than the water behind it; nor does a site whose drainage reaches the outfall only by pumping. Cuttack's drains, which reach the Mahanadi and the Kathajodi through sluices in the river embankments, do not discharge to a tidal reach at all.

1.10.3 **No variance or waiver.** No variance or waiver shall be granted for:

- (a) a sewage connection to a storm drain;
- (b) the lowest habitable floor level of Chapter 6;
- (c) any reduction of a waterbody setback below the Zone 1 minimum of Clause 7.4.7, or any fill or construction in the no-fill zone of Chapter 7; or
- (d) the retention requirement in a flood-sensitive catchment, except by fee-in-lieu under Clause 1.7.

1.10.4 **Procedure.**

- (a) The request shall be made on **Form 1-2** (Variance / Waiver Request) with the preliminary drainage report.
- (b) A Tier B authority shall refer any variance on a site of 1 ha or more to the State Stormwater Technical Committee.
- (c) A decision shall state its reasons and any conditions, and shall be entered in the public register of Clause 10.17.
- (d) A variance runs with the approval. It lapses if the approval lapses.

> Commentary. The 2006 APWA 5600 included a waivers section (5601.6), and Georgia allows waivers where downstream analysis shows a peak control is unnecessary. The waiver of Clause 1.10.2 is narrow: on a tidal coast, undetained flow can help by passing through before the tide closes the outfall, but only an analysis can show that. This Manual requires every decision to be published because publication deters case-by-case erosion of the standard; in Odisha's five Municipal Corporations the CAG found 18 Government water bodies disused and encroached, and the NDMA buffers of 12 m from major canals and streams and 2 m from nallahs and storm drains applied by none of them (CAG Report No. 8 of 2024).

1.11 Transition provisions

1.11.1 **Effective date.** This Manual takes effect for new applications **6 months** after notification (the effective date).

1.11.2 **Applications in process.** An application filed complete before the effective date may be decided under the rules in force when it was filed, if a decision is issued within 12 months of the effective date. Otherwise, this Manual applies.

1.11.3 **Phased start for Tier B.** In Tier B authorities, Chapters 4 and 5 apply from **24 months** after notification, except in flood-sensitive catchments, where they apply from the effective date.

1.11.4 **Public works.** DPRs sanctioned before the effective date may proceed as sanctioned. Any DPR revised or re-tendered after the effective date shall comply. Departments shall report non-compliant works in progress to the State Stormwater Technical Committee within 12 months.

1.11.5 **Before the annexes are issued.** Until an annex referred to in this Manual is issued, the Applicant shall use the method stated in the clause, with values agreed with the Authority and recorded in the drainage report.

> Commentary. The 6-month lead time matches the lead time for NIH-DHAARA updates in Clause 2.14.2. Singapore gave a similar interval for its 2025 detention addendum (issued 16 Apr 2025, applied from 1 Oct 2025). The 12- and 24-month periods are set by this Manual to let Tier B authorities train staff and to let the State issue the

> design-aid tables (Clause 1.7).

1.12 Review and amendment

1.12.1 The State Stormwater Technical Committee shall review this Manual every **10 years**, and after any event that exceeds the 1% AEP design depth as set out in Clause 2.14.1.

1.12.2 Amendments shall be notified in the Gazette, published with a change log, and take effect 6 months after notification unless the notification states otherwise.

1.12.3 Any person may propose an amendment to the Committee. Proposals and the Committee's decisions shall be published.

References (chapter)

- Housing and Urban Development Department, Government of Odisha (2021). Odisha Town Planning and Improvement Trust (Planning and Building Standards) Rules, 2021, S.R.O. No. 374/2021, Odisha Gazette Extraordinary No. 1747, 27 Oct 2021 (third-party copy of the Gazette), rules 1, 25, 34, 38, 44, 48, 52, 84 and 91 and the layout plan requirements. https://nackuchinda.in/wp-content/uploads/2024/12/OTPIT-Planning-Building-Standard-rules-2021.pdf
- Housing and Urban Development Department, Government of Odisha (2020). Odisha Development Authorities (Planning and Building Standards) Rules, 2020, S.R.O. No. 180/2020, with amendments of 2021–2025 (listed only; text not read). https://urban.odisha.gov.in/Notifications/rules
- Comptroller and Auditor General of India (2024). Performance Audit on Storm Water Drainage and Sewerage Management Systems in Municipal Corporations for the year ended March 2022, Government of Odisha, Report No. 8 of 2024 (tabled 7 Dec 2024), including the quotations of the Odisha Municipal Corporation Act, 2003, ss.24, 307 and 407. https://d1jmc0u14z2tmp.cloudfront.net/uploads/download_audit_report/2024/English_PA_SWD-&-SMS-06754649d967c42.35261715.pdf
- Orissa Irrigation Act, 1959, ss.7, 8 and 39–42 (read in extracts).
- Orissa High Court. *Tapan Kumar Das v. Commissioner, Cuttack Municipal Corporation*, 2012 (II) OLR 1040, judgment of 11 Oct 2012 (secondary reports). https://vlex.in/vid/1-tapan-kumar-das-546068810
- Orissa High Court. W.P.(C) No. 2746 of 2016, order No. 22 of 8 Apr 2022 (sewerage districts of Bhubaneswar). https://www.orissahighcourt.nic.in/uploads/pil_orders/WPC_2746_2016_2022_04_08.pdf
- Orissa High Court. W.P.(C) No. 7469 of 2017, *Registrar (Judicial), Orissa High Court v. Union of India*, order No. 69 of 30 Jun 2022 (Chilika and Bhitarkanika). https://www.orissahighcourt.nic.in/uploads/pil_orders/WPC_7469_2017_2022_06_30.pdf
- National Green Tribunal (Eastern Zone). *Sirin Tammana v. State of Odisha*, OA 114/2022/EZ, judgment of 22 Mar 2023 (Baula Bandha, Berhampur). https://www.greentribunal.gov.in/sites/default/files/news_updates/1752557493.pdf
- National Green Tribunal (Eastern Zone). *Dr Bibhu Dash v. Bhubaneswar Municipal Corporation*, MA 20/2023 in OA 1/2023, reply affidavit of the BMC Commissioner (scanned). https://www.greentribunal.gov.in/sites/default/files/news_updates/1737015379.pdf
- Ministry of Environment, Forest and Climate Change. Reply affidavit in *Vanashakti v. Union of India*, OA 106/2022 (WZ), National Green Tribunal (status of the Coastal Zone Management Plans). https://www.greentribunal.gov.in/sites/default/files/news_updates/Reply%20by%20R-1%20in%20OA%20No.106-2022%20(page%20nos.1026-1248).pdf
- Ministry of Environment, Forest and Climate Change (2019). Coastal Regulation Zone Notification, G.S.R. 37(E), 18 Jan 2019. https://czmp.ncscm.res.in/2019-notification.pdf
- Ministry of Environment, Forest and Climate Change (2024). 80 Ramsar Sites of India, 31 Jan 2024. https://moef.gov.in/uploads/2024/03/80-Ramsar-sites-of-India-31-01-2024.pdf
- Chilika Development Authority. About the Authority; Chilika at a glance (web pages). https://www.chilika.com/chilika-dev-authority.php
- MoHUA / CPHEEO (2019). Manual on Storm Water Drainage Systems, Part A, §4.4.1.4 (Table 4.1 and notes).
- Kakkar, R. (CPHEEO) (2023). Understanding Urban Stormwater Management. CSE, Aug 2023.
- National Disaster Management Authority (2010). National Guidelines on Management of Urban Flooding.
- MoHUA (2016). Model Building Bye-Laws, Chapter 9.
- Lok Sabha Unstarred Question 1847, 30 Jul 2026 (MoHUA). https://sansad.in/getFile/lsapps/loksabhaquestions/annex/188/AU1847_x29brZ.pdf
- Kalsi, S.R. (2006). Orissa super cyclone – A synopsis. *MAUSAM* 57(1), 1–20. https://mausamjournal.imd.gov.in/index.php/MAUSAM/article/download/449/450/1763
- India Meteorological Department, RSMC New Delhi (2013). Report on the very severe cyclonic storm Phailin, October 2013. https://rsmcnewdelhi.imd.gov.in/uploads/report/26/26_38a1d4_phailin.pdf
- India Meteorological Department, RSMC New Delhi (2021, 2024). Reports on Cyclonic Disturbances over the North Indian Ocean during 2021 (Yaas) and 2024 (Dana). https://rsmcnewdelhi.imd.gov.in/uploads/report/27/27_81bdf0_RSMC%20Report%202021.pdf ;

https://rsmcnewdelhi.imd.gov.in/uploads/report/27/27_a7fb96_27_ef4e32_RSMC-Report2024-for%20upload.pdf
- India Meteorological Department. Extremes of Temperature and Rainfall for Indian Stations (up to 2012). https://imdpune.gov.in/library/public/EXTREMES%20OF%20TEMPERATURE%20and%20RAINFALL%20upto%202012.pdf
- Parhi, P.K., Mishra, S.K., Singh, R. & Tripathi, V.K. (2012). Floods in Mahanadi River Basin, Orissa (India): a critical review. India Water Week 2012 (conference paper).
- Sphere India (2019). Cyclone Fani Joint Rapid Needs Assessment Report, and press reports of the H&UD damage estimate (secondary sources). https://sphereindia.org.in/sites/default/files/2021-08/cyclone-e2809cfanie2809d-joint-rapid-needs-assessment-report-2019.pdf
- Press reports of the Bhubaneswar and Puri rainfall of 13 Sep 2021 and the Bhubaneswar rainfall of 1 Aug 2023, citing IMD (secondary sources).
- Kansas City Metro Chapter APWA (2025). Section 5600 Storm Drainage Systems and Facilities, Version 2025.01.
- Mid-America Regional Council (2025). APWA 5600 Manual Factsheet; APWA Stormwater Standards Supplement (7 Nov 2025). https://www.marc.org/document/apwa-stormwater-standards-supplement
- Mid-America Regional Council. The Evolution of Regional Stormwater Design Standards (presentation). https://www.marc2.org/Assets/Environment/WQEC/The_Evolution_of_Regional_Strormwater_Design_Standards.pdf
- Kansas City Metro Chapter APWA (2006). Section 5600, §5601.6 Waivers.
- PUB Singapore (2018, with Addendum No. 3 of 16 Apr 2025). Code of Practice on Surface Water Drainage, 7th ed.
- Department of Irrigation and Drainage Malaysia (2008). Submission Checklist for Stormwater Management.
- Centre for Science and Environment (2023). Urban Stormwater Management (presentation).
- Japan International Cooperation Agency (2007). Ex-ante evaluation, Orissa Integrated Sanitation Improvement Project. https://www2.jica.go.jp/en/evaluation/pdf/2006_ID-P187_1_f.pdf
- Japan International Cooperation Agency (2016). Ex-ante evaluation, Orissa Integrated Sanitation Improvement Project (Phase 2). https://www.jica.go.jp/english/our_work/evaluation/oda_loan/economic_cooperation/c8h0vm000001rdjt-att/india_160331_04.pdf
- Press reports of the BMC–IIT Roorkee agreement for a storm water management plan for Bhubaneswar (Feb 2025) and of its progress (Aug–Oct 2025) (secondary sources). https://ommcomnews.com/odisha-news/bhubaneswar-gears-up-for-2050-with-new-drainage-master-plan/
- Press reports of the review of Cuttack's storm water drain DPRs before the Orissa High Court (Aug–Dec 2025) (secondary sources). https://odishatv.in/news/odisha/cuttack-drainage-project-orissa-hc-flags-irregularities-in-rs-335-crore-dprs-questions-cmc-270243

Annexes and forms

Annex / Form	Content
1A	List of Tier A authorities, with the boundaries of the development areas of the development authorities
1B	Maps of flood-sensitive catchments
1C	Policy Supplement: text of alternatives S-1 to S-5 and model council resolution
1D	Model ODA PBS Rules amendment and model ULB bye-law
Form 1-1	Applicability Determination
Form 1-2	Variance / Waiver Request

CHAPTER 2

Design Rainfall and Design Storms

2.1 Purpose and scope

2.1.1 This chapter sets the rainfall inputs for every hydrologic calculation in this Manual: drain and inlet sizing (Chapter 6), retention and detention sizing (Chapter 4), downstream and tailwater analysis (Chapter 5), and waterbody and tank works (Chapter 7).

2.1.2 It specifies:

- (a) the approved sources of design rainfall depth and intensity;
- (b) how depths are converted between durations, between point and area, and from present to future climate;
- (c) how design storms (hyetographs) are constructed; and
- (d) the storms that must be applied to pre- and post-development conditions.

2.1.3 This chapter applies throughout Odisha. Where a Municipal Corporation, a Municipality, a Notified Area Council or a development authority has adopted a stricter rainfall standard under Chapter 1, the stricter standard governs.

> **Commentary.** Most past drainage failures in Odisha trace to the rainfall input, not the hydraulics. Odisha shows how. No design-intensity table, return period or IDF relationship was found for any city in the State in research for this Manual. BMC told the CAG that its drains were "designed as per discharge calculation of runoff in empirical formula so that it would be sufficient for coming 50 years", but the CAG "did not find any design discharge for runoff calculation of rain water in estimates", and found that "primary and secondary drains had been constructed without considering the rainfall data, or the required width" (CAG, 2024). The one numeric criterion found, for Cuttack, is an outcome target of the JICA-financed project, fewer than three inundations a year, not a design storm (JICA). The two published sources that seem to fill the gap do not. IMD Das et al. (2022) has no panel for any Odisha station. NIH-DHAARA's reanalysis-based 24-hour depths agree with the CWC plates at Cuttack and Balasore but are up to about 45% higher on the south and central coast, while its 1-hour depths are more than a third below the values the CWC ratios give (Clause 2.3.6). Fixing one transparent source and method for the whole state is the main purpose of this chapter.

2.2 Definitions

Term	Meaning in this Manual
Annual exceedance probability (AEP)	Probability that a given rainfall depth is equalled or exceeded in any one year. A 1% AEP storm is the "100-year" storm. Both forms are used here: T-year = 1/AEP.
IDF / DDF	Intensity–duration–frequency and depth–duration–frequency relationships for a location.
Point rainfall	Rainfall at a single location, as measured by a rain gauge.

Term	Meaning in this Manual
Design storm	A hyetograph (rainfall depth versus time) of stated AEP, duration and temporal pattern.
Critical duration	The storm duration that produces the largest peak flow, water level or storage requirement for the element being designed.
Areal reduction factor (ARF)	Ratio of catchment-average rainfall to point rainfall for the same AEP and duration.
SW monsoon season (JJAS)	June–September, when the State receives about 80% of its annual rainfall: a State mean of 1,160.2 mm in June–September out of 1,447.8 mm a year, for 1989–2018, with July (349.8 mm) and August (357.3 mm) the wettest months (IMD, 2020). Annual means range from about 1,141 mm in Nuapada and 1,306 mm in Ganjam to 1,594 mm in Cuttack and 1,748 mm in Balasore (IMD, 2020). The share of the season varies widely: Sonepur receives 91% of its rain in June–September and Gajapati only 65% (IMD, 2020). Onset is in the first week of June at Balasore, the second at Cuttack and the third at Bhubaneswar (Khordha), Puri and Sambalpur (ICAR-CRIDA). The antecedent moisture rule of Clause 2.11.4 refers to this season; the pre-monsoon deadline of 30 April is set ahead of both this season and the May cyclones.
Cyclone months (May and October)	Months outside the season in which cyclones and depressions from the Bay of Bengal, and the storms before the monsoon, bring some of the State's largest storms. With the SW monsoon season they form the design season of this Manual: no design storm, works deadline or operating rule shall assume that heavy rain is confined to June–September. May records include 263.8 mm in 24 hours at Paradip on 25 May 2009, that station's all-time record, 258.5 mm at Balasore on 27 May 1989, and 252.5 mm at Bhubaneswar and 236.0 mm at Cuttack on 11 May 1995, a month in which Bhubaneswar received 705.0 mm, Cuttack 738.4 mm and Puri 786.5 mm (IMD). October records include the all-time 24-hour records of Gopalpur (510.8 mm, 24 October 1954), Baripada (467.4 mm) and Chandbali (437.1 mm) on 12 October 1973, and Bhubaneswar (426.4 mm, 30 October 1999) (IMD). Fani (3 May 2019), Amphan (20 May 2020) and Yaas (26 May 2021) struck in May; the cyclones of 17–18 and 29 October 1999, Phailin (12 October 2013), Hudhud (12 October 2014), Titli (11 October 2018) and Dana (25 October 2024) in October. On the south coast about a third of the year's rain falls outside June–September (IMD, 2020). Design statistics use annual maxima from all seasons, and Clause 2.11.4 applies AMC III to the design storms of October on the coastal plains and deltas and to every named-cyclone design storm.
Climate factor (CF)	Multiplier applied to present-day design depths to represent the design-life climate.
Approved source	A rainfall source listed in Clause 2.3.

2.3 Approved sources of design rainfall

2.3.1 **Primary source.** Design rainfall depths and intensities shall be taken from the National Institute of Hydrology, Roorkee **NIH-DHAARA** platform (Design Hydrology and Advanced Rainfall Analysis, nihdhaara.in). Use its IDF / frequency tools for the site's coordinates, for each duration and AEP required by Clause 2.4. In Odisha this clause is suspended until Annex 2A is published: Clause 2.3.6 sets the interim source.

2.3.2 **Station IDF.** A station-specific IDF relationship may be used in place of 2.3.1 only if all of the following hold:

- (a) it is derived from at least 30 years of recording-gauge (hourly or finer) data;
- (b) it has been published or approved by IMD, the State Hydrology Authority or the approving authority; and
- (c) the gauge is within 10 km of the site, with no major change of terrain or coastal exposure in between.

Where a station IDF is used, the design value shall be the **greater** of the station value and the NIH-DHAARA value.

2.3.3 **Cross-checks (mandatory, not alternatives).** The designer shall report, but need not adopt, the following values for comparison:

- (a) the IMD isopluvial / IDF values of Das et al. (2022), *MAUSAM* 73(4), for durations of 1–24 h;

- (b) for catchments of 25–5,000 km², the 24-hour point rainfall from the CWC Flood Estimation Report for subzone 1(g) (Lower Ganga Plains), 3(d) (Mahanadi), 3(f) (Lower Godavari), 3(g) (Indravati) or 4(a) (Upper Eastern Coast), as applicable.

Where the design value is lower than the CWC 1(g)/3(d)/3(f)/3(g)/4(a) value for the same AEP, the CWC value shall be adopted as a floor.

2.3.4 **Not permitted.** None of the following shall be used as a design rainfall source:

- (a) generalised all-India IDF formulae (for example Kothyari & Garde, 1992);
- (b) rainfall values that cite no source, including vendor or web-calculator tables;
- (c) single-event maxima; or
- (d) design intensities carried forward from a previous project without a stated AEP.

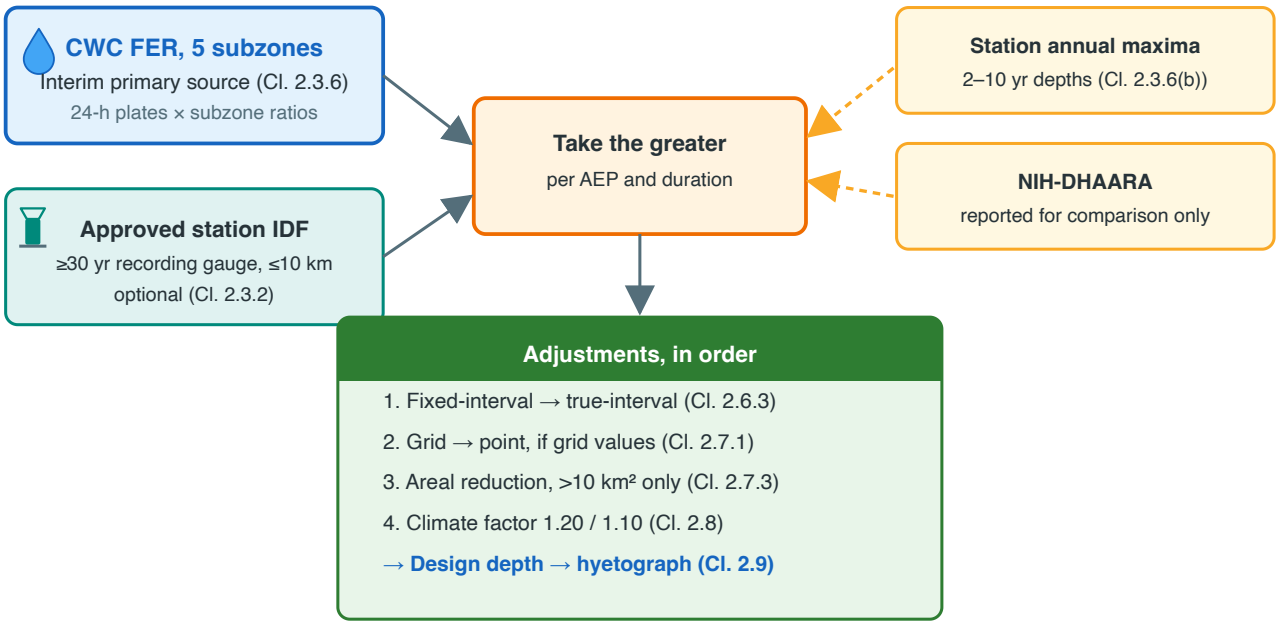


Figure 2.1 — Design rainfall source hierarchy and adjustment sequence. Original drawing for this Manual.

2.3.5 **Version control.** Every submittal shall record the source, its version or access date, the coordinates queried, and the values extracted (Clause 2.13).

2.3.6 **Interim source in Odisha.** Until Annex 2A is published and confirms NIH-DHAARA, or an approved station IDF, for a zone, Clause 2.3.1 does not apply in Odisha, and design rainfall shall be taken as follows:

- (a) **24-hour depth, 4%, 2% and 1% AEP (25-, 50- and 100-yr).** The 24-hour point value at the site read from the isopluvial plates of the CWC Flood Estimation Report for the subzone that contains the site, whatever the catchment area: 3(d) (Mahanadi, revised 1997) in the basins of the Mahanadi, the Brahmani and the Baitarani and their delta, from Sambalpur, Jharsuguda, Rourkela and Angul to Cuttack, Puri, Paradip, Jajpur and Bhadrak, which is most of the State; 4(a) (Upper Eastern Coast, 1987) in the basins of the Rushikulya, the Bahuda and the Vamsadhara and of Chilika, including Berhampur, Gopalpur and Gunupur and the south of Khordha district; 1(g) (Lower Ganga Plains, revised 1994) in the basins of the Subarnarekha and the Budhabalanga, including Balasore, Jaleswar and Baripada; 3(g) (Indravati, 1993) in Nabarangpur district and on the Indravati side of Koraput and Kalahandi districts; and 3(f) (Lower Godavari, 1995) in the basins of the Kolab (Sabari) and the Sileru in Koraput and Malkangiri districts (Annex 2A). Within 5 km of a subzone boundary, and wherever the plates of two reports cover the site, the higher of the two plate values is used. Bhubaneswar lies on the boundary of 3(d) and 4(a), and Balasore on the boundary of 1(g) and 3(d); the higher value is used throughout the area of the Bhubaneswar

Municipal Corporation and of Balasore Municipality. The 3(f) plates are missing from the copy of that report read for this Manual, and the 3(d) contour labels around Sambalpur, Jharsuguda and Rourkela could not be read on the available scan [TBC]; there, and wherever no plate for one of these AEPs can be read for the site, the depth for that AEP is the station estimate of (b), and is recorded as such on Form 2-1. For orientation only, and read by eye to about one contour, the plates give about 360–400 mm at Cuttack, 320–360 mm at Bhubaneswar and Puri, 400 mm or more on the Paradip–Jagatsinghpur coast, 320–360 mm at Balasore and Chandbali, 280–320 mm at Baripada and Berhampur, with a cell above 360 mm just inland of Berhampur, about 280 mm on the Gopalpur coast, 240–280 mm at Nabarangpur, 280–360 mm towards Jeypore and Koraput, and more than 440 mm in the Keonjhar–Mayurbhanj hills for the 50-year storm.

- (b) **24-hour depth, more frequent AEPs (2-, 5- and 10-yr).** The reports have no plates for these. The depth is the Gumbel (EV1) estimate from the annual maximum daily rainfall series, of all months, of the IMD station agreed with the Authority, multiplied by the fixed-interval factor of Clause 2.6.3. In Bhubaneswar and Cuttack it is the higher of the estimates for Bhubaneshwar (A), 42971, and Cuttack, 42970; elsewhere the station is, for example, Puri, 43053; Paradip Port, 42976; Gopalpur, 43049, for Berhampur; Balasore, 42895; Chandbali, 42973; Baripada, 42894; Sambalpur, 42883; Jharsuguda (A), 42886, for Rourkela; or Koraput, 43097; or else the nearest IMD station with 30 or more years of record, from the candidates in Annex 2A.
- (c) **48- and 72-hour depths.** The Gumbel estimate from the annual maximum 2-day and 3-day rainfall series of the same station or stations, with the fixed-interval factors of Clause 2.6.3, and not less than the 24-hour depth for the same AEP.
- (d) **Durations shorter than 24 hours.** The 24-hour depth multiplied by the ratios of the report for the site's subzone in Table 2B.1, at every AEP. The 1-hour ratio is 0.390 in 3(d), 0.42 in 4(a), 0.350 in 1(g) and 0.320 in 3(g) and 3(f). The 4(a) report allows 0.35 at 1 hour for catchments near the coast; that allowance is not used until Annex 2B is published, because the report does not define how near, and the 0.42 of the subzone as a whole applies on the Gopalpur coast and the shore of Chilika (set by this Manual). Where (a) takes the higher of two subzones, the depth at each duration is the higher of the two products. Between the tabulated durations the ratio is interpolated on logarithmic axes. Below 1 hour, the ratio is agreed with the Authority and recorded on Form 2-1 until Annex 2B gives one.
- (e) **Short storms and cyclone days.** The 1-hour depths given by (d), about 125–140 mm at Bhubaneswar and 140–156 mm at Cuttack for the 50-year storm, exceed every 1-hour fall in the reports' recording-gauge records for Odisha: 83 mm at Bhubaneswar on 23 June 1979 and at Naraj, by Cuttack, and 100 mm at Akhuapada and at Bangriposhi (CWC, 1997; CWC, 1994). The 50-year 3-hour depth at Bhubaneswar, about 195–220 mm, is about twice the largest 3-hour fall recorded there, 110 mm. Those records end in the 1970s and 1980s, no primary sub-daily record of a recent Odisha storm was found in research for this Manual, and NIH-DHAARA gives only 80–103 mm for the 50-year hour at the places queried. At 24 hours the cyclone records point the other way: 510.8 mm at Gopalpur on 24 October 1954, against a 100-year plate value of about 320 mm, and 426.4 mm at Bhubaneswar on 30 October 1999, against about 360 mm, while Baripada recorded 467.4 mm and Chandbali 437.1 mm on 12 October 1973, against 50-year plate values of about 280–320 mm and 320–360 mm (IMD; CWC). Whether the plates overstate the short storms and understate the cyclone days is not resolved; frequency analyses of the IMD recording-gauge and daily series under Annexes 2A and 2B are needed to show it. Until then, the depths of (a) and (d) are used as they stand, and are not reduced towards the recorded hourly maxima or towards NIH-DHAARA.
- (f) **NIH-DHAARA.** Its present-day values at the site are reported on Form 2-1 beside the interim values, for comparison only. Its projected depths are not used under Clause 2.8.4; the ratio of its projected to its present-day depths may be reported as a check on the climate factors of Table 2.2, which apply.
- (g) **Other clauses.** Where Clauses 2.3.2, 2.6.1, 2.7.1 and 2.13, Annexes 2A to 2C and Form 2-1 refer to the NIH-DHAARA value, the value under this clause is meant.

> Commentary. NIH-DHAARA is a national, publicly accessible product from a Government of India institution, and it can be queried at any point in the State. That makes it a reproducible default that an approving authority can check. NIH-DHAARA's sub-daily values are derived from hourly records, not disaggregated from daily totals. That makes it the only public source suitable for sizing drains, which depend on short-duration intensity. Its values should still be checked against the long IMD daily record at 24 hours and longer (Annex 2A). In Odisha the

platform does not yet meet that purpose. Its present-day values there come from IMDAA reanalysis (about 12 km) for 2000–2022, not from gauges, and they err in both directions. Its 50-year 24-hour depths are close to the CWC plates at Cuttack (about 364 mm against about 360–400 mm), Balasore (339 mm against about 320–360 mm) and Koraput (359 mm against about 320–360 mm), but far above them on the south and central coast: 457 mm at Puri against about 320–360 mm, and more than the 362.3 mm that is Puri's highest day in some 150 years of record; 406 mm at Berhampur and Gopalpur against about 280–320 mm; 452 mm at Paradip; and 382 mm at Bhubaneswar against about 320–360 mm. Its 50-year 1-hour depths, about 80–103 mm, are 35–40% below the values the CWC ratios give (Clause 2.3.6(e)) (NIH-DHAARA, queried 6 Nov 2026; IMD; CWC). A source that overstates the coast by up to about 45% at 24 hours and disagrees with the plates by more than a third at 1 hour cannot be adopted zone by zone until the benchmark checks of Annex 2A show where it holds. Clause 2.3.6 therefore uses the CWC reports and the long IMD station records until Annex 2A has been done, and uses NIH-DHAARA for comparison and as a check on the climate factors only. The interim rules for the more frequent AEPs, the 48- and 72-hour depths, the subzone boundaries, the Bhubaneswar and Balasore rules, the 4(a) coastal ratio and durations between the tabulated ratios are set by this Manual. Several points in the reports are unresolved. The plate values were read by eye and are approximate, to about one contour; Cuttack reads about the same on the 50- and 100-year plates of the 3(d) report, which a better scan should check; the 3(d) contour labels near Sambalpur, Jharsuguda and Rourkela, and the plates of the 3(f) report, could not be read [TBC]; and the subzone boundaries at Bhubaneswar, Balasore and Koraput are to be confirmed on the CWC index maps [TBC]. The 3(d), 3(g), 3(f) and 1(g) ratios were derived for the 10-year storm and the 4(a) ratios for the 50-year storm. The reports' annexes also give some one-day maxima that differ from the IMD station records, among them 48.0 cm at Puri in 1862 and 41.7 cm at Cuttack in 1934 in the 3(d) report, against IMD records of 362.3 mm and 330.2 mm; this Manual uses the IMD records. IMD Das et al. (2022) has no panel for any Odisha station, so the cross-check of Clause 2.3.3(a) is recorded on Form 2-1 as not available; its regional ranges do not say which region Odisha belongs to, and every one of their 24-hour upper bounds is below the State's cyclone records.

2.4 Design return periods (summary)

2.4.1 Design AEPs are set in the chapters for each element. They are summarised here so that the correct rainfall is extracted at the start of design.

Table 2.1 — Design return periods (summary)

Element	Design AEP (return period)	Check event	Chapter
Minor drains: Bhubaneswar, Cuttack and Berhampur core and high-density areas	10% (10-yr)	1% (100-yr) overland path	6
Minor drains: other Class I urban areas	20% (5-yr)	1% overland path	6
Minor drains: other areas	50% (2-yr)	1% overland path	6
Arterial roads and crossings	2–4% (25–50-yr)	next higher AEP	6
Collector / local roads	4% / 10% (25 / 10-yr)	2% / 4% (50 / 25-yr), plus the 1% overland path	6
Major (overland) system	1% (100-yr)	—	6
Retention volume	Percentile daily rainfall (Clause 2.10)	—	4
Detention: standard catchments	50%, 10%, 1% (2, 10, 100-yr)	1% emergency spillway	4
Detention: flood-sensitive catchments	Mixed-frequency rule, Clause 2.11	1%	4

Element	Design AEP (return period)	Check event	Chapter
Building floor levels	1% + 0.5 m freeboard	—	6
Detention emergency spillway	1% with outlet blocked	0.2% (500-yr) where high hazard	4

> **Commentary.** These values exceed the CPHEEO (2019) national advisory minimums of 5-yr (Class I cities) and 2-yr (other areas). CPHEEO allows a State to set higher values. The values are set in Chapters 4 and 6, and the table is reproduced here for convenience.

2.5 Design durations

2.5.1 **Conveyance elements** (pipes, open drains, inlets, culverts) shall be designed with the intensity for a duration equal to the time of concentration (Tc) of the contributing area (Chapter 3). The minimum duration is **10 minutes**.

2.5.2 **Storage elements** (detention, retention, tanks, pumped sumps) shall be checked for every duration in the set {1, 2, 3, 6, 12, 24, 48, 72 h}. The largest required storage or water level governs. The 24-, 48- and 72-hour storms are **mandatory** checks at every site, whatever the critical-duration result.

2.5.3 **Tidally influenced outfalls.** For storage draining to a tidally influenced outfall (Chapter 5), the 48- and 72-hour storms shall also be run with the tailwater boundary of Clause 2.12.

> **Commentary.** Odisha's worst rainfall floods have come from long spells. In the super cyclone of October 1999, 400–955 mm fell in four days over the northern delta, with 4-day totals of 955 mm at Oupada and 940 mm at Paradip, and the Baitarani, Salandi, Budhabalanga, Kharasua and Brahmani rose in high flood, with 20,005 breaches in the embankments (Kalsi, 2006). The one-day value Kalsi gives for Paradip, 53.0 cm on 30 October 1999, is not in IMD's record for the Paradip Port observatory, whose highest day is 263.8 mm (25 May 2009); both are reported here, and the conflict is unresolved (Kalsi, 2006; IMD). In August 1982 a monsoon depression gave 581.9 mm in a day at Sambalpur (19 August) and 484.0 mm at Phulbani and 401.6 mm at Bolangir (30 August), and August 1982 is the wettest month on record at Sambalpur (1,283.7 mm) and Phulbani (1,189.8 mm) (IMD); the Mahanadi then peaked at about 44,900 m³/s at Mundali (Parhi et al., 2012). Monthly totals show the scale on the coast too: Bhubaneswar received 904.6 mm in October 1999, and Bhubaneswar, Cuttack and Puri 705–787 mm each in May 1995 (IMD). A rule based only on critical duration, applied to a small site, picks a 1–2 hour storm and misses this failure mode. That is why the long-duration checks are mandatory.

2.6 Sub-daily rainfall

2.6.1 Where NIH-DHAARA or an approved station IDF provides values directly for the required duration, those values shall be used.

2.6.2 Where only daily (24-hour) depths are available for a duration below 24 hours, the sub-daily depth shall be derived using the **ratio set of Annex 2B**. These are duration-to-24-hour ratios calibrated to Odisha recording gauges. They shall not be lower than the ratios of the CWC Flood Estimation Report for the subzone. IMD Das et al. (2022) has no Odisha station panel and is not used as a floor in Odisha.

2.6.3 **Fixed-interval adjustment.** Depths from fixed observation windows (for example 08:30–08:30 IST daily data, or clock-hour data) shall be converted to sliding-window ("true interval") depths:

- 1.13 for a single fixed observation interval;
- 1.04 for 2 intervals;
- 1.02 for 3–4 intervals.

This adjustment does not apply where the approved source already gives true-interval values.

2.6.4 The empirical relationship P(t) = P(24)·(t/24)^(1/3) shall not be used for design unless Annex 2B confirms it for the zone concerned.

> **Commentary.** The one-third power rule is common in Indian project reports, but no primary IMD source for it was found during research for this Manual. It applies one fixed curve shape everywhere: P(1h)/P(24h) = 0.35, P(3h) = 0.50, P(6h) = 0.63 and P(12h) = 0.79. It cannot represent the difference between a short convective burst and a long SW monsoon soak, and it tends to understate short-duration depths in convective coastal storms. Annex 2B shall tabulate the NIH-DHAARA ratios P(t)/P(24h) against these values by zone. That comparison shows whether the rule is acceptable anywhere in the State and corrects older daily-based analyses. The fixed-interval factors are the standard WMO (Hershfield) values. The IMD 2022 study applies similar clock-hour to any-hour corrections.

2.7 Point, grid and areal rainfall

2.7.1 Design depths are point values. Where an approved source provides grid-average values (for example 0.25° cells), they shall be converted to point values with the grid-to-point factors in Annex 2C before use.

2.7.2 For catchments **≤ 10 km²**, ARF = 1.0.

2.7.3 For catchments **> 10 km²**, apply ARF as follows:

- for 25–5,000 km² in subzone 1(g), 3(d), 3(f), 3(g) or 4(a): use the ARF curves of the applicable CWC Flood Estimation Report;
- for 10–25 km²: interpolate linearly between ARF = 1.0 at 10 km² and the CWC value at 25 km².

2.7.4 An ARF shall never be applied to storage design for a single development site.

> **Commentary.** Gridded and district-average return levels are much lower than point values. For example, the Gopalpur gauge recorded 510.8 mm in a day on 24 October 1954, more than the 100-year 24-hour depth of about 461 mm that NIH-DHAARA's IMDAA cell gives there (NIH-DHAARA, queried 6 Nov 2026; IMD). In Odisha the reanalysis cells also err the other way: at Puri the cell gives a 50-year 24-hour depth of about 457 mm, above the 320–360 mm of the CWC isopluvials and above any day in Puri's record of some 150 years (Clause 2.3.6). Neither error can be corrected without the factors of Annex 2C. Using grid values as point values without correction would make site-level design unsafe.

2.8 Climate factor

2.8.1 Until a statewide future-climate rainfall product is adopted, present-day design depths shall be multiplied by the following interim climate factors:

Table 2.2 — Interim climate factors

Duration	Climate factor (CF)
≤ 6 h	1.20
> 6 h to 72 h	1.10

2.8.2 The CF applies to all elements with a design life of more than 25 years. For temporary works (design life ≤ 5 years), CF = 1.0.

2.8.3 The climate factor does not apply to the retention depth (Clause 2.10) or to the water quality volume depth (Chapter 8). Those depths are percentile or frequent-event statistics of everyday rainfall, not AEP design values.

2.8.4 Where NIH-DHAARA, or a product adopted on review under Clause 2.14, provides projected future-climate depths, those depths shall replace the interim factors.

> Commentary. CPHEEO (2019) considers a fixed climate factor "not feasible" nationally and recommends trend testing instead. That leaves designers without a usable number. The 1.20 short-duration factor matches the UK value cited by CPHEEO itself. It is at or below published projections for India: Ali and Mishra (2018) project 3-hourly 100-year maxima rising by about 20% at 1.5 °C and 25% at 2.0 °C of warming. No Odisha or city design uplift factor was found. The State's climate change action plan projects changes in mean annual rainfall by district, from about −8% to +56% by mid-century under RCP 4.5, but gives no projection of extreme or sub-daily rainfall (Government of Odisha, SAPCC 2021–30). IMD's monograph for the State found no significant trend in State rainfall for 1989–2018, significant increases in heavy-rainfall days at stations in thirteen districts, most of them in the interior south and west, and significant decreases at stations in Puri, Khordha and Cuttack (IMD, 2020); a later study of 1991–2022 finds heavy rainfall rising in Koraput and Malkangiri and falling in Balasore and Jajpur (Mohanty et al., 2026). Recent single days nonetheless broke old records in the delta: 195 mm at Bhubaneswar and 341 mm at Puri on 13 September 2021, and 259.2 mm at Bhubaneswar on 1 August 2023 (as reported). One study projects the 100-year flood depth in Bhubaneswar rising from 0.75 m to 1.18 m by the far future under land-use and climate change (Das and Sahoo, 2025). NIH-DHAARA's bias-corrected CMIP6 runs could give a ratio of future to present depths; none has yet been computed for this Manual, and under Clause 2.3.6(f) it would serve only as a check. The factors of Table 2.2 are therefore interim values, not Odisha estimates.

2.9 Temporal patterns (design hyetographs)

2.9.1 **Storms up to 24 hours.** Use the nested **alternating-block** method:

- construct the storm from the same IDF relationship (after the climate factor), at time steps no longer than Tc/3 and no longer than 15 minutes;
- place the peak block at **50%** of the storm duration.

2.9.2 **48- and 72-hour storms (SW monsoon pattern).** Construct as follows:

- (a) The total storm depth equals the design depth for the full duration (48 or 72 h).
- (b) The **final 24 hours** contain the 24-hour design depth for the same AEP, distributed by the alternating-block method of 2.9.1.
- (c) The remaining depth (total minus the 24-hour depth) is spread uniformly over the preceding 24 or 48 hours.

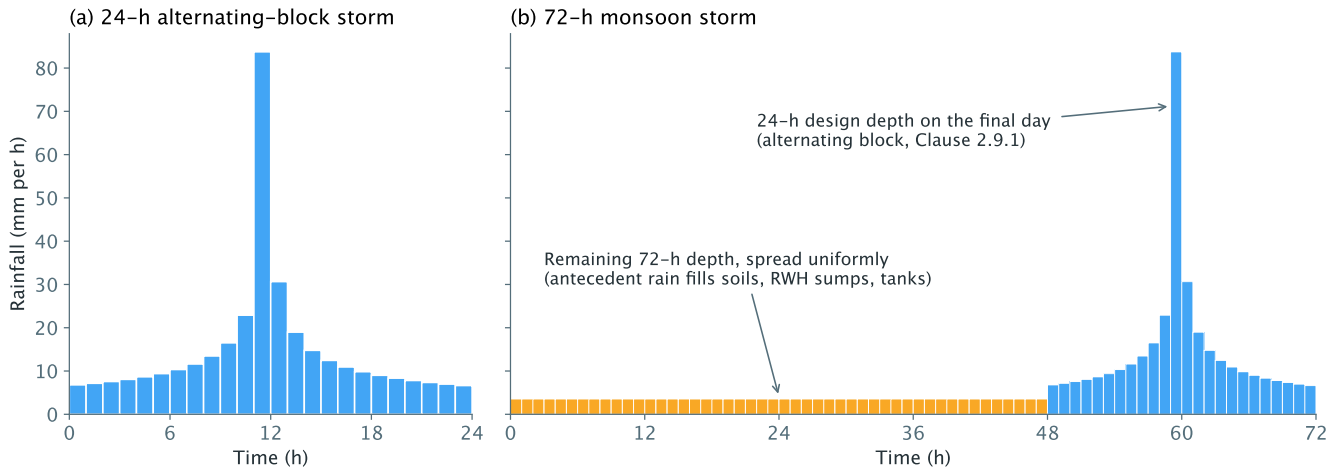


Figure 2.2 — (a) 24-hour alternating-block design storm; (b) 72-hour SW monsoon design storm with the 24-hour design depth on the final day. Illustrative depths only. Original drawing for this Manual. The alternating-block method follows Chow, Maidment & Mays, Applied Hydrology (1988), §14.4.

2.9.3 **Other temporal patterns.** Huff-type or mass-curve patterns derived from Odisha storms may be used instead of 2.9.1 and 2.9.2 only after they are published in Annex 2D. SCS Type I, IA, II and III distributions shall not be used.

2.9.4 **Large catchments.** For catchments of 25–5,000 km², the CWC Flood Estimation Report time-distribution curves may be used, and a sensitivity run with 2.9.1 shall be reported.

> **Commentary.** The alternating-block storm embeds every shorter-duration design intensity in one hyetograph. That makes it conservative and consistent across durations. The 72-hour pattern puts the most intense day last. This reproduces the Odisha monsoon sequence: in August 1982 the heaviest falls in the Mahanadi basin came on 19 and 30 August, in a month that became the wettest on record at Sambalpur and Phulbani, and by the time they arrived the pokharis, paddy fields and deltaic soils were full and Hirakud was releasing into a rising river. The same sequence fills the reservoirs and the uncontrolled tributaries whose flows then govern the river tailwater at Cuttack, and in the cyclone months a storm that arrives after days of rain meets outfalls already held up by surge or by the river. SCS distributions are excluded because they come from US convective and Gulf storm data and have no basis in Odisha records.

2.10 Retention rainfall depth

2.10.1 The **retention design depth** is the 24-hour rainfall depth not exceeded on **90%** of days with rain (≥ 2.5 mm) in the long-term record, read from the zone value in Annex 2E.

2.10.2 The site must retain on site the runoff from this depth (Chapter 4). Retention earns a detention credit equal to the reduction in required detention storage found by routing with the retention in place (Clause 4.4.6). The credit is not the retained volume subtracted one-for-one.

> **Commentary.** This follows the Kansas City Metro APWA 5600 (2025.01) Required Retention Volume concept and Georgia's 1.0-inch runoff reduction standard. Both are based on percentile storms. A percentile depth is a statistic of everyday rainfall, not an AEP value, so it is computed from the daily record rather than from the frequency curves.

2.11 Design storms for pre- and post-development comparison

2.11.1 **Same storm for both scenarios.** Pre- and post-development runs shall use the same design storms:

- same AEP, duration, temporal pattern and climate factor;
- same antecedent moisture condition (Clause 2.11.4).

The two runs differ only in land surface parameters and Tc.

2.11.2 **Standard catchments.** For each of the 50%, 10% and 1% AEP storms and each duration in Clause 2.5.2:

> $Q_{post}(T) \leq 0.9 \times Q_{pre}(T)$

2.11.3 **Flood-sensitive catchments** (as listed in Chapter 4: the Gangua and Daya catchments of Bhubaneswar, Cuttack between the Mahanadi and the Kathajodi, Puri, Paradip and the tidal tract of the Mahanadi delta, Balasore and the tidal tract of the Budhabalanga–Baitarani delta, and Berhampur and the Gopalpur coast, and any catchment notified by the authority). The **mixed-frequency rule** applies:

> Q_{post}(1% AEP, 100-yr) ≤ Q_{pre}(10% AEP, 10-yr), and Q_{post}(50% AEP, 2-yr) ≤ Q_{pre}(50% AEP, 2-yr),

The post-development peak is checked for each duration in Clause 2.5.2. The caps are taken at the **pre-development critical duration**. The 10-yr cap is the largest pre-development 10-yr peak over all durations, and the 2-yr cap is the largest pre-development 2-yr peak over all durations. Each cap applies to every post-development duration.

2.11.4 **Antecedent moisture.** Use **AMC III** (wet conditions) for every design storm, whatever its duration, of July–October at a site on the coastal plains and deltas, in zone OD-Z1 (North coast), OD-Z2 (Mahanadi–Brahmani delta and central coast) or OD-Z3 (South coast and Chilika) of Annex 2A, and of August–September at a site in zone OD-Z4 (Central Mahanadi basin) or OD-Z5 (Northern plateau). Use AMC III also for every design storm that represents a named cyclone, in any zone and month, including the cyclones of May. In zone OD-Z6 (Eastern Ghats and southern highlands), use AMC III for a design storm that follows, or contains, a 3-day rainfall total of more than 100 mm. Use AMC II (average conditions) for every other storm, including those of June across the State.

2.11.5 **Pre-development condition.** Pre-development is defined in Chapter 3: greenfield, open land in good condition for the mapped hydrologic soil group. Existing impervious cover is not counted as pre-development.

> Commentary. Matching each site's post-development peak to its own pre-development peak does not protect the catchment. Denver's analysis found that 100% matching at every site still produced 106% of historic peak downstream, which led to the 90% rule. The mixed-frequency rule is stricter. It caps the 100-yr post-development release at what the undeveloped site produced in a 10-yr storm. Malaysia (DID 2008: all ARIs ≤ pre-development 2-yr) is a tropical precedent for this kind of cap. AMC III for long storms reflects that SW monsoon extremes arrive after weeks of rain. In Odisha this holds for short storms too on the coast and in the deltas. The deltaic alluvium of Cuttack, Kendrapara, Jagatsinghpur and Puri has a water table within about 0.1–1 m of the surface in places after the monsoon (CGWB district brochures, November 2011), and the CWC design loss rates are low, as they would be on saturated soils: in subzone 3(d) a curve falling from about 3.5 mm/h for a 3-hour storm to 1.5 mm/h for storms of about 13 hours or more, and 2.7 mm/h in 1(g) (CWC, 1997; CWC, 1994). The 4(a) rate of 7.5 mm/h rests mostly on catchments outside Odisha and is probably high for Ganjam (CWC, 1987). The October and May cyclones come with days of rain from the same system and the surge that closes the outfalls, and the interior's

largest storms, as in August 1982, come in August and September. This Manual therefore uses AMC III for every design storm of July–October on the coastal plains and deltas (zones OD-Z1 to OD-Z3), of August–September in the Central Mahanadi basin and the Northern plateau (OD-Z4 and OD-Z5), and of a named cyclone anywhere, and in the Eastern Ghats and southern highlands (OD-Z6) after a 3-day total of more than 100 mm, and AMC II otherwise (Clause 2.11.4). These are interim choices set by this Manual; no Odisha study has yet validated AMC classes against observed runoff.

Illustrative scale of the mixed-frequency rule. The values below are not design values. They assume a 2 ha site in the Mahanadi delta near Cuttack with 24-h depths of 200 mm (10-yr) and 350 mm (100-yr), SCS-CN runoff with Ia = 0.2S, and CN 70 pre-development and CN 92 post-development:

Table 2.3 — Illustrative scale of the mixed-frequency rule (not design values)

Case	Runoff depth	Runoff volume (2 ha)
Pre-development, 10-yr 24 h	111 mm	2,210 m³
Post-development, 100-yr 24 h	325 mm	6,500 m³

The post-development 100-yr storm generates about three times the runoff volume of the pre-development 10-yr storm. A peak-rate cap at the pre-development 10-yr level means most of the difference must be stored and released slowly, so storage of the order of 0.2 m³ per m² of site may be needed. For this reason the rule applies only in flood-sensitive catchments (Clause 2.11.3); elsewhere the 0.9 × Q_pre rule of Clause 2.11.2 applies.

2.12 Joint occurrence with tailwater

2.12.1 For outfalls under tidal or river backwater influence, the design rainfall of this chapter shall be combined with the tailwater conditions of Chapter 5 as follows. The more severe case governs.

- (a) Design rainfall (AEP as required) with a mean high water springs (MHWS) tailwater plus the sea-level allowance.
- (b) A 10% AEP (10-yr) 48-hour storm with the 1% AEP still-water level (tide plus surge) plus the sea-level allowance.

Bhubaneswar drains east and south: eight of the ten natural drains of the city's development plan outfall to the Gangua nala, which the Khordha Drainage Division of DoWR manages, and the Gangua joins the Daya, which flows to Chilika (CAG, 2024). Cases (a) and (b) are therefore run at every outfall to the Gangua, the Daya West Canal, the Daya and the Kuakhai, with the tailwater of Chapter 5: the stage of the Kuakhai and the Daya when the Mahanadi is in flood, with the hydraulic gradient of the Gangua, and the level of Chilika for the southern outfalls. No DoWR design tailwater for these outfalls was found in research for this Manual [TBC]. Cuttack lies between the Mahanadi and the Kathajodi inside river embankments, and its main storm water channels outfall to the rivers through sluices, the Petta nala through six vented sluices into the Kathajodi (CAG, 2024). Its outfalls are river-locked, not tide-locked: they close when the river stage rises, with flows of 25,000–45,000 m³/s in the delta at Mundali in the large floods of 1980–2008 (Parhi et al., 2012). For Cuttack the tailwater in both cases is the river stage of Chapter 5, not the sea, and the storage and pumping behind the sluices must carry the city through a river peak that lasts for days. At Paradip, Puri, Gopalpur, Chandbali and Dhamra the tailwater is the sea or a tidal estuary. INCOIS puts the tidal maximum at Paradip at 1.21 m and the 100-year extreme sea level at 2.62 m above mean sea level (INCOIS, 2025); MHWS and HAT at Paradip, False Point, Dhamra, Gopalpur and Puri were not found in research for this Manual and are to be taken from the tide tables of the port or of the National Hydrographic Office [TBC]. Levels are taken on a stated datum (chart datum, mean sea level or the GTS bench mark; at Paradip the GTS bench mark is 5.04 m above chart datum (PSMSL)), as Chapter 5 requires.

> **Commentary.** On the Odisha coast the coincidence is on record. Yaas crossed the coast near Balasore on 26 May 2021, the full-moon day, and a surge of about 2–4 m above the astronomical tide inundated the low-lying land of Balasore and Bhadrak districts, where IMD put the tidal wave of that day at 3 to 5 m (IMD, 2021). In the super cyclone of October 1999, estimates of the surge range from 5.9 m (a model run that Kalsi judges closest to the official estimates) to 7.95 m, while the heaviest rain of the storm fell in the same days (Kalsi, 2006). Phailin (2013) raised a surge of 2–2.5 m in Ganjam, Fani (2019) about 1.5 m near Puri, and Dana (2024) 1–2 m in Kendrapara, Bhadrak and Balasore (IMD). INCOIS puts the tidal maximum at Paradip at 1.21 m and the 100-year extreme sea level at 2.62 m above mean sea level, rising to 3.12 m (SSP2-4.5) or 3.34 m (SSP5-8.5) by 2100 (INCOIS, 2025); INCOIS itself states that its Paradip value is "much lower" than an earlier study's and probably underestimates the northern Bay, and it is below every estimate of the 1999 surge. Mean sea level at Paradip rose by about 2.95 mm a year over 1967–2024, by NEER's own fit to the PSMSL annual series, which PSMSL does not list as a trend; it is a screening figure only (PSMSL). MHWS and HAT at Paradip, False Point, Dhamra, Gopalpur and Puri were not found [TBC]. River and rain coincide too: at Cuttack the outfalls close when the Mahanadi rises, and in September 2011 about 13.66 lakh cusecs (about 38,700 m³/s) passed Mundali after Hirakud opened its gates (as reported). The levels of the sources are on different datums, which is why Chapter 5 requires every level to name its datum. Because rainfall and surge share a weather cause (the cyclones of the Bay of Bengal that bring the heaviest coastal rain also drive the surge: the super cyclone of October 1999 raised a surge estimated at 5.9 m or more at Erasama while 400–955 mm of rain fell in four days over the northern delta (Kalsi, 2006), and Yaas struck in May 2021 on the full-moon day), they cannot be treated as independent. Case (b) is a simple joint-probability surrogate until a statistical joint analysis is adopted.

2.13 Submittal requirements

Every hydrologic submittal shall include a **Design Rainfall Sheet** (Form 2-1) stating:

1. the site coordinates and zone;
2. the source (Clause 2.3), version or access date, and a screenshot or export of the values extracted;
3. a depth table for each AEP and duration used, before and after the fixed-interval factor, grid-to-point factor, ARF and climate factor;
4. the cross-check values of Clause 2.3.3 and the floor check;
5. the hyetographs used, as a table and a plot, for each design storm; and
6. the AMC and pre-development definition adopted.

Figure 2.3 shows the steps of this chapter in the order in which the sheet records them.

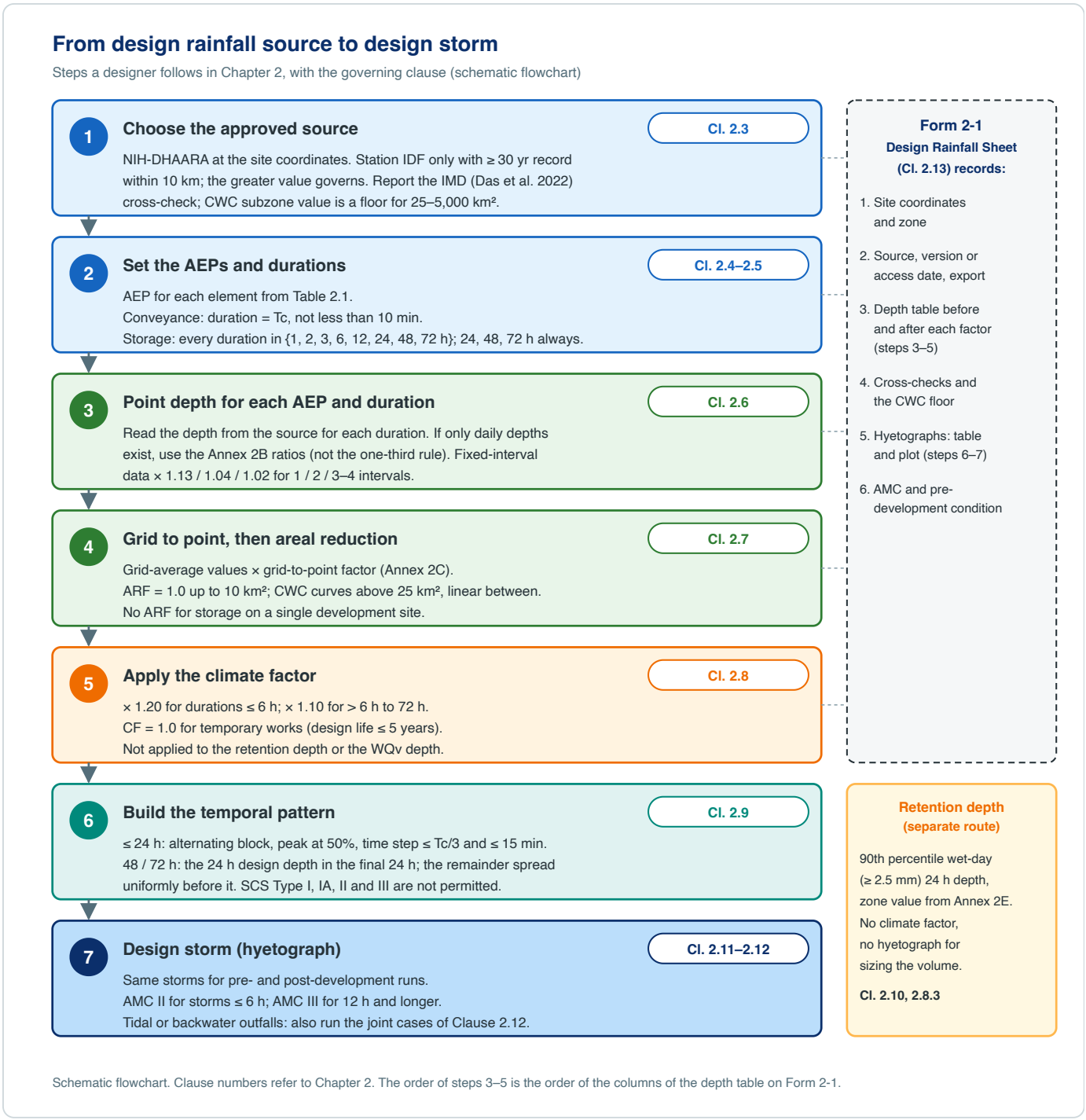


Figure 2.3 — From design rainfall source to design storm: the steps a designer follows (source, AEPs and durations, point depth, grid-to-point and areal reduction, climate factor, temporal pattern, design storm), the clause that governs each step, what Form 2-1 records, and the separate route for the retention depth. Schematic. Original drawing for this Manual.

2.14 Review and update

2.14.1 The approving authority shall review this chapter **every 10 years**. It shall also review it within 2 years of any event in which recorded rainfall exceeds the 1% AEP 24-hour or 72-hour design depth at two or more approved gauges in the State.

2.14.2 Updates to NIH-DHAARA take effect for new submittals 6 months after release, unless the authority notifies otherwise.

References (chapter)

- National Institute of Hydrology, Roorkee. NIH-DHAARA: Design Hydrology and Advanced Rainfall Analysis. http://www.nihdhaara.in/
- Das, S.K. et al. (2022). Isopluvial analysis and intensity–duration–frequency curves for different cities in India. *MAUSAM* 73(4), 887–898. https://metnet.imd.gov.in/docs/mausamdocs/173412_F.pdf
- Central Water Commission (1997). Flood Estimation Report for Mahanadi Subzone 3(d) (revised). Design Office Report No. M-3(d)/R-3/25/1996, February 1997 (Plates 8–10, the short-duration ratio table, Annexes 4.3 and 4.4; read from the Wayback Machine capture of 12 Apr 2016 of the cwc.gov.in copy). https://cwc.gov.in/regional-flood-estimation-report
- Central Water Commission (1987). Flood Estimation Report for Upper Eastern Coast Subzone 4(a), Lower Eastern Coast Subzone 4(b) and South Eastern Coast Subzone 4(c). Report No. EC(U,L&S)/14/1986, January 1987 (Plates 8.4(a)–10.4(a), Fig. 10 and Table 6; read from the Wayback Machine capture of 12 Apr 2016).
- Central Water Commission (1994). Flood Estimation Report for Lower Ganga Plains Subzone 1(g) (revised). Design Office Report No. LG-1(g)/R-1/23/94, November 1994 (Plate 9, the short-duration ratio table and Annex 4.4; read from the Wayback Machine capture of 12 Apr 2016).
- Central Water Commission (1993). Flood Estimation Report for Indravati Subzone 3(g). Design Office Report No. I/21/1992 (Plate 10, the short-duration ratio table and annexes; read from the Wayback Machine capture of 12 Apr 2016).
- Central Water Commission (1995). Flood Estimation Report for Lower Godavari Subzone 3(f) (revised). Report No. LG-3(f)/R-2/24/95, August 1995 (short-duration ratio table; the plates are missing from the copy read).
- MoHUA / CPHEEO (2019). Manual on Storm Water Drainage Systems, Part A.
- National Institute of Hydrology, Roorkee. NIH-DHAARA IDF Curve Tool (IMDAA reanalysis, 2000–2022; bias-corrected CMIP6), queried at Bhubaneswar, Cuttack, Puri, Paradip, Balasore, Berhampur, Gopalpur, Sambalpur, Jharsuguda, Rourkela and Koraput on 6 Nov 2026. http://117.252.14.251:8080/
- India Meteorological Department. Extremes of Temperature and Rainfall for Indian Stations (up to 2012). https://imdpune.gov.in/library/public/EXTREMES%20OF%20TEMPERATURE%20and%20RAINFALL%20upto%202012.pdf
- Guhathakurta, P., Kulkarni, D., Khedikar, S., Menon, P., Prasad, A.K., Sable, S.T. & Advani, S.C. (2020). Observed Rainfall Variability and Changes over Odisha State. Met Monograph ESSO/IMD/HS/Rainfall Variability/20(2020)/44, IMD Pune. http://web.archive.org/web/20220718055549/https://imdpune.gov.in/hydrology/rainfall%20variability%20page/odisha_final.pdf
- ICAR-CRIDA. District Agriculture Contingency Plans, Odisha, §1.2. https://www.icar-crida.res.in/CCP/OR/
- Kalsi, S.R. (2006). Orissa super cyclone – A synopsis. *MAUSAM* 57(1), 1–20. https://mausamjournal.imd.gov.in/index.php/MAUSAM/article/download/449/450/1763
- India Meteorological Department, RSMC New Delhi (2013). Report on the very severe cyclonic storm Phailin, October 2013. https://rsmcnewdelhi.imd.gov.in/uploads/report/26/26_38a1d4_phailin.pdf
- India Meteorological Department, RSMC New Delhi. Reports on Cyclonic Disturbances over the North Indian Ocean during 2014, 2018, 2020, 2021 and 2024 (Hudhud, the cyclones of October 1999 and Titli, Amphan, Yaas, Dana). https://rsmcnewdelhi.imd.gov.in/uploads/report/27/27_81bdf0_RSMC%20Report%202021.pdf
- India Meteorological Department (2019). Preliminary report on extremely severe cyclonic storm Fani (Wayback Machine capture of 28 Sep 2019). http://web.archive.org/web/20190928150902/http://www.rsmcnewdelhi.imd.gov.in/images/pdf/publications/preliminary-report/fani.pdf
- India Meteorological Department (2024). Press release on severe cyclonic storm Dana, 25 Oct 2024. https://internal.imd.gov.in/press_release/20241025_pr_3362.pdf
- INCOIS (2025). An interim report on the projected climate change induced extreme sea levels and coastal vulnerability along the Indian coasts, ESSO-INCOIS-OMDA-TR-04(2025). https://incois.gov.in/documents/Reports/TechnicalReports/TR_ESSO-INCOIS-OMDA-TR-04(2025)_20250725114934.pdf

- Permanent Service for Mean Sea Level. Paradip (ID 1161), annual RLR series, 1966–2024 (trend computed by NEER; not a PSMSL trend). https://psmsl.org/data/obtaining/stations/1161.php
- Parhi, P.K., Mishra, S.K., Singh, R. & Tripathi, V.K. (2012). Floods in Mahanadi River Basin, Orissa (India): a critical review. India Water Week 2012 (conference paper).
- Comptroller and Auditor General of India (2024). Report No. 8 of 2024, Government of Odisha, Performance Audit on Storm Water Drainage and Sewerage Management Systems in Municipal Corporations. https://d1jmc0u14z2tmp.cloudfront.net/uploads/download_audit_report/2024/English_PA_SWD-&-SMS-06754649d967c42.35261715.pdf
- Japan International Cooperation Agency (2007). Ex-ante evaluation, Orissa Integrated Sanitation Improvement Project. https://www2.jica.go.jp/en/evaluation/pdf/2006_ID-P187_1_f.pdf
- CGWB. District groundwater brochures for Khurda, Cuttack, Puri, Jagatsinghpur and Kendrapara (data of 2011; Wayback Machine copies).
- Forest, Environment and Climate Change Department, Government of Odisha. Odisha Climate Change Action Plan 2021–30. https://napccindia.moef.gov.in/resources/pdfs/odisha-sapcc-2.0.pdf
- Mohanty, T.R., Sahu, C.K., Panigrahi, G., Dugal, D., Nag, T. & Bal, S.K. (2026). Extreme rainfall and temperature events in Odisha: trends and vulnerabilities. *MAUSAM* 77(2), 565–578 (abstract read). https://doi.org/10.54302/mausam.v77i2.6650
- Das, A. & Sahoo, S.N. (2025). Impact of land use and climate change on urban flooding: a case study of Bhubaneswar city in India. *Natural Hazards* 121(7), 8655–8674 (abstract read). https://doi.org/10.1007/s11069-025-07130-5
- Ali, H. & Mishra, V. (2018). Increase in subdaily precipitation extremes in India under 1.5 and 2.0 °C warming worlds. *Geophysical Research Letters* 45. https://repository.ias.ac.in/142345
- Press reports of the Bhubaneswar and Puri rainfall of 13 Sep 2021, the Bhubaneswar rainfall of 1 Aug 2023 and the Hirakud releases of September 2011 (secondary sources).
- Chow, V.T., Maidment, D.R. & Mays, L.W. (1988). *Applied Hydrology*. McGraw-Hill (alternating-block method, §14.4).
- Kansas City Metro Chapter APWA (2025). Section 5600 Storm Drainage Systems and Facilities, Version 2025.01.
- Mile High Flood District (Denver). Urban Storm Drainage Criteria Manual (90% release rationale).
- Department of Irrigation and Drainage Malaysia (2008, 2012). Urban Stormwater Management Manual (MSMA).

Annexes

Annex	Content
2A	NIH-DHAARA vs IMD station and IMD gridded checks at benchmark points; zone map
2B	Sub-daily ratios P(t)/P(24h) by zone: NIH-DHAARA (hourly-based) vs the one-third rule
2C	Grid-to-point factors
2D	Odisha temporal patterns (Huff curves)
2E	Retention percentile depths by zone
Form 2-1	Design Rainfall Sheet

CHAPTER 3

Hydrologic Methods

3.1 Purpose and scope

3.1.1 This chapter sets out how design rainfall from Chapter 2 is turned into runoff peaks, volumes and hydrographs for:

- (a) drain, inlet and culvert sizing (Chapter 6);
- (b) retention and detention sizing, and the pre- vs post-development comparison (Chapter 4);
- (c) downstream and tailwater analysis (Chapter 5); and
- (d) waterbody, tank (pokhari) and regional facility studies (Chapter 7).

3.1.2 It specifies:

- (a) which method may be used for which purpose and catchment size (Clause 3.4);
- (b) how the pre- and post-development land surfaces are defined (Clause 3.3);
- (c) the parameters of each method: runoff coefficients, time of concentration, soils, curve numbers, unit hydrographs and routing (Clauses 3.5–3.12);
- (d) when continuous simulation and model calibration are required (Clauses 3.13 and 3.15);
- (e) the step-by-step pre- vs post-development comparison (Clause 3.14); and
- (f) software acceptance and documentation (Clauses 3.16 and 3.17).

3.1.3 Rainfall inputs (depth, duration, areal reduction, climate factor, temporal pattern and antecedent moisture) are governed by Chapter 2 and shall not be varied in this chapter.

> **Commentary.** The CPHEEO (2019) Manual on Storm Water Drainage Systems gives a full Rational Method procedure and names SWMM for hydrograph work, but it is a drain-sizing guide. It does not say how a regulator should define "pre-development" or which method must be used to test a development against it (CPHEEO Part A §4.4, §8.5.1). APWA Section 5600 does both: it limits the Rational Method, names baseline hydrograph methods, and fixes the land-use assumptions for existing and proposed conditions (KC Metro APWA 5600, 2011, §5602.2–5602.3; Version 2025.01, §5603.4). This chapter follows that model.

3.2 Definitions

Term	Meaning in this Manual
Pre-development condition	The reference land surface defined in Clause 3.3.2, against which post-development runoff is tested. It is not the existing condition.
Post-development condition	The land surface after the proposed works are complete, as defined in Clause 3.3.3.
Point of comparison (POC)	A location where site runoff leaves the site, at which pre- and post-development flows are compared (Clause 3.14).

Term	Meaning in this Manual
Time of concentration (Tc)	The time for runoff to travel from the hydraulically most distant point of the catchment to the point of interest.
Lag (tL)	The time from the centroid of rainfall excess to the peak of the runoff hydrograph.
Hydrologic soil group (HSG)	The NRCS classification (A, B, C, D) of a soil by its minimum infiltration rate when wet (USDA NRCS, NEH Part 630, Ch. 7).
Curve number (CN)	The NRCS parameter that combines soil group, land cover and antecedent moisture into a single runoff-potential index (USDA NRCS, NEH Part 630, Ch. 9–10).
Antecedent moisture condition (AMC)	The soil wetness at the start of a storm: AMC I (dry), II (average), III (wet).
Directly connected impervious area (DCIA)	Impervious surface that drains to a drain, pipe or channel without first flowing over a pervious surface.
Disconnected impervious area	Impervious surface whose runoff flows as sheet flow over a pervious surface before reaching the drainage system, and meets Clause 3.9.3.
Peak rate factor (PRF)	The constant in the unit hydrograph peak equation (484 in US customary units; 0.208 in the SI form of Clause 3.11.2).
Continuous simulation	A model run over a long rainfall record (years), with soil moisture, storage and tank levels carried forward between storms.
Tank cascade	A chain of tanks (pokharis) in which the surplus of one tank feeds the next.

3.3 Pre-development and post-development land surface

3.3.1 **Same site, same storm.** Pre- and post-development runs shall cover the same area draining to each POC, and use the same design storms (Clause 2.11.1). They shall differ only in the land-surface parameters of this clause, the resulting Tc, and the stormwater controls.

3.3.2 **Pre-development condition.** The pre-development land surface shall be **greenfield: open land in good condition for the mapped hydrologic soil group**, as follows:

- (a) All land within the site, including land that is now built on, paved, compacted or cultivated, is treated as open land (grass cover > 75%) in good condition. **Existing impervious cover shall not be counted.**
- (b) The curve number is the TR-55 value for "open space, good condition" for the HSG of Clause 3.7: **CN 39 (A), 61 (B), 74 (C), 80 (D)** at AMC II (Table 3.5).
- (c) The HSG is the natural HSG of Clause 3.7, including the dual-group rule for high water table (Clause 3.10.1). No HSG improvement for drainage works is allowed.
- (d) Tc is computed on the pre-development ground surface using unchannelled overland and shallow concentrated flow and natural channels only (Clause 3.6). Existing pipes, lined drains and kerbs are ignored.
- (e) Existing waterbodies, tank waterspreads up to the full tank level (FTL), natural channels and supply or surplus channels are kept as they are, and modelled as water surfaces or channels, not as open land.

3.3.3 **Post-development condition.** The post-development land surface shall represent the proposed works at full build-out:

- (a) Impervious areas shall be measured from the site plan, separately for roofs, paved surfaces, roads and other sealed surfaces, and classified as directly connected or disconnected (Clause 3.9). Lot-size residential rows of TR-55 shall not be used for the site itself.

- (b) Pervious areas disturbed by construction (graded, filled or trafficked) shall be assigned one HSG lower in infiltration capacity than the natural HSG (A to B, B to C, C to D), unless post-construction infiltration tests (Clause 3.7.3) show otherwise. Soil disturbed by construction shall never be classed as HSG A.
- (c) Rainwater harvesting (RWH) sumps shall be treated as full at the start of storms of 12 hours or more, and the roof area draining to them as directly connected for those storms (Chapter 4).
- (d) Retention and detention facilities shall be represented explicitly as storage (Clause 3.12), not by lowering CN.

3.3.4 **Redevelopment.** The pre-development condition of Clause 3.3.2 applies to redevelopment as well. A site that is already fully paved is tested against greenfield, not against its existing state. For the constrained-redevelopment route of Clause 4.5.6, the existing condition shall also be modelled, with existing impervious areas as surveyed, so that the 50% minimum can be checked.

3.3.5 **Off-site areas.**

- (a) For conveyance design (Chapter 6), areas upstream of the site shall be taken at their ultimate land use under the approved master plan or development plan. Where no plan exists, upstream undeveloped land shall be assumed to be at least 35% impervious.
- (b) For the pre- vs post-development comparison, off-site run-on shall be modelled identically in both runs, at its existing condition (Clause 3.14.2).

> **Commentary.** A greenfield reference stops each redevelopment from being judged against an already degraded baseline. The UK non-statutory standards and KC APWA take the same approach in different forms: APWA caps existing agricultural land at no more than "good condition pasture, grassland or range (C = 0.30, CN = 74)" for HSG C, and forbids disturbed soils from being classed as HSG A or B (KC Metro APWA 5600, 2011, §5602.3A and E). The TR-55 "open space, good condition" values used in (b) are identical to TR-55's "pasture, grassland or range, good" values (USDA SCS TR-55, 1986, Tables 2-2a and 2-2c), so this Manual's pre-development CN equals the APWA cap on HSG C soils. The one-class downgrade for disturbed soils in 3.3.3(b) is set by this Manual as a simpler, less strict version of the APWA rule, suited to the deltaic alluvium, laterite and red soils of Odisha, where an HSG A to C jump would be excessive. The 35% minimum imperviousness for unplanned upstream land in 3.3.5(a) is the APWA value (2011, §5602.3E.2). Using the master-plan land use for conveyance follows CPHEEO, which requires C to reflect "ultimate development of the catchment as per the master plan" (CPHEEO 2019, Part A §4.4.1.5).

3.4 Selection of method

3.4.1 The method shall be selected from Table 3.1 by purpose and catchment size. Figure 3.1 shows the same rules as a flowchart.

Table 3.1 — Permitted hydrologic methods

Purpose	Catchment / condition	Permitted method	Clause
Peak flow for one conveyance element (inlet, pipe reach, drain reach, culvert)	≤ 16 ha contributing, no upstream storage, no backwater	Rational Method	3.5
Peak flow for conveyance	> 16 ha, or any upstream storage, tank or pond	Hydrograph method (SCS-CN with SCS unit hydrograph, SWMM or HEC-HMS)	3.8–3.12
Retention, detention, any storage; pre- vs post-development comparison	Any size	Hydrograph method; **Rational Method not permitted**	3.8–3.12, 3.14

Purpose	Catchment / condition	Permitted method	Clause
Pipe or drain network with backwater, tidal or tank tailwater	Any size	Hydrograph method with dynamic-wave hydraulic routing	3.12.4; Chapter 5
Catchment-scale flows	25–5,000 km² in CWC subzone 1(g), 3(d), 3(f), 3(g) or 4(a)	HEC-HMS or SWMM, benchmarked against the CWC synthetic unit hydrograph (SUH)	3.11.4
Regional facilities	Draining > 25 km²	Design-storm hydrograph method **plus** continuous simulation	3.13
Tank (pokhari) cascades	Any size	Design-storm hydrograph method **plus** continuous simulation	3.13
Tier B: small sites under Chapter 1	Within the limits of the design aid	Design aids issued under Chapter 4, which are themselves derived by the methods of this chapter	3.4.4
Small sites, any authority	≤ 1 ha, within the limits of Clause 4.14.3	Fixed-coefficient route of Chapter 4 (fixed release coefficients, rainfall-mass storage)	3.4.4; 4.14.3

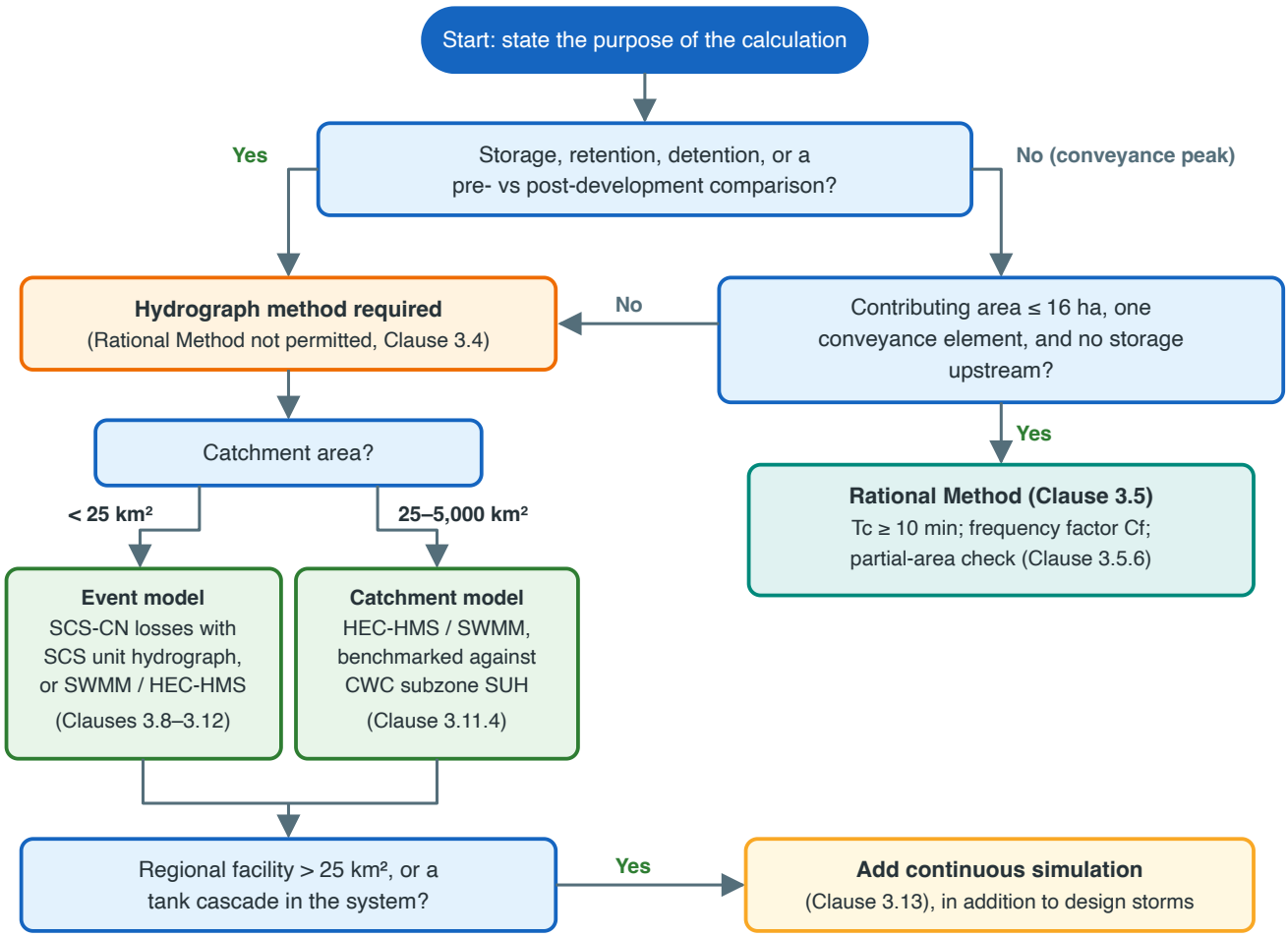


Figure 3.1 — Selection of hydrologic method. Original drawing for this Manual, adapted from KC Metro APWA, Section 5600 Storm Drainage Systems and Facilities, 2011 (§5602.2) and Version 2025.01 (§5603.4, Policy Supplement, 2025).

3.4.2 **Rational Method limits.** The Rational Method shall be used only for catchments of **16 ha or less** and only to compute the peak flow to a **single conveyance element**. It shall **never** be used to size retention, detention or any other storage, nor to derive a hydrograph or runoff volume.

3.4.3 **Hydrograph methods.** Above 16 ha, and for every storage calculation, a hydrograph method shall be used: SCS-CN losses with the SCS (NRCS) unit hydrograph, EPA SWMM, or HEC-HMS. For 25–5,000 km² the CWC synthetic unit hydrograph shall also be computed as a benchmark (Clause 3.11.4).

3.4.4 **Simplified routes.** In Tier B areas (Chapter 1), sites within the limits stated on a design aid issued under Chapter 4 may use that design aid in place of a site-specific hydrograph model. In any area, sites of 1 ha or less may use the fixed-coefficient route of Clause 4.14.3; it is the only exception to the rule in 3.4.2 that rainfall-based peak methods shall not be used for storage. The Rational Method remains available for conveyance under 3.4.2.

3.4.5 **Catchments above 5,000 km².** These are outside the scope of this Manual and require a basin study approved by the Department of Water Resources (DoWR).

> **Commentary.** The 16 ha limit and the single-element rule follow APWA 5600 Version 2025.01, which cut the Rational Method from 200 ac to 40 ac and restricted it to "a single pipe segment". The MARC Policy Supplement adds that it "cannot be used to size runoff reduction practices or determine retention volumes and detention volumes" (MARC, APWA Stormwater Standards Supplement, 2025). CPHEEO (2019, Part A §4.4.1.3) allows the Rational Method up to 8–10 km², which is too large for a method that assumes uniform rainfall intensity over the whole catchment for the whole of Tc and gives no volume. The Rational Method is excluded from storage design because it gives a peak, not a hydrograph, and storage depends on volume and timing.

3.5 Rational Method

3.5.1 **Equation.** The peak flow shall be computed as:

> $$Q = C \cdot Cf \cdot i \cdot A / 360$$

where Q is the peak flow (m³/s); C is the runoff coefficient (Table 3.2); Cf is the frequency factor (Table 3.3), with $C \cdot Cf \le 1.0$; i is the rainfall intensity (mm/h) for a duration equal to Tc, from Chapter 2 (with the climate factor of Clause 2.8); and A is the contributing area (ha).

> **Commentary.** This is the CPHEEO equation Qp = 10 C I A, with Qp in m³/h (CPHEEO 2019, Part A §4.4.1.1–4.4.1.3), converted to m³/s.

3.5.2 **Runoff coefficients.** C shall be taken from Table 3.2. Within a range, the designer shall use the upper half of the range unless site data justify a lower value.

Table 3.2 — Runoff coefficient C (for AEP of 10% or more frequent)

Surface or land use	C	Source
Commercial	0.70–0.95	CPHEEO 2019, Table 4.2
Industrial	0.60–0.90	CPHEEO 2019, Table 4.2
Institutional	0.70–0.95	CPHEEO 2019, Table 4.2
Residential, high density	0.60–0.75	CPHEEO 2019, Table 4.2
Residential, low density	0.40–0.60	CPHEEO 2019, Table 4.2

Surface or land use	C	Source
Recreational	0.10–0.25	CPHEEO 2019, Table 4.2
Asphalt	0.70–0.95	CPHEEO 2019, Table 4.2
Concrete	0.80–0.95	CPHEEO 2019, Table 4.2
Brick paving	0.70–0.85	CPHEEO 2019, Table 4.2
Roofs: tiles	0.80–0.90	CPHEEO 2019, Table 4.2
Roofs: metal	0.70–0.90	CPHEEO 2019, Table 4.2
Roofs: concrete	0.70–0.90	CPHEEO 2019, Table 4.2
Lawns, sandy soil, flat (≤ 2%)	0.05–0.10	ASCE/WPCF 1969
Lawns, sandy soil, average (2–7%)	0.10–0.15	ASCE/WPCF 1969
Lawns, sandy soil, steep (> 7%)	0.15–0.20	ASCE/WPCF 1969
Lawns, heavy (clay) soil, flat (≤ 2%)	0.13–0.17	ASCE/WPCF 1969
Lawns, heavy soil, average (2–7%)	0.18–0.22	ASCE/WPCF 1969
Lawns, heavy soil, steep (> 7%)	0.25–0.35	ASCE/WPCF 1969
Undeveloped land (maximum for any condition)	0.30	KC APWA 5600 (2011), §5602.3E

3.5.3 **Frequency factor.** For design AEPs rarer than 10%, C shall be multiplied by Cf from Table 3.3. The product C · Cf shall not exceed 1.0.

Table 3.3 — Frequency factor Cf

Design AEP (return period)	Cf
10% (10-yr) and more frequent	1.00
4% (25-yr)	1.10
2% (50-yr)	1.20
1% (100-yr)	1.25

3.5.4 **Composite C.** Where a catchment contains more than one surface, C shall be the area-weighted value $C = \Sigma(C_j \cdot A_j) / \Sigma A_j$, computed from the measured areas of each surface. Cf is applied to the composite C.

3.5.5 **Time of concentration and networks.**

- (a) Tc shall be computed by Clause 3.6 and shall not be less than **10 minutes**.
- (b) For each reach of a network within the 16 ha limit, the peak shall be computed with the cumulative $\Sigma(C \cdot A)$ upstream of that reach and the longest Tc to that reach. Peaks from upstream reaches shall not be added.

3.5.6 **Partial-area check.** Where a compact, highly impervious part of the catchment has a much shorter Tc than the whole, the peak shall also be computed for that part alone, using its own area, C and Tc. The larger peak governs.

> **Commentary.** The developed-surface coefficients in Table 3.2 are CPHEEO Table 4.2, which CPHEEO adapted from ASCE/WPCF (1969). CPHEEO keeps C constant for all return periods. Table 3.3 instead adopts the APWA antecedent-precipitation factors (KC Metro APWA 5600, 2011, §5602.2A: K = 1.1, 1.2 and 1.25 for 4%, 2% and 1% storms, with C·K ≤ 1.0). These factors matter here because Odisha's rare storms arrive on wet ground (Clause 2.11.4). The 10-minute minimum Tc matches the minimum design duration of Clause 2.5.1. APWA 2011 bounds

> inlet time between 5 and 15 minutes (§5602.7A). The partial-area check follows CPHEEO's treatment of "partial area effect" (CPHEEO 2019, Part A §4.4.1.7). This Manual requires the upper half of each range in 3.5.2 because Indian urban plots are typically more densely covered than the US land uses behind the ASCE ranges.

3.6 Time of concentration

3.6.1 **General.** Tc shall be computed separately for the pre- and post-development conditions, along the flow path that gives the longest travel time to the point of interest, as the sum of travel times in each flow segment. Tc shall not be less than **10 minutes** for either condition.

3.6.2 **NRCS velocity (segment) method.** The NRCS segment method is the default for all catchments. Tc = Tt(sheet) + Tt(shallow) + Tt(channel), where:

- (a) **Sheet flow:**

  > Tt = 0.091 (n · L)^0.8 / (P2^0.5 · S^0.4)

  where Tt is in hours; n is the sheet-flow roughness from Table 3.4; L is the sheet-flow length (m); P2 is the present-day 50% AEP (2-yr) 24-hour rainfall (mm) from Clause 2.3, without the climate factor; and S is the land slope (m/m).

- (b) **Sheet-flow length.** In urban areas, and for all post-development conditions, the sheet-flow length shall not exceed **30 m**. For pre-development greenfield surfaces, up to 90 m may be used only where survey shows unchannelled planar ground; otherwise 30 m applies.

- (c) **Shallow concentrated flow:** Tt = L / (3,600 V), with V = 4.918 S^0.5 (unpaved) or V = 6.196 S^0.5 (paved), V in m/s, L in m and S in m/m.

- (d) **Channel and pipe flow:** Tt = L / (3,600 V), with V from Manning's equation at bank-full or pipe-full flow.

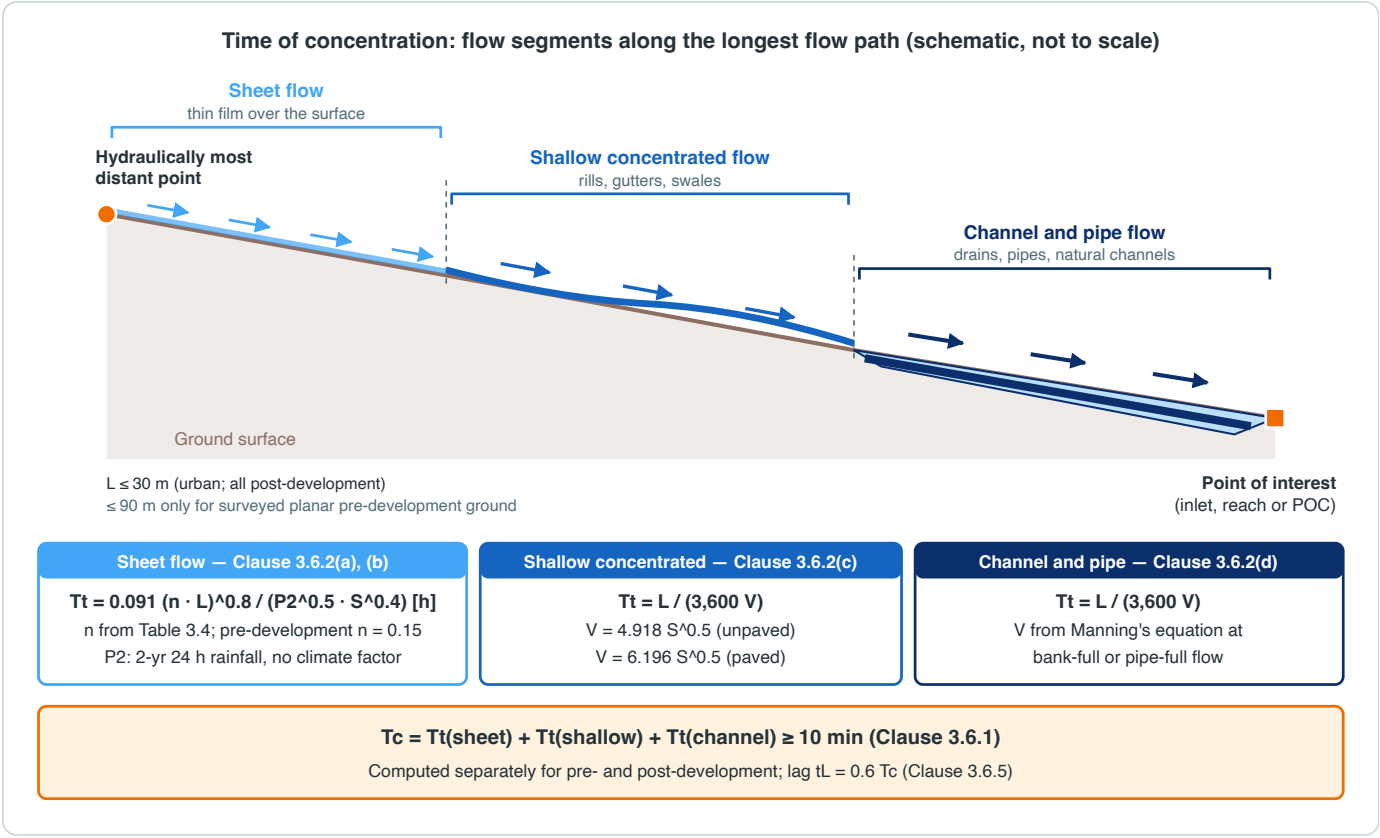


Figure 3.2 — Time of concentration by the NRCS segment method: sheet flow, shallow concentrated flow and channel or pipe flow along the longest flow path, with the travel-time equations and limits of Clause 3.6. Schematic, not to scale. Original drawing for this Manual, adapted from USDA SCS TR-55 (1986), Ch. 3, and USDA NRCS, NEH Part 630, Ch. 15 (2010).

Table 3.4 — Manning's n for sheet flow (USDA SCS TR-55, 1986, Table 3-1)

Surface	n
Smooth surfaces (concrete, asphalt, gravel, bare soil)	0.011
Fallow (no residue)	0.05
Cultivated, residue cover ≤ 20%	0.06
Cultivated, residue cover > 20%	0.17
Grass: short-grass prairie	0.15
Grass: dense grasses	0.24
Range (natural)	0.13
Woods: light underbrush	0.40
Woods: dense underbrush	0.80

3.6.3 **Pre-development roughness.** For the pre-development greenfield surface of Clause 3.3.2, sheet-flow n shall be **0.15** unless the designer justifies another Table 3.4 value from the natural vegetation of the area.

3.6.4 **Kirpich formula.** The Kirpich formula may be used only as a cross-check, or for pre-development rural catchments with a defined main channel:

> tc = 0.0195 L^0.77 S^−0.385

where tc is in minutes, L is the length of the main flow path (m) and S is its average slope (m/m). It shall not be used for urban or post-development catchments.

3.6.5 **Lag.** Where a unit hydrograph method requires lag, tL = 0.6 Tc.

3.6.6 **Check.** Post-development Tc shall normally be shorter than pre-development Tc. Where it is longer, the designer shall explain why in the submittal.

> Commentary. The segment method and its equations are from TR-55 (USDA SCS, 1986, Ch. 3) and NEH Part 630, Ch. 15 (USDA NRCS, 2010). The SI constants are direct conversions of the US equations: 0.007 becomes 0.091 with L in m and P2 in mm, and 16.1345 and 20.3282 ft/s become 4.918 and 6.196 m/s. TR-55 (1986) allowed sheet flow up to 300 ft (≈ 90 m). NEH 630 Ch. 15 states that sheet flow typically lasts no more than about 100 ft (≈ 30 m) before becoming shallow concentrated flow (citing Merkel, 2001), and many US agencies now cap it there. This Manual sets the 30 m urban limit in 3.6.2(b) on that basis: in Indian urban plots, flow reaches a drain, kerb or compound-wall weep hole within a few metres. The undisturbed P2 is used in the sheet-flow equation because P2 is a parameter of the travel-time relationship, not a design load. The default n = 0.15 for greenfield is the TR-55 short-grass value; this Manual adopts it to avoid long pre-development Tc values that would make Q_pre artificially low. The Kirpich formula is the SI form given by Chow, Maidment and Mays (1988, Table 15.1.2), from small agricultural catchments in Tennessee (Kirpich, 1940), so it does not suit urban surfaces. The lag ratio 0.6 is the NRCS value, also used by APWA (2011, §5602.7C).

3.7 Soils and hydrologic soil groups

3.7.1 **Mapping.** HSG shall be assigned from the soil series mapped by the National Bureau of Soil Survey and Land Use Planning (NBSS&LUP) or the Odisha University of Agriculture and Technology (OUAT), using the soil-series-to-HSG lookup of Annex 3A. The source map and its scale shall be stated.

3.7.2 **Assignment rule.** Where Annex 3A is not yet available for a series, the HSG shall be assigned from the measured saturated hydraulic conductivity and depth to an impermeable layer or water table using the criteria of NEH Part 630, Ch. 7. Until Annex 3A is published, this Manual sets the following interim groups for Odisha: the deltaic alluvium of the Mahanadi, Brahmani and Baitarani, including that of Cuttack, Kendrapara, Jagatsinghpur, inner Puri and Bhadrak, HSG D during the SW monsoon, because the water table in it rises to within about a metre of the surface, or HSG C where the soil is loamy and drained and a field test confirms it; the saline marsh and the saline and saline-alkali soils (Aridisols) of the coastal tract, HSG D; the coastal dune sands of Puri, Konark, Gopalpur and Paradip, HSG A by texture, but HSG C, or HSG D under Clause 3.10.1, from July to October, when the water table under them is shallow; the laterite of Bhubaneswar and the Khordha upland, HSG B or C where it is weathered and gravelly, and HSG C or D where it is massive or has been cut, the group to be fixed in each case by a field test with a large-ring infiltrometer or a borehole permeameter; the red sandy and red loamy soils (Alfisols) of Sambalpur, Rourkela, the Ganjam uplands and Koraput, HSG B where sandy and HSG C where loamy or shallow over rock; and the black and red-and-black soils, HSG D. A field infiltration test is required on every site larger than the limits of the simplified method of Clause 4.14.1; on smaller sites, a soil that has not been tested shall be given the less permeable of the groups listed for it. Clause 3.10.1 applies to all of these groups.

3.7.3 **Site verification.** For every site that relies on retention by infiltration (Chapter 4), the mapped HSG shall be verified by site infiltration tests at the location and depth of each infiltration facility. Where the tests show a lower infiltration capacity than the mapped HSG, the test result governs for both the retention design and the post-development CN.

Where they show a higher capacity, the pre-development HSG shall not be changed without the approval of the authority.

3.7.4 **Disturbed and filled ground.** Clause 3.3.3(b) applies.

> Commentary. NBSS&LUP soil maps are typically at 1:250,000 to 1:50,000 scale and classify soils by series and taxonomy, not by HSG. A lookup table is therefore needed (Annex 3A). Site tests matter most on the coastal dune sands of Puri, Konark, Gopalpur and Paradip, where the mapped HSG is A while the seasonal water table makes the soil behave as C or D from July to October (Clause 3.10); on the laterite of Bhubaneswar, where weathered, gravelly laterite and massive or cut laterite a few metres apart can differ by two groups; and on the red soils, where rock can lie within a metre of the surface. The soil descriptions show how much of the coast and delta is fine-textured or saline. The CGWB district brochures describe, in Khordha, a lateritic upland that forms the major part of the district, prominent around Bhubaneswar, Bolagarh, Khurda town and Tangi with an average thickness of about 20 m, an alluvial plain in the north-east that is part of the Mahanadi delta, and alluvium near Chilika that is "mostly saline barring few meters at top"; in Puri, a saline marshy tract along the coast and coastal sand dunes in a strip from a few hundred metres to 7 km wide, with swamps and tidal flats; and in Jagatsinghpur, a saline marshy tract 3 to 15 km wide, intersected by tidal streams, behind dunes in five or six chains (CGWB district brochures, data of 2011). The district soil tables give coastal saline soils as 32.76% of Jagatsinghpur, saline soils as 19.81% of Balasore and 16.1% of Kendrapara, alluvial soils as 76% of Kendrapara, and sandy loam 50.55%, loam 21.86%, clay 14.39% and clay loam 13.20% of Khordha (ICAR-CRIDA district contingency plans; some of the tables are internally inconsistent). The CWC reports describe red and yellow soils over the major part of subzone 3(d), with red sandy, submontane and coastal alluvial soils over the rest (CWC 1997), and mostly coastal alluvial soils in subzones 4(a) to 4(c), with coastal sandy and deltaic soils and patches of red loamy and red sandy soils (CWC 1987). No soil-series map of the State from NBSS&LUP or OUAT, and no measured infiltration rates for the laterite of Bhubaneswar, the dune sand of Puri or the deltaic clay of Cuttack, were obtained during research for this Manual, and the CGWB data portal could not be reached [TBC]. The only regional evidence of losses is the design loss rates of the CWC Flood Estimation Reports, which were fitted to monsoon floods on natural catchments: in subzone 3(d), a rate that falls with the length of the storm, from about 3.5 mm/h for a 3-hour storm to 1.5 mm/h for storms of about 13 hours or more, as read from the report's curve; 2.7 mm/h in subzone 1(g); 5 mm/h on catchments above 75 km² and 2 mm/h below that in subzone 3(g); and 7.5 mm/h in subzones 4(a) to 4(c) (Annex 3E). The 3(d), 1(g) and 3(g) rates are consistent with HSG C and D soils at monsoon saturation. The 4(a) rate is two to five times the 3(d) curve, was fitted mostly to catchments outside Odisha (only six of its 25 catchments lie in subzone 4(a)), and is probably high for the red and lateritic soils of Ganjam under cyclone rain [TBC]. A test on dry laterite or on dry, cracked clay misstates its wet-season capacity, so the field test should be a pit or borehole test at the depth of the proposed facility, made after pre-wetting, and in gravelly laterite a large-ring or borehole permeameter test, because a small ring sits between the gravel. The interim groups of Clause 3.7.2, HSG D for the delta in the SW monsoon and for the saline tract, the July-to-October groups for the dune sands and the rule for untested soil on small sites are set by this Manual pending a soil-series lookup for Odisha's districts.

3.8 SCS curve number (SCS-CN) loss method

3.8.1 **Runoff equation.** Runoff depth shall be computed by:

> $Q = (P - Ia)^2 / (P - Ia + S)$ for $P > Ia$; $Q = 0$ otherwise $S = 25{,}400 / CN - 254$

where Q is runoff depth (mm), P is the cumulative rainfall depth (mm), S is potential maximum retention (mm) and Ia is initial abstraction (mm). In hydrograph models the equation is applied to the cumulative rainfall at each time step to obtain incremental rainfall excess.

3.8.2 **Curve numbers.** CN at AMC II shall be taken from Table 3.5, for the HSG of Clause 3.7.

Table 3.5 — Runoff curve numbers, AMC II, Ia = 0.2S (USDA SCS TR-55, 1986, Tables 2-2a and 2-2c)

Cover type	HSG A	HSG B	HSG C	HSG D
Pre-development reference (Clause 3.3.2): open space, good condition (grass > 75%)	39	61	74	80
Open space, fair condition (grass 50–75%)	49	69	79	84
Open space, poor condition (grass < 50%)	68	79	86	89
Impervious: roofs, paved parking, driveways, paved roads with kerbs and drains	98	98	98	98
Paved roads with open ditches (including right-of-way)	83	89	92	93
Gravel roads (including right-of-way)	76	85	89	91
Dirt roads (including right-of-way)	72	82	87	89
Newly graded areas (pervious, no vegetation)	77	86	91	94
Fallow, bare soil	77	86	91	94
Meadow (continuous grass, protected from grazing)	30	58	71	78
Brush, good condition	30	48	65	73
Woods, good condition	30	55	70	77
Woods, fair condition	36	60	73	79
Woods, poor condition	45	66	77	83
Water surfaces, tank waterspreads, wet detention basins	Runoff = rainfall (no losses)			

3.8.3 **Use of Table 3.5.**

- (a) Post-development CN shall be built up from measured surfaces (Clause 3.9). The TR-55 urban district and residential lot-size rows shall not be used for the site.
- (b) Pervious areas in the post-development condition shall use "open space" in the condition the landscape plan will achieve. Where no landscape plan is submitted, fair condition applies.
- (c) Cultivated rows of TR-55 may be used for off-site existing conditions, but never for the pre-development reference of Clause 3.3.2.

3.8.4 **Antecedent moisture.** AMC shall follow Clause 2.11.4: AMC III for every design storm, whatever its duration, from July to October at a site on the coastal plains and deltas (Zones OD-Z1, OD-Z2 and OD-Z3 of Annex 2A) and in August and September at a site in the Central Mahanadi basin or the Northern plateau (Zones OD-Z4 and OD-Z5); AMC III also for every design storm that represents a named cyclone, in any zone and month; in the Eastern Ghats and southern highlands (Zone OD-Z6), AMC III for a design storm that follows, or contains, a 3-day rainfall total of more than 100 mm; and AMC II for other storms. CN for AMC I and III shall be obtained from AMC II by:

> $CN(I) = 4.2\,CN(II) / (10 - 0.058\,CN(II))$ $CN(III) = 23\,CN(II) / (10 + 0.13\,CN(II))$

The conversion shall be applied **to the pervious component only**. Impervious surfaces stay at CN 98 for all AMC. Composite CNs shall not be converted directly.

Illustrative — not design values. Pre-development reference CNs at AMC III are: HSG A 59.5; HSG B 78.2; HSG C 86.7; HSG D 90.2.

3.8.5 **Initial abstraction.**

- (a) **Default:** Ia = 0.2S, with the CNs of Table 3.5.
- (b) **Sensitivity run (mandatory):** every storage design shall also be run with Ia = 0.05S. For this run, S shall be converted as S0.05 = 1.33 · S0.20^1.15 (S in inches), which in SI is:

  > S0.05 = 25.4 × 1.33 × (S0.20 / 25.4)^1.15 (mm)

- (c) The design shall be based on the default run. The sensitivity results shall be reported on Form 3-2. Where the sensitivity run increases the required retention volume or water quality volume, the larger value governs for that volume.

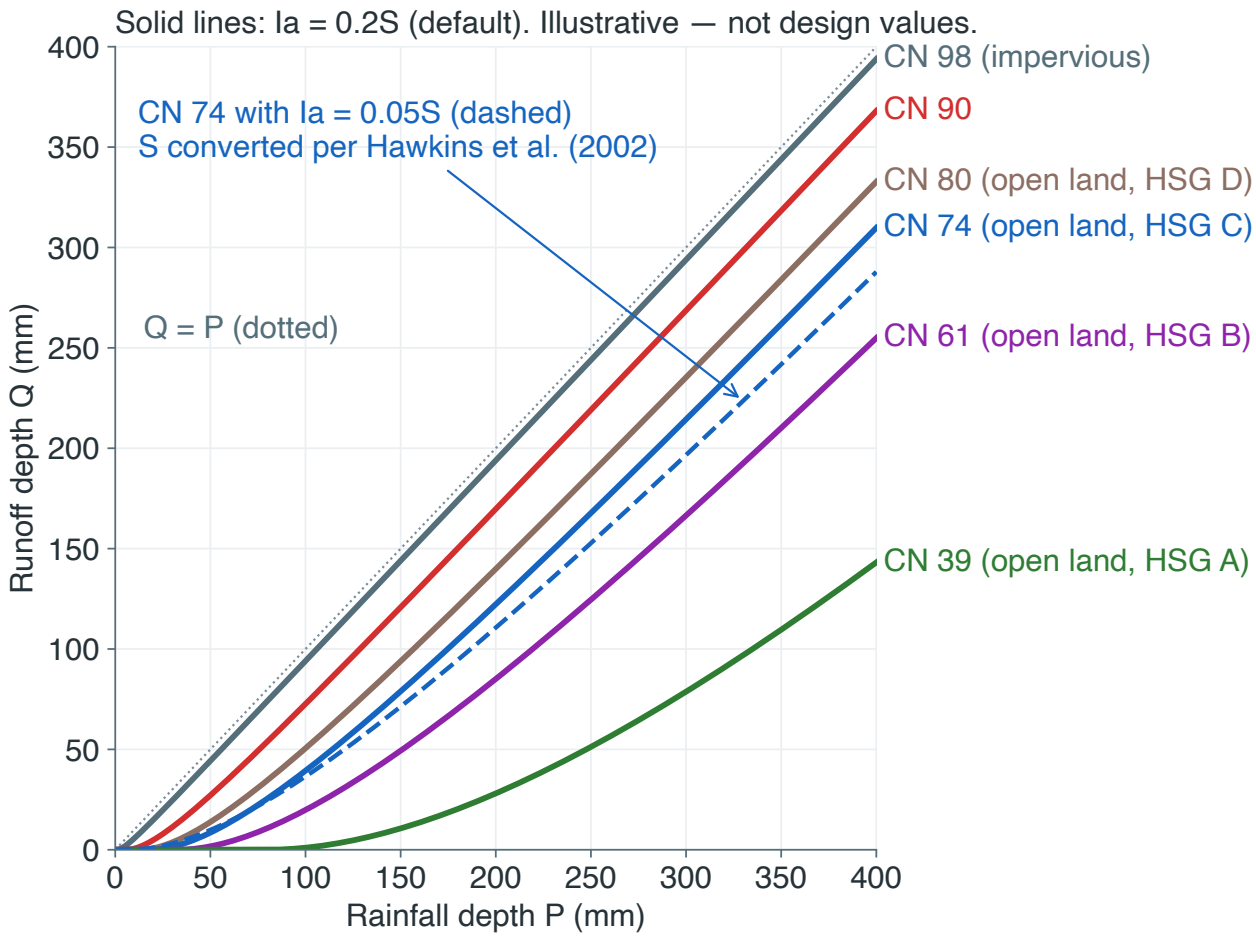


Figure 3.3 — SCS-CN runoff depth versus rainfall depth for selected curve numbers at Ia = 0.2S, with the Ia = 0.05S sensitivity case for CN 74. Original drawing for this Manual, computed from the runoff equation of USDA NRCS, NEH Part 630, Ch. 10 (2004) and USDA SCS TR-55 (1986), and the S-conversion of Hawkins et al. (2002). Illustrative — not design values.

> **Commentary.** Table 3.5 reproduces standard NRCS TR-55 (1986) values. They were derived from US catchments and have not been calibrated in Odisha. The AMC conversion equations are the standard NEH-4 relationships as given by Chow, Maidment and Mays (1988, §5.5). Converting only the pervious component follows APWA, which states that "direct conversion of composite antecedent moisture conditions is not appropriate" (KC Metro APWA 5600, 2011, §5602.2C). Converting a composite CN would wrongly lower the CN of the impervious part.
>
> Ia = 0.2S is the original NRCS ratio. Analysis of US rainfall–runoff data found that 0.05S fits better on average (Hawkins et al., 2002; Woodward et al., 2003), and gave the conversion of 3.8.5(b). NRCS has not formally replaced 0.2S, so this Manual keeps it as the default. Figure 3.3 shows why the sensitivity run is needed: for CN 74, the 0.05S case gives **more** runoff for small storms (about 2.0 mm vs 0.5 mm from 25 mm of rain) but **less** for large storms (about 242 mm vs 262 mm from 350 mm). *Illustrative — not design values.* The ratio therefore matters most for retention and water quality volumes, and the default 0.2S is the conservative choice for peak and detention design. The rule in 3.8.5(c) that the larger retention or water-quality volume governs has no direct precedent; this Manual sets it because the 0.05S case gives more runoff from the small storms that set those volumes.

3.9 Impervious connectivity

3.9.1 **Classification.** Every impervious surface in the post-development condition shall be classified as directly connected (DCIA) or disconnected, and shown on the drainage plan.

3.9.2 **Preferred representation.** In hydrograph models, DCIA and pervious areas shall be modelled as separate sub-areas (or as the separate impervious and pervious fractions of a SWMM subcatchment), each with its own loss parameters. The runoff from disconnected impervious areas shall be routed onto the receiving pervious area.

3.9.3 **Disconnection criteria.** An impervious area may be classed as disconnected only if all of the following hold:

- (a) its runoff discharges as sheet flow onto a pervious area, without a pipe, channel or kerb;
- (b) the pervious flow path is at least as long as the impervious flow path draining to it;
- (c) the pervious area is not compacted, not HSG D, and is protected from paving by the approved plan; and
- (d) for storms of 12 hours or more, it does not drain to an RWH sump or tank (Clause 3.3.3(c)).

3.9.4 **Composite CN.** Where a single composite CN is used instead of 3.9.2, it shall be computed as:

- for directly connected impervious area: $CNc = CNp + (Pimp / 100)(98 - CNp)$;
- where total impervious area is below 30% and part of it is disconnected: $CNc = CNp + (Pimp / 100)(98 - CNp)(1 - 0.5\,R)$,

where CNp is the pervious CN, Pimp is the percentage of impervious area and R is the ratio of disconnected to total impervious area. The composite CN shall not be used for retention or water quality volumes.

> **Commentary.** The composite equations are from TR-55 (USDA SCS, 1986, Ch. 2, Figures 2-3 and 2-4). This Manual prefers separate representation in 3.9.2 because a composite CN spreads the impervious response over the whole area, which suppresses runoff from small storms. For a site that is 50% directly connected impervious on HSG B open space (CNp 61), 25 mm of rain gives about 9.9 mm of runoff when the two parts are modelled separately, but only about 1.8 mm with the composite CN 79.5. At 200 mm the two methods agree (139.5 mm vs 138.4 mm). *Illustrative — not design values.* The error is largest for the frequent storms that set retention and water-quality volumes. The disconnection criteria of 3.9.3 are set by this Manual, drawing on common practice in US runoff-reduction manuals. Criterion (d) follows the rule of Clause 3.3.3(c) that RWH sumps are full at the start of SW monsoon storms.

3.10 Groundwater, high water table and tank backwater

3.10.1 **High water table (dual HSG).** Where the seasonal high groundwater table is within 0.6 m of the ground surface, the soil shall be assigned HSG D for both the pre- and post-development runs, whatever its texture, unless it is permanently drained by works that are maintained under Chapter 10. This rule applies in every case to storms of 12 hours or more, which are run at AMC III (Clause 2.11.4).

3.10.2 **Water-table data.** The seasonal high water table shall be taken as the highest level recorded in the SW monsoon season (June–September), from site piezometers or trial pits, or from the nearest Central Ground Water Board (CGWB) or GWS&I observation well, adjusted for ground level.

3.10.3 **Infiltration-based losses.** Where Green–Ampt, Horton or soil-moisture-accounting losses are used instead of SCS-CN, the cumulative infiltration in any storm shall not exceed the storage available in the soil above the seasonal high water table.

3.10.4 **Tank and waterbody backwater.** Where a site or sub-catchment drains to a tank, pokhari, marsh or other waterbody:

- (a) the water level in the receiving waterbody shall be applied as the downstream boundary of the model, per Chapter 5 and Chapter 7;
- (b) land below the level of the receiving waterbody in the design event (including the tank foreshore below FTL) shall be modelled as water surface or storage, with no losses; and
- (c) where the outfall is submerged by the waterbody level, the routing shall use the dynamic-wave method of Clause 3.12.4.

Commentary. The dual-group rule follows NEH Part 630, Ch. 7 (USDA NRCS, 2009), which places wet soils with a water table within 60 cm (24 in) of the surface in group D in their undrained state, with a dual group (A/D, B/D, C/D) where drainage is feasible. This Manual applies the undrained group to long storms because in the deltaic alluvium of the Mahanadi, Brahmani and Baitarani, in the saline marsh of the coastal tract, under the coastal dune sands from July to October, and on the margins of Chilika and of the tidal rivers and creeks, the water table rises close to the surface during and after the SW monsoon, and whatever infiltration capacity the soil has in the dry season is gone when the design storm arrives. The observation wells of the CGWB show it. In November 2011, after the monsoon, the water level in the network wells was 0.08 to 5.13 m below ground in Puri district, 0.11 to 4.90 m in Kendrapara, 0.35 to 4.82 m in Jagatsinghpur, 0.44 to 5.38 m in Cuttack and 0.78 to 7.27 m in Khordha, and at the station in Bhubaneswar it stood 1.16 m below ground in August (CGWB district brochures, data of 2011). These records are fifteen years old, and the Ground Water Year Books for Odisha of 2022–23 and 2023–24 were not obtained [TBC]. The saline marshy tract of Jagatsinghpur is 3 to 15 km wide and is "intersected by tidal streams"; the alluvium beside Chilika is "mostly saline barring few meters at top"; and in the Chandbali sector of Bhadrak wells flow freely, with heads of up to 1.22 m above ground (CGWB). The tide reaches into this ground through the creeks: the tidal maximum at Paradip is 1.21 m above mean sea level (INCOIS 2025), and the high-water levels at Paradip, False Point, Dhamra, Gopalpur and Puri on a stated datum were not obtained [TBC]. The sea is rising as well: an ordinary least-squares fit to the annual record of the Paradip tide gauge gives about 2.95 mm a year over 1967–2024, a screening figure computed for this Manual from PSMSL data, without correction for land movement (PSMSL station 1161). Clause 3.10.4 reflects the State's receiving waters. Eight of the ten natural drains of Bhubaneswar outfall to the Gangua nala, which the Khordha Drainage Division of DoWR manages, and the Gangua runs to the Daya and on to Chilika (CAG Report No. 8 of 2024), so the level of the Daya, and in the south the level of Chilika, whose water spread ranges from about 900 km² in summer to 1,165 km² in the monsoon (Chilika Development Authority), sets the tailwater of the city's southern outfalls. Cuttack stands on the land between the Mahanadi and the Kathajodi inside embankments; the Petta nala reaches the Kathajodi

through six vented sluices in the embankment (CAG Report No. 8 of 2024), and when the Mahanadi carries 25,000 to 45,000 m³/s at Mundali, as it did in 1982, 2001, 2003 and 2008 (Parhi et al. 2012), the rivers stand above the city's outfalls and gravity discharge stops.

3.11 Unit hydrographs and runoff transformation

3.11.1 **Permitted transforms.**

- (a) SCS (NRCS) dimensionless unit hydrograph, curvilinear or triangular, for catchments below 25 km² and for any sub-area of a larger model;
- (b) the SWMM non-linear reservoir with kinematic overland flow;
- (c) Clark or ModClark unit hydrograph in HEC-HMS, where parameters are calibrated under Clause 3.15; and
- (d) the CWC synthetic unit hydrograph, for 25–5,000 km² (Clause 3.11.4).

3.11.2 **SCS unit hydrograph.** The peak and time to peak of the unit hydrograph shall be:

> $q_p = PRF' \cdot A \cdot Q / t_p$, with $PRF' = 0.208$ (SI form of the standard peak rate factor 484) $t_p = \Delta t / 2 + t_L$, $t_L = 0.6\, T_c$

where q_p is the peak flow (m³/s); A is the area (km²); Q is the runoff depth (mm), equal to 1 mm for the unit hydrograph; t_p is the time to peak (h); and Δt is the computation interval (h).

3.11.3 **Computation interval and sub-areas.**

- (a) Δt shall not exceed 0.133 T_c of the smallest sub-area, nor the hyetograph time step of Clause 2.9.1.
- (b) Sub-areas shall be reasonably uniform in HSG, land cover and slope. Pervious and directly connected impervious areas shall be separate sub-areas, per Clause 3.9.2.

3.11.4 **CWC synthetic unit hydrograph.** For catchments of 25–5,000 km² in CWC subzone 1(g) (Lower Ganga Plains), 3(d) (Mahanadi), 3(f) (Lower Godavari), 3(g) (Indravati) or 4(a) (Upper Eastern Coast):

- (a) the SUH parameters, design storm duration, loss rate, base flow, areal reduction and time distribution shall be taken from the applicable CWC Flood Estimation Report, using the catchment's physiographic parameters measured from survey or a DEM;
- (b) the 24-hour design rainfall shall follow Clause 2.3.3(b) and Clause 2.7.3, and the climate factor of Clause 2.8 shall be applied;
- (c) the SUH result shall be reported alongside the HEC-HMS or SWMM result for the existing natural condition; and
- (d) where the hydrograph model gives a lower 1% AEP peak than the CWC SUH, the designer shall either justify the model by calibration under Clause 3.15 or adopt the CWC SUH peak.

3.11.5 **Peak rate factor for flat coastal land.** The standard factor (484; $PRF' = 0.208$) is the default. A lower factor may be used only:

- (a) for unchannelled, flat coastal-plain land without piped or lined drainage;
- (b) in the same way in both the pre- and post-development runs for any land that stays unchannelled; and
- (c) after the authority adopts calibrated values in Annex 3D.

Land drained by pipes, lined drains or kerbs in the post-development condition shall use the standard factor.

> **Commentary.** The SCS unit hydrograph, the 0.6 lag ratio and the 0.133 Tc interval are from NEH Part 630, Ch. 16 (USDA NRCS, 2007). The interval follows from the unit hydrograph geometry: with tp = Δt/2 + 0.6 Tc and Tc + Δt = 1.7 tp, Δt = 0.133 Tc. The SI constant 0.208 is the direct conversion of 484 (cfs, mi², in, h). APWA uses the SCS dimensionless unit hydrograph as its basis (2011, §5602.5). The CWC Flood Estimation Reports give regression equations for SUH parameters, a design storm duration, a constant loss rate and ARF and time-distribution curves for each subzone (CWC 1987, 1993, 1994, 1995 and 1997; see Chapter 2). They were derived from natural, mostly rural catchments with data that predate the reports of 1987 to 1997, so they represent pre-development conditions, not urbanised ones. That is why the SUH is used as a benchmark rather than as the post-development model. Clause 3.11.4(d) mirrors the floor principle of Clause 2.3.3. HEC-HMS has been calibrated against CWC subzone SUH responses in Indian studies, which shows the two can be linked.
>
> The lower-factor option of 3.11.5 is based on the NRCS Delmarva unit hydrograph, which uses a peak rate factor of 284 (PRF' ≈ 0.122) for flat, poorly channelled coastal-plain catchments on the Delmarva Peninsula (Welle et al., 1980, as adopted by NRCS; New Jersey Department of Agriculture, Delmarva bulletin, which uses 285). A lower factor gives a lower, later peak. Used only in the pre-development run, it would lower Q_pre and make the release cap stricter; used in a piped post-development run, it would understate Q_post. Clause 3.11.5(b) prevents both biases.

3.12 Routing

3.12.1 **Storage routing.** Routing through detention and retention facilities, tanks, ponds and any storage behind embankments shall use level-pool (modified Puls, storage-indication) routing with:

- (a) a stage–storage relationship from the design grading or survey;
- (b) a stage–discharge relationship for every outlet (orifices, weirs, surplus weirs, pumps), including the minimum orifice and trash screen of Chapter 4; and
- (c) the tailwater boundary of Chapter 5, where the tailwater affects the outlet rating.

3.12.2 **Channel routing.** Routing through channels and drains shall use the Muskingum–Cunge method, or the Muskingum method with parameters K and X that are derived from channel geometry or calibration. For the Muskingum method, the routing interval Δt shall satisfy $2KX \le \Delta t \le 2K(1 - X)$.

3.12.3 **Incidental storage.** Storage behind road embankments, culverts or boundary walls that is not part of an approved facility shall not be counted in the design unless the authority is satisfied that it will be maintained for the design life.

3.12.4 **Dynamic-wave routing.** Dynamic-wave (full Saint-Venant) routing, in SWMM or HEC-RAS unsteady flow, shall be used where:

- (a) the outfall is under tidal, river or tank backwater (Chapter 5, Clause 3.10.4);
- (b) flow can reverse, or the network has loops or overflow links; or
- (c) the network surcharges in the design event and the hydraulic grade line sets the design.

3.12.5 **Tank cascades.** Tanks in a cascade shall each be routed by Clause 3.12.1, with the surplus weir and sluice ratings and the documented operating rule of Chapter 7. The starting water level in each tank shall be FTL unless continuous simulation (Clause 3.13) supports a lower level.

> **Commentary.** Modified Puls routing for storage and Muskingum–Cunge for channels are the APWA requirements (KC Metro APWA 5600, 2011, §5602.8). APWA also excludes "incidental detention" behind embankments unless it will be maintained, which 3.12.3 adopts. CPHEEO's detention procedure uses the same three inputs as 3.12.1: an inflow hydrograph, a stage–storage curve and a stage–discharge curve (CPHEEO 2019, Part A §8.5.3). The

> Muskingum stability limits are standard (Chow, Maidment and Mays, 1988, §8.4). This Manual starts tanks at FTL in 3.12.5 because Odisha's damaging floods arrive after weeks of rain, when the reservoirs, bandhas and pokharis are already full, and because many pokharis and bandhas are held for uses other than drainage and are not drawn down before a storm. The temple tanks of Bhubaneswar, such as Bindusagar, are heritage water bodies, and many bandhas hold water for irrigation: in *Sirin Tammana v. State of Odisha* the Collector accepted that the Baula Bandha in Berhampur "was a tank which was used for channeling water for irrigation by the Irrigation Department" (NGT, 22 March 2023). On the Mahanadi the great floods have come late in the season, when every storage upstream was full: the flood of 30 August to 6 September 1982 peaked at about 44,900 m³/s at Mundali, that of September 2008 at about 44,800 m³/s (Parhi et al. 2012), and in September 2011 Hirakud opened 55 sluice gates and 4 crest gates (as reported). Pokharis should therefore be assumed full from June, and should be modelled below FTL only where a continuous simulation under Clause 3.13 or a notified operating rule supports it. The window of 1 June to 30 November in Clause 3.13.5(a) is set by this Manual to include the cyclones and depressions of October and November, which fall on tanks at their highest: 510.8 mm fell at Gopalpur on 24 October 1954, 467.4 mm at Baripada and 437.1 mm at Chandbali on 12 October 1973, and 426.4 mm at Bhubaneswar on 30 October 1999 (IMD), and the super cyclone of 1999 brought about 94 cm to Paradip in four days from 29 October (Kalsi 2006). May, the month of the pre-monsoon cyclones, such as Fani on 3 May 2019, is left out of the window, because tanks are at their lowest before the monsoon and including it would lower the starting level.

3.13 Continuous simulation

3.13.1 **When required.** Continuous simulation shall be carried out, in addition to the design-storm analysis, for:

- (a) regional facilities draining more than 25 km²; and
- (b) any system that includes a tank cascade whose storage is counted in the design (Chapter 7).

The authority may also require it for any facility where the starting storage level governs the design.

3.13.2 **Rainfall input.**

- (a) The longest available hourly record from IMD or another approved recording gauge representative of the catchment shall be used.
- (b) Where hourly data are shorter than 30 years, the record shall be extended with the IMD 0.25° gridded daily data. The full gridded record (1901 to present) should be used; at least the most recent 30 years shall be. The daily data shall be disaggregated to hourly by a method stated in the submittal and checked against the hourly gauge for the overlapping years. Grid values shall be converted to point values under Clause 2.7.1 where applicable.
- (c) A future-climate run shall scale the record by the climate factors of Clause 2.8.

3.13.3 **Model content.** The model shall include soil-moisture accounting with evaporation (IMD pan evaporation or equivalent), groundwater or base flow, tank storage with operating rules and irrigation withdrawals, and the tailwater series of Chapter 5 (predicted tides plus a surge allowance for coastal outfalls).

3.13.4 **Use of results.** Annual maxima of water level, storage and volume, and the duration of outfall closure, shall be extracted and fitted by frequency analysis. Results shall be compared with the design-storm results. The more severe result at each AEP governs. Peak flows in drains and channels with a response time of less than one day shall be taken from the design-storm analysis where the continuous record was disaggregated from daily data, because the disaggregated hourly peaks are synthetic.

3.13.5 **Two-step approach.** The continuous simulation need not use the full hydraulic model. It may use a simplified hydrologic and storage model, at a daily or hourly step, that represents the soil moisture, groundwater, tank storage, operating rules and tailwater of 3.13.3. Its results shall then be passed to the design-storm runs of the full hydraulic

model as:

- (a) the **starting level of each tank**, taken as the level exceeded on 10% of the days from 1 June to 30 November over the record; and
- (b) the **antecedent soil-moisture condition**, taken from the same days and compared with the AMC rule of Clause 3.8.

The designer shall show that the simplified model reproduces the water balance of the full model for at least one recorded event.

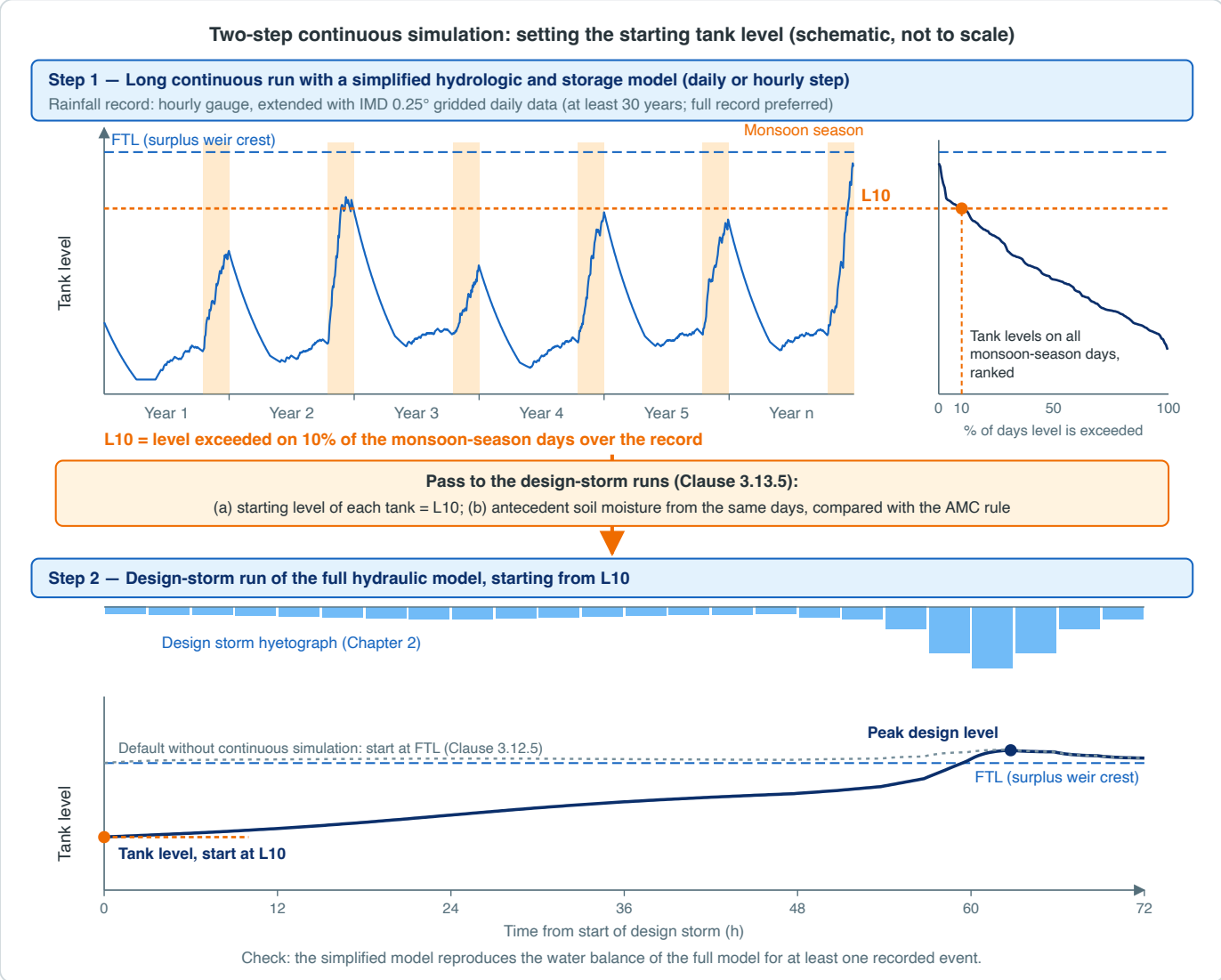


Figure 3.4 — Two-step approach of Clause 3.13.5. Step 1: a long continuous run with a simplified hydrologic and storage model gives the tank level exceeded on 10% of the days from 1 June to 30 November (L10). Step 2: the design storms are run in the full hydraulic model from that starting level, in place of the default start at FTL of Clause 3.12.5. Schematic, not real data. Original drawing for this Manual, illustrating the two-step approach set by this Manual in Clause 3.13.5.

> **Commentary.** Design storms assume one starting condition, but in a tank cascade the governing variable is how full the tanks are when the storm arrives, which depends on the weeks of rain before it. An Australian study of 20 real on-site detention systems found that designs based on one temporal pattern, or even an ensemble of ten, "cannot reliably produce an OSD system design that will always be effective" under real rainfall, and continuous simulation showed frequent-event peaks exceeding pre-development levels (Water Science and Engineering, 2019). The 30-year minimum in 3.13.2(b) matches the station IDF rule of Clause 2.3.2; a longer record is better,

and the IMD gridded daily record, which starts in 1901, is the practical long series for Odisha. The record length matters less than what the simulation is for. Its main purpose here is to find how full the tanks and soils usually are when a south-west monsoon storm arrives, and how often heavy rain coincides with a closed outfall. A design storm cannot answer either question, because it starts from one assumed condition. It is not intended to replace design storms for the peak flow in urban drains. Clause 3.13.5 therefore allows the long run to be made with a simple storage model, which takes minutes, and passes the starting tank levels to the detailed hydraulic model, which is then run only for the design storms. Running a detailed 1D–2D city model continuously for decades is rarely practical and is not required. The 10% exceedance level in 3.13.5(a) is set by this Manual: it represents a wet but not exceptional monsoon, so that the design storm arrives on tanks that are already well filled, as they were in September 2011, when Hirakud, standing at 628.5 ft, opened 55 sluice gates and 4 crest gates on 9 September, and about 13.66 lakh cusec passed Mundali above Cuttack (as reported).

3.14 Pre- vs post-development comparison procedure

3.14.1 The comparison required by Clause 2.11 and Chapter 4 shall be carried out by the following steps. The results shall be recorded on Form 3-2.

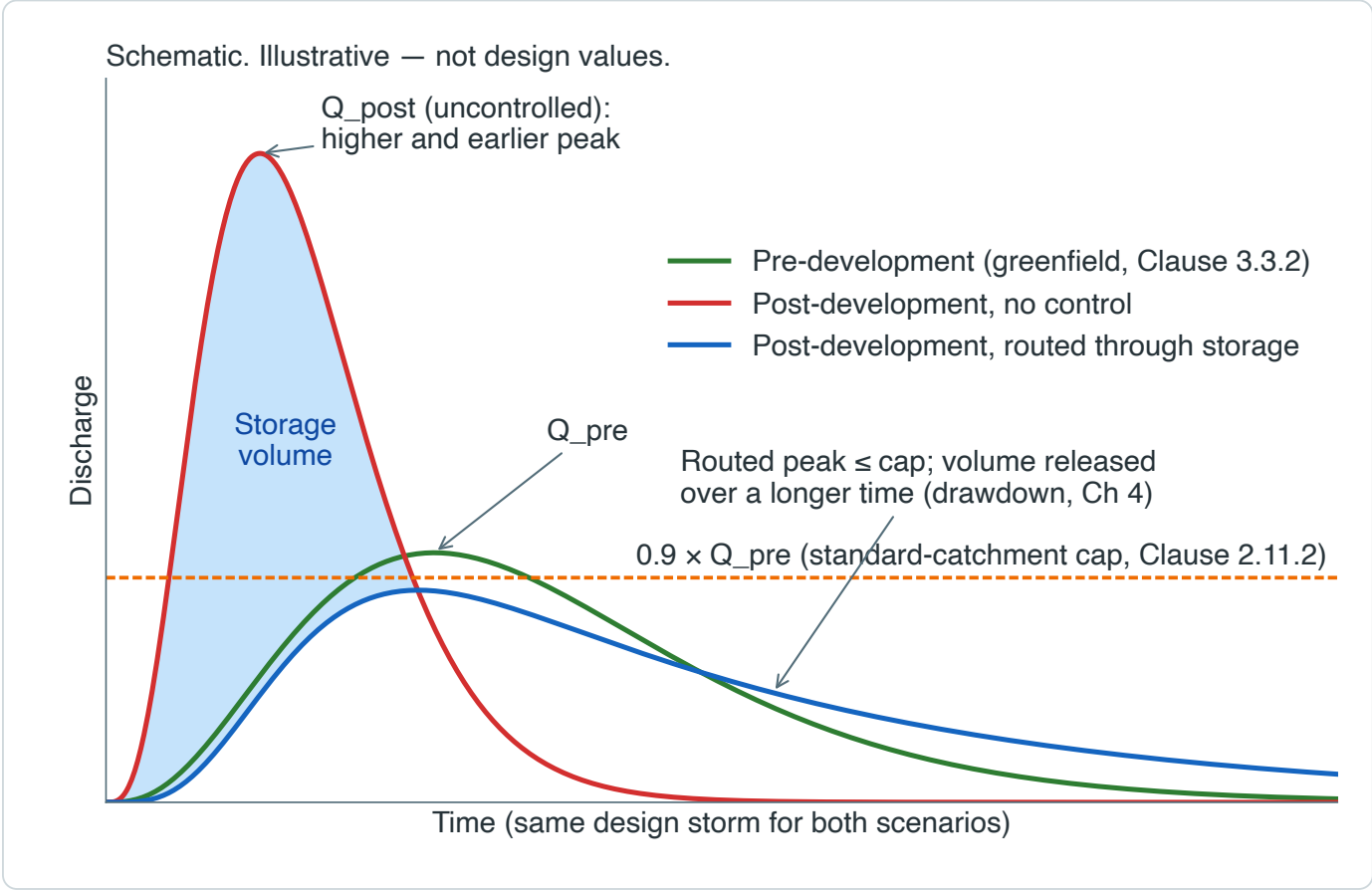


Figure 3.5 — Pre-development, uncontrolled post-development and routed post-development hydrographs for the same design storm. Original drawing for this Manual, adapted from the pre- vs post-development detention concept in CPHEEO, Manual on Storm Water Drainage Systems, Part A §8.5, 2019, and KC Metro APWA Section 5600, 2025.01. Schematic. Illustrative — not design values.

3.14.2 **Step 1 — Define the site, catchments and points of comparison.**

- (a) Delineate the site and every area that drains to it, from survey.

- (b) Identify each POC where runoff leaves the site. Each POC shall be tested separately. Runoff shall not be diverted from one natural catchment to another to meet the criterion.
- (c) Model off-site run-on identically in both runs, at its existing condition (Clause 3.3.5(b)). Where it passes through the site's storage, the criterion applies to the total outflow at the POC.

3.14.3 **Step 2 — Soils.** Map HSG (Clause 3.7), apply the high-water-table rule (Clause 3.10.1) and record the infiltration tests.

3.14.4 **Step 3 — Pre-development model.** Build the pre-development model per Clause 3.3.2: greenfield CN (Table 3.5), Tc (Clause 3.6, with n = 0.15), and existing waterbodies and channels. Compute CN at AMC II and AMC III.

3.14.5 **Step 4 — Post-development model.** Build the post-development model per Clause 3.3.3: measured impervious areas, connectivity (Clause 3.9), disturbed-soil HSG, CN, Tc, and the proposed retention, detention and outlets as storage (Clause 3.12.1).

3.14.6 **Step 5 — Design storms.** From Chapter 2, prepare for each required AEP (50%, 10% and 1%; 2-, 10- and 100-yr) and each duration in {1, 2, 3, 6, 12, 24, 48, 72 h}:

- the depth with the climate factor (Clause 2.8), ARF = 1.0 for the site (Clause 2.7.4);
- the hyetograph (Clause 2.9); and
- the AMC (Clause 2.11.4).

The same storms shall be used in both runs (Clause 2.11.1).

3.14.7 **Step 6 — Run the pre-development model** for every storm and tabulate $Q_{pre}(T, d)$. For flood-sensitive catchments, identify the largest 10% AEP pre-development peak over all durations; that value is the cap of Clause 2.11.3.

3.14.8 **Step 7 — Run the post-development model without controls** and tabulate $Q_{post}(T, d)$ and runoff volumes. This shows the size of the problem and is reported, not tested.

3.14.9 **Step 8 — Add retention and detention.**

- (a) Represent the retention volume of Chapter 4 as storage that is lost to infiltration or reuse (not released to the POC) within the period verified under Chapter 4.
- (b) Route the remaining hydrograph through the detention storage and outlets (Clause 3.12.1).
- (c) Apply the tailwater of Chapter 5, including the joint cases of Clause 2.12, where the outfall is tidal or under backwater.
- (d) Adjust storage and outlets until Step 9 is met.

3.14.10 **Step 9 — Test the criterion** at each POC, for every AEP and every duration:

- (a) standard catchments: $Q_{post}(T) \le 0.9 \times Q_{pre}(T)$ for the 50%, 10% and 1% AEP (Clause 2.11.2);
- (b) flood-sensitive catchments: Q_{post}(1% AEP) ≤ Q_{pre}(10% AEP), and Q_{post}(50% AEP) ≤ Q_{pre}(50% AEP) (Clause 2.11.3).

The governing duration for storage is the one that needs the largest storage or gives the highest water level; the 24, 48 and 72 h runs are always reported (Clause 2.5.2).

3.14.11 **Step 10 — Sensitivity runs.** Repeat Steps 6–9 for the governing storms with $I_a = 0.05S$ (Clause 3.8.5) and, where a lower peak rate factor is used, with the standard factor (Clause 3.11.5). Report the change in peaks and required storage.

3.14.12 **Step 11 — Associated checks.** Using the final routed model, check the drawdown times, minimum orifice and emergency spillway of Chapter 4, the outfall-closed storage check of Chapter 5, and the downstream analysis of Chapter 5.

3.14.13 **Step 12 — Document** the results on Forms 3-1 and 3-2 (Clause 3.17).

> Commentary. The step sequence follows the standard event-based workflow: delineate; set pre-development CN and Tc; set post-development CN and shorter Tc; run identical storms through a unit hydrograph or kinematic model; compare peaks and volumes; and size storage by modified Puls routing. It adds the Odisha elements: the 48–72 h storms, AMC III, and tailwater. Figure 3.5 shows why the long-duration runs matter: the routed peak can meet the cap while the storage holds the volume difference between the post- and pre-development hydrographs, which must then drain within the Chapter 4 limits. The ban on diverting runoff between catchments in 3.14.2(b) stops a site meeting the rule at one POC by moving flow to a neighbour's drain.

3.15 Model calibration and validation

3.15.1 **When required.** Calibration and validation are required for:

- (a) catchment models of 25 km² or more;
- (b) regional facilities and continuous simulation under Clause 3.13;
- (c) city or basin drainage master plans; and
- (d) any model whose parameters differ from the defaults of this chapter (for example a Clark transform or a lower peak rate factor).

3.15.2 **Data.** Calibration shall use observed rainfall (gauges, and radar where available) and observed flows or water levels (DoWR gauging sites, BMC or OSDMA level sensors, tank gauges, or surveyed flood marks).

3.15.3 **Events.** At least three independent events shall be used for calibration and at least one further event for validation. At least one event shall be a long-duration SW monsoon or cyclone event (for example the super cyclone of 29 October to 1 November 1999, the Mahanadi flood of September 2008 or the Bhubaneswar storm of 1 August 2023, where data exist).

3.15.4 **Performance.** The submittal shall report, for each event, the observed and modelled peak, volume and time to peak, and for continuous models the Nash–Sutcliffe efficiency (NSE) and percent bias. As a guide, a calibrated model should reproduce event peaks and volumes within ±25%, and a continuous model should achieve NSE ≥ 0.5 and percent bias within ±25%.

3.15.5 **Limits on calibration.** Calibration shall not be used to justify design flows lower than those given by the default methods of this chapter, unless site-specific factors are thoroughly examined and documented and the authority agrees.

3.15.6 **Reasonableness check.** Design peak flows shall be plotted as discharge per unit area against catchment area and compared with the CWC SUH results, regional gauged estimates and known historical floods.

> Commentary. Clauses 3.15.5 and 3.15.6 follow APWA, which states that "model calibration shall not be used to justify discharge estimates that are lower than those provided by the baseline unit hydrograph method" and requires unit discharges to be plotted against tributary area and compared with regression, gauge and historical values (KC Metro APWA 5600, 2011, §5602.9). The event-count and performance values in 3.15.3 and 3.15.4 are set by this Manual. The NSE ≥ 0.5 and ±25% bias thresholds are the "satisfactory" streamflow ratings of Moriasi et al. (2007), which were developed for monthly continuous simulation; their use for event peaks and volumes here is an extension.

3.16 Software acceptance

3.16.1 **Accepted software.** The following are accepted without further demonstration, in a version current at the time of submittal:

- (a) EPA Storm Water Management Model (SWMM 5.x);
- (b) USACE HEC-HMS and HEC-RAS;
- (c) USDA NRCS WinTR-55 and WinTR-20; and
- (d) spreadsheets for the Rational Method and single-area SCS-CN calculations, where every formula and input is shown.

3.16.2 **Other software.** Commercial packages built on the SWMM or HEC engines are accepted if the engine and version are stated. Any other method or software is accepted only if the designer reports, for every sub-area, the peak flow, lag, runoff volume and equivalent CN from both that method and a baseline method of 3.16.1, identifies every difference greater than 5%, and justifies every difference that gives a less conservative result.

3.16.3 **Benchmark problems.** The authority shall publish benchmark test problems (Annex 3C). Software not listed in 3.16.1 shall reproduce them within the stated tolerance.

3.16.4 **Model files.** Native model input and output files shall be submitted with every hydrograph-based design.

> Commentary. The 5% equivalence test is the APWA rule for alternative methods (KC Metro APWA 5600, 2011, §5602.2D). APWA names TR-55, TR-20, HEC-1 and HEC-HMS as baseline methods (§5602.2B). CPHEEO names SWMM for hydrograph and continuous modelling (CPHEEO 2019, Part A §4.4.2). Submitting native model files lets the authority rerun the model and is the main safeguard against unreviewable black-box results.

3.17 Documentation

Every hydrologic submittal shall include:

1. **Form 3-1, Hydrologic Calculation Summary**, stating the method used and why (Table 3.1), the software and version, and the computation interval.
2. **Catchment maps** for the pre- and post-development conditions, showing sub-areas, flow paths used for Tc, POCs, and off-site run-on.
3. **Soils:** the HSG map and its source and scale (Clause 3.7), water-table data (Clause 3.10), and infiltration test results.
4. **Parameter tables** for each sub-area and condition: area, impervious area by type and connectivity, HSG, CN at AMC II and III (or C and Cf), Tc worksheets, and n values.
5. **Rainfall:** the Design Rainfall Sheet (Form 2-1) and the hyetographs used.
6. **Results:** hydrograph tables and plots for each storm; stage–storage and stage–discharge tables; routed outflows; and peak water levels.
7. **Form 3-2, Pre- vs Post-Development Comparison**, with Q_pre, Q_post (uncontrolled and routed) and the criterion for each POC, AEP and duration, and the sensitivity runs of Clause 3.14.11.
8. **Calibration report**, where Clause 3.15 applies.
9. **Model files** (Clause 3.16.4).
10. **A statement by the responsible engineer** that the methods and parameters of this chapter have been used, with any departures listed and justified.

References (chapter)

- MoHUA / CPHEEO (2019). Manual on Storm Water Drainage Systems, Volume I, Part A: Engineering Design. Ministry of Housing and Urban Affairs, New Delhi. §4.4 (Rational Method, Table 4.2 runoff coefficients, time of concentration, partial area effect), §8.5 (detention).
- Kansas City Metro Chapter APWA (2011). Section 5600 Storm Drainage Systems and Facilities (Feb 16, 2011), §5602.2–5602.9.
- Kansas City Metro Chapter APWA (2025). Section 5600 Storm Drainage Systems and Facilities, Version 2025.01, §5603.4. https://kcmetro.apwa.org/wp-content/uploads/sites/23/2026/01/APWA-Section-5600_Storm-Drainage-Systems-Facilities.pdf
- Mid-America Regional Council (2025). APWA Stormwater Standards Supplement (Policy Supplement). https://www.marc.org/document/apwa-stormwater-standards-supplement
- USDA Soil Conservation Service (1986). Urban Hydrology for Small Watersheds, Technical Release 55 (TR-55), 2nd ed. Tables 2-2a, 2-2c, 3-1; Figures 2-3, 2-4, 3-1.
- USDA NRCS. National Engineering Handbook, Part 630 Hydrology: Ch. 7 Hydrologic Soil Groups (2009); Ch. 9 Hydrologic Soil-Cover Complexes; Ch. 10 Estimation of Direct Runoff from Storm Rainfall (2004); Ch. 15 Time of Concentration (2010); Ch. 16 Hydrographs (2007). https://directives.nrcs.usda.gov/
- Hawkins, R.H., Jiang, R., Woodward, D.E., Hjelmfelt, A.T. and Van Mullem, J.A. (2002). Runoff curve number method: examination of the initial abstraction ratio. Proc. Second Federal Interagency Hydrologic Modeling Conference, Las Vegas.
- Woodward, D.E., Hawkins, R.H., Jiang, R., Hjelmfelt, A.T., Van Mullem, J.A. and Quan, Q.D. (2003). Runoff curve number method: examination of the initial abstraction ratio. World Water & Environmental Resources Congress, ASCE.
- Welle, P.I., Woodward, D.E. and Moody, H.F. (1980). A dimensionless unit hydrograph for the Delmarva Peninsula. American Society of Agricultural Engineers paper. See also New Jersey Department of Agriculture, Delmarva Unit Hydrograph bulletin. https://nj.gov/agriculture/divisions/anr/pdf/DelmarvaBulletin.pdf
- Chow, V.T., Maidment, D.R. and Mays, L.W. (1988). Applied Hydrology. McGraw-Hill. §5.5 (SCS method, AMC), §8.4 (Muskingum), Table 15.1.2 (Kirpich).
- Kirpich, Z.P. (1940). Time of concentration of small agricultural watersheds. Civil Engineering 10(6), 362.
- Merkel, W.H. (2001), as cited in USDA NRCS NEH Part 630, Ch. 15 (2010), on the length of sheet flow.
- ASCE and WPCF (1969). Design and Construction of Sanitary and Storm Sewers. ASCE Manual of Practice No. 37.
- Texas Department of Transportation. Hydraulic Design Manual, Ch. 4, §12 Runoff Coefficients. https://www.txdot.gov/manuals/des/hyd/chapter-4--hydrology/section-12--rational-method/runoff-coefficients.html
- Central Water Commission (1987). Flood Estimation Report for Upper Eastern Coast, Lower Eastern Coast and South Eastern Coast Subzones 4(a), 4(b) and 4(c). Design Office Report No. EC(U,L&S)/14/1986, January 1987, approved at the 45th meeting of the Flood Estimation Planning and Co-ordination Committee, 8–9 January 1987. https://cwc.gov.in/regional-flood-estimation-report (read from the Internet Archive copy of 12 April 2016)
- Central Water Commission (1993). Flood Estimation Report for Indravati Subzone 3(g). Design Office Report No. I/21/1992 (the cover reads I-21/1993), approved at the 51st meeting of the Committee, 26 November 1992, RDSO, Lucknow. https://cwc.gov.in/regional-flood-estimation-report (read from the Internet Archive copy of 12 April 2016; the unit hydrograph relationships by optical character recognition only [TBC])
- Central Water Commission (1994). Flood Estimation Report for Lower Ganga Plains Subzone 1(g) (revised). Design Office Report No. LG-1(g)/R-1/23/94, November 1994, approved at the 52nd meeting of the Committee, RDSO, Lucknow. https://cwc.gov.in/regional-flood-estimation-report (read from the Internet Archive copy)
- Central Water Commission (1995). Flood Estimation Report for Lower Godavari Subzone 3(f) (revised). Report No. LG-3(f)/R-2/24/95, August 1995 (replaces LG/3/1980). Read from the Internet Archive copy, which contains the main text only; its annexes and plates were not seen. http://web.archive.org/web/20190214153648/http://cwc.gov.in:80/main/downloads/Lower%20Godavari%20subzone%203(f).pdf

- Central Water Commission (1997). Flood Estimation Report for Mahanadi Subzone 3(d) (revised). Design Office Report No. M-3(d)/R-3/25/1996, February 1997, approved at the 54th meeting of the Committee, 10 October 1996, RDSO, Lucknow; replaces the report of 1982. https://cwc.gov.in/regional-flood-estimation-report (read from the Internet Archive copy of 12 April 2016)
- Moriasi, D.N. et al. (2007). Model evaluation guidelines for systematic quantification of accuracy in watershed simulations. Trans. ASABE 50(3), 885–900.
- "OSD for Australian development projects: does it meet frequent flow management objectives?" Water Science and Engineering (2019). https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1674237019300213
- Central Ground Water Board. District groundwater brochures, Odisha: Khurda, Cuttack, Puri, Jagatsinghpur, Kendrapara, Bhadrak, Ganjam, Sundargarh, Sambalpur and Koraput (data of 2011), read from Internet Archive copies of http://www.cgwb.gov.in/District_Profile/Orissa/ (one file per district).
- ICAR-Central Research Institute for Dryland Agriculture. District agriculture contingency plans, Odisha (Balasore, Bhadrak, Cuttack, Jagatsinghpur, Kendrapara, Khordha, Puri and Koraput), Section 1.4 (soils). https://www.icar-crida.res.in/CCP/OR/ (one file per district, at the address pattern …/CCP/OR/[district]/1.4.pdf)
- India Meteorological Department. Extremes of Temperature and Rainfall for Indian Stations (up to 2012) (Bhubaneshwar, Gopalpur, Baripada, Chandbali). https://imdpune.gov.in/library/public/EXTREMES%20OF%20TEMPERATURE%20and%20RAINFALL%20upto%202012.pdf
- Kalsi, S.R. (2006). Orissa super cyclone – a synopsis. *Mausam* 57(1), 1–20. https://mausamjournal.imd.gov.in/index.php/MAUSAM/article/download/449/450/1763
- INCOIS (2025). Technical Report ESSO-INCOIS-OMDA-TR-04(2025), Tables 1–3b (Paradip). https://incois.gov.in/documents/Reports/TechnicalReports/TR_ESSO-INCOIS-OMDA-TR-04(2025)_20250725114934.pdf
- Permanent Service for Mean Sea Level. Paradip (station 1161), annual mean sea level (RLR), 1966–2024. https://psmsl.org/data/obtaining/stations/1161.php (trend computed for this Manual; PSMSL publishes none for the station)
- Comptroller and Auditor General of India (2024). Performance Audit on Storm Water Drainage and Sewerage Management Systems in Municipal Corporations for the year ended March 2022, Government of Odisha, Report No. 8 of 2024. https://d1jmc0u14z2tmp.cloudfront.net/uploads/download_audit_report/2024/English_PA_SWD-&-SMS-06754649d967c42.35261715.pdf
- Chilika Development Authority. Chilika at a glance (web page). https://www.chilika.com/chilika-at-a-glance.php
- Parhi, P.K., Mishra, S.K., Singh, R. and Tripathi, V.K. (2012). Floods in Mahanadi River Basin, Orissa (India): a critical review. India Water Week 2012, New Delhi.
- National Green Tribunal (Eastern Zone). *Sirin Tammana v. State of Odisha*, OA 114/2022/EZ, judgment of 22 March 2023 (Baula Bandha, Berhampur). https://www.greentribunal.gov.in/sites/default/files/news_updates/1752557493.pdf
- Reports on the opening of the gates of the Hirakud dam and the flow at Mundali in September 2011 (OdishaBytes, 18 August 2022, summarising a report of the CAG). https://odishabytes.com/2011-odisha-flood-what-happened-then-why-cag-pulled-up-hirakud-officials
- US EPA. Storm Water Management Model (SWMM 5). US Army Corps of Engineers, Hydrologic Engineering Center. HEC-HMS and HEC-RAS.

Annexes and forms

Annex / Form	Content
3A	Odisha soil series to HSG lookup; seasonal high water table map
3B	Odisha CN calibration and supplementary land covers (paddy, gherries, mangroves, saline marsh)
3C	Benchmark test problems for software acceptance
3D	Peak rate factor study for flat coastal land

Annex / Form	Content
3E	CWC SUH parameters for subzones 1(g), 3(d), 3(f), 3(g) and 4(a), with worked example
Form 3-1	Hydrologic Calculation Summary
Form 3-2	Pre- vs Post-Development Comparison

CHAPTER 4

Site Runoff Control: Retention and Detention

4.1 Purpose and scope

4.1.1 This chapter sets the performance standard that every regulated development shall meet for runoff leaving the site. It covers:

- (a) the order in which runoff-control measures are to be applied (Clause 4.3);
- (b) retention of frequent rainfall, and how retained volume is credited against detention (Clause 4.4);
- (c) release-rate criteria for standard and flood-sensitive catchments (Clause 4.5);
- (d) the procedure for sizing detention storage and outlets (Clauses 4.6 to 4.9);
- (e) facility types, rainwater harvesting (RWH) accounting, and high-groundwater sites (Clauses 4.10 to 4.12);
- (f) regional detention and fee-in-lieu (Clause 4.13);
- (g) simplified methods for small sites: the Tier B tables and the fixed-coefficient route (Clause 4.14); and
- (h) public safety (Clause 4.15).

4.1.2 This chapter applies to land disturbance of **0.1 ha or more**, or new or replaced impervious area of **500 m² or more**, as set in Chapter 1. Single dwellings below that threshold, and road resurfacing that adds no impervious area, are exempt. The existing RWH mandate of the building rules (rainwater harvesting on every plot of more than 115 m², and groundwater recharge on every plot of 300 m² and above and in parks, parking areas, plazas and playgrounds, with recharge pits or trenches of at least 6 m³ for every 100 m² of roof area, under rule 44 of the Odisha Town Planning and Improvement Trust (Planning and Building Standards) Rules 2021 in the Master Plan areas those rules cover; in development-authority areas, the rainwater harvesting provisions of the ODA (Planning and Building Standards) Rules 2020, which are understood to be equivalent but were not read for this Manual [TBC]; the rules are discussed in the Commentary to Clause 4.11) continues to apply to every building it covers, whether or not this chapter applies.

4.1.3 Rainfall inputs come from Chapter 2. Hydrologic methods come from Chapter 3. Tailwater, downstream analysis and the outfall-closed check come from Chapter 5. Water quality volume (WQv) treatment comes from Chapter 8. Where this chapter and those chapters overlap, the more stringent requirement governs.

> **Commentary.** No Indian national rule or Odisha building rule found during research for this Manual limits the rate of discharge from a site, and none requires on-site detention. Odisha has two statewide sets of building rules: the ODA (Planning and Building Standards) Rules 2020 in the development areas of BDA, CDA and the other development authorities, and the OTPIT (Planning and Building Standards) Rules 2021 in the Master Plan areas of the Planning Authorities, Special Planning Authorities and Improvement Trusts. The ODA Rules could not be reached during research for this Manual; they are understood to carry provisions equivalent to those of the OTPIT Rules described here, but that is to be confirmed [TBC], and the rule numbers below are those of the OTPIT Rules. Their drainage provisions protect the building and the drain, not the catchment. No permission may be granted to build "in areas of natural waterways or drains, as detailed in the Master Plan, and drainage plan", or over or under a municipal drain (rule 25(i) and (iii)); basements are not permitted "in low lying area and areas without adequate drainage facilities" or in flood-prone areas, and must keep surface drainage out (rule 38(1)); all open parking must be built of permeable material with rainwater harvesting and groundwater recharge (rule 34(5)); and rainwater harvesting is mandatory above 115 m² of plot, with recharge from 300 m² (rule 44; Commentary to Clause 4.11). The landscape plan of a layout must show "bio-swales, rain gardens, detention/retention ponds, level of open

spaces with respect to road level", and rule 52 lets an Authority, with the prior approval of the State Government, make regulations "to encourage sustainable drainage and low impact development" near notified wetlands, lakes, reservoirs and low-lying areas; no regulation made under it was found. None of these sets a design storm, a release rate, a storage volume or an overflow path, and none sets a setback in metres from a water body or nala. The approval is expressly not a responsibility for "the site or area liable to flooding as a result of not taking proper drainage arrangement as per the natural lay of the land" (rule 91(vii)). The public drains have no written design basis either. The CAG audited storm water drainage in the five Municipal Corporations for 2017–22 and found "no regulatory framework specifically for storm water management" and no State groundwater Act; only Berhampur had a drainage master plan (2017); BMC said its drains were designed "as per discharge calculation of runoff in empirical formula so that it would be sufficient for coming 50 years", but the audit "did not find any design discharge for runoff calculation of rain water in estimates"; no estimate made any provision for detention ponds, retention or infiltration; and none of the five corporations applied the buffers of the NDMA guidelines, 12 m from major canals and streams and 2 m from nallahs and storm drains (CAG Report No. 8 of 2024). This chapter is written so that it can supply the sizing for the detention and retention ponds that the layout rules already ask developers to draw, and for the inspection of rainwater harvesting that rule 44 requires before the completion certificate; it has not been adopted for either purpose. By law the storm drains of the Municipal Corporations are separate from the sewers: the Odisha Municipal Corporation Act, 2003 provides "one drain for sullage and polluted water and another distinct drain for rainwater" (section 307, as quoted by the CAG). In practice they carry sewage. In Bhubaneswar, drains discharge sewage and sullage into the Daya West Canal at 11 points, and in the CDA area of Cuttack 83 of 1,294 sewer manholes were found connected directly to drainage manholes (CAG Report No. 8 of 2024). Clause 8.9 deals with that dry-weather flow. Retention and detention apply in full on every site whatever the drain carries: every litre a site releases at the peak of a storm takes up capacity in a drain that is already part-filled with sewage. The CPHEEO (2019) manual describes limiting outflow to the pre-development peak as typical practice, but it uses no "shall" and names no storm frequencies (CPHEEO Part A §8.5.1). This chapter turns that description into a development-control requirement.

4.2 Definitions

Term	Meaning in this Manual
Retention	Permanent removal of runoff from the surface drainage system by infiltration, evapotranspiration or reuse, so that the water never reaches the outfall.
Retention depth	The 90th percentile wet-day 24-hour rainfall depth for the site's zone (Clause 2.10, Annex 2E).
Required retention volume (RRV)	The runoff volume from the retention depth over the post-development site (Clause 4.4.2).
Detention	Temporary storage of runoff, released through a controlled outlet at a rate set by Clause 4.5.
Retention credit	The reduction in required detention storage that results from retention practices, determined by routing under Clause 4.4.6. It is **not** the same as the retained volume.
Permissible site discharge (PSD)	The maximum rate at which a site may discharge for a stated AEP, in L/s or L/s/ha.
Site storage requirement (SSR)	The detention storage required per hectare of site under the simplified method of Clause 4.14.
Multi-stage outlet	An outlet structure with separate openings at different levels, each controlling a different AEP (Figure 4.2).

Term	Meaning in this Manual
Drawdown time	Time from the peak stored volume until the stated fraction of that volume has been released.
Emergency spillway	A secondary overflow that passes flows above the primary outlet capacity, or all flow when the primary outlet is blocked, without overtopping the embankment.
Freeboard	Vertical distance between the maximum design water level and the embankment crest or other critical level.
Flood-sensitive catchment	A catchment listed in Clause 4.5.3 or notified under Clause 4.5.4.
Authority	The approving authority under Chapter 1 (the development authority (such as BDA, CDA, BeDA, SDA or RDA) under the ODA (Planning and Building Standards) Rules 2020 in its development area; the Planning Authority, Special Planning Authority or Improvement Trust under the OTPIT (Planning and Building Standards) Rules 2021 in the Master Plan areas those rules cover; or, where it grants building permission, the Municipal Corporation, Municipality or Notified Area Council concerned, as applicable).
Tier A / Tier B	Adoption tiers defined in Chapter 1. Tier A: the Bhubaneswar Municipal Corporation, every Approving Authority within the development area of BDA or of any other development authority constituted under the Odisha Development Authorities Act, 1982, including the Cuttack, Berhampur, Sambalpur and Rourkela Municipal Corporations, BDA, CDA, BeDA, SDA, RDA and the Puri-Konark Development Authority where they are the Approving Authority, and the Municipalities and Notified Area Councils in those areas, and every other Municipal Corporation. Tier B: Municipalities and Notified Area Councils.

4.3 Order of measures

4.3.1 Every site runoff-control design shall apply measures in the following order, and shall document in the submittal why each earlier step could not do more:

1. **Preserve.** Keep existing waterbodies, pokharis, natural drainage lines, wetlands, and permeable soils and vegetation. Avoid fill in flood storage (Chapter 7).
2. **Retain.** Retain the RRV on site by infiltration, reuse or evapotranspiration (Clause 4.4).
3. **Detain.** Detain the remaining runoff so that the release-rate criteria of Clause 4.5 are met for every design storm and duration (Clauses 4.6 to 4.9).
4. **Convey.** Convey the 1% AEP (100-yr) flow safely through the site to the receiving system on a defined overland path (Chapter 6), and check the receiving system downstream (Chapter 5).

4.3.2 Preservation and retention reduce the detention required (Clauses 4.4.6 and 4.4.7). They do not relieve the site of the release-rate criteria of Clause 4.5 or of the downstream analysis of Chapter 5.

> Commentary. This order follows the "layers of stormwater management" adopted in the Kansas City Metro APWA Section 5600 Version 2025.01: preserve or restore, retain, detain, convey, maintain (MARC factsheet; MARC Supplement, Nov 2025). Maintenance is the fifth layer and is set in Chapter 10. The 2025.01 manual credits retention and natural-area preservation against detention size (MARC Supplement, Nov 2025). Clause 4.4.6 adopts that credit, and defines it so that it cannot be claimed twice.

4.4 Retention

4.4.1 Requirement

The site shall retain the RRV. Retention shall be achieved by one or more of the following:

- infiltration practices (soakaways, infiltration trenches, permeable pavement with an infiltration base, bioretention);
- rainwater reuse that is drawn down by a demonstrated non-potable demand;
- green roofs and landscape areas that do not drain to the outfall in the retention-depth storm.

The limits of Clause 4.4.4 apply.

4.4.2 Computation of the RRV

> RRV (m³) = 10 × Q_R × A

where:

- Q_R (mm) is the runoff depth from the retention depth P_R (Annex 2E). It is computed with the SCS-CN method for the post-development cover of each sub-area, at AMC II, with Ia = 0.2S (Chapter 3); and
- A (ha) is the area of the site that drains to the outfall.

Q_R shall be computed for each sub-area separately and summed. An area-weighted CN shall not be used where impervious and pervious areas differ by more than 20 CN points.

The volumetric method RRV = 10 × P_R × Rv × A, with Rv = 0.05 + 0.009 × I (I = percent impervious), may be used for sites under 0.5 ha and under the Tier B method.

> **Commentary.** The Rv formula is the one used in the KC water quality volume (MARC BMP Manual 2012). It is simple to review for small sites. The SCS-CN form is required for larger sites so that the retention computation uses the same runoff model as the detention routing. That keeps the credit computation of Clause 4.4.6 consistent.

4.4.3 Verification

Retention by infiltration shall be supported by:

- (a) site infiltration tests at the location and depth of each practice, at the frequency set in Chapter 8;
- (b) a design infiltration rate of no more than **half** of the measured rate; and
- (c) groundwater evidence showing the seasonal high groundwater table at least **1.0 m** below the base of the practice (Chapter 8).

Retention by reuse shall be supported by a demand calculation showing that the RRV is drawn down within 72 hours by a continuous non-potable use, such as toilet flushing, cooling or irrigation.

> **Commentary.** The factor of 2 on measured infiltration rate has no direct precedent; this Manual sets it to allow for clogging and for the difference between a test pit and a full-scale practice. Chapter 8 may set a different factor; if

it does, Chapter 8 governs.

4.4.4 Limits on retention

4.4.4.1 Infiltration practices shall not be used:

- where the seasonal high groundwater table is less than 1.0 m below the base (Chapter 8);
- on contaminated land;
- within the setbacks from foundations, wells and septic systems set in Chapter 8; or
- on fill, unless tested after placement.

4.4.4.2 Where the RRV cannot be fully retained, the shortfall shall be stated in the submittal. The shortfall shall be treated as WQv under Chapter 8 and shall get no retention credit.

4.4.5 Drawdown of retention

Retention storage shall be emptied by infiltration or reuse within **72 hours** of the end of the retention-depth storm, verified by the tests of Clause 4.4.3.

4.4.6 Retention credit: definition and computation

4.4.6.1 **What the credit is.** The retention credit is the reduction in required detention storage that results when the retention practices are included in the post-development routing. It is computed. It is not assumed equal to the RRV.

4.4.6.2 **Tier A method (routing).** For each design storm and duration of Clause 4.6.3:

- (a) model each retention practice explicitly as a storage that is **empty at the start of the storm**, unless Clause 4.11 says otherwise;
- (b) let the practice fill from the front of the storm, and let it lose water during the storm only at the design infiltration or reuse rate of Clause 4.4.3;
- (c) once it is full, route its overflow to the detention facility; and
- (d) size the detention for the residual hydrograph.

The required detention storage is the largest storage over all storms and durations. The credit is the difference between that storage and the storage required with no retention. No further deduction shall be made.

4.4.6.3 **Tier B method (simplified).** The detention storage required by Clause 4.14 may be reduced by:

> $V_{credit} = C_R \times RRV_{provided}$

where C_R is the retention credit factor from Annex 4B for the zone, soil group and drawdown rate. Until Annex 4B is published, **$C_R = 0$**.

4.4.6.4 Retention that is not verified under Clause 4.4.3 gets no credit.

> Commentary. "Credited against detention" (APWA 5600 2025.01) can be read in two ways. One reading subtracts the retained volume from the detention volume, cubic metre for cubic metre. The other routes the storms with retention in place and sees what detention is still needed. The two readings give very different answers in Odisha,

because the mandatory 48- and 72-hour storms (Clause 2.5.2) fill any retention practice on the first day, long before the peak arrives on the last day (Clause 2.9.2). Unless the practice keeps infiltrating during the storm, it is full at the peak and does nothing to reduce the peak storage.

The illustrative example in Clause 4.6.7 shows the size of the effect. A 2 ha site with 552 m³ of retention (no infiltration during the storm) needs 138 m³ less detention for the 24-hour storm. That is a credit of about a quarter of the retained volume. For the 48- and 72-hour storms, which govern, the credit is close to zero. Subtracting the retained volume directly would have under-sized the detention by about 545 m³ (about 19%).

This Manual therefore defines the credit as the result of routing. Retention on fast-draining sandy soils, which keeps infiltrating through a multi-day storm, will earn a real credit. Retention that only fills will earn little. Both outcomes are physically correct. Setting C_R = 0 until Annex 4B exists is a safe default for Tier B, not a judgement that retention has no value: retention is still required for water quality and recharge (Chapter 8).

4.4.7 Preservation credit

Areas of the site that are permanently preserved in natural cover may be modelled at their pre-development CN in the post-development condition, provided that:

- they are protected by a registered covenant or dedication; and
- their runoff is not concentrated onto impervious surfaces.

This lowers both the RRV and the detention required. No other preservation credit applies.

4.5 Release-rate criteria

4.5.1 General

4.5.1.1 Peak discharge from the site shall be computed by a hydrograph method (Chapter 3) for the pre-development and post-development conditions with identical design storms (Clause 2.11.1). The Rational Method shall not be used for any part of storage sizing.

4.5.1.2 Pre-development is greenfield: open land in good condition for the mapped HSG. Existing impervious cover is not counted (Clause 2.11.5, Chapter 3). This applies to redevelopment as well, subject only to the constrained-redevelopment route of Clause 4.5.6.

4.5.1.3 The criteria apply at each point where runoff leaves the site. Where a site drains to more than one outfall, the criteria apply to each outfall for the area draining to it. Runoff shall not be diverted between catchments.

4.5.2 Standard catchments

For each of the 50%, 10% and 1% AEP (2-, 10- and 100-yr) storms, and for every duration in {1, 2, 3, 6, 12, 24, 48, 72 h}:

$$Q_{post}(T, d) \le 0.9 \times Q_{pre}(T, d)$$

4.5.3 Flood-sensitive catchments

4.5.3.1 In the catchments listed below, the **mixed-frequency rule** of Clause 2.11.3 applies, for every duration in Clause 2.5.2:

> Q_post(1% AEP, 100-yr) ≤ Q_pre(10% AEP, 10-yr), and Q_post(50% AEP, 2-yr) ≤ Q_pre(50% AEP, 2-yr).

Each cap is the pre-development peak at the duration that maximises it: the 10-yr peak for the 100-yr check, and the 2-yr peak for the 2-yr check. The cap applies to every post-development duration (Clause 2.11.3).

4.5.3.2 The flood-sensitive catchments are:

- (a) **Bhubaneswar's Gangua and Daya catchments**: the catchments of the natural drains of the development plan of Bhubaneswar that outfall to the Gangua nala, which DoWR manages, and of the drains that discharge to the Daya West Canal and the Daya, whose levels, and below them the level of Chilika, hold up the city's outfalls;
- (b) **Cuttack between the Mahanadi and the Kathajodi**: the city on the land between the two rivers, inside their embankments, including the CDA area, whose drains, among them the main storm water channels and the Petta nala, outfall through sluices and pumping stations in the river embankments;
- (c) **Puri behind its dune ridge**: the town of Puri, which lies between the dune ridge on the sea side and the silted Sar and Samang lakes inland;
- (d) **Paradip and the tidal tract of the Mahanadi delta**: Paradip and the towns and settlements of the tidal tract of the Mahanadi delta in Jagatsinghpur and Kendrapara districts, whose drainage leaves through tidal creeks or through sluices in the embankments;
- (e) **Balasore and the tidal tract of the Budhabalanga–Baitarani delta**: Balasore and the towns and settlements of the tidal tract in Balasore and Bhadrak districts, including Chandbali and Dhamra, whose drainage leaves through tidal creeks or through sluices in the embankments;
- (f) **Berhampur and the Gopalpur coast**: the catchments of the Berhampur Municipal Corporation area and of Gopalpur and Chhatrapur that drain to the tidal creeks and backwaters of the Ganjam coast; and
- (g) any catchment notified under Clause 4.5.4.

The boundaries shall be those mapped in Annex 4A.

4.5.4 Notification of further flood-sensitive catchments

4.5.4.1 The Authority may propose that a catchment be notified as flood-sensitive where one or more of the following is documented:

- (a) buildings or arterial roads flooded in an event of 1% AEP or more frequent, on at least two occasions in the previous 20 years;
- (b) receiving drains or channels with capacity below the 10% AEP flow under existing conditions;
- (c) an outfall that is tide-locked, closed by a sluice or flap gate in a river or tidal embankment when the river or creek is high, dependent on pumping, or held up by a river in flood, such as the Mahanadi and the Kathajodi at Cuttack, or by the level of the Daya or of Chilika, for part of the SW monsoon or of a cyclone storm (Chapter 5);
- (d) loss of more than a quarter of the mapped tank and pokhari storage in the catchment since the earliest available survey; or
- (e) a basin master plan that relies on limiting site discharge.

4.5.4.2 The procedure shall be:

1. The Authority prepares a technical note with the catchment boundary in GIS form and the evidence for 4.5.4.1.
2. The State-level technical committee constituted under Chapter 1 reviews the note.
3. The draft notification and map are published for public comment for at least 60 days.

4. The Government notifies the catchment and the map is added to Annex 4A.
5. The rule applies to applications received **6 months** or more after notification. Applications received earlier are assessed under Clause 4.5.2.

4.5.4.3 A notified catchment may be de-notified only by the same procedure, and only after a basin study shows that the downstream system meets Chapter 5 with all development under Clause 4.5.2.

> Commentary. The 0.9 factor is derived from the Denver (MHFD) analysis. In that analysis, ten basins each releasing 100% of the historic 100-yr peak still produced 106% of the historic peak at the outlet; releasing 90% at each gave 97% (UDFCD Full Spectrum Detention Release Rate Memorandum, 2012). The mixed-frequency rule has no direct precedent; the nearest is the Malaysian DID (2008) checklist, which required post-development 2-, 10-, 50- and 100-yr peaks below the pre-development 2-yr peak. The specific "100-yr post ≤ 10-yr pre" form appears in a New Berlin, Wisconsin planning discussion (not an adopted rule). The Bhubaneswar entry follows the way the city drains. The ten natural drains of its development plan, 62.6 km long, belong to BMC, and eight of them outfall to the Gangua nala, which the Khordha Drainage Division of DoWR manages; the Gangua runs to the Daya, and the Daya to Chilika. A proposal of ₹432.75 crore to improve the Gangua had been pending with the Government for more than three years in November 2022; BMC had surveyed land to restore the widths of nine nallahs but acquired none; the agricultural catchment of the Daya West Canal had shrunk from 2,417 ha to 1,255 ha, and 1,195 houses encroached on the canal; and the flyovers at Bomikhal and Baramunda were waterlogged on 27 September 2022 (CAG Report No. 8 of 2024). Bhubaneswar recorded 259.2 mm in 24 hours on 1 August 2023 (as reported). A drainage master plan for the city, with a horizon of 2050, was commissioned from IIT Roorkee in February 2025 and was reported to be nearing completion in October 2025; no design figures from it have been published (as reported). The Cuttack entry follows the city's position on the holms of the Mahanadi and the Kathajodi, where "low-lying areas in the city are flooded during the rainy season": the JICA-funded sanitation project took 470 ha of inundation in 2005 as its baseline, and set targets of 30 ha and of fewer than three inundations a year in place of three to five (JICA ex-ante evaluation, 2007). Its drains leave through sluices in the river embankments, the Petta nala through six vented sluices to the Kathajodi (CAG Report No. 8 of 2024), and they cannot run while the rivers are high; in Cyclone Titli in October 2018 the sluices at Khannagar and Matrubhawan were opened and pumps were submerged (as reported), and the detailed project reports for the city's main drains have been under review in the Orissa High Court since 2025 (as reported). The coastal entries follow the cyclones. The super cyclone of 29 October 1999 raised a surge that Kalsi (2006) puts at 5.9 m, against estimates of up to 7.95 m by other agencies, and about 7,000 of its 9,893 deaths were caused by the surge, most of them in Erasama block of Jagatsinghpur; Yaas, on 26 May 2021, drove a surge of 2 to 4 m over the low-lying parts of Balasore and Bhadrak districts, and 1 to 2 m over Kendrapara and Jagatsinghpur, on the full-moon day (IMD); Dana, on 25 October 2024, raised 1 to 2 m over Kendrapara, Bhadrak and Balasore (IMD); and Phailin, on 12 October 2013, raised 2 to 2.5 m over the low-lying areas of Ganjam (IMD). Gopalpur, the station for Berhampur, recorded 510.8 mm in one day on 24 October 1954 (IMD). The Puri entry follows the town's setting, between a dune ridge on the sea side and the silted Sar and Samang lakes inland (CGWB Puri); Puri recorded 341 mm on 13 September 2021, its highest one-day rain in 87 years (as reported). Sambalpur, on the Mahanadi below Hirakud, whose Dhobijore nala the CAG found encroached, Rourkela, Kendrapara, Jajpur and Bhadrak, and the towns on the margins of Chilika are candidates for notification under Clause 4.5.4. The notification triggers in 4.5.4.1 have no direct precedent and are set by this Manual. The 6-month lead time follows the update rule of Clause 2.14.2. Clause 4.16 explains why releases below pre-development are needed at all.

4.5.5 Minimum outlet and short-duration 2-yr checks

4.5.5.1 Where the PSD for any AEP and duration is less than the discharge of a **50 mm** orifice (Clause 4.8.2) at the corresponding stage, the 50 mm orifice is deemed to comply for that AEP and duration.

4.5.5.2 Where meeting the 2-yr criterion at a duration of 3 hours or less would require a low-flow orifice so small that the drawdown requirement of Clause 4.7 cannot be met, the designer shall:

- size the low-flow orifice as the smallest opening that meets Clause 4.7; and
- report the resulting 2-yr exceedance for those durations.

The Authority may accept the design if the exceedance is below the discharge of the 50 mm orifice at the 2-yr stage, or if the downstream analysis of Chapter 5 shows no adverse effect.

> Commentary. Under AMC II, a greenfield site produces almost no runoff in a 1- or 2-hour, 2-yr storm, because most of the rain is lost to initial abstraction. A pre-development peak of a few litres per second, compared duration by duration, then forces a very small low-flow orifice. That orifice cannot release the 10-yr volume within 48 hours. Checked as if it were outside a flood-sensitive catchment, the illustrative example of Clause 4.6.7 would need a low-flow orifice of about 75 mm to match the 1-hour, 2-yr pre-development peak. 90% drawdown of the 10-yr volume would then take about 84 hours even with a clean orifice, against the 48-hour limit. The 170 mm orifice that meets drawdown with 50% blockage exceeds the 1-hour, 2-yr pre-development peak by about 11 L/s. Clause 4.5.5.2 resolves that conflict in favour of drawdown, because a basin that is still partly full when the next SW monsoon storm arrives fails in the event that matters more. KC APWA 5600 (2006) used a 75 mm (3 in) minimum orifice with trash racks. This Manual sets a 50 mm minimum (Clause 4.8.2).

4.5.6 Constrained redevelopment sites

4.5.6.1 **Eligibility.** The relief route of this clause is available only for **redevelopment** where all of the following hold:

- (a) the existing site is at least **60% impervious**, as surveyed before demolition;
- (b) the site is **1 ha or less**; and
- (c) the designer shows, in a Constraint Statement submitted with Form 4-1, that the greenfield criteria of Clauses 4.5.2 or 4.5.3 cannot be met on the site. The statement must show that every storage option of Clause 4.10 has been assessed: rooftop and podium storage, tanks under parking or landscape, permeable paving with sub-base storage, and landscape depressions. It must also give the storage each option can provide.

New development on undeveloped land is never eligible.

4.5.6.2 **Minimum on-site performance.** An eligible site shall provide all of the following on site:

- (a) the full retention volume (Clause 4.4) and the WQv treatment (Chapter 8), with no relief;
- (b) post-development peak discharge no more than **50% of the existing-condition peak** for the 50%, 10% and 1% AEP storms, at each duration of Clause 2.5.2. The existing condition is modelled under Clause 3.3.4; and
- (c) no increase in the 1% AEP water level at any building or road downstream (Chapter 5).

4.5.6.3 **Shortfall.** The shortfall is the detention storage required to meet the greenfield criteria (Clause 4.6) minus the storage provided on site under 4.5.6.2. The applicant shall pay for the shortfall as a fee-in-lieu at the unit rate of Clause 4.13.3. The fee shall be:

- (a) paid into the ring-fenced account of the basin in which the site lies;
- (b) spent only on regional detention or on restoring pokhari or tank flood storage identified in the basin stormwater master plan (Chapter 11); and
- (c) recorded in the public ledger of Clause 4.13.4, which shall show the volume owed and the volume delivered in each basin.

Where no basin master plan has yet been approved, the fee shall be held for up to **5 years**. If no plan is approved in that time, it shall be spent on restoring tank flood storage in the same basin, with DoWR agreement.

4.5.6.4 **Flood-sensitive catchments.** In the catchments of Clause 4.5.3, the route is available under the same conditions. The Authority may, however, refuse it where the downstream analysis of Chapter 5 shows existing flooding of buildings in the 10% AEP event within the analysis extent.

> **Commentary.** Greenfield is the target for all redevelopment, because a dense city only reduces its runoff as it rebuilds. On small, fully built plots in areas such as the old core of Cuttack between the Mahanadi and the Kathajodi, the Old Town of Bhubaneswar, or the bazaar areas of Berhampur and Sambalpur, there is often no space for the full greenfield storage. A rule that cannot be met invites variances and non-compliance, which help no one downstream. This clause follows the approach of the UK Non-statutory Technical Standards for Sustainable Drainage (Defra, 2015, S2–S3). For previously developed sites, those standards require peak runoff "as close as reasonably practicable to the greenfield runoff rate" and never above the pre-redevelopment rate. The fixed 50% minimum reduction has no direct precedent; this Manual sets it to give reviewers a clear number in place of a "reasonably practicable" judgement. The fee-in-lieu turns the shortfall into regional storage in the same basin, so the basin still receives greenfield-equivalent control in total. Retention and water quality get no relief, because they are small volumes that almost every site can hold.

4.6 Detention sizing procedure

4.6.1 Method

Detention shall be sized by hydrograph routing through the stage–storage–discharge relationship of the facility, by level-pool (Modified Puls) or an equivalent numerical method (SWMM, HEC-HMS). Fixed-ratio and Rational-based storage formulae shall not be used. The simplified methods of Clause 4.14 (the Tier B tables and the fixed-coefficient route) are the only exceptions.

4.6.2 Steps

1. Delineate the site and sub-areas. Map HSG and confirm by testing (Chapter 3).
2. Extract design rainfall for 50%, 10% and 1% AEP and every duration in Clause 2.5.2, with the climate factor (Chapter 2, Form 2-1).
3. Build design hyetographs: alternating block for ≤ 24 h; the "peak day last" pattern for 48 and 72 h (Clause 2.9).
4. Compute pre-development hydrographs (greenfield CN; AMC III for storms of every duration in July–October in Zones OD-Z1 to OD-Z3 and in August–September in Zones OD-Z4 and OD-Z5, for named-cyclone storms in any zone, and in Zone OD-Z6 after a 3-day total of more than 100 mm, AMC II otherwise).
5. Compute the release caps for each AEP and duration under Clause 4.5.2 or 4.5.3.
6. Compute post-development hydrographs with the same storms and AMC, including retention practices (Clause 4.4.6).
7. Choose a trial facility geometry (stage–storage) and a multi-stage outlet (Clause 4.6.5).
8. Route every storm and duration. Use a time step of no more than **5 minutes**, and no more than Tc/3 of the post-development catchment.
9. Check every release against its cap, and check drawdown (Clause 4.7). Adjust the outlet and storage and repeat.
10. Check the tailwater condition of Clause 4.6.6 and the downstream analysis of Chapter 5.
11. Size the emergency spillway and set freeboard (Clause 4.9).
12. Report the governing storm for storage, for each outlet stage, and for the spillway (Clause 4.17).

4.6.3 Storms to be routed

Every facility shall be routed for the full matrix:

Table 4.1 — Design storms to be routed for detention sizing

AEP	Durations (h)	AMC
50% (2-yr)	1, 2, 3, 6, 12, 24, 48, 72	II for ≤ 6 h; III for ≥ 12 h
10% (10-yr)	1, 2, 3, 6, 12, 24, 48, 72	II for ≤ 6 h; III for ≥ 12 h
1% (100-yr)	1, 2, 3, 6, 12, 24, 48, 72	II for ≤ 6 h; III for ≥ 12 h

The 24-, 48- and 72-hour runs are mandatory whatever the critical-duration result (Clause 2.5.2). Where Ia = 0.05S sensitivity is required by Chapter 3, it shall be run for the governing storage case.

4.6.4 Initial conditions

Each run shall start with:

- detention storage empty, down to the invert of the lowest outlet;
- any permanent pool full;
- retention practices empty, except as limited by Clause 4.11; and
- RWH storage full (Clause 4.11).

The 48- and 72-hour storms already contain their antecedent rain, so no further pre-filling is applied.

4.6.5 Multi-stage outlet design

4.6.5.1 The outlet shall have a separate control for each criterion, normally stacked as in Figure 4.2:

- **Stage 1**, at the invert: the low-flow orifice. It releases the WQv over 24–48 h (Chapter 8) and controls the 2-yr release.
- **Stage 2**: an orifice or slot set at or near the maximum 2-yr level. It controls the 10-yr release.
- **Stage 3**: a weir, riser crest or larger orifice set at or near the maximum 10-yr level. It controls the 100-yr release.
- **Emergency spillway**: separate from the primary outlet (Clause 4.9).

Stages may be combined where routing shows that every cap is met.

4.6.5.2 Orifices shall be computed with a discharge coefficient of 0.60 unless a rated device is used. Weirs shall use a coefficient appropriate to their shape. Submerged-outlet and tailwater effects shall be included (Clause 4.6.6).

4.6.5.3 Vortex flow controls and other proprietary devices may be used where the supplier provides a certified head–discharge curve and the minimum clear opening is at least 50 mm.

4.6.6 Tailwater on the outlet

The outlet shall be routed against the tailwater of the receiving system, not free outfall, wherever the receiving water level can rise above the outlet invert. The tailwater shall be:

- for a receiving drain: its water level in the same storm, from the Chapter 5 analysis or, for Tier B, the drain obvert;
- for tidal or backwater-affected outfalls: the levels and joint cases of Clause 2.12 and Chapter 5, including the outfall-closed check (Clause 5.10).

Where tailwater governs, a flap gate shall be fitted to the outlet (Clause 5.11). The storage below the tailwater level shall not be counted as available unless the routing includes the gate closure.

4.6.7 Illustrative example

Illustrative — not design values. This example shows the procedure and the sizes it produces. The inputs are invented to be plausible for the Mahanadi delta near Cuttack. They are not NIH-DHAARA values and must not be used for design.

Inputs:

- Site: 2.0 ha, flood-sensitive catchment (Clause 4.5.3).
- Land cover: pre-development all pervious, CN 70. Post-development as two sub-areas (Clause 3.9.2): 1.57 ha of directly connected impervious surface at CN 98, never converted for AMC, and 0.43 ha of pervious open space at CN 70, on the same soil as pre-development; the area-weighted CN at AMC II is 92. For storms of 12 h and longer the pervious CN only is converted to AMC III: CN_III = 23·CN / (10 + 0.13·CN) = 84.3 (Clause 3.8.4).
- Time of concentration (Tc): 45 min pre-development, 15 min post-development (used for both sub-areas). SCS triangular unit hydrograph; 5-minute time step.
- 24-h depths: 110, 200 and 350 mm for 2-, 10- and 100-yr (the same 10- and 100-yr values as Clause 2.11).
- Shorter durations: P(t) = P24·(t/24)^0.40, an assumed ratio set and not Annex 2B.
- Longer durations: 48-h and 72-h depths taken as 1.25 and 1.40 × P24, laid out per Clause 2.9.2.
- Storage: vertical-walled, 2,500 m² plan area.
- Outlet, sized so that drawdown is met with the low-flow orifice 50% blocked (Clause 4.8.3). Annex 4C shows the trial outlet that failed this check.
    - Stage 1: 170 mm orifice at the invert.
    - Stage 2: 460 mm orifice with its invert 0.53 m above the floor.
    - Stage 3: none needed, because the 100-yr cap is met by Stages 1 and 2.

Results (discharges in L/s; storage in m³):

Table 4.2 — Illustrative example: peak discharges and storage used, by duration (Illustrative — not design values)

Duration (h)	2-yr pre	2-yr post, detained	10-yr pre	10-yr post, detained	100-yr post, uncontrolled	100-yr post, detained	100-yr storage used	10-yr drawdown, 50% blocked (h)
1	4	15	51	28	922	42	1,426	31.3
2	14	20	84	34	961	79	1,911	32.1
3	19	22	104	37	981	139	1,999	32.8
6	32	25	150	41	1,010	194	2,154	34.2
12	127	30	302	46	1,074	276	2,512	39.0
24	149	32	327	49	1,081	320	2,766	**45.3**
48	173	34	349	82	1,087	343	**2,913**	44.8
72	180	34	356	84	1,089	343	2,911	44.7

How to read it:

- **100-yr cap.** The cap is the largest pre-development 10-yr peak, 356 L/s (72 h). Every 100-yr detained peak is at or below it; the largest is 343 L/s.
- **2-yr cap.** The site is flood-sensitive, so the 2-yr cap is the largest pre-development 2-yr peak, 180 L/s (72 h; Clause 4.5.3.1). The largest 2-yr detained peak is 34 L/s. At 1, 2 and 3 hours the detained 2-yr peak is above the pre-development peak of the same duration (15 against 4 L/s, 20 against 14 L/s, and 22 against 19 L/s). That comparison is not required here. It would be for a site under Clause 4.5.2, and Clause 4.5.5.2 would then apply.

- **Governing storage.** Storage is governed by the **48- and 72-hour** storms: 2,913 m³, which is 0.146 m³ per m² of site, at a maximum depth of 1.17 m. A design that checked only the critical-duration peak storm (1–3 h here) would have provided about 2,000 m³, roughly two-thirds of what is needed.
- **Drawdown.** With the low-flow orifice 50% blocked (Clause 4.8.3), 90% of the 10-yr storage drains in at most 45.3 h (the 24-hour storm), within the 48 hours of Clause 4.7. A 120 mm orifice would drain it in about 42 h when clean but 54 to 75 h when half blocked, so it fails. Annex 4C shows that trial and the routing step by step.
- **Retention credit.** With an illustrative retention depth of 40 mm, RRV = 552 m³, computed for each sub-area (Clause 3.9.4). Modelled as filling from the start of the storm with no infiltration during it, the retention reduces the 24-hour storage by 138 m³ and the 48- and 72-hour storage by 7 m³ or less. The credit under Clause 4.4.6 is therefore effectively zero for this site.

The order of magnitude, about 0.15 m³ per m² of site, is consistent with the indication in Clause 2.11.

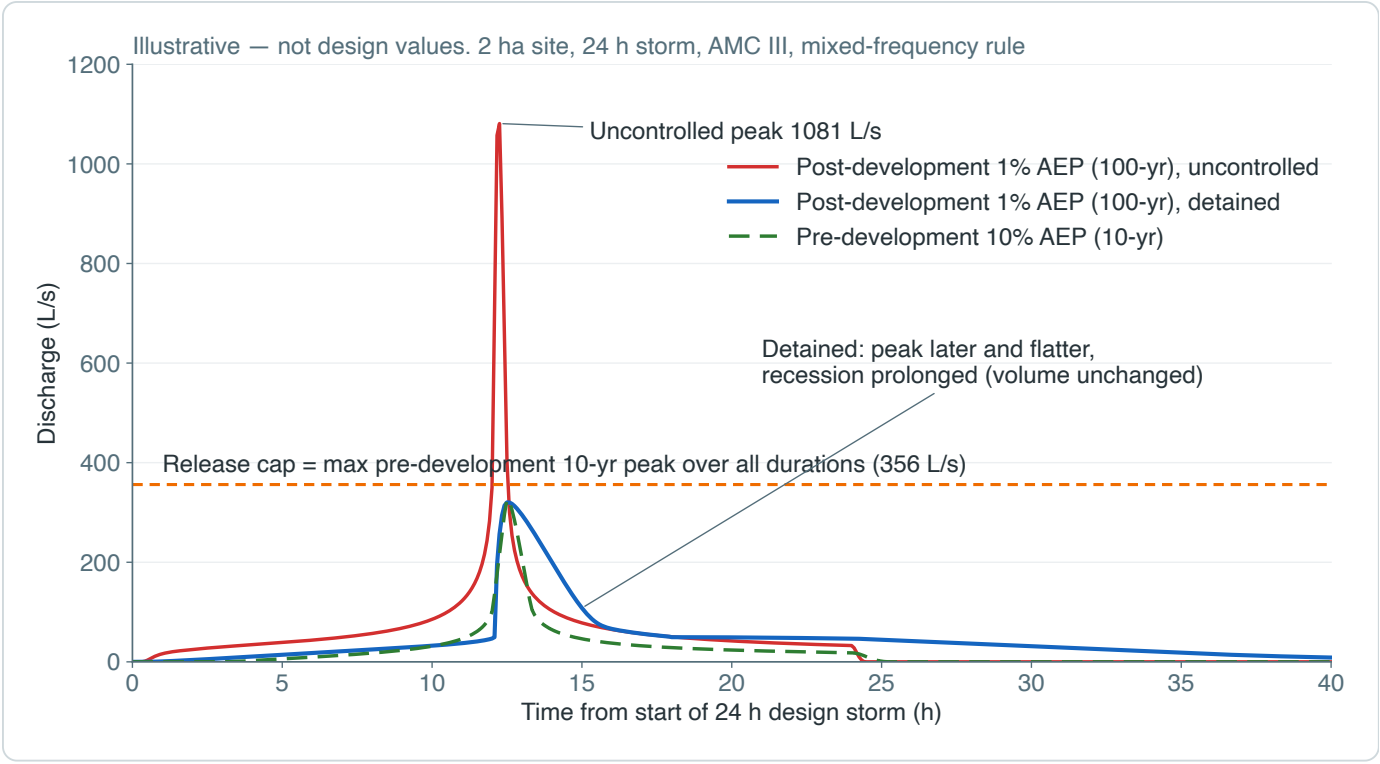


Figure 4.1 — Pre-development 10-yr, post-development 100-yr uncontrolled and detained hydrographs for the 24-hour storm of the illustrative example (Clause 4.6.7). Illustrative — not design values. Original drawing for this Manual, adapted from the pre/post-development hydrograph concept in MARC/KC APWA Section 5600 and the Georgia Stormwater Management Manual (2016).

> **Commentary.** Figure 4.1 shows what detention does and does not do. It cuts and delays the peak. It does not reduce the volume: the area under the detained curve equals the area under the uncontrolled curve, more than twice the pre-development 10-yr volume. The extra volume leaves the site over many hours after the storm. That prolonged release can coincide with the peak of the larger catchment downstream (Clause 4.16), and it must still drain when the outfall is tide-locked (Chapter 5).

4.7 Drawdown

4.7.1 **Detention.** At least **90%** of the maximum volume stored in the 10% AEP (10-yr) storm of each duration shall be released within **48 hours** of the time of maximum storage, by gravity, with the tailwater of Clause 4.6.6.

4.7.2 **Water quality volume.** The WQv shall be released over not less than 24 hours and not more than 48 hours (Chapter 8).

4.7.3 **Retention.** Retention storage shall be emptied within 72 hours by infiltration or reuse (Clause 4.4.5).

4.7.4 **Tidal outfalls.** Where gravity drawdown is prevented by tide for part of each cycle, the 48-hour limit applies with the tidal tailwater modelled. Where it cannot be met by gravity, pumped drawdown shall be provided under Clause 5.12.

> Commentary. KC APWA 5600 (2006) required dry basins to release at least 80% of storage within 24 hours of the inflow peak and to empty within 72 hours. Singapore PUB requires detention to be restored within 4 hours. The 48-hour, 90% rule is longer than PUB's because Odisha storage must hold multi-day volumes. It is still short enough that a basin filled by one SW monsoon depression will have most of its volume back before the next, which in October 1999 (the Gopalpur cyclone of 17–18 October and the super cyclone that struck near Paradip on 29 October) followed within days.

4.8 Outlet structures

4.8.1 **General.** Primary outlets shall be:

- unattended, with no moving parts, valves or pumps, except where Clause 5.12 permits pumped drawdown;
- accessible for inspection and cleaning from the surface without confined-space entry, where practicable; and
- built of durable materials. In coastal areas these shall be corrosion-resistant (Clause 4.12.5).

4.8.2 **Minimum orifice.** No control orifice shall be smaller than **50 mm** in diameter, or 50 mm in least dimension for a slot.

4.8.3 **Trash racks and screens.** Every orifice and weir shall be protected by a trash rack or screen. The rack shall:

- have a clear bar spacing no greater than half the smallest opening it protects, and not less than 25 mm;
- have a clear open area at least **10 times** the area of the opening it protects;
- be inclined, or set as a cage around the riser, so that debris rises with the water and does not pin against the bars;
- be removable or hinged for cleaning; and
- for routing, be assumed **50% blocked** at the low-flow orifice when checking drawdown.

4.8.4 **Anti-vortex devices.** Riser crests and orifices that may run under more than 1.5 times their diameter of head shall have an anti-vortex plate or hood (Figure 4.2).

4.8.5 **Outlet barrels.** Outlet barrels through embankments shall:

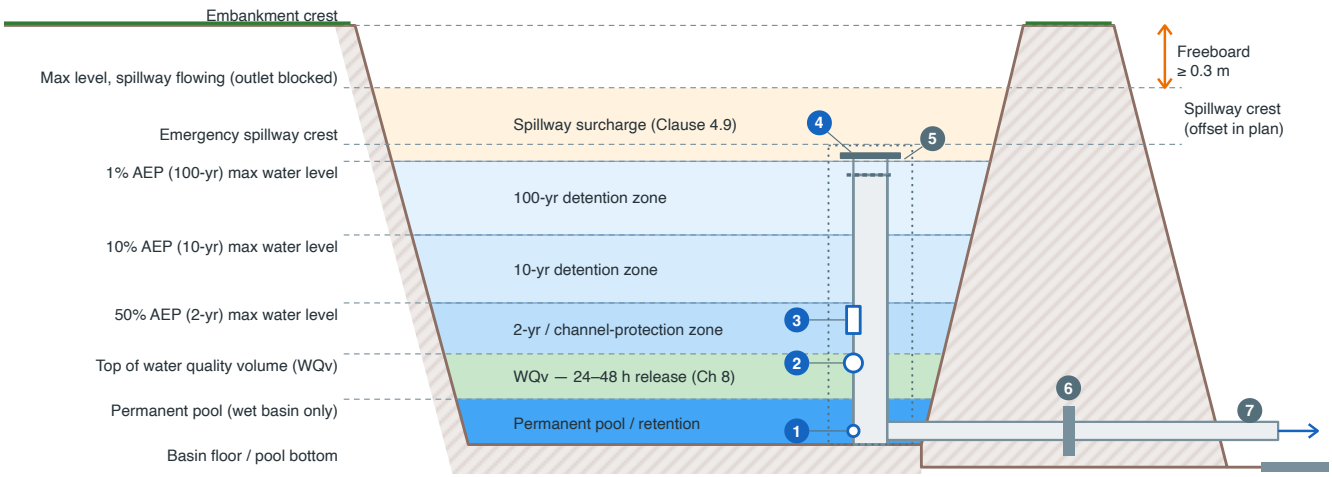
- be at least 300 mm in diameter (Chapter 6);
- have watertight joints;
- have a filter diaphragm or seepage collars over the length within the embankment; and
- have an energy-dissipating outfall (Chapter 9).

4.8.6 **Isolation.** Facilities serving more than 1 ha shall have a means of isolating the outlet for maintenance, such as a stop-log slot or penstock. In normal service it shall be left fully open.

> Commentary. The 50 mm minimum is smaller than the 75 mm (3 in) of KC APWA 5600 (2006), so the trash-rack requirements are correspondingly stricter. The ratios in 4.8.3 (bar spacing at half the opening, open area 10 times the opening, 50% blockage for the drawdown check) have no direct precedent and are set by this Manual. The

> blockage factor matches the 50% grate clogging factor for sag inlets in Chapter 6. Indian urban drains carry heavy loads of solid waste, so a low-flow orifice without an effective rack will block within one season.

Storage stack and multi-stage outlet — schematic section, not to scale



Key

1 Stage 1 low-flow orifice (≥ 50 mm, Clause 4.8.2) — releases WQv over 24–48 h
2 Stage 1 second orifice — with 1, controls 50% AEP (2-yr) release
3 Stage 2 orifice or weir slot — controls 10% AEP (10-yr) release
4 Stage 3 riser crest / overflow grate with anti-vortex plate — controls 1% AEP (100-yr) release
5 Trash rack enclosing all openings (Clause 4.8.3)
6 Seepage collar or filter diaphragm on outlet barrel
7 Outlet barrel, energy dissipation and outfall apron
Levels and zone thicknesses are diagrammatic only.

Figure 4.2 — Detention storage stack (permanent pool, WQv, 2-yr, 10-yr and 100-yr zones, spillway surcharge and freeboard) and multi-stage riser outlet. Schematic, not to scale. Original drawing for this Manual, adapted from the multi-stage outlet and storage-zone concepts in MARC/KC APWA Section 5600 (2006, 2025.01) and the Mile High Flood District Urban Storm Drainage Criteria Manual, Volume 2 (full-spectrum detention).

4.9 Emergency spillway, freeboard and embankment safety

4.9.1 **Spillway capacity.** Every detention facility formed wholly or partly by an embankment, or whose overflow would reach buildings, shall have an emergency spillway that passes the **1% AEP (100-yr) peak inflow**:

- with the primary outlet assumed fully blocked;
- with the facility full to the spillway crest at the start of the storm; and
- with at least **0.3 m freeboard** from the maximum water level to the embankment crest.

4.9.2 **High-hazard facilities.** A facility is high-hazard if its failure or overflow could:

- endanger life;
- flood a habitable building or critical facility; or
- close an arterial road.

High-hazard facilities shall also be checked for the **0.2% AEP (500-yr)** peak inflow under the conditions of 4.9.1, with the embankment not overtopped.

4.9.3 **Spillway crest.** The spillway crest shall be at or above the 1% AEP maximum water level from routing with the primary outlet working. The recommended clearance is 0.15 m.

4.9.4 **Spillway location.** The spillway shall be:

- on natural ground or a reinforced section, not on fill, unless protected against erosion for the full design flow;
- discharging to the 1% AEP overland flow path of Chapter 6; and
- placed so that its flow does not reach a building.

4.9.5 **Underground and enclosed facilities.** Tanks, vaults and podium storage shall have an overflow route that operates when the outlet is blocked. The route shall carry the 1% AEP inflow to the overland path without surcharging any building, basement or lift pit.

4.9.6 **Embankments.**

- (a) Embankments more than **2 m** high (measured from the downstream toe to the crest) shall be designed by a qualified geotechnical engineer. The design shall include stability, seepage and settlement analysis.
- (b) Side slopes shall be no steeper than 3H:1V on any face that is mown or accessible to the public. Slopes shall be flatter where Clause 4.15 requires.
- (c) Embankments shall have:
  - a crest width of at least 3 m;
  - compacted, engineered fill with a core or cut-off where required by the seepage analysis; and
  - no trees or large shrubs.
- (d) An embankment structure that falls within the Dam Safety Act, 2021 is subject to that Act in addition to this Manual.

4.9.7 **Excavated facilities.** Facilities wholly below the surrounding ground, with no embankment, need not meet 4.9.6. They shall still meet 4.9.1, with the overflow route treated as the spillway.

> **Commentary.** The spillway criterion (1% inflow, outlet blocked, basin full, 0.3 m freeboard; 0.2% for high hazard) follows the KC APWA 5600 (2006) rule: the spillway passes the 1% storm with 1 ft (0.3 m) freeboard to the top of the dam, assuming zero storage and a clogged primary outlet, with the crest at least 0.5 ft (0.15 m) above the 1% maximum water surface. KC designed dams above 10 ft (3 m) to SCS TR-60 Class C. The 2 m embankment trigger, the 3H:1V slope (KC wet ponds), and the 3 m crest width have no direct precedent and are set by this Manual.

4.10 Facility types

4.10.1 **General.** Any storage that meets Clauses 4.5 to 4.9 may be used. Surface storage that is visible and can be inspected without confined-space entry is preferred. Storage shall not be placed in a habitable basement or in any space whose flooding would endanger life.

4.10.2 **Underground tanks and vaults.**

- (a) Gravity outlet is required where the receiving drain allows it. Pumped outlets are permitted only under Clause 5.12, with a registered maintenance declaration (Chapter 10).
- (b) Access openings shall be provided over the outlet chamber and over every inlet. In tanks over 500 m², they shall be no more than 30 m apart.
- (c) The floor shall fall at least 1% to a sump at the outlet, with a sediment pocket below the low-flow orifice invert.
- (d) The tank shall be ventilated.
- (e) Inlets shall pass through a silt trap or gross pollutant trap (Chapter 8).
- (f) Flotation and groundwater ingress shall be checked under Clause 4.12.

4.10.3 **Rooftop detention.**

- (a) It is permitted on flat roofs designed for the full ponded load with the outlet blocked. The ponding depth shall not exceed **150 mm** unless a structural engineer certifies a greater depth.
- (b) Each roof outlet shall have a flow-control ring or weir with a certified rating, and every roof area shall have at least one overflow scupper, independent of the controlled outlets, that passes the 1% AEP inflow.
- (c) Roofs used for RWH collection may also provide rooftop detention. The detained volume is released through the control, not into the RWH sump.

4.10.4 **Podium and landscape-deck detention.**

- (a) It is permitted above ground level or above a basement car park, provided the structure is designed for full saturation and ponding, and waterproofed.
- (b) The release, overflow and safety rules for rooftop detention (4.10.3) apply.

4.10.5 **Parking-lot detention.**

- (a) It is permitted only on surface parking. Ponding depth shall not exceed:
  - **200 mm** in the 10% AEP storm and **300 mm** in the 1% AEP storm at any parking bay;
  - zero on accessible routes, ramps and pedestrian crossings; and
  - zero in the 10% AEP storm on fire-tender access routes.
- (b) Signs shall warn that the area floods.
- (c) Ponding shall not reach a building wall unless the wall is waterproofed above the 1% level plus freeboard (Chapter 6).

4.10.6 **Multi-use detention (parks, playfields, open space reservation).**

- (a) Open space land may be used for detention, provided its primary use remains available in at least the 50% AEP storm.
- (b) The storage areas shall be graded to drain fully within the times of Clause 4.7.
- (c) A low-flow channel or underdrain shall carry dry-weather and frequent flows, so that the park is not waterlogged.
- (d) The depth and slope limits of Clause 4.15 apply.
- (e) Play equipment and seating shall be placed above the 10% AEP level.

4.10.7 **Ponds and wet basins.**

- (a) A permanent pool shall be at least 1.2 m deep over most of its area to discourage weed growth and mosquito breeding, with a vegetated safety bench at the edge (Clause 4.15).
- (b) Only storage above the permanent pool counts as detention.

> Commentary.
>
> - The rooftop depth (150 mm) and parking depths (200 and 300 mm) have no direct precedent. This Manual sets them so that a blocked outlet is noticed before it becomes dangerous.
> - The 1.2 m pool depth equals the 4 ft minimum permanent pool of KC APWA 5600 (2006). This Manual adopts it mainly for weed and mosquito control.
> - Pumped detention tanks need maintenance declarations in Singapore (PUB Addendum No. 3, April 2025). This Manual adopts the same approach through Chapter 10.
> - Using open space for multi-use detention fits the OTPIT (Planning and Building Standards) Rules 2021, which already ask for the landscape plan of a layout to show "bio-swales, rain gardens, detention/retention ponds" and the "level of open spaces with respect to road level", make groundwater recharge mandatory in parks, parking areas, plazas and playgrounds (rule 44), and require all open parking to be of permeable material (rule 34(5)). A detention area graded into the open space below the level of the road keeps it permeable and usable, which is what 4.10.6 requires. A pokhari or bandha on the land is not open space for

this purpose: it is preserved under step 1 of Clause 4.3.1 and modelled as a water surface (Clause 3.3.2(e)) that starts at its full level (Clause 3.12.5), so only its flood storage above that level can count, and only as Chapter 7 allows. Temple tanks, such as those of the Old Town of Bhubaneswar, are heritage as well as storage, and any work on them needs the heritage approvals that apply to them. Land in the natural waterways and drains of the Master Plan, on which rule 25(i) bars building, land in the Water Bodies Use Zone of the Master Plan, and land in the hydraulic corridor of a nala or pokhari under Chapter 7 is corridor or flood land already: water reaches it first, so it is not counted as detention for the development beside it (Chapter 7).

4.11 Rainwater harvesting versus detention accounting

4.11.1 **No double counting.** RWH storage (sumps, tanks, recharge pits and wells provided under the RWH mandate) shall **not** be counted as detention.

4.11.2 **RWH sumps assumed full.** For all routing under this chapter, RWH sumps and tanks shall be assumed **full at the start of every storm**, in every season. Their overflow shall be routed to the detention facility, or directly to the outfall if it bypasses detention. In the latter case the bypass flow counts against the PSD.

4.11.3 **Combined tanks.** A single tank may provide both RWH and detention only if:

- (a) the detention zone lies wholly **above** the RWH overflow level;
- (b) the detention zone is drained by its own gravity control orifice set at the RWH overflow level, meeting Clauses 4.7 and 4.8;
- (c) no pump, valve or user action can hold water in the detention zone; and
- (d) the two zones and the orifice level are shown on the drawings and in the maintenance declaration.

Only the volume between the RWH overflow level and the detention overflow level counts as detention.

4.11.4 **Recharge structures.** Recharge pits, trenches, shafts and wells may count as **retention** (not detention) if they meet Clauses 4.4.3 to 4.4.5. In particular, the seasonal high groundwater table shall be at least 1.0 m below their base. In the routing they are treated under Clause 4.4.6 with the groundwater level for the SW monsoon season.

4.11.5 **RWH remains mandatory.** Nothing in this chapter reduces the RWH requirement of rule 44 and rule 34(5) of the OTPIT (Planning and Building Standards) Rules 2021, the corresponding provisions of the ODA (Planning and Building Standards) Rules 2020 [TBC], or any rainwater harvesting rule of a development authority or other local authority.

Commentary. RWH in Odisha is required by the building rules, and the rule read for this Manual sets both its threshold and the size of its recharge structures. Rule 44 of the OTPIT (Planning and Building Standards) Rules 2021 makes rainwater harvesting "mandatory for all sizes of plots, which are more than 115 square meters in area including open spaces"; makes groundwater recharge mandatory for all buildings on plots of 300 m² and above, and for open spaces such as parks, parking, plazas and playgrounds; requires recharge pits or trenches of at least 6 m³ for every 100 m² of roof area; and requires the system to be inspected before the completion certificate is issued. Its Table 9 sets the system by class of building, from storage and reuse in plotted housing to recharge pits in public buildings and percolation pits, kept away from sewers, septic tanks and soak pits, in commercial and industrial buildings, and its Annexure-IV gives the standard dimensions: pits 1 to 2 m wide and up to 3 m deep, trenches 0.5 to 1 m wide, 1 to 1.5 m deep and 10 to 20 m long, and recharge shafts 0.5 to 3 m in diameter and 10 to 15 m deep. Rule 34(5) adds rainwater harvesting and recharge for all open parking. The ODA (Planning and Building Standards) Rules 2020, which govern the development-authority areas, including Bhubaneswar and Cuttack, are understood to carry equivalent provisions, but were not read for this Manual [TBC]; in Bhubaneswar, BMC and BDA gave the owners of buildings on plots of more than 300 m² six months, in

December 2019, to install rainwater harvesting, under the BDA regulations and section 302 of the Odisha Municipal Corporation Act, 2003 (as reported). Nothing in any of these rules requires a tank to be empty before a storm. This Manual credits these structures against its own retention requirement (Clause 4.4) as follows:

- An RWH storage tank or sump is RWH storage. It is not detention (Clause 4.11.1), and it is assumed full at the start of every storm (Clause 4.11.2), because after weeks of SW monsoon rain it is full. A tank may also provide detention only if it is built as a combined tank under Clause 4.11.3, with a detention zone above its RWH overflow level that drains through its own orifice; only that zone counts.
- An RWH tank counts toward the **retention** requirement of Clause 4.4 only to the extent that it is emptied within 72 hours by a continuous non-potable use, such as toilet flushing, demonstrated under Clause 4.4.3; it is then modelled under Clause 4.4.6 like any other retention practice. In the delta and the coastal tract, where recharge is rarely possible, reuse is the practical way to earn retention.
- The recharge pits and trenches of rule 44 count as retention only where they meet Clause 4.11.4. The minimum volume of rule 44, 6 m³ for every 100 m² of roof, is equal to 60 mm of runoff from the roof, but the volume of a pit is not the volume it retains: it is credited only to the extent that it drains within 72 hours at half the rate measured in a site test (Clauses 4.4.3 and 4.4.5), with its base at least 1.0 m above the seasonal high water table, and the credit is then found by routing under Clause 4.4.6, not by deducting the pit volume. In the deltaic alluvium, the saline marsh of the coastal tract, the coastal dune sands from July to October and on the margins of Chilika and the tidal creeks, the seasonal high water table is too close to the surface for the 1.0 m separation, so a recharge structure there gets no retention credit, though it remains mandatory where the rules require it. Even on the laterite of Bhubaneswar the water level at the CGWB station in the city stood 1.16 m below ground in August 2011 (CGWB), so a pit of the Annexure-IV depth may stand in groundwater in the monsoon unless a site record shows otherwise. Recharge where the groundwater is saline, or carries fluoride or iron, is also subject to Chapter 8.
- The permeable open parking of rule 34(5) is pervious area. It enters the post-development run as pervious land under Clause 3.9.2, or as permeable pavement under Clause 4.4.1 where it is built with an infiltration base, and gets no further credit as retention or detention.

In the delta and the coastal tract, a recharge pit drains slowly or not at all in the SW monsoon. Treating RWH as detention would therefore credit storage that does not exist when it is needed. That is why this Manual assumes RWH sumps are full at the start of every storm. Applying the assumption to every season keeps one simple rule. The combined-tank provision (4.11.3) lets an owner build one structure, as long as the detention part is empty when the storm arrives.

4.12 High-groundwater and sandy coastal sites

4.12.1 **Design groundwater level.** Each site in the deltaic alluvium of the Mahanadi, Brahmani and Baitarani, the saline marsh of the coastal tract, the coastal dune sands of Puri, Konark, Gopalpur and Paradip, the margins of Chilika and of the tidal rivers and creeks, and the floodplain lowlands of the rivers, or any area where the groundwater table lies within 3 m of the surface at any time of year shall establish a design groundwater level (DGWL) for the facility. The DGWL is the seasonal high level during or after the SW monsoon, from:

- (a) site piezometer readings over at least one full June–November season; or
- (b) where (a) is not available, the higher of the CGWB or GWS&I record for the nearest observation well, plus **0.5 m**, and the level of any adjacent tidal water body at MHWS.

For the flotation check of 4.12.3 at sites in the deltaic and coastal sand zone, where (a) is not available, the DGWL shall be taken as existing ground level.

4.12.2 **Lined storage.** Where the DGWL is less than 1.0 m below the base of a storage facility:

- (a) the facility shall be watertight (lined or of watertight concrete), and no infiltration credit applies (Clause 4.4.4); or
- (b) if unlined, the volume below the DGWL shall not be counted as detention, and groundwater inflow shall be added to the routed inflow.

4.12.3 **Uplift and flotation.** Every below-ground tank, vault, lined pond or chamber shall be checked for flotation:

- with the facility empty;
- with groundwater at the DGWL; and
- for coastal sites, with groundwater also at the major-system tailwater level of Chapter 5, where that is higher.

The factor of safety against uplift, counting only permanent dead loads and ignoring wall friction unless supported by geotechnical design, shall be at least **1.2**. Anchoring by ballast, toe extensions or tension piles may be used.

4.12.4 **Shallow and above-ground storage preferred.** On sites where the DGWL is within 1.5 m of ground, storage should be provided above ground where possible: rooftop, podium, landscape or surface storage. Deep tanks should be avoided.

4.12.5 **Durability.** Concrete and metal parts in contact with saline or brackish groundwater or tidal water shall be designed for the exposure class appropriate to coastal conditions under IS 456:2000. Outlet fittings, trash racks and gates shall be of stainless steel, HDPE, FRP or another corrosion-resistant material.

4.12.6 **Sandy soils with deep groundwater.** Where the DGWL is 1.0 m or more below the base, infiltration retention in sandy soils is encouraged. The design infiltration rate of Clause 4.4.3 applies, and the Chapter 8 requirements on pollution of shallow aquifers shall be met.

> Commentary. Odisha's shallowest groundwater is in the deltaic alluvium of the Mahanadi, Brahmani and Baitarani, in the saline marsh of the coastal tract, under the coastal dune sands of Puri, Konark, Gopalpur and Paradip, on the margins of Chilika and of the tidal rivers and creeks, and in the floodplain lowlands. After the monsoon of 2011 the water level in the CGWB network wells was as little as 0.08 m below ground in Puri district, 0.11 m in Kendrapara, 0.35 m in Jagatsinghpur and 0.44 m in Cuttack (CGWB district brochures); those records are fifteen years old, the current Ground Water Year Books for Odisha were not obtained, and no site-scale seasonal depths for the coastal towns were found during research for this Manual [TBC]. The coast has three problems that an infiltration device or a deep tank can make worse. First, the groundwater is saline in parts of Balasore, Bhadrak, Ganjam, Jagatsinghpur, Jajpur, Kendrapara and Puri districts, with an electrical conductivity above 3,000 µS/cm (CGWB); about 1,300 km² of Bhadrak district suffers from salinity, and in the Chandbali sector the deeper aquifers are under pressure, with wells flowing freely at heads of up to 1.22 m above ground (CGWB Bhadrak), so an empty lined tank there can float even where the water table looks deep. Second, the sea is rising: a straight-line fit to the annual record of the Paradip tide gauge gives about 2.95 mm a year over 1967–2024, a screening figure computed for this Manual from PSMSL data without correction for land movement, and INCOIS projects a rise in mean sea level at Paradip of about 0.44 m by 2100 under SSP2-4.5 (INCOIS 2025), so a tank set just clear of the water table today may float within its life. Third, fluoride above 1.5 mg/l is found in 15 districts, including Khordha, Cuttack and Balasore, and iron above 1.0 mg/l in 21 (CGWB), so recharge is governed by Chapter 8. On the laterite of Bhubaneswar and Khordha and on the red soils of the interior the position can differ, and infiltration may suit the ground where tests show it, subject to the 1.0 m separation of Clause 4.4.3 and to Chapter 8. The two sides of a coastal or deltaic site remain: where groundwater is deep enough, infiltration is the best retention and should be used; where it is shallow, as over most of the delta and the coastal tract, an unlined tank fills with groundwater before the storm begins, and an empty lined tank can float. The June–November monitoring season of 4.12.1(a) is set by this Manual to cover the SW monsoon, the cyclones of October and the post-monsoon high that the

CGWB measures in November. The factor of 1.2, the 0.5 m allowance and the "ground level" default for the deltaic and coastal sand zone have no direct precedent; this Manual sets them because no published site-scale seasonal groundwater depths for Odisha's delta and coastal towns were found during research.

4.13 Regional detention and fee-in-lieu

4.13.1 **Where permitted.** In a basin covered by a Basin Stormwater Master Plan approved under Chapter 11, a development may meet all or part of its detention requirement through:

- (a) a regional detention facility identified in the plan; or
- (b) a fee-in-lieu paid toward restoration of pokhari or tank storage identified in the plan.

4.13.2 **Conditions.** Regional detention or fee-in-lieu shall be accepted only where:

- (a) the regional facility or restored tank is operational, or is funded and scheduled to be operational within **3 years**. Until then, interim on-site detention is required.
- (b) the conveyance from the site to the facility carries the 1% AEP post-development flow without increasing water levels at buildings or roads between them (Chapter 5);
- (c) the storage credited at a tank is the **flood storage** only. This is the volume between full tank level (FTL) and the maximum water level the bund and surplus weir can safely hold, plus any volume below FTL that a notified operating rule commits to empty before the SW monsoon. Storage below FTL that is held for irrigation or supply through June to September shall not be credited.
- (d) the tank meets Chapter 7: surveyed FTL, a documented operating rule, and a maintained surplus weir;
- (e) the site still provides **retention** (Clause 4.4) and **WQv** treatment (Chapter 8) on site; and
- (f) in flood-sensitive catchments, the regional facility meets the mixed-frequency rule for its whole contributing area.

4.13.3 **Fee.** The fee-in-lieu shall be computed as:

> Fee = (detention volume required on site under Clause 4.6, m³) × (unit rate, ₹/m³, notified by the Authority)

The unit rate shall include land, construction and 10 years of maintenance. Fees shall be held in a ring-fenced basin account and spent only on the facilities named in the plan.

4.13.4 **Ledger.** The Authority shall keep a public ledger of:

- detention volume credited to each regional facility;
- volume delivered; and
- fees received and spent.

> Commentary. The Malaysian DID (2008) checklist favoured community ponds over on-site detention for sites above 0.1 ha. Studies of on-site detention show that its benefit depends on location and fades with distance downstream (Colorado State University thesis; McEnroe for Kansas City), and that a pond low in the catchment can synchronise with the main-stem peak (*Water* 2016). Regional storage therefore has to be sited by basin modelling, not simply aggregated.
>
> Odisha has no tank Act, and its regional storage is of three kinds: the pokharis and bandhas of the towns, Chilika and the other wetlands of the coast, and the reservoirs, rivers and drainage channels of DoWR. The pokharis are protected by land records and the courts rather than by one law. In *Tapan Kumar Das v. Commissioner, Cuttack*

Municipal Corporation (11 October 2012) the Orissa High Court directed the State to frame a law to protect water bodies within two years (as reported); no such Act was found during research for this Manual. Protection rests instead on the record of rights, in which tanks, pokharis and bandhas are recorded in the "Jalasaya" class of land, and on eviction under the Orissa Public Premises (Eviction of Unauthorized Occupants) Act, 1972 and the Odisha Prevention of Land Encroachment Act, 1972, enforced through the National Green Tribunal and the High Court. In the case of the Baula Bandha in Berhampur, 82 eviction cases were pending, and the Tribunal ordered the State to create a compensatory water body of Ac. 2.421 and to keep waste and drains out of it (NGT, *Sirin Tammana v. State of Odisha*, 22 March 2023). The CAG counted 628 water bodies in the five Municipal Corporations (BMC 107, CMC 220, BeMC 22, SMC 272 and RMC 7), found 18 Government water bodies disused and encroached, and found the storm drains not linked to the water bodies for recharge (CAG Report No. 8 of 2024). Chilika, a Ramsar site since 1981, receives Bhubaneswar's storm water and sewage through the Gangua nala and the Daya (CAG Report No. 8 of 2024), and is managed by the Chilika Development Authority, created in 1991. Three points follow:

- Pokharis and bandhas are not drawn down for drainage. Many are temple tanks or hold water for irrigation, so below FTL they give no flood storage when a SW monsoon storm arrives (Clause 3.12.5).
- Chilika is not spare capacity. It is already the receiving water of the Daya, and the Orissa High Court supervises the removal of encroachments on its margins, with the Chilika Development Authority marking the high tide line (W.P.(C) No. 7469 of 2017); regional detention there is a matter for the basin master plan of Chapter 11, not for a site.
- A DoWR drainage channel is not regional storage. Storm water spilled to the Gangua nala, the Daya West Canal, the Taladanda canal or another channel of DoWR uses capacity that the channel needs for the drainage of the whole basin; it can be relied on only with the written agreement of DoWR, for a stated flow and level.

The first point is the basis of condition 4.13.2(c) in Odisha. A pokhari or a bandha gives flood storage only above FTL, unless a notified operating rule commits it to be lowered before the SW monsoon. The 3-year operational limit and the 10-year maintenance allowance have no direct precedent and are set by this Manual.

4.14 Simplified methods for small sites

4.14.1 **Applicability.** Tier B local bodies may permit the simplified method for sites of **2 ha or less** outside flood-sensitive catchments. In flood-sensitive catchments, it may be used for sites of **0.5 ha or less**. All other sites shall use Clause 4.6. Until Table 4.3 (Annex 4B) is published, all Tier B sites shall also use Clause 4.6.

4.14.2 **Method.**

1. Read the PSD (L/s/ha) and SSR (m³/ha) for the site's zone, HSG and post-development imperviousness from **Table 4.3** (Annex 4B).
2. Required storage: V = SSR × A − V_credit (Clause 4.4.6.3).
3. Permissible discharges: Q_PSD,T = PSD_T × A for the 2-yr and 100-yr stages.
4. Select the low-flow orifice and upper control from the standard outlet table in Annex 4B (orifice sizes for the PSD at the stated depths), subject to the 50 mm minimum.
5. Provide a spillway or overflow under Clause 4.9, the RWH accounting of Clause 4.11, and the safety provisions of Clause 4.15.
6. Complete Form 4-2 (Tier B site sheet).

Table 4.3 — Tier B permissible site discharge and site storage requirement (template)

Zone (Annex 2A)	HSG	Imperviousness	PSD 2-yr (L/s/ha)	PSD 100-yr (L/s/ha), standard	PSD 100-yr (L/s/ha), flood-sensitive	SSR (m³/ha), standard	SSR (m³/ha), flood-sensitive
OD-Z1 North coast (Budhabalanga–Baitarani delta)	A / C / D	50% / 70% / 90%	[TBC]	[TBC]	[TBC]	[TBC]	[TBC]
OD-Z2 Mahanadi–Brahmani delta and central coast	A / B / C / D	50% / 70% / 90%	[TBC]	[TBC]	[TBC]	[TBC]	[TBC]
OD-Z3 South coast and Chilika	A / B / C / D	50% / 70% / 90%	[TBC]	[TBC]	[TBC]	[TBC]	[TBC]
OD-Z4 Central Mahanadi basin	B / C / D	50% / 70% / 90%	[TBC]	[TBC]	[TBC]	[TBC]	[TBC]
OD-Z5 Northern plateau	B / C / D	50% / 70% / 90%	[TBC]	[TBC]	[TBC]	[TBC]	[TBC]
OD-Z6 Eastern Ghats and southern highlands	B / C / D	50% / 70% / 90%	[TBC]	[TBC]	[TBC]	[TBC]	[TBC]

Worked example (illustrative — not design values).

A 0.4 ha residential layout in a Tier B Municipality, in a flood-sensitive catchment, with about 80% directly connected impervious area (area-weighted post-development CN about 92). Suppose Table 4.3 had been computed and gave the per-hectare equivalent of the Clause 4.6.7 example:

- PSD 100-yr = 356 / 2.0 = 178 L/s/ha
- SSR = 2,913 / 2.0 ≈ 1,460 m³/ha
- PSD 2-yr ≈ 17 L/s/ha

Then:

- Storage: V = 1,460 × 0.4 = **584 m³**. C_R = 0, so there is no retention credit.
- 100-yr release: 178 × 0.4 = **71 L/s**.
- 2-yr release: 17 × 0.4 = **7 L/s**. At about 1 m head this needs a low-flow orifice of about 60 mm, above the 50 mm minimum (Clause 4.8.2).
- Layout options:
  - a 400 m² underground tank 1.5 m deep; or
  - 250 m² of podium storage at 0.3 m (75 m³) plus a 350 m² tank 1.5 m deep (525 m³).
  - Rooftop storage at 150 mm over 1,200 m² of roof (180 m³) could replace part of the tank.
- RWH sumps are additional, and are assumed full (Clause 4.11).

> **Commentary.** Australian councils use permissible site discharge and site storage requirement tables in the same way (Sydney Water OSD guide; the Upper Parramatta River Catchment Trust handbook listed SSR of about 455 m³/ha). The illustrative SSR here, about 1,460 m³/ha, is much larger. That is the expected effect of combining a mixed-frequency cap with mandatory 48–72-hour storms at AMC III. MSMA 2 in Malaysia offers a similar simplified OSD method for sites under 5 ha. The MARC policy supplement offers smaller Kansas City municipalities adoptable alternatives within the regional standard; Clause 4.14 follows that model for Tier B.

4.14.3 **Fixed-coefficient route.** As an alternative to Clauses 4.6 and 4.14.2, the designer of any site of **1 ha or less**, under any Approving Authority and in any catchment, may size detention by Clauses 4.14.4 to 4.14.7. The route shall not be used where:

- (a) the site counts tank or waterbody storage in its design (Chapter 7);
- (b) any part of the site lies within a waterbody setback (Chapter 7); or
- (c) the site drains to a tank cascade whose storage is counted in a downstream design.

The route sets the release caps by fixed coefficients and does not need Table 4.3. It may therefore be used before Annex 4B is published. Retention (Clause 4.4), drawdown (Clause 4.7), outlets (Clause 4.8), the spillway (Clause 4.9), the downstream and tailwater checks (Chapter 5) and water quality (Chapter 8) still apply.

4.14.4 **Release caps.** Two caps apply at each point where runoff leaves the site:

$Q_{cap,10} = 2.78 \times C_{10} \times i_{10} \times A$ and $Q_{cap,2} = 2.78 \times C_2 \times i_2 \times A$

where Q_{cap} is in L/s; A is the site area (ha); i_{10} and i_2 are the 10% AEP (10-yr) and 50% AEP (2-yr) rainfall intensities (mm/h) for a **15-minute** duration at the site, from the sources of Chapter 2, with the climate factor of Clause 2.8; and C_{10} and C_2 are the fixed coefficients of Table 4.3A for the site's hydrologic soil group (Clause 3.7). For a site with more than one soil group, the coefficients are area-weighted.

Table 4.3A — Fixed release coefficients (provisional)

Hydrologic soil group	C_{10}	C_2
A (sandy, well drained)	0.05	0.02
B	0.08	0.03
C	0.15	0.08
D (clay, poorly drained)	0.25	0.15

$Q_{cap,10}$ is the maximum release for **every storm up to and including the 1% AEP (100-yr) storm**, in every catchment. $Q_{cap,2}$ is the maximum release for the 50% AEP (2-yr) storm. Where a cap is smaller than the discharge of a 50 mm orifice at the corresponding stage, the 50 mm orifice is deemed to comply (Clause 4.5.5.1).

4.14.5 **Storage.** The detention storage V (m^3) is the larger of V_{100} and V_2, each the largest over the durations d of Clause 2.5.2 (1 to 72 hours):

$V_{100} = \max_d [\, 10 \times C_v \times P_{100}(d) \times A - 1.8 \times Q_{cap,10} \times d \,]$

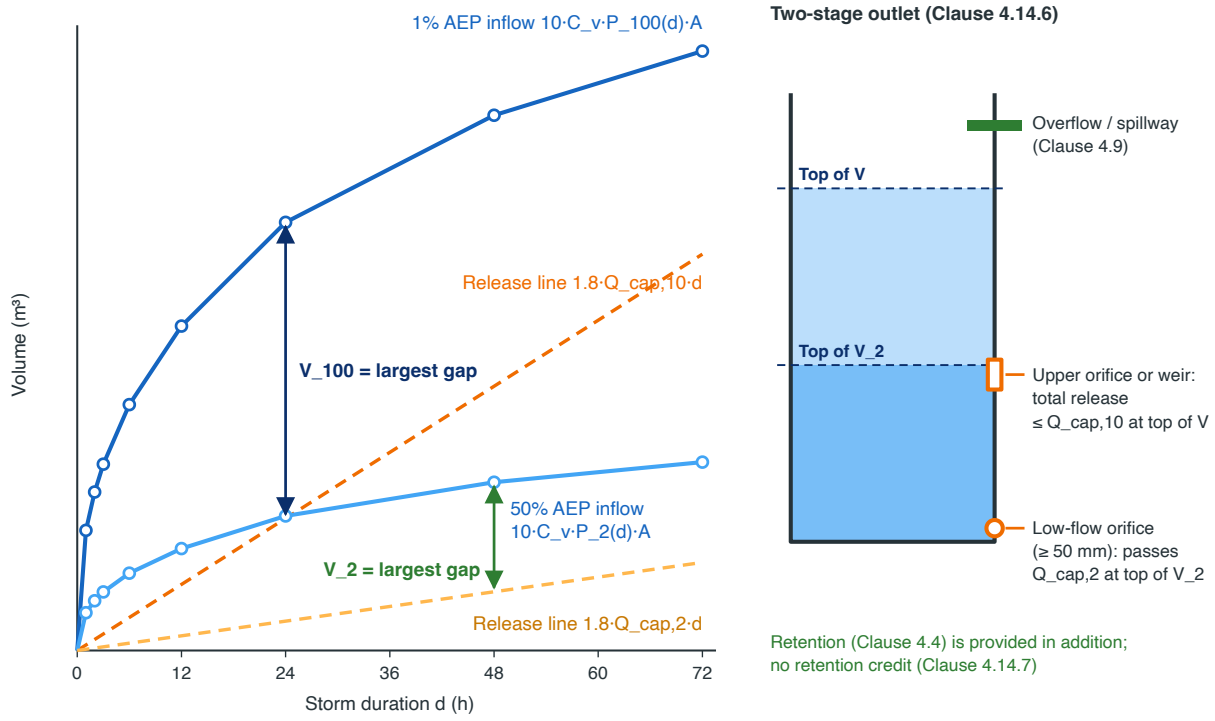
$V_2 = \max_d [\, 10 \times C_v \times P_2(d) \times A - 1.8 \times Q_{cap,2} \times d \,]$

where $P_{100}(d)$ and $P_2(d)$ are the 1% and 50% AEP rainfall depths (mm) for duration d (hours), with the climate factor; and C_v is the post-development volumetric coefficient: the composite C of Table 3.2 (upper half of each range), multiplied by Cf of Table 3.3 for the 1% AEP. For durations of 12 hours or more, C for every pervious surface shall be taken as not less than **0.50**. The factor 1.8 assumes an average release of half the cap over the storm (3.6 × 0.5).

4.14.6 **Outlet.** The outlet shall be a two-stage control: a low-flow orifice that passes $Q_{cap,2}$ when the storage holding V_2 is full, and an upper orifice or weir that limits the total release to $Q_{cap,10}$ at the top of V. The outlet table of Annex 4B may be used once it is published.

4.14.7 **Retention.** The retention volume of Clause 4.4 is provided in addition to V. No retention credit (Clause 4.4.6) is taken under this route.

Fixed-coefficient route for sites of 1 ha or less (Clauses 4.14.3–4.14.7) — schematic, not to scale



Dots: durations of Clause 2.5.2 (1, 2, 3, 6, 12, 24, 48, 72 h). Pervious C ≥ 0.50 for d ≥ 12 h.

$Q_{cap,10} = 2.78 \times C_{10} \times i_{10} \times A$; $Q_{cap,2} = 2.78 \times C_2 \times i_2 \times A$; (L/s; A in ha; i in mm/h)

C_{10}, C_2 from Table 4.3A by soil group; i_{10}, i_2 for a 15-minute duration with the climate factor (Clause 2.8)

$V = \max(V_{100}, V_2)$; $V_T = \max$ over d of $[\ 10 \times C_v \times P_T(d) \times A - 1.8 \times Q_{cap} \times d\ ]$ (m^3) ; 1.8 = 3.6 × 0.5 (average release of half the cap)

Figure 4.3 — Fixed-coefficient route for sites of 1 ha or less (Clauses 4.14.3 to 4.14.7): the release caps Q_cap,10 and Q_cap,2 from Table 4.3A; the storage V as the largest gap, over the durations of Clause 2.5.2, between the cumulative inflow 10·C_v·P(d)·A and the release line 1.8·Q_cap·d, for the 1% and 50% AEP storms; and the two-stage outlet that passes Q_cap,2 at the top of V_2 and Q_cap,10 at the top of V. Schematic, not to scale. Original drawing for this Manual, adapted from the rainfall mass-curve (inflow minus outflow) storage concept and the single-coefficient peak cap of the PUB Code of Practice on Surface Water Drainage, 7th ed. (cl. 7.1.5).

Commentary. The fixed-coefficient route follows Singapore, which caps the peak runoff from every development of 0.2 ha or more with one runoff coefficient, C = 0.55, applied to the 10-yr storm (PUB Code of Practice on Surface Water Drainage, 7th ed., cl. 7.1.5, Addendum No. 3, 2025). It is quick to apply and quick to check: the cap needs only the site area, the soil group and two intensities. PUB's 0.55 is not used here, because Singapore's baseline is the existing urban drainage system, while this Manual's baseline is greenfield land (Clause 4.5.1.2). The coefficients of Table 4.3A are set by this Manual from the greenfield curve numbers of Clause 3.3 (CN 39, 61, 74 and 80 for soil groups A to D). They are the ratios of runoff to rainfall that those curve numbers give for 1-hour depths typical of the Mahanadi delta, rounded down. They are therefore **provisional**. The State Stormwater Technical Committee shall confirm or revise them against NIH-DHAARA values for each zone when it issues Annex 4B.

The route is deliberately **stricter** than the full method, so that simplicity costs the developer storage rather than costing the people downstream. The 100-yr release is held to about the greenfield 10-yr peak everywhere, which is the flood-sensitive rule of Clause 4.5.3; the storage assumes the outlet releases only half the cap on average; pervious ground is assumed wet in long storms; and no retention credit is taken. A designer who wants a smaller tank can use the full method of Clause 4.6. The storage formula is the rainfall-mass (inflow minus outflow)

method. Clause 3.4.2 otherwise forbids rainfall-based peak methods for storage, because they ignore the shape of the hydrograph; this route is a stated exception because its conservative assumptions cover that error for small sites, and the 24- to 72-hour durations are always checked.

4.15 Safety, fencing and multi-use

4.15.1 **Depth limits for publicly accessible storage.** Where the public has access to a storage area (parks, playfields, open space, school grounds):

- (a) maximum depth in the 10% AEP storm: **0.45 m**;
- (b) maximum depth in the 1% AEP storm: **1.2 m**, except in a fenced zone under 4.15.3;
- (c) side slopes: no steeper than **4H:1V**, with at least a quarter of the perimeter at **6H:1V** or flatter for escape; and
- (d) no vertical drop greater than **0.3 m** within the storage area or at its edge.

4.15.2 **Wet basins.** Permanent pools shall have:

- a safety bench at least 3 m wide, no more than 0.3 m below the normal water level; and
- an emergent planting fringe that deters entry.

4.15.3 **Fencing.** A fence at least **1.2 m** high, of a non-climbable design with a lockable gate, is required around any part of a storage that:

- has a vertical wall or headwall drop greater than **0.6 m**;
- exceeds 1.2 m depth in the 1% AEP storm with slopes steeper than 4H:1V; or
- contains an outlet structure with an opening larger than 300 mm that is not grated.

4.15.4 **Outlets.** Every inlet and outlet opening larger than 300 mm accessible to the public shall be fitted with a grate or rack. The grate shall be designed so that a person pinned against it can escape: low approach velocity, inclined, with a large open area.

4.15.5 **Signs and depth markers.** Every publicly accessible storage shall have signs in Odia and English stating that the area floods during rain, and a depth marker at the deepest point.

4.15.6 **Confined spaces.** Underground tanks shall have lockable covers. They shall be marked as confined spaces, and the maintenance declaration (Chapter 10) shall state the entry procedure.

4.15.7 **Vector control.** Dry storage shall drain completely (Clause 4.7) and have no low points that pond for more than 72 hours. Wet basins shall meet Clause 4.10.7.

> Commentary. The numeric limits in Clause 4.15 have no single direct precedent. They are drawn from common international practice, for example KC APWA 5600 (2006), which required at least a quarter of a dry-pond perimeter at 5:1 or flatter, a 20 ft (6 m) clearance from property lines and a 15 ft (4.6 m) maintenance strip. They are made somewhat stricter here because multi-use storage on open space land and in schools will be used by children during the monsoon. Standing water in dry basins is a mosquito-breeding risk, so complete drainage (Clause 4.15.7) is a public-health requirement, not an amenity.

4.16 Basis: why peak matching alone fails

Commentary. This section has no requirements. It records why this chapter requires release **below** pre-development rates, retention, long-duration checks and a downstream analysis, rather than simple peak matching.

1. **Timing.** Detention lowers a site's peak but stretches its hydrograph (Figure 4.1). Downstream, the stretched releases from many sites overlap with each other and with the main-stem peak. In Denver's study, ten basins each releasing 100% of the historic 100-yr peak produced 106% of the historic peak at the outlet. Only releasing 90% at each site brought it to 97% (UDFCD memo, 2012). A Colorado State University thesis found that location-blind on-site detention "can actually increase peak flows above post-development peaks". An optimisation study found that a downstream pond performed worse than upstream ponds because its outflow synchronised with the main stem (Water 2016, 8(7):290).
2. **Volume.** Detention does not remove volume. In the illustrative example, the post-development 100-yr storm produces about three times the runoff volume of the pre-development 10-yr storm (Clause 2.11). Only retention, or storage that empties to somewhere other than the receiving drain, reduces volume.
3. **Scale.** Kansas City modelling (McEnroe, 2005) found that uniform 3 cfs/ac control reduced Q100 by 36% in a 200-ac watershed. With the same control everywhere, Q100 still rose by 40% at 14 sq mi, and the benefit faded beyond about 1–2 sq mi. The KC committee concluded that "'match existing' can harm streams" (MARC Evolution deck). Georgia makes a ten-percent downstream analysis mandatory for the same reason: "Due to peak flow timing and runoff volume effects, some structural practices fail to reduce discharge peaks to pre-development levels downstream" (GSMM 2016).
4. **Design-storm dependence.** An Australian study of 20 real on-site detention systems found that designs using even ten temporal patterns "cannot reliably produce an OSD system design that will always be effective" under real rainfall (Water Science and Engineering, 2019). This is why Clause 4.6.3 routes the full duration matrix rather than one critical storm.
5. **Closed outfalls.** In Odisha, the governing failure is volume with no outlet. Cuttack stands between the Mahanadi and the Kathajodi inside their embankments, and its drains leave through sluices in them, the Petta nala through six vented sluices to the Kathajodi (CAG Report No. 8 of 2024); when the Mahanadi carries 25,000 to 45,000 m³/s at Mundali, as it did in 1982, 2001, 2003 and 2008 (Parhi et al. 2012), the rivers stand above the outfalls for days, and in Cyclone Titli in October 2018 the city's pumps were submerged (as reported). Bhubaneswar drains to the Gangua nala, the Daya West Canal and the Daya, a distributary of the Mahanadi that flows to Chilika, so the city's outfalls can be held up when the river is in flood. On the coast a cyclone surge closes every outfall it reaches: the super cyclone of 1999 raised a surge estimated at 5.9 m (Kalsi 2006), and Yaas in May 2021 came ashore near Balasore on the full-moon day with a surge of 2 to 4 m (IMD). The 100-year extreme sea level at Paradip, 2.62 m above mean sea level in INCOIS's estimate, is below every estimate of the 1999 surge, and INCOIS itself states that its figure for Paradip is probably an underestimate (INCOIS 2025). A perfectly orificed basin behind a closed outfall simply fills. No release-rate rule can fix that; it is handled by the outfall-closed check of Chapter 5.

The response in this Manual is layered:

- release below pre-development (Clause 4.5);
- retain the frequent storms (Clause 4.4);
- route long SW monsoon storms (Clause 4.6.3);
- prefer regional storage in the pokhari system (Clause 4.13); and
- check downstream and at the outfall (Chapter 5).

Kansas City's own history shows the price. On a test site, peak matching needed 3.0 ac-ft of storage and the 2011 comprehensive criteria needed 4.9 ac-ft (MARC Evolution deck). Over-detention costs more storage. That is the cost of protecting the catchment rather than only the site boundary.

4.17 Submittal requirements

Every site runoff-control submittal shall include a **Site Runoff Control Report** (Form 4-1) containing:

1. the Design Rainfall Sheet (Form 2-1) and the hydrology inputs (Chapter 3);
2. the evidence for the order of measures under Clause 4.3.1;
3. the RRV computation, infiltration tests, groundwater evidence and drawdown calculation (Clause 4.4);
4. the retention credit computation (Clause 4.4.6);
5. the release-rate criterion applied, standard or flood-sensitive, with the Annex 4A map extract (Clause 4.5);
6. a results table in the format of Clause 4.6.7 for every AEP and duration, with the governing case highlighted;
7. stage–storage and stage–discharge tables and plots, and inflow/outflow hydrographs for the governing cases;
8. the drawdown calculation (Clause 4.7);
9. outlet details, including orifice sizes and levels, trash racks and anti-vortex devices (Clause 4.8);
10. the spillway or overflow calculation, freeboard and hazard classification, and the geotechnical report where required (Clause 4.9);
11. the RWH and detention accounting, with tank sections showing zone levels (Clause 4.11);
12. the design groundwater level and flotation check (Clause 4.12);
13. the downstream and tailwater report (Chapter 5, Form 5-1); and
14. the safety provisions (Clause 4.15) and the draft maintenance declaration (Chapter 10).

Tier B sites using Clause 4.14.2 shall submit Form 4-2 in place of items 6 and 7. Sites using the fixed-coefficient route (Clause 4.14.3) shall submit Form 4-3 in place of items 6 and 7.

References (chapter)

- Kansas City Metro Chapter APWA (2025). Section 5600 Storm Drainage Systems and Facilities, Version 2025.01 (approved 10 Dec 2025). https://kcmetro.apwa.org/wp-content/uploads/sites/23/2026/01/APWA-Section-5600_Storm-Drainage-Systems-Facilities.pdf
- Mid-America Regional Council (2025). APWA 5600 Stormwater Standards Policy Supplement (7 Nov 2025); APWA 5600 Manual factsheet. https://www.marc.org/document/apwa-stormwater-standards-supplement ; https://www.marc.org/document/apwa-5600-manual-factsheet
- Kansas City Metro Chapter APWA (2006). Section 5600 Storm Drainage Systems and Facilities (5601.8, 5608.4). https://www.kcwater.us/wp-content/uploads/2020/08/Design-Criteria-%E2%80%93-Section-5600-%E2%80%93-Storm-Drainage-Systems-and-Facilities.pdf
- MARC / APWA (2012). Manual of Best Management Practices for Stormwater Quality. https://www.marc.org/sites/default/files/2022-05/Best_Management_Practices_for_Stormwater_Quality.pdf
- MARC. The Evolution of Regional Stormwater Design Standards (presentation; McEnroe 2005 results). https://www.marc2.org/Assets/Environment/WQEC/The_Evolution_of_Regional_Strormwater_Design_Standards.pdf
- Atlanta Regional Commission / Georgia EPD (2016). Georgia Stormwater Management Manual, Volume 1. https://documents.atlantaregional.com/gastormwater/GSMM_2016%20EDITION_FINAL_V1.pdf
- Urban Drainage and Flood Control District (now MHFD) (2012). Full Spectrum Detention Release Rate Memorandum. https://mhfd.specialdistrict.org/files/23cb85ce8/UDFCD_Full_Spectrum_Detention_Release_Rate_Memorandum.pdf
- Mile High Flood District. Urban Storm Drainage Criteria Manual, Volume 2 (Storage).
- Department of Irrigation and Drainage Malaysia (2008). Submission Checklist for Stormwater Management. https://www.water.gov.my/jps/resources/auto%20download%20images/5844dfbba8fc1.pdf
- Department of Irrigation and Drainage Malaysia (2012). Urban Stormwater Management Manual for Malaysia (MSMA), 2nd ed.
- PUB Singapore (2024). On-site Detention Tank Technical Guide, Rev. 3; Code of Practice on Surface Water Drainage, 7th ed., Addendum No. 3 (16 Apr 2025). https://www.pub.gov.sg/-/media/PUB/PDF/detentionTank.pdf
- Sydney Water (2020). On-site Stormwater Detention Guide (SW201). https://www.sydneywater.com.au/content/dam/sydneywater/documents/on-site-stormwater-detention-guide.pdf
- Upper Parramatta River Catchment Trust (2005). On-site Stormwater Detention Handbook, 4th ed.
- "On-site stormwater detention for Australian development projects: does it meet frequent flow management objectives?" *Water Science and Engineering* (2019). https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1674237019300213
- Optimisation of urban detention (2016). *Water* 8(7):290. https://doi.org/10.3390/w8070290
- Colorado State University. Spatially Dependent On-Site Detention Policies (thesis). https://mountainscholar.org/bitstreams/f4dbec4e-a44f-4933-8d54-a097e741f44a/download
- Orissa High Court. *Tapan Kumar Das v. Commissioner, Cuttack Municipal Corporation*, 2012 (II) OLR 1040, judgment of 11 October 2012, as reported.
- National Green Tribunal (Eastern Zone). *Sirin Tammana v. State of Odisha*, OA 114/2022/EZ, judgment of 22 March 2023 (Baula Bandha, Berhampur). https://www.greentribunal.gov.in/sites/default/files/news_updates/1752557493.pdf
- Orissa High Court. W.P.(C) No. 7469 of 2017, *Registrar (Judicial), Orissa High Court v. Union of India*, order No. 69 of 30 June 2022 (Chilika and Bhitarkanika). https://www.orissahighcourt.nic.in/uploads/pil_orders/WPC_7469_2017_2022_06_30.pdf
- Ministry of Environment, Forest and Climate Change (2024). 80 Ramsar sites of India (31 January 2024): Chilka Lake; Bhitarkanika Mangroves; Satkosia Gorge; Hirakud Reservoir; Tampara Lake; Ansupa Lake. https://moef.gov.in/uploads/2024/03/80-Ramsar-sites-of-India-31-01-2024.pdf
- Chilika Development Authority. About the Authority (web page). https://www.chilika.com/chilika-dev-authority.php

- MoHUA / CPHEEO (2019). Manual on Storm Water Drainage Systems, Part A (§8.5).
- Housing and Urban Development Department, Government of Odisha. Odisha Town Planning and Improvement Trust (Planning and Building Standards) Rules, 2021, S.R.O. No. 374/2021, notification of 26 October 2021 (Odisha Gazette, Extraordinary, No. 1747, 27 October 2021), rules 25, 34(5), 38(1), 44, 48, 52 and 91, Table 9, Annexure-IV and the requirements for layout plans; read from a third-party copy of the Gazette. https://nackuchinda.in/wp-content/uploads/2024/12/OTPIT-Planning-Building-Standard-rules-2021.pdf
- Housing and Urban Development Department, Government of Odisha. Odisha Development Authorities (Planning and Building Standards) Rules, 2020, S.R.O. No. 180/2020, with amendments; not read for this Manual [TBC]. https://urban.odisha.gov.in/Notifications/rules
- Comptroller and Auditor General of India (2024). Performance Audit on Storm Water Drainage and Sewerage Management Systems in Municipal Corporations for the year ended March 2022, Government of Odisha, Report No. 8 of 2024 (including section 307 of the Odisha Municipal Corporation Act, 2003, as quoted). https://d1jmc0u14z2tmp.cloudfront.net/uploads/download_audit_report/2024/English_PA_SWD-&-SMS-06754649d967c42.35261715.pdf
- Japan International Cooperation Agency (2007). Ex-ante evaluation: Orissa Integrated Sanitation Improvement Project. https://www2.jica.go.jp/en/evaluation/pdf/2006_ID-P187_1_f.pdf
- Reports on the six-month deadline for rainwater harvesting in Bhubaneswar (OdishaBytes, December 2019). https://odishabytes.com/six-months-deadline-for-rain-water-harvesting-in-bhubaneswar/
- Reports on the Bhubaneswar storm water master plan of IIT Roorkee (Careers360, 28 February 2025; Ommcom News, 22 August 2025), on the rain of 1 August 2023 in Bhubaneswar (Odishabytes) and of 13 September 2021 in Puri (The Wire / PTI), on the review of the Cuttack drain projects in the Orissa High Court (OdishaTV, August 2025), and on the drainage of Cuttack in Cyclone Titli (The Telegraph, October 2018). https://news.careers360.com/iit-roorkee-collaborates-bhubaneswar-municipal-corporation-for-stormwater-management ; https://ommcomnews.com/odisha-news/bhubaneswar-gears-up-for-2050-with-new-drainage-master-plan/ ; https://odishabytes.com/bhubaneswar-breaks-71-year-record-in-rainfall/ ; https://cms.thewire.in/politics/government/bhubaneswar-and-puri-receive-record-rainfall-as-inclement-weather-batters-odisha ; https://odishatv.in/news/odisha/cuttack-drainage-project-orissa-hc-flags-irregularities-in-rs-335-crore-dprs-questions-cmc-270243 ; https://obeta.ttef.in/odisha/flooded-pumps-lie-choked/cid/1671699
- Kalsi, S.R. (2006). Orissa super cyclone – a synopsis. *Mausam* 57(1), 1–20. https://mausamjournal.imd.gov.in/index.php/MAUSAM/article/download/449/450/1763
- India Meteorological Department. Very Severe Cyclonic Storm Phailin over the Bay of Bengal (8–14 October 2013): a report; RSMC New Delhi annual report on cyclonic disturbances, 2021 (Yaas); press release of 25 October 2024 (Dana). https://rsmcnewdelhi.imd.gov.in/uploads/report/26/26_38a1d4_phailin.pdf ; https://rsmcnewdelhi.imd.gov.in/uploads/report/27/27_81bdf0_RSMC%20Report%202021.pdf ; https://internal.imd.gov.in/press_release/20241025_pr_3362.pdf
- India Meteorological Department. Extremes of Temperature and Rainfall for Indian Stations (up to 2012) (Gopalpur). https://imdpune.gov.in/library/public/EXTREMES%20OF%20TEMPERATURE%20and%20RAINFALL%20upto%202012.pdf
- Parhi, P.K., Mishra, S.K., Singh, R. and Tripathi, V.K. (2012). Floods in Mahanadi River Basin, Orissa (India): a critical review. India Water Week 2012, New Delhi.
- Central Ground Water Board. District groundwater brochures, Odisha (Puri, Kendrapara, Jagatsinghpur, Cuttack, Khurda and Bhadrak; data of 2011), and the groundwater profile of Odisha (as archived on 12 July 2020). http://web.archive.org/web/20200712234129/http://cgwb.gov.in:80/gw_profiles/st_orissa.html
- INCOIS (2025). Technical Report ESSO-INCOIS-OMDA-TR-04(2025), Tables 1–3b (Paradip). https://incois.gov.in/documents/Reports/TechnicalReports/TR_ESSO-INCOIS-OMDA-TR-04(2025)_20250725114934.pdf
- Permanent Service for Mean Sea Level. Paradip (station 1161), annual mean sea level (RLR), 1966–2024. https://psmsl.org/data/obtaining/stations/1161.php (trend computed for this Manual; PSMSL publishes none for the station)
- Bureau of Indian Standards. IS 456:2000 Plain and Reinforced Concrete — Code of Practice.
- Government of India. Dam Safety Act, 2021.

- Chow, V.T., Maidment, D.R. and Mays, L.W. (1988). *Applied Hydrology*. McGraw-Hill (AMC conversion).

Annexes and forms

Annex / Form	Content
4A	Flood-sensitive catchment boundaries (GIS); shallow-groundwater zone map
4B	Tier B tables: PSD and SSR (Table 4.3), retention credit factor C_R, standard outlet sizes; confirmed fixed release coefficients (Table 4.3A)
4C	Worked example (Tier A) with full routing tables
Form 4-1	Site Runoff Control Report
Form 4-2	Tier B Site Sheet
Form 4-3	Fixed-coefficient Route Sheet (Clauses 4.14.3 to 4.14.7)

CHAPTER 5

Downstream and Tailwater Analysis

5.1 Purpose and scope

5.1.1 This chapter sets two checks that every regulated development and every public drainage project must pass.

- **The downstream analysis** (Clauses 5.3 to 5.5) confirms that the project does not make flooding worse below its outfall.
- **The tailwater analysis** (Clauses 5.6 to 5.13) sets the water level the system discharges into, including tide, storm surge, sea-level rise, river backwater and sand-bar closure. It also requires the system to cope when its outfall is closed.

5.1.2 This chapter applies to:

- (a) every site to which Chapter 4 applies;
- (b) every minor- and major-system drainage project under Chapter 6; and
- (c) every regional detention or tank restoration project under Clause 4.13 and Chapter 7.

5.1.3 Rainfall and joint-occurrence inputs come from Chapter 2, in particular Clauses 2.5.3 and 2.12. Hydrologic methods come from Chapter 3. Site release criteria come from Chapter 4. Hydraulic design of gates, culverts and pumps follows Chapter 9.

> **Commentary.** Odisha's drains fail in two places that site design does not see. Downstream, a river or another department's channel decides. Bhubaneswar's ten natural drains belong to BMC, but eight of them outfall to the Gangua nala, which DoWR's Khordha Drainage Division manages and which runs to the Daya and on to Chilika (CAG, 2024). Cuttack lies "on the holms of Mahanadi River and Kathajodi River" (JICA), and its drains reach the rivers through sluices in the embankments, which cannot discharge while the rivers stand high; the Mahanadi's floods at Mundali, of 25,000 to 45,000 m³/s, set their level (Parhi et al., 2012; press reports). On the coast, cyclones bring surge and rain together: the surge of the 1999 super cyclone near Paradip is estimated at 5.9 m to 7.95 m, and about 7,000 of its 9,893 deaths were caused by it (Kalsi, 2006). None of this enters design today: the CAG found no design discharge in any storm-drain estimate of the five Municipal Corporations it audited for 2017–22 (CAG, 2024). A detention basin that meets every release rate in Chapter 4 still fails if the drain below it is already full, or if its outfall is shut. This chapter makes both failure modes part of the design.

5.2 Definitions

Term	Meaning in this Manual
Analysis point	A location on the downstream system where pre- and post-project conditions are compared (Clause 5.3.3).
Contributing catchment	The whole area draining to an analysis point, on and off site.

Term	Meaning in this Manual
Major drain	A channel listed as a major drain in the basin plan or Annex 5B, or any river, DoWR canal, the Gangua nala and the ten natural drains of Bhubaneswar, the Daya West Canal, the main storm water channels (MSWC-I and MSWC-II) and the Petta nala of Cuttack, the Taladanda canal, any drainage channel maintained by DoWR or a local body, any irrigation canal that receives storm water, or a tidal creek.
Chart datum (CD)	The datum of the published tide tables and nautical charts, to which tidal heights are referred.
Mean sea level (MSL)	Average sea level over a long period at a tide gauge.
MHWS	Mean high water springs: the average of high waters at spring tides.
HAT	Highest astronomical tide: the highest level predicted under average meteorological conditions over a full tidal cycle (18.6 years).
Storm surge	The rise in sea level above the astronomical tide caused by wind and low pressure, mainly during cyclones.
Still-water level	Astronomical tide plus surge, excluding individual waves.
Sea-level allowance (SLA)	The allowance added to present-day tidal levels for sea-level rise over the design life (Clause 5.7.4).
Tailwater	The water level at the downstream end of a drain, outlet or storage.
Tide-lock	The condition in which the tailwater is at or above the upstream water level, so a gravity outfall cannot discharge.
Lock window	A period during which the outfall-closed check of Clause 5.10 sets gravity discharge to zero.
Sand bar	A bar of beach sand that partly or fully closes a river mouth or creek inlet.
Project datum	The levelling datum used on the project drawings. It must be tied to a Survey of India benchmark (Clause 5.7.2).

5.3 Extent of the downstream analysis

5.3.1 The downstream analysis shall start at each site or project outfall. It shall continue downstream to the **first** of:

- (a) the point at which the project area is **10% or less** of the contributing catchment;
- (b) the next **tank, pokhari** or other waterbody with a surplus weir or controlled outlet; or
- (c) the next **major drain**, or the sea.

The end point itself shall be analysed (Figure 5.1).

5.3.2 Where the analysis ends at a tank or pokhari under 5.3.1(b), it shall report:

- the change in the tank's maximum water level; and
- the change in surplus-weir discharge, for the AEPs and durations of Clause 5.4.3.

If the maximum water level rises, the analysis shall continue below the surplus weir to the next end point.

5.3.3 Analysis points shall be set at least at:

- (a) each site outfall;
- (b) each confluence with a drain or channel whose contributing catchment is at least half that of the receiving drain at that point;
- (c) each culvert, bridge or road crossing;
- (d) each location recorded as flood-prone by the local body, BMC, OSDMA or DoWR; and

- (e) each building or road segment lying within the 1% AEP flood extent along the route. Representative points may be used where buildings are closely spaced.

5.3.4 **Small sites.** For sites of less than **0.5 ha**, the Authority may accept a simplified downstream statement (Form 5-2) in place of the full analysis, where all of the following hold:

- the receiving public drain has documented capacity for its minor-system design flow (Chapter 6);
- no flood-prone location is recorded within 500 m downstream; and
- the site does not drain to a tidal or backwater-affected outfall.

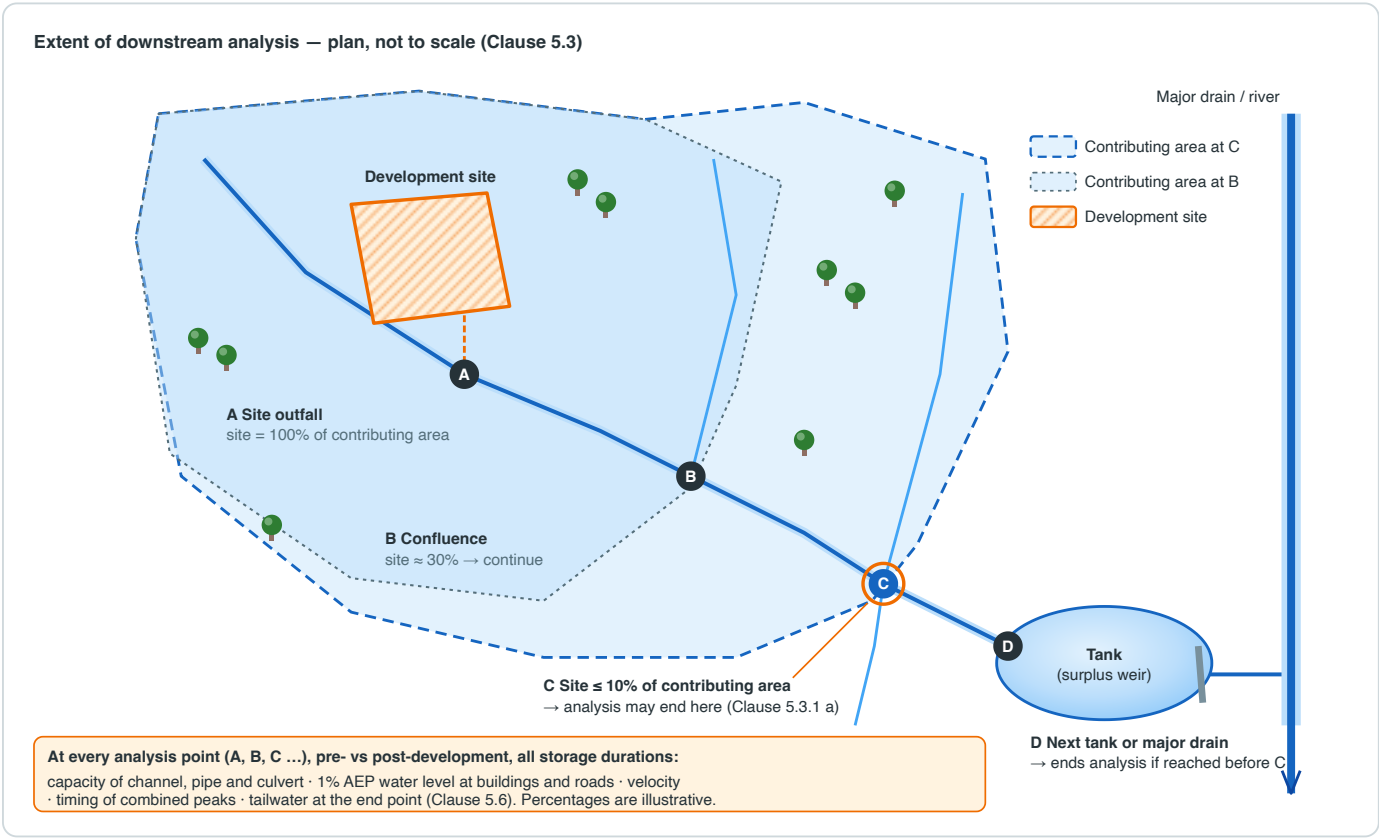


Figure 5.1 — Extent of downstream analysis: analysis points A–D, the contributing area at each point, the 10% point, and the next pokhari or major drain as an alternative end point. Schematic; percentages are illustrative. Original drawing for this Manual, adapted from the ten-percent rule in the Georgia Stormwater Management Manual (2016, Vol. 2 §3.1.9) and KC APWA Section 5600 (2006, 5601.5).

> **Commentary.** The 10% rule has established precedent. KC APWA 5600 (2006) required the downstream system to be analysed "to the point the development's land mass is less than 10% of the total watershed". The Georgia manual makes the ten-percent analysis a mandatory standard (GSMM 2016, Standard #8). The tank or major-drain end point has no direct precedent; this Manual adds it for Odisha. In Bhubaneswar, where eight of the city's ten natural drains end in the Gangua nala, which runs about 31 km past Mancheswar and Palasuni to the Daya, and the Daya on to Chilika (CAG, 2024), and in Cuttack, where the main storm water channels run up to 11.6 km across the city to their sluices on the Kathajodi and the Mahanadi, the 10% point can lie many kilometres downstream, across several tanks. A tank with a working surplus weir changes the hydrograph completely, so the analysis is better ended there and the tank level reported. Clause 5.3.2 prevents that end point from hiding a rise in the tank level. The small-site statement (5.3.4) and its 500 m distance have no direct precedent and are set by this Manual.

5.4 What the analysis must check

5.4.1 **Scenarios.** Each analysis shall compare:

- (a) **Existing**: the present downstream system and present land use of the whole contributing catchment, with the project site at its pre-project state; and
- (b) **With project**: the same, with the project and all its controls (Chapter 4) in place.

Where the Authority's basin plan defines future land use, the Authority may also require:

- (c) **Future**: the catchment fully developed under the plan, all to Chapter 4 standards, with and without the project.

5.4.2 **Quantities to be checked at every analysis point:**

- (a) **Capacity**: peak flow against the capacity of every channel, pipe, culvert and crossing, for the minor-system AEP of that element (Chapter 6) and for 1% AEP;
- (b) **Flood levels**: 1% AEP maximum water level at buildings (at the lowest opening) and on roads (at the crown and at the deepest point);
- (c) **Velocities**: peak velocity for 50%, 10% and 1% AEP;
- (d) **Timing of combined peaks**: the hydrograph at each confluence, showing the time to peak of the project outflow and of the receiving drain; and
- (e) **Duration of inundation**: on roads and at buildings, the time above the Chapter 6 depth limits.

5.4.3 **Storms.** The analysis shall use:

- 50%, 10% and 1% AEP;
- the duration set of Clause 2.5.2, at least the durations that give the highest level at each analysis point (these will usually be longer than at the site); and
- the 24-, 48- and 72-hour storms in every case.

The AMC rule of Clause 2.11.4 applies. Areal reduction follows Clause 2.7, applied to the contributing catchment at each analysis point and never to the site storage.

5.4.4 **Method.** The analysis shall:

- use a hydrograph method that combines hydrographs at confluences (SWMM, HEC-HMS, or an equivalent);
- include a hydraulic model with backwater (SWMM dynamic wave, HEC-RAS, or equivalent) wherever tailwater or backwater affects any analysis point; and
- not use the Rational Method at any analysis point, because it cannot represent timing.

Off-site areas shall be modelled at their present land use. Upstream detention shall be included only where it is built, maintained and documented.

5.4.5 **Tailwater.** The downstream end of the model shall use the tailwater of Clauses 5.6 to 5.9 and the sand-bar condition of Clause 5.13 where applicable.

> **Commentary.** Clause 5.4.2(d) exists because detention changes when the site's water arrives, not only how much arrives (Clause 4.16). A Colorado State University thesis and a *Water* (2016) optimisation study both found that delayed site releases can coincide with the main-stem peak and raise it. Georgia's manual states the result directly: some structural practices "fail to reduce discharge peaks to pre-development levels downstream" because of "peak flow timing and runoff volume effects" (GSMM 2016). The duration-of-inundation check (5.4.2(e)) matters in Cuttack, where low-lying parts of the city between the Mahanadi and the Kathajodi were flooded three to five times a year, over up to about 470 ha in 2005 (JICA), and where the drains reach the rivers

through sluices in the embankments that cannot discharge while the rivers stand high, so that drainage waits for the river to fall, as it did in Cyclone Titli in October 2018 (press reports). Detention that prolongs releases can lengthen that time even when it lowers the peak.

5.5 Acceptance criteria

5.5.1 The project is acceptable if, at every analysis point and for every AEP and duration of Clause 5.4.3, comparing "with project" to "existing":

- (a) the 1% AEP maximum water level does not rise by more than **10 mm** at any habitable building, at any building's lowest opening, or on any road carriageway;
- (b) no building that is not flooded in the existing case is flooded with the project, and no building or road that meets the Chapter 6 freeboard or depth limits in the existing case fails them;
- (c) peak flow does not exceed the existing peak at the minor-system AEP of each element, or at 1% AEP;
- (d) peak velocity in lined channels stays within the permissible velocity for the lining (Chapter 6: 3.0 m/s maximum); and
- (e) in unlined or natural channels, peak velocity for 50% and 10% AEP does not increase by more than **10%**, unless protection is provided under Chapter 9.

5.5.2 The duration of inundation under 5.4.2(e) shall be reported. The Authority may refuse a project that increases the duration of road closure on an arterial or emergency route.

5.5.3 **Where the criteria are not met**, the project shall do one or more of the following:

- (a) reduce release rates or increase storage (Chapter 4);
- (b) build downstream improvements, with the consent of the owner of the downstream system. These shall not transfer the problem further downstream, and shall be re-analysed under this chapter;
- (c) contribute to a regional facility under Clause 4.13; or
- (d) under Clause 5.5.4, change the release strategy.

5.5.4 **Timing exception.** Where the analysis shows that detention raises downstream levels because of timing, the Authority may vary the site release-rate criteria of Clause 4.5. This applies only where the site discharges within the lower tenth of the contributing catchment, directly to a major drain, tidal creek or the sea, and only on the following conditions:

- (a) the varied strategy meets 5.5.1;
- (b) the retention requirement (Clause 4.4) and WQv treatment (Chapter 8) are met in full; and
- (c) the outfall-closed check (Clause 5.10) is met.

Commentary. The 10 mm tolerance (5.5.1(a)) has no direct precedent. It is meant to be at or below the numerical precision of a typical one-dimensional model, so that "no increase" can be tested without arguing over rounding. The 10% velocity tolerance is likewise set by this Manual. The timing exception in 5.5.4 follows the Georgia manual, where the downstream analysis can show "that peak controls are not needed" and allow them to be waived (GSMM 2016, Standard #8). It is limited here to sites low in the catchment, which is where synchronisation with the main-stem peak is most likely (*Water* 2016, 8(7):290). It is not available above that, because the evidence on scale (Clause 4.16) shows that early release from many upstream sites raises peaks.

5.6 Tailwater: general and non-tidal outfalls

5.6.1 Every drain, outlet and storage shall be designed against a stated tailwater. A free outfall shall be assumed only where the outlet invert is above the maximum receiving water level for the case being checked.

5.6.2 **Minor-system tailwater, non-tidal.** The tailwater is the receiving system's water level at the time of the minor-system peak, from the downstream model. Where no model exists, use:

- for a receiving pipe, its obvert; or
- for a receiving open drain, its full-bank level less freeboard (Chapter 6).

5.6.3 **Major-system tailwater, non-tidal.** The tailwater is the receiving system's 1% AEP water level, unless Clause 5.8 allows a coincident lower level.

5.6.4 **Tidal and backwater outfalls.** Clauses 5.7 to 5.13 apply in addition.

5.6.5 **Storage elements.** Detention, tanks and pumped sumps shall be routed with a time-varying tailwater (Clause 4.6.6), not a constant level, wherever the tailwater varies with tide or with the receiving system's hydrograph.

5.7 Tidal tailwater: datums, surge and sea-level allowance

5.7.1 **Design tailwater levels.** For outfalls to the sea, tidal creeks, estuaries, backwaters and tidal reaches of rivers and canals:

Table 5.1 — Design tailwater levels for tidal outfalls

Design case	Tailwater
Minor-system design (Chapter 6)	**MHWS + SLA**
Major-system design and storage design	**HAT + surge + SLA**, with the surge term defined in Clause 5.7.3
Joint case (Clause 2.12(b))	1% AEP still-water level + SLA

The SLA is **+0.3 m minimum** (Clause 5.7.4). The cases to be run are listed in Clause 5.9.

5.7.2 **Sources and datums.**

- (a) **Tidal levels.** MHWS, HAT and MSL shall be taken from the current edition of the Indian tide tables published by the National Hydrographic Office (NHO) or by the Survey of India, for the nearest standard or secondary port, or from the port authority's published tidal levels. The edition and port shall be stated.
- (b) **Datum conversion.** Tide-table heights are referred to chart datum. They shall be converted to the project datum through a documented connection between chart datum, the tide gauge zero and a Survey of India benchmark. The offset and its source shall be stated on Form 5-1.
- (c) **Estuaries, creeks and canals.** For outfalls inside estuaries, creeks, backwaters or tidal canals (for example the tidal reaches of the Mahanadi's branches near Paradip, the Dhamra estuary of the Brahmani and Baitarani and the creeks of the Bhitarkanika mangroves, the lower Budhabalanga near Balasore, and Chilika and its sea mouth), tidal levels may differ from the open coast. Open-coast levels shall be used unless measured levels over at least one spring–neap cycle, or a calibrated hydrodynamic model, justify a different value. No reduction below open-coast levels shall be taken without such evidence.
- (d) **Interim.** Until Annex 5A is published, the designer shall obtain the values directly from the sources in (a) and record them.

5.7.3 **Storm surge.**

- (a) **Major-system and storage design.** The surge term in "HAT + surge" is the **10% AEP (10-yr) storm surge** for the coastal segment, given in Annex 5A. The 1% AEP surge is used only in the joint case of Clause 2.12(b), with the 10-yr 48-hour storm. That keeps the two cases symmetric, so that a rare rainfall is never paired with a rare surge.
- (b) **Joint case.** The 1% AEP still-water level for Clause 2.12(b) is taken from Annex 5A.
- (c) Until Annex 5A is published, both values shall be taken from a site-specific study using INCOIS, IMD or NCCR surge hindcasts or return-level analyses. The study shall state its source, method and record length.
- (d) Wave set-up shall be added where the outfall faces the open sea without a protected entrance.

5.7.4 **Sea-level allowance.** The SLA shall be:

- (a) **+0.3 m** minimum for every element;
- (b) greater than 0.3 m where the State, BDA or the Authority adopts a higher projection for the planning area, for example a projection based on the INCOIS (2025) estimates for Paradip of about 0.44 m (SSP2-4.5) and 0.66 m (SSP5-8.5) of mean-sea-level rise by 2100; and
- (c) assessed for the design life of the element. For elements with a design life of more than 50 years, the designer shall report the effect of a sea-level rise of twice the SLA as a sensitivity run.

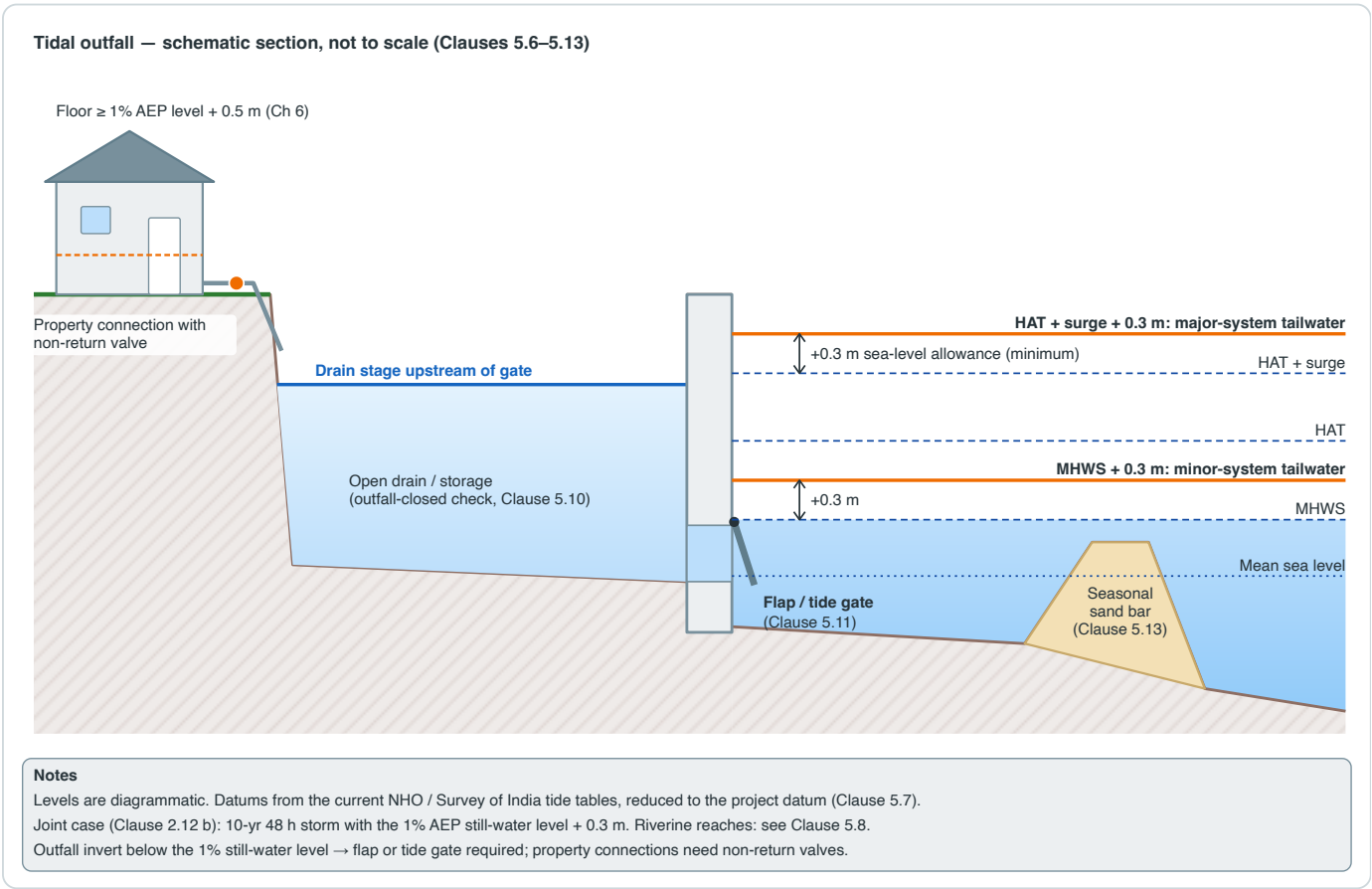


Figure 5.2 — Tidal outfall: flap gate, property non-return valve, and the design tailwater levels (MHWS + 0.3 m for the minor system; HAT + surge + 0.3 m for the major system), with a seasonal sand bar at the mouth. Schematic, not to scale. Original drawing for this Manual, adapted from the tidal tailwater table in MoHUA/CPHEEO Manual on Storm Water Drainage Systems (2019), Part A, Table 6.2.

> **Commentary.** CPHEEO (2019) Table 6.2 sets the design tailwater for coastal outfalls as:
>
> - MHWN to MHWS for a minor storm (more frequent than 1 in 5 years);
> - MHWS to HAT for a major storm; and

- "Effect of climate change: additional 0.3 m".

CPHEEO also says the joint probability of storm, tide and surge "should" be considered, with the state maritime board consulted. This Manual takes the upper end of each CPHEEO range, adds surge for the major system, and makes the joint case explicit (Clause 2.12). CPHEEO does not require surge to be added; this Manual adds it because the super cyclone of October 1999, whose surge near Paradip is estimated at 5.9 m above the tide to as much as 7.95 m in total and which caused about 7,000 of its 9,893 deaths, mostly in Erasama block of Jagatsinghpur (Kalsi, 2006), and Cyclone Yaas, whose surge of 2–4 m above the astronomical tide reached the Balasore and Bhadrak coast on a full-moon tide in May 2021 (IMD), showed why it is needed in Odisha.

Indian tide tables have been published by the Survey of India since the nineteenth century; in Odisha, PSMSL holds a tide-gauge record from Paradip from 1966 (station 1161, 81% complete, with a spike in August 2008 flagged as suspect, and not included in PSMSL's table of trends), and no PSMSL record was found for False Point, Dhamra, Gopalpur or Puri (Survey of India, Tidal Predictions). Current Indian tidal predictions also appear in the NHO's tide tables. One port document describes the current edition as covering 95 Indian ports, based on NHO observations and on data from civil ports, NIO and INCOIS (Adani Ports, Dahej tide table 2025, citing NHO INP-12). INCOIS runs coastal tide gauges and issues storm-surge and swell-surge warnings. Its 2025 technical report gives 100-year extreme sea levels for one Odisha site, Paradip: 2.62 m above mean sea level at present, made up mainly of a modelled tidal maximum of 1.21 m and 1.37 m of surge and wave set-up, and 3.12 m (SSP2-4.5) or 3.34 m (SSP5-8.5) by 2100. The report itself states that its value at Paradip is "much lower than that of Sindhu et al. (2011)", which indicates an underestimation of the extreme sea level in the northern part of the basin, and the value is below every estimate of the 1999 surge (Clause 5.8.5(f)). It gives no value for any other point on the Odisha coast. No surge return-level product for the Odisha coast suitable for design was found during research, and the values of MHWS and HAT relative to chart datum for Paradip, False Point, Dhamra, Gopalpur and Puri were not seen [TBC], which is why Annex 5A is needed. Paradip Port's MHWS is given as 2.58 m in a secondary source that does not name the datum. The sources also mix datums: the INCOIS levels are above mean sea level, the tide tables use chart datum, and the PSMSL record for Paradip is tied to a GTS benchmark 5.04 m above chart datum (PSMSL). Every level used under this chapter shall therefore name its datum. The surges are large and differ along the coast: 5.9 m to 7.95 m near Paradip in 1999 (Kalsi, 2006), 2–2.5 m above the astronomical tide in Ganjam in Cyclone Phailin (2013), about 1.5 m at Puri in Cyclone Fani (2019), 2–4 m in Balasore and Bhadrak and 1–2 m in Kendrapara and Jagatsinghpur in Cyclone Yaas (2021), and 1–2 m in Kendrapara, Bhadrak and Balasore in Cyclone Dana (2024) (IMD). A straight-line fit made for this Manual to the annual PSMSL record at Paradip gives a sea-level trend of about 2.95 mm/yr for 1967–2024; it has no correction for land movement and no stated uncertainty, PSMSL publishes no trend for the station, and it is a screening figure only, not a design value (Clause 5.8.5(f)).

5.8 Riverine backwater

5.8.1 **Where it applies.** Outfalls to rivers and canals whose water level in a storm can exceed the outfall invert shall be designed with riverine backwater. This includes:

- in Cuttack: the **Mahanadi** and the **Kathajodi**, on either side of the city, below **Hirakud** (Clause 5.8.3), with the river-locked sluice outfalls of Clause 5.8.5 at the ends of the main storm water channels (**MSWC-I** to the Kathajodi at **Matagajpur** and **MSWC-II** to the Mahanadi at **Gulguli**), on the **Petta nala**, and at **Khannagar** and **Matrubhawan**;
- in Bhubaneswar: the **Gangua nala**, which receives most of the city's natural drains, the **Daya West Canal**, and the **Daya** and **Kuakhai**, branches of the Mahanadi system whose levels rise with its floods (Clause 5.8.5);
- in Sambalpur: the **Mahanadi** below **Hirakud**, with its releases (Clause 5.8.3);
- on the Brahmani: the river at **Rourkela**, and the reach below **Rengali**, with its releases (Clause 5.8.3);
- in the north: the **Budhabalanga** at **Baripada** and **Balasore**, and the **Baitarani** and **Salandi**;

- on the coast: the tidal reaches near **Paradip**, the **Dhamra** estuary of the Brahmani and Baitarani, **Chilika** and the lower **Daya** (Clause 5.8.5), the **Kushabhadra** and **Nuanai** near **Puri**, and every river or creek reach into which a town drain discharges through a sluice in a saline or river embankment (Clause 5.8.5); and
- elsewhere: any river or DoWR channel listed in Annex 5B.

5.8.2 **River levels.** River water levels shall be taken from:

- (a) DoWR design flood levels or recorded highest flood levels for the reach, where published; or
- (b) a hydraulic model (HEC-RAS or equivalent) of the river reach. The model shall use:
    - the river design flood from a hydrograph method (Chapter 3), with continuous simulation where Chapter 3 requires it;
    - the tidal boundary of Clause 5.7 at the mouth; and
    - the sand-bar condition of Clause 5.13.

5.8.3 **Reservoir and tank releases.** Where a reservoir or tank upstream can release to the river (for example Hirakud above the Mahanadi at Sambalpur, Cuttack and the delta, or Rengali above the Brahmani at Talcher and in its delta), the river level shall include the release given by the reservoir's operating rule for the storm being checked. Where there is no published rule, it shall include the largest recorded release.

5.8.4 **Coincidence of site storm and river flood.** Unless a joint-probability study is accepted by the Authority, the more severe of the following governs:

- (a) the site design storm (AEP as required), with the river at its **10% AEP (10-yr)** level; and
- (b) the site **10% AEP** storm, with the river at its design-AEP level (1% AEP for the major system).

The two storms in each pair shall have the same duration and timing where they are generated by the same rainfall event.

5.8.5 **River-locked outfalls, dam-release and backwater reaches, DoWR drainage channels and the Gangua nala, Chilika and lagoon-mouth outfalls, saline embankment sluices, and surge levels on the Odisha coast.**

- (a) **River-locked outfalls.** For an outfall through a sluice or gate in a river embankment (for example Cuttack's main storm water channels, MSWC-I to the Kathajodi at Matagajpur and MSWC-II to the Mahanadi at Gulguli, the six-vented sluice of the Petta nala on the left embankment of the Kathajodi, and the sluices at Khannagar and Matrubhawan), or into a drain or channel that itself discharges through one, the designer shall identify the body that operates each sluice, gate and pumping station, and obtain the sill of each gate, the crest of the embankment, the installed pumping capacity and the operating levels. The tailwater at the outfall shall be the higher of:

    - the river level of Clause 5.8.2 beyond the sluice, with item (b) where it applies; and
    - the maximum level in the drain or channel behind the sluice, computed by routing it as a closed storage for as long as the river stands above the level behind it, with the inflow of the whole catchment that drains to it, its storage as surveyed in its present condition, net of silt, encroachment and vegetation, and an outflow of no more than the pumping capacity that the operator confirms in writing is available in a storm, and in no case more than the installed capacity of the permanent pumps less the largest pump (set by this Manual), with gravity discharge through the sluice only while the river is lower than the level behind it.

  Portable dewatering pumps brought in for an event, and capacity that has been sanctioned or proposed but not commissioned, shall not be counted. The outfall-closed check of Clause 5.10 applies with a single lock that lasts for as long as the river stays above the outfall invert, taken from the river model of Clause 5.8.2 or from the stage record of the nearest DoWR or CWC gauge in comparable past events, and **not less than 24 hours** (set by this Manual), centred on the peak 1-hour block of the final 24 hours of the design storm (Clause 5.10.6). Floor levels and pumped outfalls behind a river embankment shall also be checked for a breach of the embankment, with the land behind it filled to the river level beyond it.

- (b) **Dam-release and backwater reaches.** For an outfall to a river reach whose level is set by releases from a dam upstream (for example the Mahanadi below Hirakud, at Sambalpur and in the delta, with its branches the Kathajodi, the Kuakhai and the Daya; or the Brahmani below Rengali), the river level of Clause 5.8.2 shall:
    - include the releases of Clause 5.8.3 from every dam above the reach and the flow from the uncontrolled catchment below the dams, combined as they occurred in the largest recorded event, unless an operating rule in force staggers the releases; a release, or a release rule, alone shall not be taken to bound the river flow (set by this Manual);
    - be computed with the downstream boundary of the river model at the tidal boundary of Clause 5.9.3 where the reach is tidal, or at the recorded level of the receiving river or lagoon in the largest recorded event, unless the model is carried far enough downstream that moving the boundary changes the level at the outfall by less than 10 mm; and
    - for the major-system cases, be not less than the highest recorded flood level at the outfall, where DoWR or the local body has recorded one.
- (c) **DoWR drainage channels, the Gangua nala and irrigation canals.** Town drainage shall not be discharged to a DoWR drainage channel or irrigation canal (for example the Gangua nala, the Daya West Canal or the Taladanda canal) without the consent of DoWR or of the channel's owner. Where consent is given:
    - the discharge shall not exceed the rate the consent allows;
    - the tailwater is the higher of the channel's design water level as DoWR states it and its level in the coincident case of Clause 5.8.4, with the channel level computed from all the storm water it receives, including the drains of other areas and towns, and, where the channel ends in a river (the Gangua in the Daya), with its downstream boundary at the river level of Clause 5.8.2 and item (b). Until DoWR publishes a design water level for the Gangua nala, the computed level governs [TBC];
    - the channel shall be taken in its present condition, net of silt, encroachment and obstruction by crossing services, and a widening or improvement that has been proposed but not completed, such as the proposed improvement of the Gangua nala, shall not be counted; and
    - the outfall shall have a flap gate (Clause 5.11) where the design water level or the computed level is above the outfall invert.
- (d) **Chilika and lagoon-mouth outfalls.** For an outfall to Chilika, or to a river or channel whose level near the outfall is set by the lagoon (such as the lower Daya), the downstream boundary shall be the higher of the lagoon level recorded in the largest recorded event and the tidal level of Clause 5.7 at the lagoon's sea mouth, with the mouth treated under Clause 5.13, until a design level for the lagoon is published [TBC]. No storage in the lagoon shall be counted in a project's design. No drain, bund, outfall or pumping station that discharges to Chilika or alters its shore shall be designed under this Manual without the permissions that apply to a Ramsar site and to the lagoon's shore, and the designer shall consult the Chilika Development Authority (set by this Manual); this Manual authorises none of them. A drain that discharges to Chilika, directly or through the Gangua and the Daya, shall also meet Clause 8.9.
- (e) **Saline embankment sluices.** For a drain that discharges through a sluice in a saline or tidal embankment to a tidal river, creek or the sea (on the coasts of Balasore, Bhadrak, Kendrapara, Jagatsinghpur, Puri and Ganjam), the sluice shall be treated as a gate under (a), with the lock windows of Clause 5.10 extended for as long as the level outside stands above the level inside (Clause 5.10.6), and the land and drains behind the embankment routed as a closed storage for that period. Floor levels and pumped outfalls behind the embankment shall also be checked for a breach of the embankment, with the land behind it filled to the level beyond it.
- (f) **Surge levels on the Odisha coast.** Until Annex 5A gives the 10% AEP surge and the 1% AEP still-water level for a coastal segment, the site-specific study of Clause 5.7.3(c) shall compare its values with the surges observed in the 1999 super cyclone and in Cyclones Phailin, Fani, Yaas and Dana (Annex 5A), and explain any value below them. The INCOIS (2025) 100-year extreme sea level for Paradip, 2.62 m above mean sea level at present, shall not be adopted as the 1% AEP still-water level without that comparison, because INCOIS itself states that it

probably underestimates the extreme sea level in the northern part of the Bay of Bengal (set by this Manual). No sea-level trend computed for this Manual from the PSMSL record at Paradip shall be used to reduce the SLA of Clause 5.7.4.

No pump, sluice, gate or release operation that helps drainage, such as pumping a channel down before a storm, opening a sluice early, diverting flow to the Taladanda canal or staggering dam releases, shall be assumed unless the operator's written records show it. Where the outfall invert is below the tailwater of this clause, the outfall shall have its own flap gate (Clause 5.11) and, where the outfall-closed check requires it, pumping (Clause 5.12), with the pumped volume included in the routing of the channel, the river or the lagoon (Clause 5.12.3).

Commentary. In large continental river basins, a site storm and a river flood are usually treated as roughly independent. That is the basis of tables of coincident frequencies such as FHWA HEC-22 Table 7.3. Odisha's rivers break that assumption. The Mahanadi's flood at Cuttack comes largely from rain far upstream, above Hirakud, much of it in Chhattisgarh, and in the Tel and the middle catchment below the dam, yet the same monsoon systems fall on the delta. The flood of 30 August to 6 September 1982 peaked at about 44,900 m³/s at Mundali (Parhi et al., 2012), in a wet spell that gave Sambalpur its record day of 581.9 mm on 19 August and Bolangir and Phulbani theirs on 30 August (IMD). On the coast, one cyclone can flood the rivers and the towns together: in the 1999 super cyclone, 400 to 955 mm fell in four days and brought high floods in the Baitarani, Salandi, Budhabalanga, Kharasua and Brahmani (Kalsi, 2006), while Bhubaneswar recorded its highest day, 426.4 mm, on 30 October (IMD). Clause 5.8.4 therefore pairs a design event on one side with a 10-yr event on the other, in the same way as Clause 2.12(b). This pairing has no direct precedent. It is more severe than an independence assumption would give.

Clause 5.8.3 reflects the Mahanadi. Hirakud intercepts only 58.9% of the catchment above the delta, and of the delta floods of 1969–2011, 69% came from the uncontrolled catchment below the dam, 23% from that catchment and Hirakud's releases together, and only 8% from the releases alone (Parhi et al., 2012). The releases still matter: in July 2001 Hirakud released 24,186 m³/s of the 39,904 m³/s recorded at Mundali, while in September 2008 it released 7,030 m³/s of 44,775 m³/s, the rest coming from the uncontrolled catchment, mainly the Tel (same source). In September 2011 Hirakud opened 55 sluice gates and 4 crest gates on 9 September and about 13.66 lakh cusec (about 38,700 m³/s) passed Mundali; the CAG is reported to have found that the dam was not operated in line with the State Water Policy, the Flood Management Manual or the forecasts of IMD and CWC (press report summarising the CAG). The delta embankments are reported to carry only 24,660 m³/s (Parhi et al., 2012). On the Brahmani, the releases of Rengali and the flood records at Jenapur and Akhuapada were not researched [TBC]. No published operating rule or release hydrograph for either dam was found, so until one is published the largest recorded release applies, with the flow of the uncontrolled catchment below the dam as it occurred in the same event (Clause 5.8.5(b)).

Clause 5.8.5 is set by this Manual. In Odisha the tailwater at a town outfall is set less often by the open tide than by a river in flood, a channel that another department owns, a lagoon or an embankment sluice, and on the coast the surge is larger than any published return level.

The first is the river lock. Cuttack's drains end at sluices in the river embankments. The main storm water channel MSWC-I runs 11.58 km to the Kathajodi at Matagajpur and MSWC-II 5.24 km to the Mahanadi at Gulguli, and the Petta nala, which rises in CDA Sector-10, reaches the Kathajodi through six vented sluices in the left embankment because the capital embankment cut it off from the Mahanadi (CAG, 2024). While the rivers are high the sluices stay shut, and each channel becomes a closed reservoir for its catchment. A tide lock opens again within hours; a river lock lasts as long as the flood. Clause 5.8.5(a) therefore takes a single lock of at least 24 hours, or longer where the gauge record or the river model shows it, as Clause 5.10.6 already requires for river backwater. It counts only the permanent pumps less the largest one, for the same reason that Clause 5.12.2(b) requires a standby pump on every new station; the portable pumps brought in for an event are not a design capacity. The Khannagar pumping station is reported at only 100 HP (press reports), and no operating rule, design water level or pumping capacity for any of the Cuttack sluices was found in the public domain. The DPRs for Cuttack's major

drains, reported at about ₹335 crore, and a ₹496 crore branch storm water channel project are being re-vetted under the supervision of the Orissa High Court, with experts from IIT Bhubaneswar (press reports); their design basis was not found.

The second is the dam-release reach. Hirakud regulates only part of the Mahanadi's flood, and the largest recent flood at Mundali, in September 2008, came almost entirely from the uncontrolled catchment below the dam (Parhi et al., 2012). A release rule alone therefore does not bound the river level, and Clause 5.8.5(b) adds the uncontrolled flow as it occurred. The Kathajodi, the Kuakhai and the Daya, on which Cuttack and the eastern and southern outfalls of Bhubaneswar depend, carry the same flood. Odisha has no flood lines along its town reaches and no floodplain zoning law was found: the OTPIT (Planning and Building Standards) Rules 2021 define flood-prone areas by reference to the CWC Flood Atlas and to areas identified in the Master Plan, and bar basements in them (rule 38(1)), but no flood-level map for a town reach was found. Clause 5.8.5(b) therefore uses the highest recorded flood level as a floor for the major-system cases.

The third is the channel that another department owns. Bhubaneswar's ten natural drains, 62.6 km in all, belong to BMC, but eight of them end in the Gangua nala, which DoWR's Khordha Drainage Division manages and which runs about 31 km past Mancheswar and Palasuni to the Daya near Kanti (CAG, 2024). A technical team recommended in February 2015 that its bed be widened from 18 m to 21 m; a ₹432.75 crore proposal to improve it had been pending with the Government for more than three years in November 2022; utility pipes obstruct its flow at the Palasuni bridge; and the Daya West Canal, which also receives BMC's drains, is encroached by 1,195 houses (same source). The city's tailwater is thus a DoWR level that DoWR has not published. Clause 5.8.5(c) asks for DoWR's consent and design water level and, until the level is published, computes it from the channel's present condition down to the Daya, without counting improvements that are not built. The drainage master plan that IIT Roorkee is preparing for BMC under an agreement of February 2025, with a horizon of 2050, is reported to model the Gangua with backwater from the Daya and was reported to be nearing completion in October 2025 (press reports); no design figures from it are public.

The fourth is Chilika. The Gangua and the Daya carry Bhubaneswar's storm water, and with it the city's waste water, to Chilika (CAG, 2024). The lagoon has been a Ramsar site of 116,500 ha since 1 October 1981 (MoEF&CC), the Chilika Development Authority has looked after it since 1991, and its water spread varies from about 1,165 km² in the monsoon to about 900 km² in summer (CDA). The Orissa High Court has directed the Authority to help the Collectors of Puri, Ganjam, Khordha and Kendrapara identify the High Tide Line, and has supervised the removal of prawn gherries from the lagoon's margin (Orissa High Court, 2022). Its level in a storm depends on the rivers that enter it and on its sea mouth, and no design level for it was found. Clause 5.8.5(d) takes the higher of its recorded level and the tide at the mouth, gives no storage credit in the lagoon, and leaves every work in it to the authorities that govern it.

The fifth is the embankment on the coast. About 7,000 of the 9,893 deaths in the 1999 super cyclone were caused by the surge, most of them in Erasama block of Jagatsinghpur, and the four days of rain that followed made 20,005 breaches in flood embankments (Kalsi, 2006); Phailin's surge carried saline water about 1 km inland in Ganjam in 2013 (IMD). Behind a sluice in a coastal or tidal embankment, the drainage of a town is a polder problem. Clause 5.8.5(e) treats the sluice as a gate and the embankment as one that can breach.

The sixth is the surge level itself. The only Odisha site in the INCOIS (2025) report is Paradip, with a 100-year extreme sea level of 2.62 m above mean sea level at present, rising to 3.12 m (SSP2-4.5) or 3.34 m (SSP5-8.5) by 2100. INCOIS states that its value at Paradip is "much lower than that of Sindhu et al. (2011)", which indicates an underestimation in the northern part of the basin (INCOIS, 2025), and the value is below every estimate of the 1999 surge (5.9 m above the tide to 7.95 m in total; Kalsi, 2006) and below the 2 to 4 m surge of Cyclone Yaas on a full-moon tide (IMD, 2021). Clause 5.8.5(f) therefore makes the design study answer to the observed surges. A straight-line fit made for this Manual to the annual PSMSL record at Paradip for 1967–2024 gives about 2.95 mm/yr, with no correction for land movement and no uncertainty, and PSMSL publishes no trend for the station; it

is a screening figure only. The SLA of Clause 5.7.4 is not reduced on the strength of it, and the INCOIS projection of about 0.44 m (SSP2-4.5) of mean-sea-level rise at Paradip by 2100 is a reason for an Authority to adopt more than the minimum (Clause 5.7.4(b)).

5.9 Joint-probability cases

5.9.1 Every element draining to a tidal or backwater-affected outfall shall be checked for the cases below. The most severe governs each design quantity: storage, water level, pipe size and pump capacity.

Table 5.2 — Joint-probability cases for tidal and riverine outfalls

Case	Rainfall	Tailwater	Applies to	Basis
J1	Minor-system design AEP, Tc to 24 h	MHWS + SLA (tidal curve)	Minor system	Clause 2.12(a); Clause 5.7.1
J2	1% AEP, all durations of Clause 2.5.2	HAT + surge + SLA	Major system, detention, tanks, pumped systems	Clause 5.7.1
J3	10% AEP, **48 h**	1% AEP still-water level + SLA	Major system, detention, tanks, pumped systems	Clause 2.12(b)
J4	Design AEP, **48 h** (72 h reported)	Tidal curve per J1 with two **6 h lock windows** (Clause 5.10)	All storage and every gated or tide-affected outfall	Clause 5.10
R1	Site design AEP	River at 10% AEP level	Riverine outfalls	Clause 5.8.4(a)
R2	Site 10% AEP	River at design-AEP level	Riverine outfalls	Clause 5.8.4(b)

5.9.2 For storage elements, the 48- and 72-hour storms shall be run with the J2 and J3 tailwaters (Clause 2.5.3).

5.9.3 For tidally influenced riverine outfalls, R1 and R2 shall be run with the river model's downstream boundary at the J1 tidal curve. The Authority may also require them at J2.

5.9.4 Where tailwater is constant at a level above the outfall invert for the whole storm, the case is treated as a fully closed outfall. Storage and pumps shall then handle the full storm volume.

> **Commentary.** Clause 2.12 sets two joint cases. Case (a) is design rainfall with MHWS plus the sea-level allowance. Case (b) is the 10-yr, 48-hour storm with the 1% still-water level. This Manual adds HAT plus surge for major-system design (Clause 5.7.1). Case J2 combines these. J4 is the outfall-closed check, which tests the timing of tide against the storm rather than a single level. Rainfall and surge share a cyclone cause, so they cannot be treated as independent (Clause 2.12 commentary). These cases are simple surrogates, to be replaced when a statistical joint analysis of IMD rainfall and tide-gauge records is adopted.

5.10 Outfall-closed (tide-locked) storage check

5.10.1 **Where it applies.** The check applies to:

- every storage facility;
- every minor- and major-system element; and
- every pumped system

whose outfall invert is below HAT + surge + SLA, or which drains to a reach subject to tide-lock or sand-bar closure (Clause 5.13).

5.10.2 **Storm.** Use the 48-hour design storm built per Clause 2.9.2 (peak day last), at:

- the AEP of the element: 1% AEP for detention, tanks and the major system; the minor-system AEP for minor drains; and
- AMC III.

The 72-hour storm shall also be run and reported.

5.10.3 **Lock windows.** Unless a site study under 5.10.6 gives otherwise:

- (a) the outfall is closed for **two consecutive lock windows of 6 hours each**, centred on two consecutive high tides of the local tidal curve. For a semi-diurnal tide, the window starts are therefore about 12.4 hours apart.
- (b) During each lock window, gravity discharge is **zero**.
- (c) Between lock windows, gravity discharge is computed against the J1 tidal curve, including the head loss of the flap gate and any non-return valve.
- (d) The first lock window shall be placed so that it is centred on the peak 1-hour block of the final 24 hours of the storm. A second run with the first window **starting** at that peak block shall also be made. The more severe governs.

5.10.4 **Requirement.** Storage plus pumping (where provided) shall hold the inflow so that, throughout the check:

- (a) the maximum stage in any detention facility stays below its emergency spillway crest, so the spillway does not operate. Where the outfall-closed stage is higher than the 1% AEP maximum water level of the free-outfall design, it becomes the facility's 1% AEP maximum water level for Clause 4.9.3, and the spillway crest, freeboard and wall height are set from it;
- (b) the maximum stage in the minor and major systems meets the Chapter 6 limits: building floor levels, and street depths of no more than 150 mm at the crown and no more than 350 mm at the deepest point; and
- (c) no property connection surcharges above the lowest opening it serves, or a non-return valve is fitted under Clause 5.11.

In volume terms, over each lock window and the full storm:

> $V_{inflow} \le V_{storage\ available} + V_{pumped} + V_{gravity\ (between\ locks)}$

This shall be demonstrated by routing, not by a single volume balance. The release from each facility after a lock window ends may exceed the release caps of Chapter 4, because the facility is emptying into a drain that has just reopened. That release shall be included in the downstream analysis (Clauses 5.4 and 5.9).

5.10.5 **Drawdown after the storm.** After the second lock window, the storage shall drain under the J1 tidal curve. The drawdown requirement of Clause 4.7 shall be met, with pumping where gravity cannot meet it (Clause 5.12).

5.10.6 **Site study.** A longer or shorter lock may be used where a site study gives a time series of still-water level for the design case. The study may use a calibrated hydrodynamic model, gauge records of past events, or a surge hindcast. Locks shorter than the default require the Authority's approval. A longer lock shall be used where:

- sand-bar closure (Clause 5.13) or river backwater (Clause 5.8) keeps the outfall closed for longer; or
- the gauge record shows tailwater above the outfall invert for more than 6 hours per tide in comparable past events.

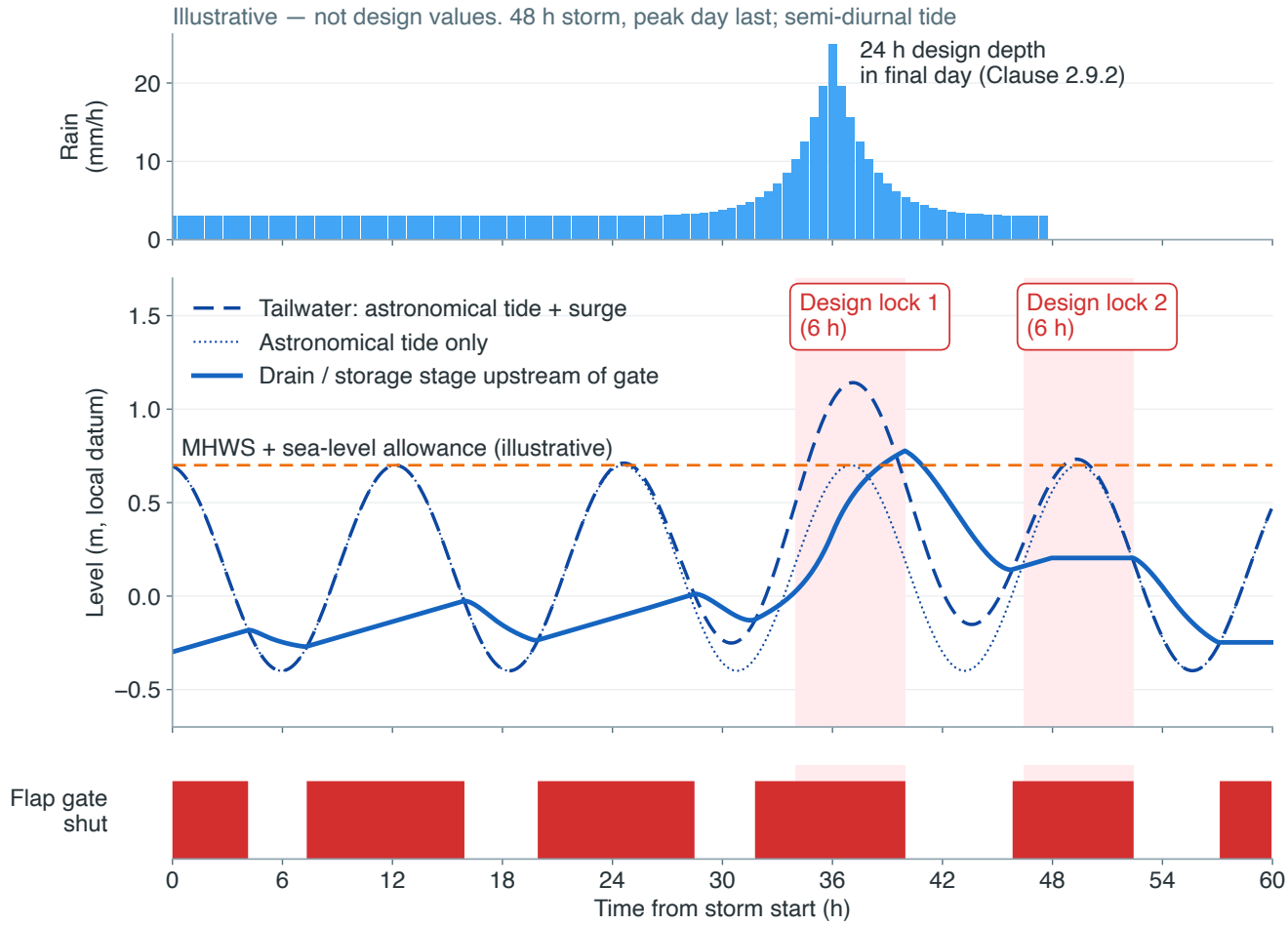


Figure 5.3 — Outfall-closed check: 48-hour storm with the peak day last (Clause 2.9.2), tailwater of astronomical tide plus surge, two 6-hour design lock windows, and the resulting stage upstream of the flap gate. Illustrative — not design values. Original drawing for this Manual, adapted from the tidal tailwater and joint-probability concepts of MoHUA/CPHEEO Manual on Storm Water Drainage Systems (2019), Part A, §6.3.6.

Commentary. The outfall-closed check is the distinctive Odisha requirement in this Manual. Cuttack shows why, although its outfalls are locked by rivers rather than by the tide. The city lies between the Mahanadi and the Kathajodi, and its drains reach the rivers only through sluices in the embankments. JICA's sanitation project for the city set out to cut the area flooded from about 470 ha (2005) to 30 ha, and the number of floods from three to five a year to fewer than three, through drainage channels, pumping stations and the rehabilitation of sluice gates (JICA). In Cyclone Titli in October 2018 the sluices at Khannagar and Matrubhawan were opened to the Kathajodi and the Taladanda canal while the city lay waterlogged and pumps were submerged, and 140 to 220 dewatering pumps are reported to be deployed in such events (press reports). A Mahanadi flood lasts for days, not hours (the 1982 flood ran from 30 August to 6 September; Parhi et al., 2012), which is why Clause 5.8.5(a) replaces the two 6-hour windows with a single, longer lock. The coast is locked by the tide and the surge: Cyclone Yaas crossed on the full-moon day in May 2021, and IMD described the astronomical tide that day on the Bhadrak and Balasore coast as 3 to 5 m, with a surge of 2 to 4 m above it (IMD, 2021). A rate rule cannot help when there is no outlet: an orificed basin behind a closed gate simply fills.

The default of two consecutive 6-hour locks has no direct precedent. It represents gravity outfalls failing to discharge for about half of each tidal cycle around the two high tides nearest the storm peak. Figure 5.3 shows why both windows matter. The first lock catches the storm peak. The second arrives before the storage has drained, so the stage rises again.

> Placing the first window on the rainfall peak is deliberately unfavourable. Cyclone rainfall and surge share a cause, and Clause 2.12 already treats them as dependent. The check replaces neither the J2 and J3 level checks nor the downstream analysis; it adds a test of timing and volume.

5.11 Flap gates, tide gates and non-return valves

5.11.1 **Where required.** A flap gate, tide gate or equivalent non-return device is required on every outfall whose invert is below the **1% AEP still-water level** (Clause 5.7.3). It is also required on outfalls into irrigation channels under Clause 5.8.5.

5.11.2 **Hydraulics.** The design shall include:

- the gate's head loss and opening head, from the manufacturer's certified head–discharge curve; and
- the reduction in effective outfall capacity when the gate is partly open.

Gates shall not be assumed to seal perfectly in the outfall-closed check unless they are tested.

5.11.3 **Construction.**

- (a) Gates, hinges and seats shall be of corrosion-resistant materials suitable for seawater (Clause 4.12.5).
- (b) The gate shall be set so that sand, silt or debris on the downstream side cannot hold it shut or open. Where the bed is mobile, the gate invert shall be raised above the bed, or the approach shall be protected.
- (c) A trash screen shall be provided upstream where the gate could be jammed by debris.
- (d) A stop-log slot or penstock shall be provided upstream for maintenance isolation on outfalls larger than 600 mm.
- (e) The gate chamber shall be accessible at all tides, with its access above HAT + surge + SLA.

5.11.4 **Non-return valves on property connections.** A non-return valve, or a backwater valve with an accessible cleaning eye, is required on every property drainage connection where the lowest opening served is below:

- the major-system tailwater (J2) at the point of connection; or
- the maximum stage in the outfall-closed check (Clause 5.10).

Basement drainage shall in addition be pumped to a level above both, with its own non-return valve.

5.11.5 **Inspection.** Gates and valves shall be inspected and operated:

- before **15 April** each year;
- after every event in which they closed against a storm flow; and
- as set in the maintenance plan (Chapter 10).

> **Commentary.** The requirement for gates below the 1% still-water level is set by this Manual. The construction details follow common coastal-drainage practice. A gate that is jammed open by debris lets the tide into the drain. A gate held shut by a sand bank turns a gravity outfall into a dead end. Both failures matter in Odisha. Cuttack's drains reach the Mahanadi and the Kathajodi through sluices in the river embankments, such as the six-vented sluice of the Petta nala on the left embankment of the Kathajodi (CAG, 2024) and the sluices at Khannagar and Matrubhawan, which were opened during Cyclone Titli in October 2018 while the city lay waterlogged and its pumps were submerged (press reports); JICA's Cuttack drainage project included the rehabilitation of sluice gates (JICA). On the coast, the floods that followed the 1999 super cyclone made 20,005 breaches in flood

> embankments (Kalsi, 2006), and Phailin's surge carried saline water about 1 km inland in Ganjam in 2013 (IMD). A sluice jammed open lets the river or the sea behind the embankment, and one held shut by silt keeps the land behind it flooded after the water outside has fallen. The 15 April inspection date is set ahead of the SW monsoon.

5.12 Pumped outfalls

5.12.1 **When required.** Pumping shall be provided where gravity discharge cannot meet:

- the outfall-closed check of Clause 5.10;
- the drawdown requirement of Clause 4.7; or
- the J2 and J3 cases.

Pumping shall not be used where a gravity solution meets these requirements.

5.12.2 **Capacity.**

- (a) The duty pumps together, with the storage provided, shall pass every case of Clause 5.9 (including J4), demonstrated by routing.
- (b) **Standby** capacity at least equal to the largest duty pump shall be installed (duty + 1 standby as a minimum).
- (c) Pump capacity shall be stated at the static head for the **J2** tailwater, not at mean tide.

5.12.3 **Effect on the receiving water.** Pumped discharge to a river, canal or creek shall be included in the river or creek level analysis of Clause 5.8. Pumping that raises the receiving water level above the acceptance criteria of Clause 5.5 elsewhere is not permitted.

5.12.4 **Power supply.** Pumping stations shall have either:

- two independent power supplies; or
- standby generation for 100% of the duty capacity, with on-site fuel for at least **72 hours** of duty operation.

Changeover shall be automatic.

5.12.5 **Flood immunity.** Electrical panels, control equipment, generators and fuel storage shall be set above the higher of:

- the 1% AEP flood level + 0.5 m; and
- HAT + surge + SLA + 0.5 m.

Access to the station shall remain usable in the 1% AEP event.

5.12.6 **Discharge arrangement.** Rising mains shall discharge:

- over a level above the J2 tailwater; or
- through a non-return valve and a flap gate.

The arrangement shall prevent back-siphoning.

5.12.7 **Controls and monitoring.** Each station shall have:

- automatic level control;
- remote alarms for high level, pump failure and power failure, sent to the operator; and
- a level and run-time log kept for at least 5 years.

Wet wells shall be sized to keep pump starts within the manufacturer's limits.

5.12.8 **Screens.** Inlet screens shall be provided with a cleaning method that works during a storm (a mechanical rake, or duplicate screens).

5.12.9 **Testing.** Every pumped outfall shall be test-run at full duty, including on standby power, before **15 April** each year. Private pumped systems shall be covered by a registered maintenance declaration (Chapter 10).

> Commentary. Duty + standby, 72 hours of fuel and flood-immune electrics have no single direct precedent and are set by this Manual. The 72-hour fuel figure matches the longest mandatory design storm (Clause 2.5.2). A pump station that depends only on grid power can stop exactly when it is needed, because supply to flooded areas is often switched off for safety. Singapore's April 2025 amendments added annual maintenance declarations for pumped detention tanks (PUB Addendum No. 3). Clause 5.12.9 and Chapter 10 adopt the same approach. Clause 5.12.3 prevents pumping that simply moves water from one tide-locked drain into a tide-locked river.

5.13 Sand-bar closure of river mouths

5.13.1 **Where it applies.** This clause applies to outfalls into any river or creek whose mouth is subject to seasonal sand-bar closure. That includes any river, creek or lagoon mouth on the Odisha coast that a pre-monsoon survey shows closed or restricted by sand, including, where it does, the sea mouth of Chilika and the mouths of the Kushabhadra and Nuanai near Puri, and any other mouth listed in Annex 5B.

5.13.2 **Assumption at the start of the SW monsoon.** The mouth shall be assumed **closed** by a bar at the start of the June–September season, at the crest level of the most recent pre-monsoon survey. This applies unless DoWR certifies that:

- a mouth-maintenance programme (dredging, bar cutting or training walls) has kept the mouth open at the start of each of the previous three SW monsoon seasons; and
- the programme is funded for the current season.

5.13.3 **Tailwater with a closed mouth.** With the mouth closed, the tailwater at the outfall shall be the higher of:

- (a) the tidal tailwater of Clause 5.7; and
- (b) the level in the river reach behind the bar, computed with the bar as a weir at its surveyed crest level. That level shall include the river flow of Clause 5.8 and the head needed to pass the flow over or through the bar.

5.13.4 **No credit for emergency cutting.** Bar cutting or breaching during the storm shall not be assumed in design, unless DoWR has a documented operating procedure, with equipment stationed for it. Where it does, the bar may be assumed lowered to the procedure's target level only after the time the procedure states.

5.13.5 **Outfall-closed check.** Where the closed-mouth level of 5.13.3(b) exceeds the outfall invert for longer than the default lock windows, the lock duration of Clause 5.10 shall be extended to that period.

> Commentary. The research for this Manual found no record of the dates or crest levels of sand-bar closure at the mouths of Odisha's rivers, creeks or lagoons, and no DoWR or municipal procedure for clearing them. Puri lies behind a ridge of sand dunes, with the silted Sar and Samang lakes inland (CGWB), so drainage towards the sea has to pass the dune ridge; how the town's outfalls reach the sea or the Kushabhadra and Nuanai was not researched. The Chilika Development Authority lists the control of silt entering the lagoon among its objectives (CDA). So Clause 5.13.4 gives no credit for cutting at present, and the mouths to which Clause 5.13.1 applies are to be confirmed by pre-monsoon survey and listed in Annex 5B. Clause 5.13.2 has no direct precedent. It puts the burden of proof on showing that the mouth is open rather than assuming it.

5.14 Documentation

Every project subject to this chapter shall submit a **Downstream and Tailwater Report** (Form 5-1). It shall contain:

1. a plan of the analysis extent showing:
    - the site;
    - each analysis point with its contributing catchment area and the site's percentage of it; and
    - the end point and the reason it was chosen (Clause 5.3);
2. the model description:
    - software and version;
    - the network schematic, with survey sources for the drains and crossings;
    - land use and CN for off-site areas;
    - any upstream detention included; and
    - calibration or validation evidence where available;
3. for each analysis point, AEP and duration, the existing and with-project:
    - peak flow;
    - time to peak;
    - maximum water level and velocity; and
    - duration of inundation (Clause 5.4);
4. the comparison against Clause 5.5, with each failure identified and the remedy adopted;
5. the tailwater derivation:
    - tide-table edition and port;
    - MHWS, HAT and MSL relative to chart datum;
    - the datum connection to the Survey of India benchmark and the project datum;
    - surge source and value;
    - SLA; and
    - river levels and their sources (Clauses 5.6 to 5.8);
6. the joint-case table of Clause 5.9 with results;
7. the outfall-closed check (Clause 5.10):
    - storm and lock alignment;
    - stage hydrographs; and
    - the volume balance for each lock window;
8. a schedule of flap gates, tide gates and non-return valves, with certified head–discharge data (Clause 5.11);
9. pumped outfall design, power supply, flood immunity and controls, where provided (Clause 5.12);
10. the sand-bar assumption and supporting DoWR certification, where relevant (Clause 5.13); and
11. inspection and maintenance requirements for Chapter 10.

Small sites under Clause 5.3.4 shall submit Form 5-2 (Simplified Downstream Statement) instead.

References (chapter)

- MoHUA / CPHEEO (2019). Manual on Storm Water Drainage Systems, Part A, §6.3.6 and Table 6.2 (coastal tailwater; +0.3 m climate allowance). https://web.archive.org/web/2024/https://mohua.gov.in/upload/uploadfiles/files/VolumeI-Part%20A-Engineering-Design.pdf
- MoHUA / CPHEEO (2013). Manual on Sewerage and Sewage Treatment Systems (pumping stations).
- Kansas City Metro Chapter APWA (2006). Section 5600 Storm Drainage Systems and Facilities (5601.5, ten-percent downstream analysis). https://www.kcwater.us/wp-content/uploads/2020/08/Design-Criteria-%E2%80%93-Section-5600-%E2%80%93-Storm-Drainage-Systems-and-Facilities.pdf
- Kansas City Metro Chapter APWA (2025). Section 5600 Storm Drainage Systems and Facilities, Version 2025.01.
- Atlanta Regional Commission / Georgia EPD (2016). Georgia Stormwater Management Manual, Vol. 1 (Standard #8) and Vol. 2 §3.1.9. https://documents.atlantaregional.com/gastormwater/GSMM_2016%20EDITION_FINAL_V1.pdf
- MARC. The Evolution of Regional Stormwater Design Standards. https://www.marc2.org/Assets/Environment/WQEC/The_Evolution_of_Regional_Strormwater_Design_Standards.pdf
- Optimisation of urban detention (2016). *Water* 8(7):290. https://doi.org/10.3390/w8070290
- Colorado State University. Spatially Dependent On-Site Detention Policies (thesis). https://mountainscholar.org/bitstreams/f4dbec4e-a44f-4933-8d54-a097e741f44a/download
- Comptroller and Auditor General of India (2024). *Performance Audit on Storm Water Drainage and Sewerage Management Systems in Municipal Corporations for the year ended March 2022, Government of Odisha*, Report No. 8 of 2024 (natural drains of Bhubaneswar and Cuttack, Appendix III; the Gangua nala and the Daya West Canal; the Petta nala sluices). https://d1jmc0u14z2tmp.cloudfront.net/uploads/download_audit_report/2024/English_PA_SWD-&-SMS-06754649d967c42.35261715.pdf
- Japan International Cooperation Agency. *Ex-ante Evaluation, Orissa Integrated Sanitation Improvement Project* (loan agreement 30 March 2007; drainage of Cuttack; operation and effect indicators). https://www2.jica.go.jp/en/evaluation/pdf/2006_ID-P187_1_f.pdf ; and Phase II (loan agreement 31 March 2016). https://www.jica.go.jp/english/our_work/evaluation/oda_loan/economic_cooperation/c8h0vm000001rdjt-att/india_160331_04.pdf
- Parhi, P.K., Mishra, S.K., Singh, R. and Tripathi, V.K. (2012). Floods in Mahanadi River Basin, Orissa (India): a critical review. India Water Week 2012 (flood peaks at Mundali; Hirakud releases and the uncontrolled catchment; capacity of the delta embankments). https://indiawaterweek.thewaternetwork.com/storage2/cI8LFxgpNKMwcmGI5Ej5kuLiamRdhQP1lTu2gLbxRFSWxoCN1IK1Jdj7APer_-bZxxf_Sy5RMEg7qp-1cNsOfT1qlhtvDmRGCXvS0VUfSWE
- Kalsi, S.R. (2006). Orissa super cyclone – A synopsis. *MAUSAM* 57(1), 1–20 (surge estimates, deaths, rainfall and embankment breaches). https://mausamjournal.imd.gov.in/index.php/MAUSAM/article/download/449/450/1763
- India Meteorological Department (2013). *Extremes of Temperature and Rainfall for Indian Stations (up to 2012)* (Bhubaneswar, Sambalpur, Bolangir, Phulbani). https://imdpune.gov.in/library/public/EXTREMES%20OF%20TEMPERATURE%20and%20RAINFALL%20upto%202012.pdf
- Ministry of Environment, Forest and Climate Change (2024). *80 Ramsar sites of India* (Chilka Lake; Bhitarkanika Mangroves). https://moef.gov.in/uploads/2024/03/80-Ramsar-sites-of-India-31-01-2024.pdf
- Chilika Development Authority. *Chilika Development Authority* and *Chilika at a glance* (objectives; water spread), web pages. https://www.chilika.com/chilika-dev-authority.php ; https://www.chilika.com/chilika-at-a-glance.php
- Orissa High Court. W.P.(C) No. 7469 of 2017, *Registrar (Judicial), Orissa High Court v. Union of India*, order No. 69 dated 30.06.2022 (High Tide Line in Chilika and Bhitarkanika; prawn gherries). https://www.orissahighcourt.nic.in/uploads/pil_orders/WPC_7469_2017_2022_06_30.pdf

- Government of Odisha, Housing and Urban Development Department (2021). *Odisha Town Planning and Improvement Trust (Planning and Building Standards) Rules, 2021*, S.R.O. No. 374/2021, rule 38(1) and definitions (third-party copy of the Gazette). https://nackuchinda.in/wp-content/uploads/2024/12/OTPIT-Planning-Building-Standard-rules-2021.pdf
- Central Ground Water Board. District groundwater brochure, Puri district (coastal dunes; Sar and Samang lakes), as archived.
- Press reports on Cyclone Titli in Cuttack (The Telegraph, 2018), https://obeta.ttef.in/odisha/flooded-pumps-lie-choked/cid/1671699 ; on the Khannagar pumping station (The Quint); on the Cuttack drainage DPRs (OdishaTV, Projects Today, Ommcom News, 2025), https://odishatv.in/news/odisha/cuttack-drainage-project-orissa-hc-flags-irregularities-in-rs-335-crore-dprs-questions-cmc-270243 ; on the 2011 Hirakud releases and the CAG's findings (Odishabytes, 2022), https://odishabytes.com/2011-odisha-flood-what-happened-then-why-cag-pulled-up-hirakud-officials ; on the Mundali flows of August 2022 (Odishabytes); and on the IIT Roorkee drainage master plan for Bhubaneswar (Careers360, February 2025; Ommcom News, August 2025), https://ommcomnews.com/odisha-news/bhubaneswar-gears-up-for-2050-with-new-drainage-master-plan/
- Survey of India. Tidal Predictions: Geodetic and Research Branch. https://www.geographyandyou.com/survey-of-india/tidal-predictions-geodetic-and-research-branch-survey-of-india
- GLOSS. India national report (tide-gauge network and datums). https://gloss-sealevel.org/gloss/gloss/sites/gloss/files/publications/documents/india_ge9.pdf
- Adani Ports (2025). Tide Table 2025, Dahej (notes on NHO INP-12 coverage and data sources). https://www.adaniports.com/-/media/Project/Ports/PortsAndTerminals/Dahej-Port/Marine-Documents/Tide-Table-2025-Dahej.pdf
- INCOIS. Storm-surge and swell-surge warning services. https://incois.gov.in/
- INCOIS (2025). Technical Report ESSO-INCOIS-OMDA-TR-04(2025) (extreme sea-level components and projections, Paradip). https://incois.gov.in/documents/Reports/TechnicalReports/TR_ESSO-INCOIS-OMDA-TR-04(2025)_20250725114934.pdf
- PSMSL. Station 1161, Paradip (station page and annual RLR data). https://psmsl.org/data/obtaining/stations/1161.php
- India Meteorological Department, RSMC New Delhi. Report on Very Severe Cyclonic Storm Phailin, October 2013. https://rsmcnewdelhi.imd.gov.in/uploads/report/26/26_38a1d4_phailin.pdf
- India Meteorological Department, RSMC New Delhi (2019). Preliminary report on Extremely Severe Cyclonic Storm Fani, as archived. http://web.archive.org/web/20190928150902/http://www.rsmcnewdelhi.imd.gov.in/images/pdf/publications/preliminary-report/fani.pdf
- India Meteorological Department, RSMC New Delhi. Annual report on cyclonic disturbances over the north Indian Ocean during 2021 (Cyclone Yaas). https://rsmcnewdelhi.imd.gov.in/uploads/report/27/27_81bdf0_RSMC%20Report%202021.pdf
- India Meteorological Department (2024). Press release of 25 October 2024 on Severe Cyclonic Storm Dana. https://internal.imd.gov.in/press_release/20241025_pr_3362.pdf
- Paradip Port, tidal levels (MHWS, MHWN; secondary source, datum not stated). https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Paradip_Port
- FHWA. HEC-22 Urban Drainage Design Manual (current edition), Table 7.3 (coincident frequencies).
- Purdue University JTRP (2023). Development of a Multiple Water Course Joint Probability Analysis Procedure for Indiana Watersheds, FHWA/IN/JTRP-2023/09. https://docs.lib.purdue.edu/jtrp/1820
- PUB Singapore (2025). Code of Practice on Surface Water Drainage, 7th ed., Addendum No. 3. https://info.corenet.gov.sg/docs/default-source/pub-circulars/pub-circular_cop-7th-ed-addendum-no-3_16-apr-2025.pdf?sfvrsn=5a2c1e1a_2

Annexes and forms

Annex / Form	Content
5A	Tidal datums (MSL, MHWS, HAT vs CD and Survey of India datum), surge allowances and 1% still-water levels by coastal segment
5B	Major drains, riverine outfall reaches, and river mouths subject to sand-bar closure; map
5C	Worked example: outfall-closed check for a site in the Mahanadi delta near Cuttack
Form 5-1	Downstream and Tailwater Report
Form 5-2	Simplified Downstream Statement (small sites)

CHAPTER 6

Minor and Major Drainage Systems

6.1 Purpose and scope

6.1.1 This chapter sets the level of service and the hydraulic criteria for the conveyance system that carries runoff from a development, a road or a public drainage scheme to a receiving waterway, tank or outfall. It covers:

- (a) the dual drainage concept: a minor system and a major system (Clause 6.3);
- (b) design return periods by land use and road class (Clause 6.4);
- (c) street hydraulics: spread, depth and flow hazard (Clause 6.5);
- (d) inlets, including clogging (Clause 6.6);
- (e) pipes and open and covered drains (Clause 6.7);
- (f) hydraulic grade line analysis (Clause 6.8);
- (g) overland flow paths, ponding at sags and building floor levels (Clauses 6.9 to 6.11);
- (h) culverts and road crossings (Clause 6.12); and
- (i) Odisha construction-practice requirements for covered drains, silt, solid waste, utilities and desilting access (Clause 6.13).

6.1.2 The detailed hydraulic design of individual structures (culverts, channels, energy dissipators, screens, pumps, gates, manholes) is in Chapter 9. Rainfall is in Chapter 2, runoff methods in Chapter 3, on-site storage in Chapter 4, tailwater in Chapter 5, waterbodies in Chapter 7 and water quality in Chapter 8.

6.1.3 This chapter applies to all public drains, all roads with kerbs or roadside drains, and all private drainage systems in developments that meet the applicability thresholds of Chapter 1. In Tier B local bodies, the simplified procedures and design aids referred to in Chapter 1 may be used for elements serving ≤ 16 ha, but the criteria of this chapter still apply.

> Commentary. Odisha's town drains have no written design standard. No Odisha city or State document found during research states a design return period, intensity or runoff coefficient for storm drainage. BMC told the CAG that its drains were "designed as per discharge calculation of runoff in empirical formula so that it would be sufficient for coming 50 years", but the audit "did not find any design discharge for runoff calculation of rain water in estimates", and found that "primary and secondary drains had been constructed without considering the rainfall data, or the required width" (CAG, 2024). The only numerical target found is JICA's for Cuttack, an outcome (fewer than three inundations a year) rather than a design storm (JICA), and a district tender of 2024 asks for a storm drainage design "as per the Manual on Storm Water Drainage System Published by MoHUA" (Bhawanipatna RFP). Recent storms are far beyond any such basis. Bhubaneswar recorded 195 mm in 24 hours on 13 September 2021, when Puri had 341 mm, and 259.2 mm on 1 August 2023 (press reports citing IMD); its 24-hour record is 426.4 mm, in the 1999 super cyclone (IMD). The CWC's flood estimation report for the Mahanadi subzone records 83 mm in one hour at Bhubaneswar (23 June 1979) and 158 mm in three hours at Naraj (1 August 1976) (CWC, 1997). Fixing the rainfall (Chapter 2) is only half the answer. The other half is a second, surface-level system that carries the flows the pipes cannot, without flooding buildings. That is the dual drainage concept of this chapter, taken from Kansas City Metro APWA Section 5600 (5601.8, Levels of Service), which requires every element to have a 1% AEP overflow path.

6.2 Definitions

Term	Meaning in this Manual
Minor system	Inlets, pipes, covered drains and open drains that carry runoff up to the minor design AEP of Table 6.1 without surcharge above the limits of Clause 6.8.
Major system	The surface flow paths (streets, overland flow paths, open channels, floodways and storage) that carry flow above the capacity of the minor system, up to the 1% AEP (100-yr) event.
Overland flow path	A defined surface route, in public land or a recorded easement, that carries major-system flow to a receiving waterway.
Spread (T)	Width of flow in the gutter and carriageway, measured from the face of the kerb.
Sag	A low point on a road or flow path from which water can leave only through an inlet or by ponding to an overflow level. A trapped sag has no surface overflow route.
Clogging factor	The fraction of an inlet's clean hydraulic capacity assumed lost to debris (Clause 6.6.3).
Hydraulic grade line (HGL)	The line joining the free-surface levels in a conduit system, or the piezometric levels where the system is under pressure.
Covered drain	A rectangular drain, usually beside a road, closed by cast-in-situ or precast cover slabs that form a footpath.
Sediment allowance	The depth or area of a drain or pipe assumed filled with silt when its design capacity is computed (Clause 6.7.8).
Check event	An AEP rarer than the design AEP at which the combined minor and major system must still meet the limits of Table 6.2.
High-density area	An area notified as such by the approving authority under Clause 6.4.4.
Class I area	An urban local body with a population of 1 lakh or more (the CPHEEO definition).

6.3 The dual drainage concept

6.3.1 Every drainage system shall be designed as two systems that work together:

- (a) a **minor system** that carries the minor design flow of Table 6.1 below ground or in drains, keeping streets usable and spread within Table 6.2; and
- (b) a **major system** that carries all flow above the minor-system capacity, up to the 1% AEP (100-yr) flow, on the surface without entering buildings and within the depth and hazard limits of Clause 6.5.

6.3.2 **Every element has a 1% path.** Every inlet, sag, pipe, drain, culvert and storage element shall have an identified 1% AEP overland flow path to a receiving waterway, tank or outfall. The path shall be shown on the drainage plan (Clause 6.15).

6.3.3 **Major-system design flow.** The major system at any point shall carry the 1% AEP peak flow less the minor-system capacity at that point. The minor-system capacity used in this subtraction is the capacity of the inlets after the clogging factors of Clause 6.6.3, or the pipe capacity, whichever is less. At sags and at any location used to set building floor levels, the major system shall also be checked with the minor system **fully blocked** (Clause 6.10.3).

6.3.4 **Rainfall and method.** Design flows shall use the rainfall of Chapter 2 (including the climate factor of Clause 2.8) and the methods of Chapter 3:

- (a) the Rational Method only for catchments ≤ 16 ha and a single conveyance element. It shall not be used to accumulate flows down a network whose total catchment exceeds 16 ha;

- (b) a hydrograph method with hydraulic routing (for example SWMM, HEC-HMS with a hydraulic model, or an equivalent 1D/2D model) for networks above 16 ha and for any network with storage, pumping or a tidal outfall;
- (c) a minimum time of concentration of 10 minutes.

6.3.5 **No transfer between catchments.** Neither the minor nor the major system shall divert flow from one natural catchment to another unless the approving authority accepts a catchment-wide study showing no adverse effect.

> **Commentary.** The CPHEEO (2019) manual defines major and minor systems in its glossary but gives no return period for the major system. APWA 5600 (2006, 5601.8) requires the system to convey the 1% peak and, where in-system capacity is less, an overflow system to carry the remainder. Clause 6.3.3 subtracts only the *clogged* inlet capacity, not the full pipe capacity, because in practice the pipes cannot take more water than the inlets admit. The fully-blocked check at sags has no direct precedent; this Manual sets it because of the Bhubaneswar experience that drains under footpaths are often silted or blocked by solid waste when the heaviest rain arrives (CPHEEO 2019 Part A, Ch 1 and 2, Figures 1.2 and 2.1 on solid waste dumping in drains). The prohibition on inter-catchment transfer follows the DID Malaysia 2008 submission checklist, which prohibits inter-catchment diversion.

6.4 Design return periods

6.4.1 The minor system, roads and crossings shall be designed for the AEPs of Table 6.1. Where both a land-use row and a road-class row apply to an element, the **rarer** AEP (longer return period) governs.

Table 6.1 — Design AEPs for conveyance (matches Clause 2.4)

Element	Design AEP (return period)	Check event	Basis
Minor system: Bhubaneswar, Cuttack and Berhampur core and other high-density areas	10% (10-yr)	1% (100-yr) overland path	This Manual (see Commentary)
Minor system: other Class I areas	20% (5-yr)	1% overland path	This Manual; CPHEEO Table 4.1
Minor system: other areas	50% (2-yr)	1% overland path	This Manual; CPHEEO Table 4.1
Arterial road drainage and crossings	2% (50-yr) for arterials that are notified evacuation or emergency routes; 4% (25-yr) for other arterials	Next higher AEP: 1% for a 2% design; 2% for a 4% design	This Manual (25–50-yr); split set by this Manual
Collector road drainage and crossings	4% (25-yr)	2% (50-yr)	This Manual
Local road drainage and crossings	10% (10-yr)	4% (25-yr)	This Manual
Road underpasses and other trapped sags on public roads	2% (50-yr)	1% (100-yr)	This Manual (Clause 6.10.5)
Airports, railway stations, power stations and other critical infrastructure	1% (100-yr) in Class I areas; 2% (50-yr) elsewhere	—	CPHEEO 2019 Table 4.1
Major (overland) system, every element	1% (100-yr)	—	This Manual
Building floor levels	1% level + 0.5 m freeboard	—	This Manual (Clause 6.11)

6.4.2 **Check events.** At the check event of Table 6.1, the combined minor and major system shall carry the check-event flow within the 1% AEP limits of Table 6.2 and without water entering any building. The 1% overland path requirement of Clause 6.3.2 applies in addition to the check event.

6.4.3 **Higher standards.** An approving authority may adopt a rarer AEP for any element, including through the high-powered committee route in Note 2 of CPHEEO Table 4.1. It shall not adopt a more frequent AEP than Table 6.1.

6.4.4 **High-density areas.** The approving authority shall notify, by map, the high-density areas to which the 10% AEP minor-system standard applies. Until it does, the 10% AEP standard applies to:

- (a) in Bhubaneswar, the Old Town, in the Ekamra Kshetra heritage area around the Lingaraj temple and Bindusagar;
- (b) in Cuttack, the older city on the land between the Mahanadi and the Kathajodi within the area of the Cuttack Municipal Corporation, and in Berhampur, the old town, with the boundaries of the areas in (a) and (b) to be confirmed by BMC, the Cuttack Municipal Corporation and the Berhampur Municipal Corporation [TBC]; and
- (c) any area in a Tier A body where the master plan permits a floor space index above the base value for the zone.

6.4.5 **Retrofit.** Where an existing drain cannot practicably be enlarged to the Table 6.1 AEP, the shortfall shall be made good by upstream storage (Chapter 4), regional storage (Chapter 7) or an improved major-system path. The approving authority shall record the residual level of service.

> Commentary. The values in Table 6.1 match the Clause 2.4 summary and add rows for underpasses and critical infrastructure. They exceed the CPHEEO (2019) national advisory minimums of 5-yr for Class I cities and 2-yr elsewhere (CPHEEO Part A, Table 4.1). Note 2 of that table allows a State committee to adopt higher values. The 10-yr tier for high-density areas follows Gupta (IIT Bombay), who recommends "1 in 10 year for residential-high density", and Malaysia's MSMA 2, which uses 10-yr minor and 100-yr major systems for link houses, apartments, commercial and industrial land. The road values resolve a conflict in Indian codes. IRC:SP:50-2013 recommends 1–2 years for urban road drains. IRC:SP:42-2014 suggests 25 years for urban roadside drains and a check flood at the next higher return period. APWA 5600 (2006) uses 50-yr for arterial, 25-yr for collector and 10-yr for residential street crossings. Table 6.1 adopts the APWA tiers and the IRC:SP:42 check-flood concept. Splitting arterials into 50-yr evacuation routes and 25-yr others has no direct precedent and is set by this Manual. The 50-yr standard for underpasses is likewise set by this Manual, because an underpass is a trapped sag where the failure mode is deep water on a live carriageway. The default high-density areas in Clause 6.4.4 are set by this Manual and apply until the approving authority notifies a map.

6.5 Street hydraulics: spread, depth and flow hazard

6.5.1 **Gutter flow.** Flow in a triangular kerb-and-gutter section shall be computed with the modified Manning (Izzard) equation:

> Q = (Ku / n) · Sx^(5/3) · SL^(1/2) · T^(8/3)

where Q is the gutter flow (m³/s), Ku = 0.376 (SI), n is the Manning roughness of the gutter (Table 6.6), Sx is the cross slope (m/m), SL is the longitudinal slope (m/m) and T is the spread (m). Composite and depressed gutter sections shall be analysed by the methods of FHWA HEC-22 (4th edition, 2024).

6.5.2 **Spread and depth limits.** Street flow shall not exceed the limits of Table 6.2.

Table 6.2 — Street flow limits

Road class	Minor design event (Table 6.1)	Check event and 1% AEP event
Arterial	Spread shall leave at least one through lane in each direction clear of water. No flow across the crown.	Depth ≤ 150 mm at the crown and ≤ 350 mm at the deepest point; hazard limits of Clause 6.5.3
Collector	Spread T ≤ 3 m. No flow across the crown except at a sag intersection.	As above
Local	Spread T ≤ 3 m. Flow shall not overtop the kerb.	As above
All classes, at intersections	Cross-flow over the crown ≤ 0.03 m³/s at sag intersections and superelevation transitions; none at mid-block sags.	As above

6.5.3 **Flow hazard limits.** In the check event and the 1% AEP event, the product of depth (D, m) and velocity (V, m/s) of street and overland flow shall not exceed the limits of Table 6.3.

Table 6.3 — Flow hazard limits for streets and overland flow paths

Location	Required hazard class (Table 6.4)	Limits
Carriageways of all roads	H2 or better	D·V ≤ 0.6 m²/s; D ≤ 0.35 m (Table 6.2); V ≤ 2.0 m/s
Footpaths, pedestrian crossings, school, hospital and transit-stop frontages	H1	D·V ≤ 0.3 m²/s; D ≤ 0.3 m; V ≤ 2.0 m/s
Notified evacuation and emergency routes	H1	D·V ≤ 0.3 m²/s; D ≤ 0.3 m; V ≤ 2.0 m/s
Overland flow paths in public open space or easements, away from roads	H3 or better, with warning signs	D·V ≤ 0.6 m²/s; D ≤ 1.2 m; V ≤ 2.0 m/s

Table 6.4 — Combined flood hazard vulnerability classes (reproduced for reference)

Class	Description	D·V limit (m²/s)	Depth limit D (m)	Velocity limit V (m/s)
H1	Generally safe for vehicles, people and buildings	≤ 0.3	0.3	2.0
H2	Unsafe for small vehicles	≤ 0.6	0.5	2.0
H3	Unsafe for vehicles, children and the elderly	≤ 0.6	1.2	2.0
H4	Unsafe for vehicles and people	≤ 1.0	2.0	2.0
H5	Unsafe for vehicles and people; buildings vulnerable to structural damage	≤ 4.0	4.0	4.0
H6	Unsafe for vehicles and people; all buildings vulnerable to failure	> 4.0	—	—

Source: AIDR Guideline 7-3, *Technical flood risk management guideline: Flood hazard* (2014), Tables 1 and 2, modelled after Smith and Wasko (2012).

6.5.4 Depth and velocity for Clause 6.5.3 shall be taken from the gutter-flow calculation for simple sections, or from a 1D or 2D hydraulic model where flow leaves the kerb-and-gutter section.

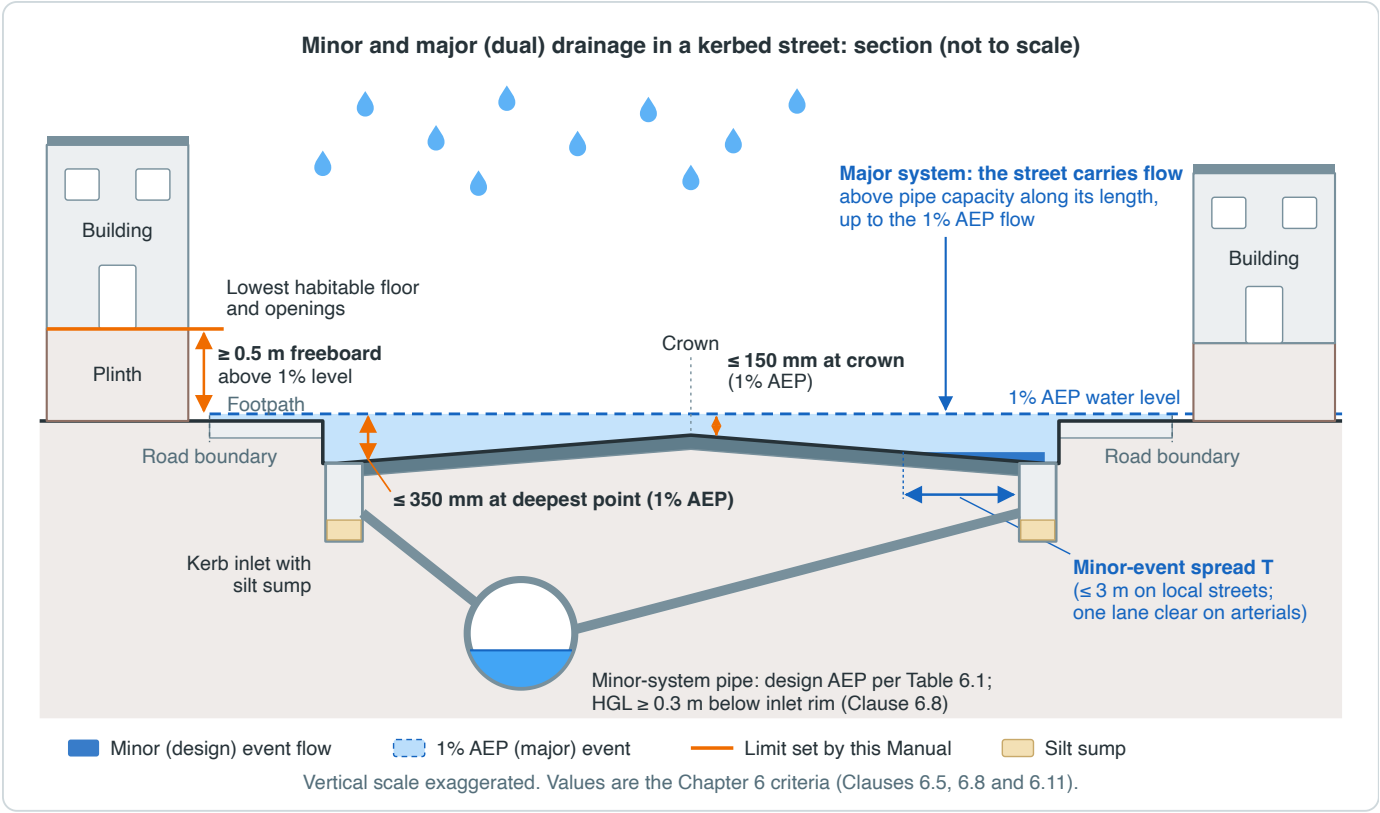


Figure 6.1 — Minor and major drainage in a kerbed street. Original drawing for this Manual, adapted from Kansas City Metro APWA, Section 5600 (2006, 5601.8) and FHWA, HEC-22 Urban Drainage Design Manual (4th ed., 2024).

> **Commentary.** The Izzard form of Manning's equation with Ku = 0.376 is used both in FHWA HEC-22 and in the CPHEEO (2019) manual (Part A, Example 5.5, where the constant is written Kc = 0.376). The arterial spread rule (one lane clear) and the 3 m spread for local and collector streets are close to the APWA 5600 (2006, 5604.2) limit of 12 ft (3.66 m) from the back of kerb in each outside lane. The cross-flow limit of 0.03 m³/s is the SI equivalent of the APWA limit of 1.0 cfs at intersection sumps and superelevation transitions, with no cross-flow at mid-block sumps. The 150 mm and 350 mm depth limits are close to the APWA 5600 limits for 1% overflow at road crossings (7 in, about 180 mm, at the crown; 14 in, about 360 mm, at the deepest point). Mumbai's criterion of no flooding above 15 cm (IRC:SP:50-2013, §6.4.1) is a local precedent for the 150 mm crown value.
>
> The hazard classes of Table 6.4 are the combined hazard curves published by the Australian Institute for Disaster Resilience (AIDR Guideline 7-3, 2014), which are modelled after Smith and Wasko (2012). Requiring H2 or better on carriageways means the 1% depth limit of 350 mm (Table 6.2) governs the depth, and the D·V product controls fast, shallow flow on steep streets. H2 is described as "unsafe for small vehicles". Two-wheelers are the dominant vehicles on Odisha streets, so the 1% event must be treated as a road-closure event on all roads except notified evacuation routes, which must meet H1. The assignment of hazard classes to locations in Table 6.3 has no direct precedent and is set by this Manual.

6.6 Inlets

6.6.1 **Inlet types.** Inlets may be kerb-opening inlets, grate inlets, combination inlets (a grate with a kerb opening) or slotted and trench drains. On public streets:

- (a) kerb-opening or combination inlets shall be used, unless the approving authority accepts grate-only inlets for a specific location;

- (b) inlet openings shall be set at road level, with a gutter depression where practicable, so that water is not held on the carriageway by a raised kerb or footpath;
- (c) grates in carriageways, cycle lanes and footpaths shall be of a bicycle- and pedestrian-safe pattern (Chapter 9, Clause 9.11).

6.6.2 **Inlet capacity.** The clean capacity of inlets on grade and in sags shall be computed by the methods of FHWA HEC-22 (4th edition, 2024), or from tested ratings published by the manufacturer for the exact grate and kerb-opening geometry. The empirical kerb-inlet equations of CPHEEO (2019) Part A §5.6.2 may be used as a cross-check only.

6.6.3 **Clogging factors.** The design capacity of every inlet shall be its clean capacity reduced by the clogging factors of Table 6.5:

Table 6.5 — Inlet clogging factors (share of clean capacity assumed lost)

Inlet type	On grade	In a sag
Grate	50%	50%
Kerb opening	10%	20%
Combination	Apply the grate and kerb factors to each part separately	Apply the grate and kerb factors to each part separately

Design capacity = (1 − clogging factor) × clean capacity.

6.6.4 **Inlet spacing.** Inlets shall be located by a sequential calculation that starts at the top of each gutter run. At each inlet, the intercepted flow is computed, and the bypass flow is added to the gutter flow arriving at the next inlet. Spacing shall be such that the spread limits of Table 6.2 are met everywhere in the minor design event. In addition:

- (a) inlet spacing shall not exceed 30 m on kerbed roads, whatever the calculation gives;
- (b) inlets shall be provided at every sag, immediately upstream of pedestrian crossings and intersections, upstream of bridge decks and superelevation transitions, and at the end of every gutter run;
- (c) bypass flow from the last inlet of a run shall not be passed onto a road of a higher class or into private land.

6.6.5 **Sag inlets.** At a sag on a kerbed road:

- (a) the sag inlet's design capacity (after clogging) shall be not less than the total minor design flow arriving at the sag;
- (b) flanking inlets shall be placed on each side of a sag on any road where ponding could spread beyond the Table 6.2 limits, and at every underpass;
- (c) the ponding at the sag shall comply with Clause 6.10.

6.6.6 **Inlet connections.** The pipe connecting an inlet to the main drain shall have a diameter of at least 300 mm and shall be laid at a gradient that gives at least 0.9 m/s at the inlet's design flow.

6.6.7 **Silt sumps.** Every inlet chamber on a public road shall have a silt sump at least 300 mm deep below the invert of its outlet pipe, accessible for cleaning from the surface.

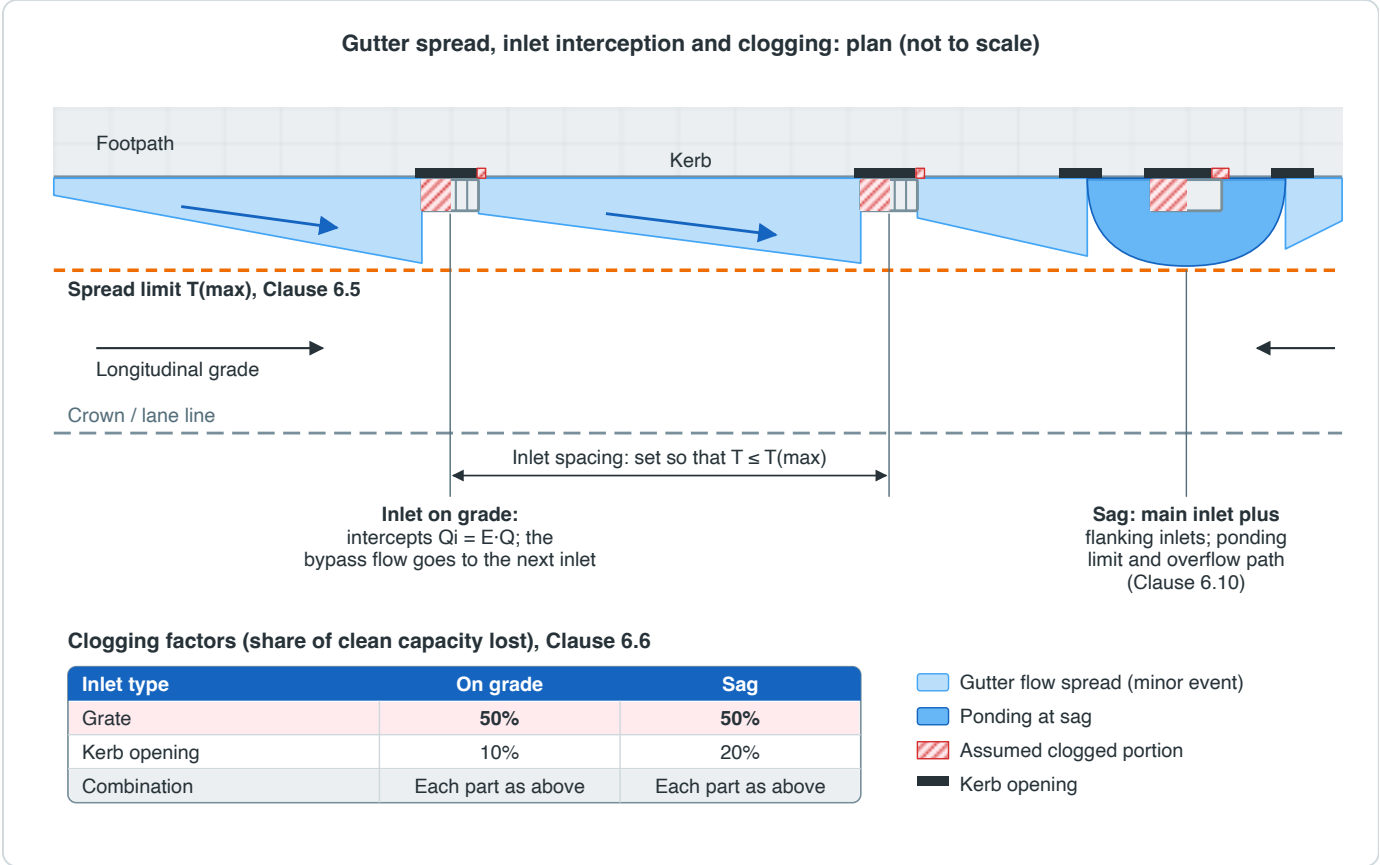


Figure 6.2 — Gutter spread, inlet interception and clogging. Original drawing for this Manual, adapted from FHWA, HEC-22 Urban Drainage Design Manual (3rd ed., 2009; 4th ed., 2024) and CPHEEO, Manual on Storm Water Drainage Systems (2019).

> Commentary. The clogging factors are more severe than the APWA 5600 (2006, 5604.2) rating of sump inlets at 80% of theoretical capacity (a 20% reduction), because grates in Odisha streets are routinely blinded by plastic and leaves. CPHEEO (2019) Part A shows solid waste dumped in drains as a primary cause of drain failure (Figures 1.2 and 2.1). APWA 5600 (2006) allows only kerb-opening inlets on public streets; Clause 6.6.1(a) is less strict because combination inlets are useful on flat roads. The 30 m maximum spacing and the treatment of combination inlets in Table 6.5 have no direct precedent and are set by this Manual. Roads in Cuttack and the other towns of the deltas are very flat, which shortens the calculated spacing anyway. A fixed cap stops a single blocked inlet from leaving a long dry gutter run. The 300 mm silt sump is set by this Manual. It matches the 0.3 m sump shown on the CPHEEO catch-basin detail (CPHEEO 2019, Figure 5.9).

6.7 Pipes and open and covered drains

6.7.1 **Uniform flow.** Pipe and drain capacity shall be computed with Manning's equation:

> V = (1/n) · R^(2/3) · S^(1/2); Q = A · V

where V is the mean velocity (m/s), n is the Manning roughness (Table 6.6), R is the hydraulic radius (m), S is the friction slope (m/m), A is the flow area (m²) and Q is the discharge (m³/s). Where backwater from a tailwater, a junction or a structure affects the water level, a gradually varied flow (standard step) or hydraulic network model shall be used,

and the HGL requirements of Clause 6.8 apply.

6.7.2 **Manning roughness.** Design values of n shall be taken from Table 6.6. For concrete pipes and masonry or concrete drains, the design value shall be not less than the "fair" or "rough" condition value listed, to allow for sediment, biofilm and ageing.

Table 6.6 — Manning's n for design (from CPHEEO 2019)

Material	Condition	n (CPHEEO)	Minimum design n in this Manual
Cement concrete pipe (collar joints)	Good / fair	0.013 / 0.015	0.015
Spun concrete pipe (RCC, PSC) with S/S joints	Manufacturer's design value	0.011	0.013
HDPE / uPVC pipe	—	0.010	0.011
Plastic (smooth), asbestos cement	—	0.011	0.011
Concrete drain, steel trowelled / wood trowelled	—	0.014 / 0.015	0.015
Sand and cement plaster	—	0.015	0.015
Brick masonry	Good / rough	0.015 / 0.017	0.017
Masonry	Bad condition	0.020	0.020
Rubble set in cement	—	0.017	0.017
Earth channel	Regular, good / ordinary	0.020 / 0.025	0.025
Earth channel	With stones and weeds / poor	0.030 / 0.035	0.035
Earth channel	Partly obstructed by debris or weeds	0.050	0.050
Gutter: concrete	—	0.013	0.013
Gutter: hot-mix asphalt	—	0.015	0.015
Gutter: sprayed seal	—	0.018	0.018

Source of the CPHEEO column: CPHEEO (2019) Part A, Table 5.1 (itself from the CPHEEO Manual on Sewerage and Sewage Treatment Systems, 2013) and Table 5.8 (gutters).

6.7.3 **Velocity limits.** At the minor design flow:

- (a) minimum (self-cleansing) velocity: **0.6 m/s** in open and covered drains and **0.9 m/s** in pipes;
- (b) maximum velocity: **3.0 m/s** in lined drains and in pipes, unless the drain or pipe is designed as a chute under Chapter 9. CPHEEO permits up to 6.0 m/s in plastic or plastic-lined pipes in hilly regions; this may be used in Koraput and Phulbani and other hill towns with the approving authority's agreement;
- (c) maximum velocity in unlined and vegetated channels: Chapter 9, Table 9.2;
- (d) the Froude number of flow in open and covered drains shall not exceed 0.8 at the design flow, unless the drain is designed for supercritical flow under Chapter 9.

6.7.4 **Gradient.** Each pipe and drain shall be laid at a gradient that achieves Clause 6.7.3(a). Where flat terrain or a fixed outfall level makes this impossible, the designer shall:

- (a) report the velocity achieved;
- (b) double the sediment allowance of Clause 6.7.8; and
- (c) provide access for mechanical desilting at the spacing of Clause 6.13.2.

6.7.5 **Pipe flow condition.** Pipes shall be sized so that the minor design flow does not exceed the pipe-full capacity. The greater discharge that a circular pipe carries at about 0.95 of its depth shall not be relied on.

6.7.6 **Minimum sizes.**

- (a) Pipes: 300 mm internal diameter; **450 mm** for public mains.
- (b) Open drains: bed width 0.3 m.
- (c) Covered public drains (drains closed by cover slabs): clear internal width **0.6 m** and clear internal depth **0.6 m**.

6.7.7 **Cover to pipes.** Pipes shall have at least 0.6 m of cover to finished level, and at least 0.9 m under carriageways unless a structural design for the traffic load is submitted. Where the seasonal high groundwater table is within 1 m of the pipe crown, the pipe shall be checked for flotation with the pipe empty (CPHEEO 2019, Table 11.2) and anchored where necessary.

6.7.8 **Sediment allowance.** The design capacity of open drains, covered drains and pipes of 600 mm diameter or more shall be computed with the following depth of sediment at the invert:

- (a) open and covered drains: the greater of **75 mm** and **10%** of the clear internal depth;
- (b) pipes of 600 mm diameter or more: **5%** of the internal diameter;
- (c) pipes below 600 mm: no allowance, but Clause 6.7.3(a) shall be met.

The Manning n for the reduced section shall be that of the drain material in Table 6.6.

6.7.9 **Freeboard in open and covered drains.** At the minor design flow, the water surface (computed with the sediment allowance) shall be below the top of the drain wall, or below the soffit of the cover slab in a covered drain, by at least the freeboard of Table 6.7.

Table 6.7 — Minimum freeboard in open and covered drains

Drain	Minimum freeboard	Source
Bed width up to 300 mm	100 mm	CPHEEO 2019 Table 5.3 (from IRC:SP:50-2013)
Bed width 300–900 mm	150 mm	CPHEEO 2019 Table 5.3
Bed width 900–1,500 mm	300 mm	CPHEEO 2019 Table 5.3
Wider drains and engineered channels, Q < 3 m³/s	450 mm	CPHEEO 2019 Table 5.12 (from IS 7784 (Part 1): 1993)
Q 3 to < 30 m³/s	600 mm	As above
Q 30 to < 300 m³/s	900 mm	As above
Q 300 to < 3,000 m³/s	1,200 mm	As above
Q ≥ 3,000 m³/s	1,500 mm	As above
Any roadside drain	Not less than 150 mm	IRC:SP:42-2014
Steep (supercritical) channels	Equal to the flow depth	CPHEEO 2019 §5.3.2

At bends, the freeboard shall be measured from the water level on the outside of the bend, including the superelevation $\Delta y = V^2 T / (2\,g\,r_c)$, where T is the top width and r_c the centreline radius (CPHEEO 2019, Eq. 5.29).

6.7.10 **Bends and junctions.**

- (a) The centreline radius of a bend in a drain shall be at least 3 times the drain width (CPHEEO 2019 §5.3.3). In engineered channels it shall be at least 2 times the top width and not less than 30 m (CPHEEO 2019 Table 5.11).
- (b) Where drains meet, a junction sump shall be provided with an internal width of at least twice the width of the outgoing drain. Incoming drains shall enter at less than a right angle to the outgoing flow, and the outgoing invert shall be below the sump floor so that water does not stand in the sump (CPHEEO 2019 §5.3.4).

6.7.11 **Manholes and access chambers on pipes.** Manholes shall be provided at every junction, change of size, alignment or gradient, and at the head of every pipe. Spacing on straight runs shall not exceed Table 6.8.

Table 6.8 — Maximum spacing of manholes on straight pipe runs

Pipe diameter	Maximum spacing
300–600 mm	40 m
700–1,000 mm	100 m
1,050–1,400 mm	150 m
1,500 mm and above	300 m

Source: CPHEEO 2019 Table 11.5. Manhole sizes, drops and covers: Chapter 9, Clause 9.12.

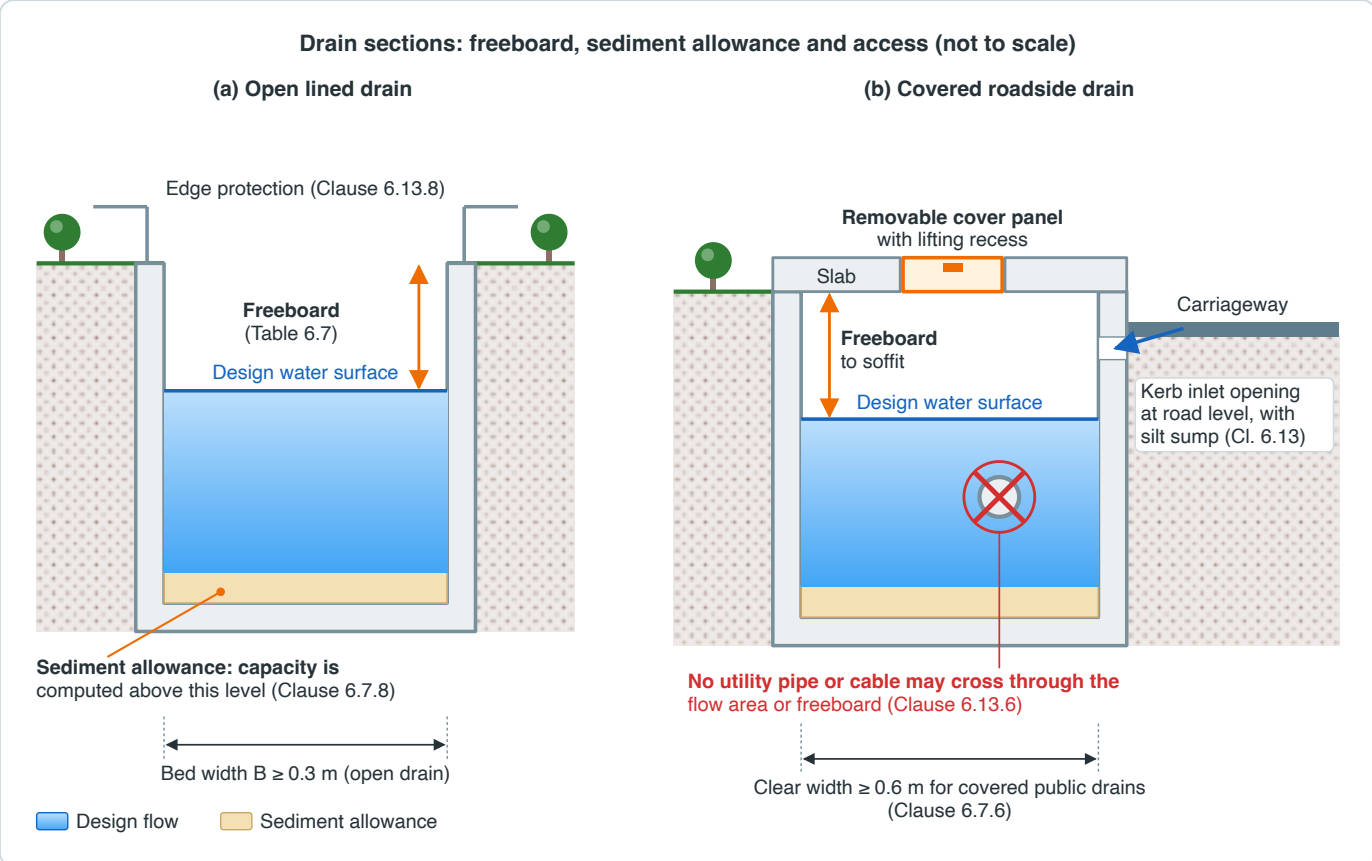


Figure 6.3 — Drain sections: freeboard, sediment allowance and access. Original drawing for this Manual, adapted from CPHEEO, Manual on Storm Water Drainage Systems (2019), Tables 5.3 and 5.12, and IRC:SP:50-2013.

> **Commentary.** The n values are those of CPHEEO (2019) Table 5.1. The higher minimum design values have no direct precedent; this Manual sets them because CPHEEO notes that the 0.011 value for spun pipes "may be taken as given by the manufacturer". That is a clean-pipe value, and Odisha drains carry heavy silt and solid

waste. The 0.6 m/s minimum velocity is CPHEEO's (Table 5.2), based on carrying 0.09 mm sand (§5.3.1). The 0.9 m/s value for pipes is stricter, because a silted pipe cannot be cleaned as easily as an open drain. The 3.0 m/s maximum is from CPHEEO Table 5.2 (WPCF/ASCE 1982). The Froude limit of 0.8 is from CPHEEO §5.3, which advises avoiding critical flow because the water surface becomes unstable.

The 0.6 m × 0.6 m minimum for covered drains has no direct precedent and is set by this Manual. A covered drain narrower than this cannot be desilted by hand or by small machines through a cover opening, and silted, inaccessible drains were a recurring finding after the waterlogging that the CAG photographed in Rourkela on 3 July 2022 and in Sambalpur on 14 August 2022, in an audit that found that none of the five Municipal Corporations kept a drain inventory and that the NDMA guidelines on pre-monsoon desilting had not been complied with (CAG, 2024). The 0.6 m minimum cover is the value used in the CPHEEO (2019) worked pipe-design computation sheet (Part A, Chapter 5). The 0.9 m cover under carriageways is set by this Manual.

The sediment allowance values (75 mm or 10% for drains, 5% for large pipes) are set by this Manual. No Indian standard sets a sediment allowance for design. Bhubaneswar's experience is that drains run partly full of silt for much of the year, so a capacity computed for a clean section overstates the real capacity.

The CPHEEO freeboard table (Table 5.3) prints the first row as "Beyond 300 mm bed width". Read with the second row ("Beyond 300 mm & up to 900 mm"), the first row must mean "up to 300 mm"; Table 6.7 is written that way. The CPHEEO manhole spacing table (Table 11.5) gives overlapping ranges (700–1,050 mm and 1,000–1,400 mm); Table 6.8 removes the overlap by assigning 1,050 mm to the 150 m class.

6.8 Hydraulic grade line

6.8.1 **HGL analysis.** For every pipe and covered-drain network, the designer shall compute the HGL for the minor design event and for the check event, starting at the outfall and working upstream. The analysis shall include friction losses and losses at junctions, manholes, bends, inlets, outlets and gates.

6.8.2 **Starting water level.** The starting (tailwater) level at the outfall shall be the higher of:

- (a) the tailwater level of Chapter 5: mean high water springs (MHWS) plus the sea-level allowance of +0.3 m for minor-system design at tidal outfalls, and the level in the receiving drain, river or tank for the coincident event at other outfalls; and
- (b) the level computed at the outlet pipe from the critical depth and the pipe diameter, (dc + D)/2, where the receiving water is lower.

6.8.3 **Minor-event limit.** In the minor design event, the HGL shall be at least **0.3 m below** the rim of every inlet and the cover level of every manhole and access chamber.

6.8.4 **Check-event and 1% limit.** In the check event and the 1% AEP event, the HGL may rise above the inlet rims. Water that leaves the minor system shall then be carried by the major system within the limits of Table 6.2 and shall not enter any building. Manholes that can surcharge above ground in these events shall have bolted or locked covers (Chapter 9, Clause 9.12).

6.8.5 **Structure losses.** Losses at manholes and junctions shall be computed by the energy-based access-hole method of FHWA HEC-22 (2009 or 2024 edition), or by an equivalent method in an approved hydraulic model. A simplified loss-coefficient method ($h = K V^2/2g$) with coefficients from HEC-22 may be used for Tier B networks below 16 ha.

6.8.6 **Invert and soffit levels.** Where pipe size increases at a manhole, the soffits (crowns) of the incoming and outgoing pipes shall be matched, or the outgoing soffit set lower. The outgoing invert shall not be higher than the lowest incoming invert. Vertical drops in manholes shall follow Chapter 9, Clause 9.12.

6.8.7 **Gates and valves.** The head loss through flap gates and non-return valves in the open position shall be included in the HGL (Chapter 9, Clause 9.10).

6.8.8 **Private connections.** Building drainage that connects to a public drain whose 1% HGL is above the building's lowest drainage fitting shall have a non-return valve.

> Commentary. The 0.3 m clearance between the minor-event HGL and the inlet rim is set by this Manual. It keeps a margin for losses that a model underestimates, and it stops water from bubbling out of inlets in the event the system is designed for. In Cuttack, the drains end at sluices in the embankments of the Mahanadi and the Kathajodi, which cannot discharge while the rivers are high, and in Cyclone Titli in October 2018 the city lay waterlogged while its pumps were submerged (press reports). In Bhubaneswar, the natural drains end in the Gangua nala, whose level is set downstream by the Daya, and utility pipes obstruct its flow at the Palasuni bridge (CAG, 2024). A drain whose HGL is started from a free outfall, at a channel or river that stands high for hours or days of a monsoon storm, fails in exactly that way. An HGL computed from the outfall, with the tidal tailwater of Chapter 5, exposes those errors at design stage. The MHWS plus 0.3 m starting level is from CPHEEO (2019) Table 6.2. The access-hole method is described in HEC-22 from the 2009 edition onward.

6.9 Major system: overland flow paths, easements and drainage reserves

6.9.1 **Streets as the primary major system.** Streets shall be graded so that the 1% AEP major-system flow is carried along the road reserve to a receiving waterway without being trapped, except at sags designed under Clause 6.10.

6.9.2 **Overland flow paths outside streets.** Where a major-system path leaves the road reserve, it shall be:

- (a) in public land, in the open space of a layout, or in an easement recorded on the layout approval and the title;
- (b) at least as wide as the 1% AEP flow top width plus 0.5 m on each side, and not less than 3.0 m;
- (c) kept free of buildings, compound walls, fences, fill, stored materials and planting that would obstruct flow;
- (d) graded to a continuous fall with no sag that lacks an outlet; and
- (e) within the hazard limits of Table 6.3.

6.9.3 **Compound walls.** A compound wall or fence shall not be built across a mapped overland flow path. Where a wall must cross one, it shall have openings with a total area that passes the 1% AEP flow with a 50% blockage, without raising the upstream water level above the limits of this chapter.

6.9.4 **Access along open drains.** Open drains with a top width of 2 m or more shall have a maintenance access strip at least 3.5 m wide along one bank, connected to a public road at intervals of not more than 500 m.

6.9.5 **Supply channels, surplus courses and tanks.** Tank supply channels and surplus courses are part of the major system and shall be protected under Chapter 7.

6.9.6 **Drainage reserves.** A drainage reserve is a strip of land, including the drain, kept free of buildings so that the drain can be maintained, widened and used as a flood path. A drainage reserve shall be provided:

- (a) along every public drain or channel with an internal width of 1.0 m or more that runs through or along a layout or site being developed or redeveloped;
- (b) along every drain or channel shown in an adopted Basin Stormwater Master Plan (Chapter 11), at the width of the future drain in that plan; and
- (c) along every new public drain with an internal width of 1.0 m or more built by a public body.

6.9.7 **Width.** The reserve shall be not less than the width in Table 6.9, measured from the drain's internal width W. The width is based on the **required** drain size (for a planned drain, the size in the master plan), not the existing size. Where the access strip of Clause 6.9.4 is wider than the margin in Table 6.9, the wider governs.

Table 6.9 — Minimum drainage reserve width (adopted from PUB Singapore)

Internal width of drain, W	Open drain	Closed (covered) drain
1.0 m to 1.2 m	3.0 m	W + 0.6 m
more than 1.2 m to 3.0 m	W + 2.6 m	W + 1.6 m
more than 3.0 m to 4.5 m	W + 3.5 m	W + 1.6 m
more than 4.5 m to 6.0 m	W + 4.5 m	W + 3.0 m
more than 6.0 m to 9.0 m	W + 6.0 m	W + 3.0 m
more than 9.0 m to 25.0 m	W + 7.5 m	W + 3.0 m
more than 25.0 m	W + 12.0 m	W + 3.0 m

For an open drain, the larger part of the margin shall be on the side used for maintenance access.

6.9.8 **Use and protection.**

- (a) The reserve shall be shown as a separate plot on the layout or site plan and transferred to the Approving Authority free of cost, as roads and open space reservations are. Where the drain is a DoWR channel, the reserve is transferred to DoWR.
- (b) No building, compound wall, fence, ramp, step, fill or other structure shall be built in the reserve. Compound walls and boundary fences shall stand outside it.
- (c) The access strip in the reserve shall be level and continuous, and connected to a public road. Bollards or posts and chains may be used at entrances to keep out vehicles other than maintenance vehicles.
- (d) Where the reserve is not fenced off, its edge shall be marked with concrete markers at not more than 50 m spacing.
- (e) Services shall cross under the drain, with at least 1.0 m clearance below the invert, or over it on an approved structure. Services shall not run along the reserve inside the drain section.
- (f) A structure within 2 m of the edge of the reserve shall be designed to remain stable when the drain is excavated to 1.0 m below its invert. The design shall be signed by a qualified structural engineer.
- (g) The reserve counts toward the site's open space requirements only where the Approving Authority's rules allow it; it does not reduce any setback required by Chapter 7.

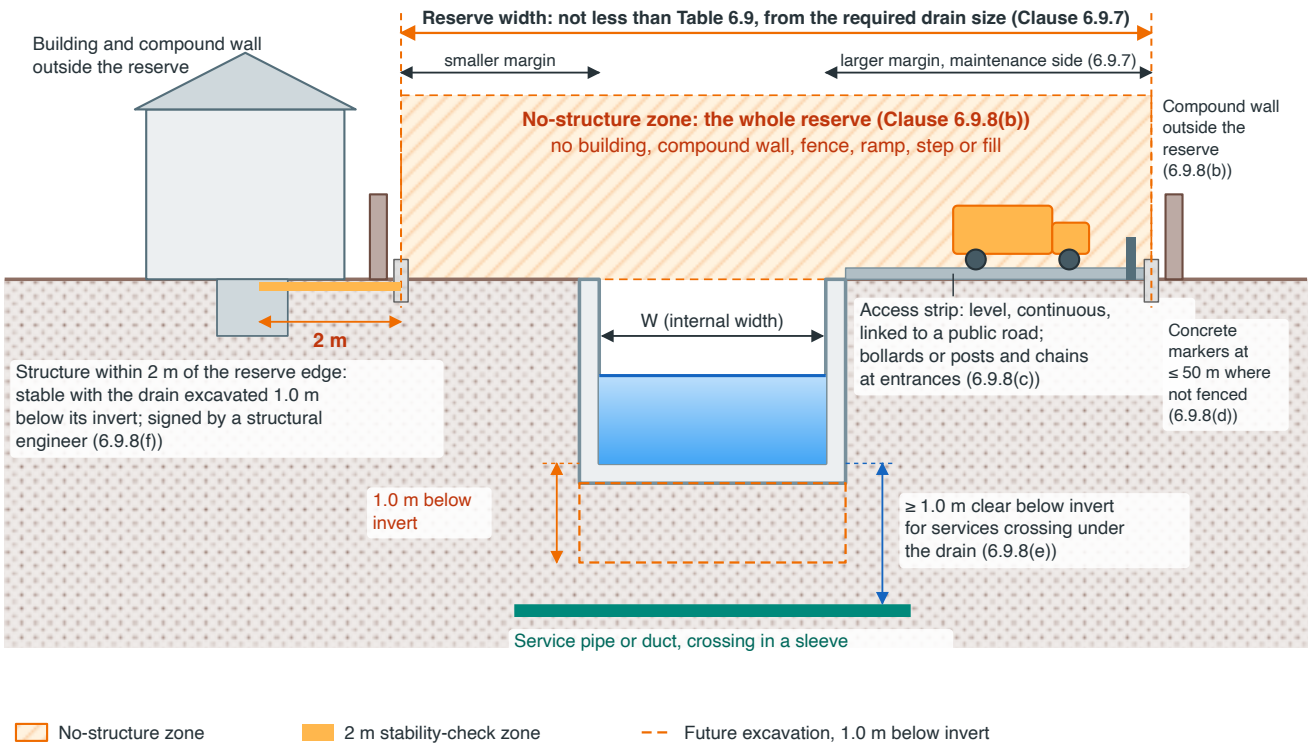


Figure 6.4 — Drainage reserve along an open drain: reserve width from Table 6.9, no-structure zone, access strip on the maintenance side, the 1.0 m service clearance below the invert and the 2 m stability-check zone (Clauses 6.9.6 to 6.9.8). Original drawing for this Manual, adapted from PUB Singapore, Code of Practice on Surface Water Drainage (7th ed., with Addendum No. 3, 2025), clauses 5.1, 5.3, 9.6 and 9.7 and Appendix 1.

Commentary. Drainage reserves follow Singapore, where "the width of a drainage reserve is based on the required drain size" and the reserve is set aside as a separate plot, "kept free of all encumbrances" (PUB Code of Practice on Surface Water Drainage, 7th ed. with Addendum No. 3, 2025, cl. 1.1). Table 6.9 reproduces PUB's Appendix 1 widths. Clauses 6.9.8(b) to (f) follow PUB clauses 5.1 (no structure within a drain or drainage reserve), 5.3 and 5.3.1 (stability for excavation 1.0 m below the invert; engineer's calculations within 2 m of the reserve), 9.6 (level, continuous access, with bollards or posts and chains) and 9.7 (markers at a maximum of 50 m). The 1.0 m clearance for services crossing under a drain is from PUB's development-plan guidance. In Odisha, buildings and compound walls are often built up to the edge of a drain, so it cannot be widened or desilted by machine. Reserving the land when a plot is developed or redeveloped is the cheapest time to secure it, because widening later needs land acquisition. Basing the width on the master-plan drain size (6.9.6(b)) protects the land a future drain will need. Odisha has no statutory distance that keeps development back from a drain, nala or water body in the rules read for this Manual. The OTPIT (Planning and Building Standards) Rules 2021 bar permission for a building "in areas of natural waterways or drains, as detailed in the Master Plan, and drainage plan" (rule 25(i)) and over or under a municipal drain (rule 25(iii)), and keep the foundation of an external wall at least 0.5 m from the edge of the street or road margin including the drain (rule 25(iv)), but set no metre setback from a nala, canal or pond. The ODA PBS Rules, which govern Bhubaneswar, Cuttack and the other development-authority areas, were not read for this Manual; they are understood to carry equivalent provisions [TBC]. The NDMA guidelines bar building activity other than recreational use within 12 m of the boundaries of major canals and streams and 2 m of the defined boundaries of nallahs and storm water drains (NDMA, 2010, para 6.6.2(ii)), but the CAG found that none of the five Municipal Corporations it audited had applied them: BMC said the buffer "would be defined after land acquisition", and the Berhampur and Rourkela Municipal Corporations that no land was available (CAG, 2024). Along the Gangua nala, DoWR's Khordha Drainage Division asked BMC and BDA to demarcate a buffer zone on both sides without stating a width, and BMC had surveyed 11.888 acres of private land needed to restore

the master-plan widths of nine natural drains, none of which had been acquired by September 2022 (same source). This Manual therefore adds a **hydraulic corridor**: the reserve of Table 6.9, based on the drain size needed to carry the design flow (Clause 6.9.7), the access strip of Clause 6.9.4 on the access bank, and, along a nala or channel that drains 8 ha or more, the setbacks of Clause 7.4 measured from its top of bank, with a Zone 1 of at least 15 m. The corridor is stricter than statute and than the NDMA buffers, and is set by this Manual, and Clause 6.9.8(b) applies it to compound walls and fill as well as to buildings. Along the Gangua nala, the Daya West Canal and the other DoWR channels, the reserve is transferred to DoWR under Clause 6.9.8(a). Odisha has no flood lines along its town reaches and no floodplain zoning law was found; the OTPIT Rules bar basements in low-lying and flood-prone areas (rule 38(1)) but map neither. Along a river, nala or channel, the 1% AEP flood extent computed or mapped under Chapter 7 therefore also governs where it is wider. The corridor should be shown in the Master Plan and drainage plan, so that rule 25(i) of the OTPIT Rules, and the equivalent provision of the ODA PBS Rules [TBC], applies to it, rather than made a new NOC.

Commentary. Requirements 6.9.2(b)–(e), 6.9.3 and 6.9.4 have no direct precedent and are set by this Manual. Compound walls around individual plots are almost universal in Odisha and are one of the most common ways that overland flow paths get blocked. The 50% blockage assumption for wall openings is set to match the grate clogging factor of Clause 6.6.3. The 3.5 m access width is set by this Manual, sized for a small excavator or desilting vehicle. For comparison, APWA 5600 (2006, 5608.4) requires a 15 ft (about 4.6 m) maintenance access strip for detention facilities.

6.10 Ponding at sags and low points

6.10.1 **Minor event.** At every sag, the minor design flow shall be removed by inlets (after clogging) with ponded spread within Table 6.2.

6.10.2 **1% AEP event.** At every sag:

- (a) the ponded depth shall not exceed 350 mm at the deepest point of the carriageway;
- (b) a surface overflow route shall be provided (for example over a lowered kerb and footpath into a designated overland flow path), so that the ponding level cannot rise above the overflow level; and
- (c) building floor levels around the sag shall comply with Clause 6.11.

6.10.3 **Fully-blocked check.** At sags, the 1% AEP ponding level shall also be computed with the minor system fully blocked and all flow leaving by the surface overflow route. Floor levels around the sag shall be set from the higher of the two ponding levels.

6.10.4 **Trapped sags.** Where a sag has no surface overflow route, the inlets and conduits (after clogging) shall carry the 1% AEP flow, and the approving authority shall agree the arrangement.

6.10.5 **Road underpasses.** Underpasses and other trapped sags on public roads shall:

- (a) be drained by a minor system (with pumping under Chapter 9, Clause 9.9, where gravity drainage is not possible) designed for the 2% AEP (50-yr) flow, checked at the 1% AEP flow;
- (b) have flanking inlets at both approaches to intercept flow before it reaches the low point;
- (c) be protected from inflow from surrounding streets by raised approach crests where practicable; and
- (d) have depth markers and automatic warning or closure signals that operate at 150 mm depth on the carriageway.

> **Commentary.** The fully-blocked check, the trapped-sag rule and the underpass requirements have no direct precedent and are set by this Manual. In Bhubaneswar the CAG found no sump tanks under bridges and flyovers, and photographed waterlogging at the Bomikhal and Baramunda flyovers on 27 September 2022 (CAG, 2024). Clause 6.10.5(d) links the 150 mm crown depth limit of Table 6.2 to the point at which traffic should stop.

6.11 Building floor levels

6.11.1 The lowest habitable floor, and every opening through which water could enter a building (doors, ventilators, basement ramps, lift pits and service entries), shall be at least **0.5 m above the 1% AEP flood level**.

6.11.2 The 1% AEP flood level is the highest of:

- (a) the 1% AEP major-system water level in the street or overland flow path next to the building (Clauses 6.9 and 6.10, including the fully-blocked check at sags);
- (b) the 1% AEP flood level of any river, channel, tank or waterbody (Chapter 7); and
- (c) the 1% AEP level with the tailwater of Chapter 5; and
- (d) where the Approving Authority has adopted a 1% AEP flood depth map under Clause 7.3.4, the ground level at the plot plus the mapped 1% AEP depth.

6.11.3 **Default where no level has been computed.** For a plot below the Chapter 1 thresholds, or where no 1% AEP level has been computed for the plot, the lowest habitable floor and openings shall be at least the higher of:

- (a) **0.65 m above the highest crown level of the road on which the plot fronts**; and
- (b) where an adopted 1% AEP flood depth map covers the plot, **the ground level plus the mapped 1% AEP depth plus 0.5 m**.

The Approving Authority may adopt a regional map, such as a State-approved map or a published national map of modelled 1% AEP flood depth (for example the India Flood Atlas), until a local study replaces it. A map that does not model storm surge shall not be used in place of Clause 6.11.6.

6.11.4 **Basements.** The crest of every basement ramp and the sill of every basement opening shall meet Clause 6.11.1. Basement drainage shall be pumped to the surface drain through a non-return valve.

6.11.5 **Services.** Electrical panels, transformers, standby generators, lift machinery and pumps that serve a building shall meet Clause 6.11.1.

6.11.6 **Coastal band.** The coastal band is the land within **500 m** landward of the High Tide Line along the sea front, as defined by the CRZ Notification, 2019, with the High Tide Line as demarcated in the approved Coastal Zone Management Plan. Where the Survey of India Hazard Line lies further inland than 500 m, the band extends to the Hazard Line. Within the coastal band, in addition to Clauses 6.11.1 to 6.11.5:

- (a) the lowest habitable floor and every opening shall also be at least **0.5 m above the coastal flood level**, which is the 1% AEP still-water level (Clause 5.7.3(b), Annex 5A) plus **twice** the sea-level allowance of Clause 5.7.4 (so at least 0.6 m), because buildings have a design life of more than 50 years (Clause 5.7.4(c));
- (b) where the plot fronts the open beach, the coastal flood level shall include wave set-up from a site study;
- (c) no habitable room, electrical service room or plant listed in Clause 6.11.5 shall be placed in a basement; and
- (d) every basement opening, ramp crest and ventilation opening shall meet Clause 6.11.6(a).

Clause 6.11.6 does not authorise any construction that the CRZ Notification prohibits. Where both apply, the stricter governs.

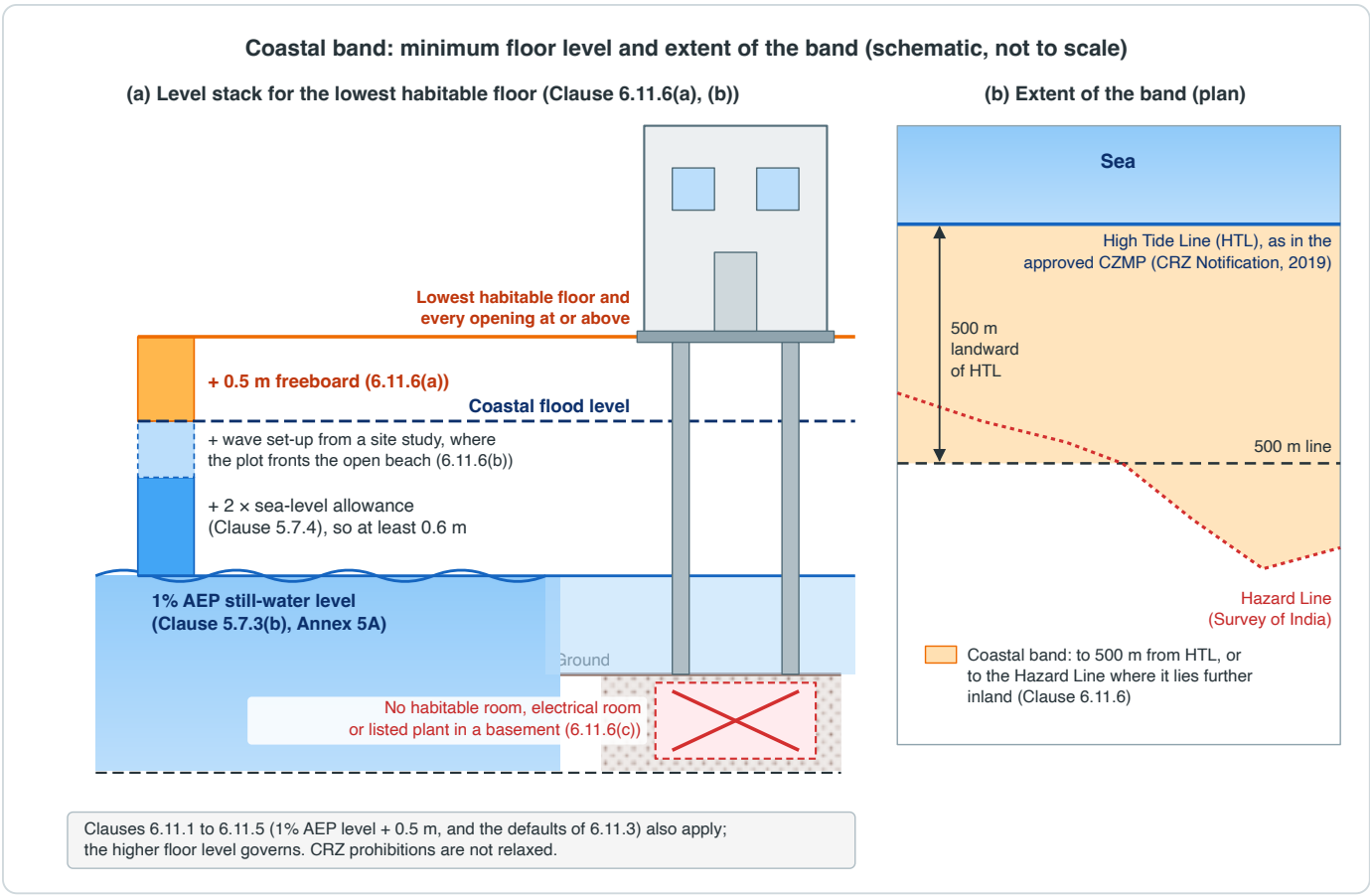


Figure 6.5 — Coastal band: the minimum floor level built up from the 1% AEP still-water level, twice the sea-level allowance, wave set-up where the plot fronts the open beach and 0.5 m freeboard; and the extent of the band, to 500 m from the High Tide Line or to the Hazard Line where it lies further inland (Clause 6.11.6). Original drawing for this Manual, adapted from the CRZ Notification, 2019 (para 1(i) and Annexure IV) and PUB Singapore, Code of Practice on Surface Water Drainage (7th ed.), cl. 2.1.1.

Commentary. The 0.5 m freeboard above the 1% AEP level follows the DID Malaysia 2008 checklist (platform and lowest floor at 100-yr ARI + 0.5 m). It is more than the APWA 5600 (2006, 5601.8 A2) requirement of 1 ft (about 0.3 m) above the 1% stage. The 0.65 m default in Clause 6.11.3 is derived from the other limits of this chapter, not separately sourced: the 1% water level at the crown may be up to 150 mm (Table 6.2), plus the 0.5 m freeboard. It has no direct precedent and applies to plots where no flood level exists. URDPFI (2015) also links minimum plinth levels to flood frequency in its flood-plain zoning, which is covered in Chapter 7.

Clause 6.11.3(b) lets a small plot use a mapped 1% AEP depth where no local study exists, instead of guessing from the road level alone. Modelled national maps are coarse (about 30 m), and most model rainfall and river flooding but not storm surge, which is why 6.11.3 keeps the road-crown check and Clause 6.11.6 sets a separate coastal rule.

The coastal band of Clause 6.11.6 uses the 500 m line of the CRZ Notification, 2019 (G.S.R. 37(E), para 1(i): "the land area from High Tide Line ... to 500 meters on the landward side"), because every coastal authority already maps it and it needs no new survey. The Hazard Line, demarcated by the Survey of India to show the extent of flooding and shoreline change, extends the band where it lies further inland (CRZ Notification, 2019, Annexure IV). The band takes the coastal level from the joint-case still-water level of Chapter 5 rather than from the rainfall map. The higher standard reflects the setting: a coastal flood rises with the sea, cannot be drained while the tide is up, and will rise further with the sea. Singapore takes the same approach with a fixed minimum platform level of 4.0 m above datum on its southern coast and 4.5 m on its northern coast, whatever the rainfall flood level (PUB Code of Practice on Surface Water Drainage, 7th ed., cl. 2.1.1). Odisha's tide and surge levels vary too much along its coast for one fixed level, so this Manual uses the computed still-water level instead. Using twice the sea-level

> allowance applies the sensitivity case of Clause 5.7.4(c) as the design case, because a building, unlike a drain, cannot easily be raised later. The basement restriction in 6.11.6(c) is set by this Manual: a basement in the coastal band fills from the sea as well as from rain, and cannot be pumped out to a tide-locked outfall. In Odisha, the Coastal Zone Management Plan under the CRZ Notification, 2019 was approved by MoEF&CC on 1 June 2021 for all seven coastal districts, Balasore, Bhadrak, Kendrapara, Jagatsinghpur, Puri, Khordha and Ganjam, from maps prepared by ORSAC and SAC (MoEF&CC reply affidavit to the NGT). The High Tide Line is therefore taken from that plan, and the designer should confirm the current plan with the State Coastal Zone Management Authority, because the approval has been challenged before the NGT over the reclassification of a site near Puri (as reported). The Shoreline Management Plan, with erosion maps, was still being prepared in May 2025 (State reply to the NGT, as reported), and parts of the coast are eroding: at Satabhaya in Kendrapara seven villages have been reduced to one and 571 families resettled, and Podampeta in Ganjam was abandoned after Cyclone Phailin (press reports). Where the shoreline has moved inland of the High Tide Line of the approved plan, the band of Clause 6.11.6 shall be measured from whichever of that line and the present high-tide line gives the band that reaches further inland (set by this Manual). The coast is also where the surge strikes: about 7,000 people died in the surge of the 1999 super cyclone, most of them in Erasama block of Jagatsinghpur (Kalsi, 2006), and Phailin's surge carried saline water about 1 km inland in Ganjam (IMD). An embankment does not lower the coastal flood level of Clause 6.11.6(a), because it can breach. Chilika (since 1981) and the Bhitarkanika mangroves (since 2002) are Ramsar sites (MoEF&CC), and the Orissa High Court has supervised the identification of the High Tide Line and the removal of prawn gherries in both (Orissa High Court, 2022). Drain widening, outfall extensions, bunds, sluices, gates and pumping stations in or beside a mangrove stand or the lagoon need CRZ clearance, and this Manual authorises none of them. Clause 6.11.6 adds a floor-level rule and relaxes neither.

6.12 Culverts and road crossings

6.12.1 **Design AEP.** A culvert or bridge that carries a road over a drain or waterway shall pass the design AEP flow of Table 6.1 for that road class without overtopping the road, and with the headwater limits of Chapter 9, Clause 9.4. Where the waterway is a State highway or national highway crossing, the design AEP shall also be not less than that of IRC:SP:42-2014 §7.1.4 for the span. The rarer AEP governs.

6.12.2 **Check event and 1% AEP.** At the check event and at the 1% AEP event, the crossing and the road together shall pass the flow:

- (a) with overtopping depth ≤ 150 mm at the road crown and ≤ 350 mm at the deepest point of the road;
- (b) within the hazard limits of Table 6.3;
- (c) with no overtopping at all of arterial roads that are notified evacuation routes; and
- (d) without raising the 1% AEP flood level at any upstream building or property boundary above the level for the existing condition, unless the affected owners and the approving authority agree.

6.12.3 **Where overtopping is not permitted.** Overtopping in the 1% AEP event is permitted only where the structure span is less than 6 m **and** the 1% AEP peak flow is not more than 7 m³/s, unless a guard rail is installed downstream of the overtopping section. Otherwise, the crossing shall pass the 1% AEP flow without overtopping.

6.12.4 **Blockage check.** The 1% AEP check shall be repeated with a blocked inlet:

- (a) 50% of the inlet area blocked for culverts with a span or diameter below 1.5 m; and
- (b) 20% blocked for larger culverts.

The results of this check shall meet Clause 6.12.2(a) and (d).

6.12.5 **Minimum size.** Culverts under public roads shall be at least 900 mm in diameter, or 900 mm × 900 mm for box culverts.

6.12.6 **Hydraulic design.** Culvert hydraulics, including inlet and outlet control, tailwater, road overtopping and outlet protection, shall follow Chapter 9, Clauses 9.4 and 9.6.

> **Commentary.** The design AEPs are those of Table 6.1. The overtopping limits are the street-depth limits of Table 6.2. The span and flow threshold in Clause 6.12.3 is the SI conversion of APWA 5600 (2006): overtopping allowed only where the structure span is under 20 ft and the 1% peak is 250 cfs or less, unless a downstream guard fence is installed. IRC:SP:42-2014 (§7.1.4) sets 25-yr for NH/SH culverts up to 2 m span and 50-yr for 2–6 m spans. The blockage percentages in Clause 6.12.4 and the 900 mm minimum size have no direct precedent and are set by this Manual. The 50% value matches the grate clogging factor.

6.13 Odisha construction-practice requirements

6.13.1 **Covered roadside drains.** Where a roadside drain is covered by slabs that form a footpath:

- (a) it shall be designed as an open channel with the freeboard of Table 6.7 measured to the soffit of the cover slab, and its HGL shall meet Clause 6.8 measured to the footpath and inlet levels;
- (b) road runoff shall enter through openings in the drain wall at road level (Clause 6.6.1(b)), each with a silt sump (Clause 6.6.7), at the spacing of Clause 6.6.4;
- (c) footpath runoff shall enter through slots or grated openings in the cover, not by ponding on the footpath; and
- (d) the clear section shall meet Clause 6.7.6(c).

6.13.2 **Removable covers and access openings.** Covered drains shall have:

- (a) removable cover panels at not more than **10 m** centres, each at least 0.6 m long and spanning the full clear width, with recessed lifting points, liftable by two workers or by a hand-operated lifting device, and flush with the footpath;
- (b) access chambers with a clear opening of at least 0.6 m × 0.6 m at every junction, bend and change of section, and at not more than **30 m** centres on straight runs; and
- (c) covers rated for the traffic or pedestrian load at their location (Chapter 9, Clause 9.11).

6.13.3 **Silt traps.** In addition to the inlet sumps of Clause 6.6.7, silt trap chambers shall be provided:

- (a) upstream of every culvert under an arterial road;
- (b) upstream of every pump station and detention facility; and
- (c) at every outfall to a tank, river or other waterbody (with the gross pollutant trap required by Chapter 8).

Each silt trap shall be sized to hold the sediment expected between scheduled cleanings, using the sediment yield in Annex 6B, and shall be reachable by a desilting vehicle.

6.13.4 **Garbage and gross pollutant screens.** Screens shall be provided where an open drain enters a covered drain, a pipe or a culvert, and at outfalls under Chapter 8. Each screen shall:

- (a) be designed under Chapter 9, Clause 9.8;
- (b) have a bypass or overflow, so that a fully blinded screen does not flood properties or the road beyond the limits of this chapter; and
- (c) be checked hydraulically with 50% of its area blocked.

6.13.5 **No building over drains.** No structure other than an approved crossing or a removable cover shall be built over a public drain. Shop frontages, ramps and steps that cross a drain shall be removable or shall leave access openings that meet Clause 6.13.2.

6.13.6 **Utilities.** No water main, sewer, power or telecom cable, gas pipe or duct shall be laid along, or pass through, the flow area or freeboard of any drain. A utility that must cross a drain shall:

- (a) cross above the cover soffit or below the drain invert, inside a sleeve; and
- (b) be shown on the drainage plan with its level.

Where an existing utility crossing obstructs a drain, its area shall be deducted from the drain section, with a 50% blockage allowance for the debris it traps, until the utility is relocated. The utility owner shall relocate it when the drain is rebuilt.

6.13.7 **Sewage.** No sewage connection is permitted to a storm drain (Chapter 8). Covered drains shall be built with sealed joints where they run next to sewers.

6.13.8 **Edge protection.** Open drains deeper than 1.0 m beside a footpath, a carriageway or a public open space shall have railings or barriers. Open drains of any depth shall not be left uncovered across a footpath.

6.13.9 **As-built levels.** The as-built invert levels of every public drain, pipe and manhole shall be surveyed and submitted (Chapter 10). Inverts shall be within ±15 mm of design. An HGL re-check shall be submitted where they are not.

6.13.10 **Desilting.** Public drains shall be desilted before the south-west monsoon each year, as set out in Chapter 10.

> Commentary. Clause 6.13 has no direct precedent; this Manual sets it on the basis of Odisha practice. Most urban drains in the State are covered roadside drains under footpaths. They are often built with continuous cast-in-situ slabs and few openings, so they cannot be cleaned and fill with silt and solid waste within a season. CPHEEO (2019) notes that uncovered channels "are prone to the dumping of garbage" (Part A, Ch 2), which is why the drains are covered. Covering without access openings simply moves the problem out of sight. NDMA (2010) recommends that pre-monsoon desilting be complete by 31 March. In Odisha the south-west monsoon sets in during the first week of June in Balasore, the second in Cuttack, Kendrapara, Bhadrak and Koraput, and the third in Khordha, Puri, Jagatsinghpur and Sambalpur (ICAR-CRIDA district contingency plans), but some of the heaviest falls come before it. Cyclone Fani crossed the coast near Puri on 3 May 2019, Amphan and Yaas brought heavy rain on 20 May 2020 and 26 May 2021, and in May 1995 Bhubaneswar received 705 mm and Cuttack 738 mm in the month, including 252.5 mm and 236.0 mm on 11 May (IMD). So Clause 6.13.10 refers to the south-west monsoon, Chapter 10 sets the 30 April deadline, and drains, gates and pumping stations should be checked again by 30 September, before the October cyclones: the two cyclones of 1999, Phailin (2013), Hudhud (2014), Titli (2018) and Dana (2024) all struck between 11 and 29 October. The CAG found that the five Municipal Corporations it audited kept no drain inventory and had not complied with the NDMA guidelines, including on pre-monsoon desilting (CAG, 2024), and the State's urban-flooding SOP for the 2026 monsoon calls for compulsory desilting but sets no deadline (press report).
>
> Clause 6.13.7 is also the law in Odisha but not yet the practice. The Odisha Municipal Corporation Act, 2003 requires "one drain for sullage and polluted water and another distinct drain for rainwater" (s.307, as quoted by the CAG). In practice the storm drains carry sewage where sewer connections are incomplete: BMC's drains discharge sewage and sullage to the Daya West Canal at 11 points, and in the CDA area of Cuttack 83 of 1,294 sewer manholes were connected directly to drainage manholes (CAG, 2024). Clause 8.9 sets how dry-weather flow in storm drains is surveyed and intercepted until the connections are removed.
>
> The 10 m and 30 m spacings and the ±15 mm tolerance have no direct precedent and are set by this Manual. Clause 6.13.6 responds to the common sight of water mains and cables running through drains. Each one traps debris and reduces the section. Mechanical cleaning through cover openings, rather than manual entry, is assumed throughout, consistent with the Prohibition of Employment as Manual Scavengers and their Rehabilitation Act, 2013.

6.14 Outfalls

6.14.1 Outfalls shall be designed for the tailwater conditions of Chapter 5. Outfalls below the 1% AEP still-water level shall have flap or tide gates or non-return valves (Chapter 5 and Chapter 9, Clause 9.10).

6.14.2 Outfall protection and energy dissipation shall be designed under Chapter 9, Clause 9.6. Outfalls to tanks and waterbodies shall also meet Chapters 7 and 8.

6.15 Submittal requirements

Every conveyance submittal shall include a **Conveyance Design Report** (Form 6-1) containing:

1. a catchment plan showing sub-catchments, the minor system, inlet locations and the major-system overland flow paths for the 1% AEP event (Clause 6.3.2);
2. the land-use and road-class AEP adopted for each element (Table 6.1), and the high-density area status;
3. design flows, with the rainfall sheet of Chapter 2 and the method of Chapter 3;
4. gutter spread, depth and D·V checks for the minor, check and 1% events (Tables 6.2 and 6.3);
5. an inlet schedule with clean capacity, clogging factor, design capacity and bypass flow (Clause 6.6);
6. pipe and drain design tables with n, velocity, sediment allowance and freeboard (Clause 6.7);
7. HGL profiles for the minor and check events, with the tailwater used (Clause 6.8);
8. sag ponding levels, including the fully-blocked check (Clause 6.10);
9. a floor-level schedule for every building (Clause 6.11);
10. culvert and crossing calculations (Clause 6.12 and Chapter 9); and
11. a utilities-crossing schedule and access-opening layout for covered drains (Clause 6.13).

References (chapter)

- MoHUA / CPHEEO (2019). *Manual on Storm Water Drainage Systems*, Volume I, Part A: Engineering Design. Tables 4.1, 5.1, 5.2, 5.3, 5.8, 5.11, 5.12, 6.2, 11.2, 11.5; §5.3, §5.6.2, Fig. 5.9. https://www.mohua.gov.in/static/uploads/2025/10/8a2456c722036d78c72a698898ef846d.pdf
- PUB Singapore (2018, with Addendum No. 3, April 2025). *Code of Practice on Surface Water Drainage*, 7th edition. Clauses 1.1, 2.1.1, 5.1, 5.3, 9.6, 9.7 and Appendix 1 (Drainage Reserve Requirements). https://www.pub.gov.sg/-/media/PUB/PDF/Code-of-Practices-and-Submission-Guidelines/Surface-Water-Drainage/Code-of-Practice-on-Surface-Water-Drainage.pdf
- Indian Roads Congress (2013). IRC:SP:50-2013, *Guidelines on Urban Drainage* (First Revision). https://law.resource.org/pub/in/bis/irc/irc.gov.in.sp.050.2013.pdf
- Indian Roads Congress (2014). IRC:SP:42-2014, *Guidelines on Road Drainage* (First Revision). https://law.resource.org/pub/in/bis/irc/irc.gov.in.sp.042.2014.pdf
- Bureau of Indian Standards. IS 7784 (Part 1): 1993, *Code of practice for design of cross drainage works, Part 1: General features* (as cited in CPHEEO 2019 Table 5.12).
- Federal Highway Administration (2024). *Urban Drainage Design Manual*, Hydraulic Engineering Circular No. 22, 4th edition, FHWA-HIF-24-006. (3rd edition 2009, FHWA-NHI-10-009.)
- Kansas City Metro Chapter APWA (2006). *Section 5600 Storm Drainage Systems and Facilities* (5601.8, 5604.2, 5608.4). https://www.kcwater.us/wp-content/uploads/2020/08/Design-Criteria-%E2%80%93-Section-5600-%E2%80%93-Storm-Drainage-Systems-and-Facilities.pdf ; and Version 2025.01 (Dec 2025).
- Australian Institute for Disaster Resilience (2014). *Australian Disaster Resilience Guideline 7-3: Technical flood risk management guideline: Flood hazard*. Tables 1 and 2. https://knowledge.aidr.org.au/media/1891/guideline-7-3-technical-flood-risk-management.pdf
- Smith, G.P. and Wasko, C.D. (2012). *Australian Rainfall and Runoff Revision Project 15: Two-dimensional modelling in urban and rural floodplains*. Engineers Australia.
- Ball, J. et al. (eds) (2019). *Australian Rainfall and Runoff: A Guide to Flood Estimation*, Book 6 (Chapters 6 and 7). Commonwealth of Australia (Geoscience Australia).
- Department of Irrigation and Drainage Malaysia (2008). *Submission Checklist for Stormwater Management*; and (2012) *Urban Stormwater Management Manual for Malaysia (MSMA)*, 2nd edition.
- Gupta, K. *Return Period and Rainfall Intensity for Drainage Design in India*. IIT Bombay. https://www.civil.iitb.ac.in/~kgupta/drainagedesign.pdf
- Comptroller and Auditor General of India (2024). *Performance Audit on Storm Water Drainage and Sewerage Management Systems in Municipal Corporations for the year ended March 2022, Government of Odisha*, Report No. 8 of 2024, paras 3.1.1, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.8 and 5.2.3 and Appendix III (design basis; NDMA buffers; natural drains; Odisha Municipal Corporation Act, 2003, s.307, as quoted). https://d1jmc0u14z2tmp.cloudfront.net/uploads/download_audit_report/2024/English_PA_SWD-&-SMS-06754649d967c42.35261715.pdf
- Government of Odisha, Housing and Urban Development Department (2021). *Odisha Town Planning and Improvement Trust (Planning and Building Standards) Rules, 2021*, S.R.O. No. 374/2021, rules 25 and 38(1) (third-party copy of the Gazette). https://nackuchinda.in/wp-content/uploads/2024/12/OTPIT-Planning-Building-Standard-rules-2021.pdf
- Government of Odisha, Housing and Urban Development Department (2020). *Odisha Development Authorities (Planning and Building Standards) Rules, 2020*, S.R.O. No. 180/2020, with amendments (text not read for this Manual).
- Japan International Cooperation Agency. *Ex-ante Evaluation, Orissa Integrated Sanitation Improvement Project* (Cuttack drainage indicators). https://www2.jica.go.jp/en/evaluation/pdf/2006_ID-P187_1_f.pdf
- Municipality of Bhawanipatna (2024). Request for Proposal for the preparation of a storm water drainage plan, 9 October 2024 (as listed). https://kalahandi.odisha.gov.in/sites/default/files/2024-10/RFP_Preparation%20of%20Storm%20Water%20Dranage_MPL_BhPatna_09.10.2024.pdf
- Central Water Commission (1997). *Flood Estimation Report for Mahanadi Subzone 3(d)* (revised), Design Office Report M-3(d)/R-3/25/1996 (short-duration rainfall records, Bhubaneswar and Naraj).

- India Meteorological Department (2013). *Extremes of Temperature and Rainfall for Indian Stations (up to 2012)* (Bhubaneswar, Cuttack). https://imdpune.gov.in/library/public/EXTREMES%20OF%20TEMPERATURE%20and%20RAINFALL%20upto%202012.pdf
- Press reports on the Bhubaneswar and Puri rainfall of 13 September 2021 (The Wire/PTI; Down To Earth), https://www.downtoearth.org.in/news/climate-change/bhubaneswar-records-highest-september-rainfall-in-last-63-years-78993 ; on the Bhubaneswar rainfall of 1 August 2023 (OdishaTV), https://odishatv.in/news/odisha/bhubaneswar-breaks-24-year-old-record-receives-259mm-rainfall-in-24-hrs-211067 ; on Cyclone Titli in Cuttack (The Telegraph, 2018), https://obeta.ttef.in/odisha/flooded-pumps-lie-choked/cid/1671699 ; on Cyclone Fani's damage to urban drains (OrissaPOST, 2019), https://www.orissapost.com/cyclonic-storm-fani-housing-and-urban-department-estimates-rs-524-cr-infrastructure-damage/ ; and on the State's urban-flooding SOP for 2026 (ThePrint/PTI, 6 May 2026), https://theprint.in/india/odisha-govt-issues-sop-to-combat-urban-flooding-for-coming-monsoon/2923539/
- National Disaster Management Authority (2010). *National Guidelines: Management of Urban Flooding*.
- MoHUA / TCPO (2015). *URDPFI Guidelines*, Volume I.
- Ministry of Environment, Forest and Climate Change (2019). *Coastal Regulation Zone Notification, 2019*, G.S.R. 37(E), 18 January 2019. Para 1(i) and Annexure IV. https://crz.elaw.in/crz2019.html
- Ministry of Environment, Forest and Climate Change. Reply affidavit in OA No. 106/2022 (WZ), *Vanashakti v. Union of India*, National Green Tribunal (status of Coastal Zone Management Plans; Odisha approved 01.06.2021). https://www.greentribunal.gov.in/sites/default/files/news_updates/Reply%20by%20R-1%20in%20OA%20No.106-2022%20(page%20nos.1026-1248).pdf
- Ministry of Environment, Forest and Climate Change (2024). *80 Ramsar sites of India* (Chilka Lake; Bhitarkanika Mangroves). https://moef.gov.in/uploads/2024/03/80-Ramsar-sites-of-India-31-01-2024.pdf
- Orissa High Court. W.P.(C) No. 7469 of 2017, order No. 69 dated 30.06.2022 (High Tide Line in Chilika and Bhitarkanika). https://www.orissahighcourt.nic.in/uploads/pil_orders/WPC_7469_2017_2022_06_30.pdf
- Kalsi, S.R. (2006). Orissa super cyclone – A synopsis. *MAUSAM* 57(1), 1–20. https://mausamjournal.imd.gov.in/index.php/MAUSAM/article/download/449/450/1763
- India Meteorological Department, RSMC New Delhi. Report on Very Severe Cyclonic Storm Phailin, October 2013 (surge and saline inundation in Ganjam); and annual reports on cyclonic disturbances over the north Indian Ocean for 2014, 2018, 2020, 2021 and 2024. https://rsmcnewdelhi.imd.gov.in/uploads/report/26/26_38a1d4_phailin.pdf
- ICAR-CRIDA. District Agriculture Contingency Plans, Odisha, §1.2 (monsoon onset). https://www.icar-crida.res.in/
- India Meteorological Department (2013). *Extremes of Temperature and Rainfall for Indian Stations (up to 2012)* (May 1995 rainfall, Bhubaneswar and Cuttack). https://imdpune.gov.in/library/public/EXTREMES%20OF%20TEMPERATURE%20and%20RAINFALL%20upto%202012.pdf
- Press reports on coastal erosion at Satabhaya (Down To Earth), https://www.downtoearth.org.in/amp/story/natural-disasters/going-under-coastal-odisha-under-existential-threat-83499 , and Podampeta (Village Square), https://villagesquare.in/coastal-erosion-turns-podampetta-into-odishas-ghost-village/ ; and on the State's reply to the NGT on the Shoreline Management Plan (2025).
- Government of India. *The Prohibition of Employment as Manual Scavengers and their Rehabilitation Act, 2013*.

Annexes and forms

Annex / Form	Content
6A	Standard inlet types for Odisha with capacity curves (on grade and sag)
6B	Sediment yield for silt-trap sizing and calibration of the sediment allowance
6C	Standard drawings: covered roadside drain with removable covers, access chamber, inlet with silt sump
Form 6-1	Conveyance Design Report checklist

CHAPTER 7

Waterbodies, Tanks (Pokharis) and Setbacks

7.1 Purpose and scope

7.1.1 This chapter treats waterbodies as part of the drainage system. It sets the rules for:

- (a) identifying and mapping every waterbody that a development or public work affects;
- (b) the setback zones around waterbodies, and the uses allowed in each zone;
- (c) fill in flood-prone land, and the compensatory storage needed where fill is allowed;
- (d) counting tank (pokhari) storage, including tank cascades, as design storage;
- (e) restoring and desilting tanks and ponds;
- (f) protecting supply channels, surplus courses, inlets and outlets;
- (g) wetlands, marshes and estuaries, including Chilika lagoon and its mouths to the sea, the mangroves and tidal creeks of Bhitarkanika and of the Mahanadi and Brahmani–Baitarani deltas, Ansupa and Tampara lakes, the margins of the Hirakud reservoir, the estuaries of the coastal rivers, and the pokharis and temple tanks of Bhubaneswar, Cuttack, Puri and other towns;
- (h) the interface with encroachment and its removal;
- (i) fee-in-lieu contributions to regional tank storage (with Chapter 4); and
- (j) the safety of tank bunds and other embankments.

7.1.2 This chapter applies to every development and public work to which this Manual applies under Chapter 1 and that:

- (a) adjoins a waterbody or lies wholly or partly within its setback (Clause 7.4);
- (b) discharges to a waterbody, directly or through a drain, within the downstream analysis extent of Chapter 5; or
- (c) alters a waterbody, its bund, sluice, surplus weir, supply channel or surplus course.

7.1.3 Where a statute or statutory rule sets a wider setback or a stricter restriction, the statute governs (Clause 1.3.3). Nothing in this chapter authorises any work that the Orissa Public Premises (Eviction of Unauthorized Occupants) Act, 1972, the Odisha Prevention of Land Encroachment Act, 1972, the Orissa Irrigation Act, 1959, the Odisha Municipal Corporation Act, 2003, the Odisha Development Authorities Act, 1982 and the Odisha Town Planning and Improvement Trust Act, 1956 with the rules made under them, the Coastal Regulation Zone Notification as applied through the approved CZMP, the Wetlands (Conservation and Management) Rules, 2017, or any other law, prohibits.

> Commentary. No Odisha Act for the protection of tanks or water bodies as such was found during research for this Manual. In *Tapan Kumar Das v. Commissioner, Cuttack Municipal Corporation* (11 October 2012, 2012 (II) OLR 1040) the Orissa High Court directed the State to frame a law to protect water bodies within two years, holding that the "protection of natural water bodies and ponds is akin to honouring the most basic of fundamental rights" (as reported); no such law was found. Ponds and tanks are protected instead through land records, eviction law and the courts. Water-holding land is recorded in the record of rights in the Jalasaya kisam (land class), and a Revenue Department circular transferred water bodies and tanks (Jalasaya) in urban areas to the administrative control of the Urban Local Bodies (as reported; its number and date were not seen). Encroachment on such land is removed under the Orissa Public Premises (Eviction of Unauthorized Occupants) Act, 1972 and the Odisha Prevention of Land Encroachment Act, 1972, and on irrigation tanks and drainage works under the Orissa Irrigation Act, 1959 (sections 7 and 39, as reported); the National Green Tribunal and the High Court apply

Hinch Lal Tiwari v. Kamala Devi (2001) 6 SCC 496. In the building rules, rule 25(i) of the OTPIT (Planning and Building Standards) Rules, 2021 bars any building permission "in areas of natural waterways or drains, as detailed in the Master Plan, and drainage plan", the Rules place rivers, canals, streams, ponds, lakes, reservoirs, wetlands, water-logged and marshy land and aquaculture ponds in a Water Bodies Use Zone, and rule 52 lets an Authority make regulations for development near notified wetlands, lakes, reservoirs and low-lying areas "and to encourage sustainable drainage and low impact development"; no regulation made under rule 52 was found. The ODA (Planning and Building Standards) Rules 2020 are understood to carry equivalent provisions [TBC]. The CAG counted **628 water bodies** in the five Municipal Corporations in November 2022 (BMC 107, CMC 220, Berhampur 22, Sambalpur 272, Rourkela 7), of which 460 were Government water bodies and only 35 had been developed, and found **18 Government water bodies** (1.977 acres) in BMC and CMC disused and encroached by buildings (CAG, Report No. 8 of 2024, Table 3.1). Cuttack was reported in 2012 to have had "more than 1,400 tanks and water bodies" and to be "hardly left with 200" (as reported; the count is not verified). Bhubaneswar's Old Town keeps its temple tanks: Bindusagar, about 450 m by 175 m and aligned with the Lingaraj temple, was taken up for renovation in January 2021 under the Ekamra Kshetra plan, and Sahasralinga, Papanasini Kunda, Godabari, Kotitirtha and Ganga-Jamuna Kunda were named for revival (as reported). On the coast, the Coastal Zone Management Plan (CZMP) under the CRZ Notification, 2019 was approved for all seven coastal districts on 1 June 2021 (MoEF&CC). This chapter gives the design rules that protect waterbody storage and conveyance. It does not replace the land-record, eviction, irrigation, planning, wetland and coastal procedures that record and protect waterbodies in law, or the directions of the Orissa High Court and the National Green Tribunal.

7.2 Definitions

Term	Meaning in this Manual
Waterbody	A river or tidal river (nadi), stream (jora), nala or natural drain, canal, lake or large tank (dighi, sarobara), tank or pond (pokhari, bandha), coastal lagoon (such as Chilika), marsh or swamp, embanked prawn or fish pond (gherry), tidal creek or estuary (muhana), mudflat or mangrove, reservoir margin, abandoned quarry or borrow pit, supply channel or surplus course, perennial or seasonal (as in Chapter 1).
Tank (pokhari)	A waterbody impounded by an earthen bund, fed by its own catchment and/or a supply channel, with a surplus weir and one or more sluices.
Tank cascade	A chain of tanks in which the surplus or sluice outflow of one tank feeds the next (as in Chapter 3).
Full tank level (FTL)	The crest level of the surplus weir (overflow, outlet or spillway) of a tank, or the permanent crest of its regulating structure. The tank holds water up to FTL without spilling.
Maximum water level (MWL)	The highest water level in a tank when the surplus weir passes the tank's design flood. For this Manual, it is the greater of the level recorded by the DoWR and the level computed for the 1% AEP (100-yr) inflow with the climate factor of Clause 2.8 (Clause 7.7.4).
Top bund level (TBL)	The crest level of the tank bund.
Waterspread	The area of a tank submerged at FTL.
Foreshore	The land around a tank between the FTL contour and the MWL contour. Foreshore land is flooded whenever the tank surpluses, and is part of the tank's flood storage.
Supply channel (feeder channel, nala or jora)	A channel that brings water from a river, anicut or upstream tank into a tank.
Surplus course	The channel that carries the overflow of a surplus weir to the next tank, a river, a drain or the sea.

Term	Meaning in this Manual
Sluice (sluice gate or outlet, including a sluice or flap gate through a river, canal or coastal embankment (bandha))	A controlled outlet through a tank bund, usually to an irrigation channel.
Top of bank	For a channel, the break in slope at the edge of the channel. Where it cannot be identified, the edge of the water surface at the 50% AEP (2-yr) flow.
1% AEP flood extent	The land flooded by the 1% AEP (100-yr) flood with the climate factor of Clause 2.8, from a hydraulic model that meets Chapter 3 and Chapter 5, or from a map adopted by the Authority under Clause 7.3.4.
Floodway	The waterbody and the adjoining land that must be kept free of obstruction to pass the 1% AEP flood without raising the 1% AEP water level by more than **0.1 m** at any point (Clause 7.6.1). For a tank, all land below MWL.
Flood fringe	The part of the 1% AEP flood extent outside the floodway.
Zone 1 (waterbody protection zone)	The inner setback zone defined in Clause 7.4.3.
Zone 2 (flood fringe setback)	The outer setback zone defined in Clause 7.4.4.
Setback	Zone 1 and Zone 2 together.
Compensatory storage	Excavated storage that replaces flood storage lost to fill, under Clause 7.6.4.
Flood cushion	Storage below FTL kept empty, under a documented operating rule, to absorb a flood (Clause 7.8).

Odisha terms. The following terms are used in this chapter in addition to those above (see also Annex 7E):

Term	Meaning in this Manual
Jalasaya land	Land recorded in the record of rights in the Jalasaya kisam (land class), as in the plots "recorded as Jalasaya-ii" of the Baula Bandha case (NGT, OA 114/2022/EZ). One filing before the Tribunal reads the class as including "tank, pokhari, water reservoir, bandh, kata, bandhi, chira etc." (a party's argument, not a finding). For this Manual, Jalasaya land is a waterbody under Clause 7.3.3(a), whether or not it holds water at the time of survey, and its recorded extent governs where it is larger than the surveyed water edge (Clause 7.13.1).
Pokhari	A tank or pond (Annex 7E), in a town usually without a surplus weir or sluice; it includes temple tanks (kunda) such as Bindusagar. A pokhari is a tank or pond under Clause 7.2. Where it has no surplus weir, its FTL is the level at which it spills to a street drain, a nala or the next pond, found by survey.
Bandha	An embankment, dam or dyke; in names such as Baula Bandha, and in western Odisha as *bandh*, an embanked tank (Annex 7E). An embanked tank is a tank under Clause 7.2, and its embankment is a tank bund (Clause 7.14). A river or canal embankment of the DoWR is a flood embankment, not a tank bund.
Natural drain; nala	A channel shown as a natural drain in a Comprehensive Development Plan or Master Plan, such as Drains I to X of the Bhubaneswar CDP and the main storm water channels MSWC-I and MSWC-II of the Cuttack CDP (CAG, Appendix III), or any nala, natural or cut, such as the Gangua nala and the Petta nala. A natural drain or nala draining 8 ha or more is a natural channel under Clause 7.4.1(b), and its width in the CDP or Master Plan, or in the record of rights, is its recorded width for Clause 7.13.1.
Water Bodies Use Zone	The land-use zone (W) of the OTPIT (Planning and Building Standards) Rules, 2021 covering "Rivers, canals; Streams, water spring; Ponds, lakes, Reservoir; Wetland, Water logged/marshy area, aquaculture pond". Land in this zone is a waterbody for this chapter.
Natural hazard prone area	In the OTPIT Rules, flood-prone areas in river plains shown in the Flood Atlas of India of the Central Water Commission, and other areas flooded by "heavy intensity rains, inundation in depressions, back flow in drains, inadequate drainage, etc. as identified through local surveys in the Master Plan". Where such an area has been mapped in a Master Plan, it is a source for the 1% AEP extent under Clause 7.3.3, but it does not replace the hydraulic study of Clause 7.3.4.

Term	Meaning in this Manual
River-locked outfall	A drain outfall through a river embankment that cannot discharge by gravity while the river is high, such as the outfalls of Cuttack to the Mahanadi and the Kathajodi (Figure 7.3). Its sluice or flap gate is a controllable outlet under Clause 7.8 only where it is operated to a written rule; its tailwater is the river stage (Chapter 5).
Gherry	An embanked prawn or fish pond, as on the margins of Chilika and in the Bhitarkanika area, where the Orissa High Court has supervised the removal of gherries within the High Tide Line (W.P.(C) 7469/2017). It is a tank or pond under Clause 7.2 and, within a wetland of Clause 7.12.1, part of that wetland; its storage is not counted as detention for any development (Clause 7.12.5).

7.3 Inventory and mapping of waterbodies

7.3.1 **Statewide inventory.** The Authority, with the DoWR and the Revenue and Disaster Management Department, shall maintain a GIS layer of every waterbody in its area (Annex 7A). For each waterbody it shall record:

- (a) its type (Clause 7.2), name and survey numbers;
- (b) its custodian (the DoWR (through its drainage or irrigation division), BMC, CMC or another Municipal Corporation, a Municipality or Notified Area Council, BDA, CDA or another development or planning authority, the Chilika Development Authority, the Gram Panchayat, the Revenue and Disaster Management Department (through the Collector and the Tahasildar), the Forest, Environment and Climate Change Department, a temple or its trust, the private owner of a pond, or another body);
- (c) its boundary as recorded in Revenue records;
- (d) for tanks: FTL, MWL, TBL, the surplus weir crest length and type, sluices, the supply channel and the surplus course, each with its datum;
- (e) its position in any tank cascade, with the upstream and downstream tanks;
- (f) the 1% AEP flood extent, where mapped; and
- (g) known encroachments, with the date recorded.

7.3.2 **Project mapping.** Every drainage report shall include a Waterbody Sheet (Form 7-1) showing all waterbodies:

- (a) within the site;
- (b) within 100 m of the site boundary; and
- (c) downstream, to the extent of the downstream analysis of Chapter 5.

The sheet shall show, on a plan at a scale of 1:1,000 or larger for (a) and (b):

- the Revenue record boundary;
- the surveyed FTL or top of bank;
- the MWL contour (tanks) and the 1% AEP flood extent;
- Zone 1 and Zone 2 (Clause 7.4); and
- every supply channel, surplus course, sluice and surplus weir.

7.3.3 **Sources.** Waterbodies shall be identified from all of the following. Where they conflict, the larger waterbody extent governs:

- (a) the record of rights and mouza maps of the Revenue and Disaster Management Department, including land recorded in the Jalasaya kisam (tanks, pokharis, bandhas and other water-holding land) and land recorded as nala; the water-body lists of BMC, CMC and the other ULBs (628 in the five Municipal Corporations in November 2022, CAG); land shown as a water body, in the Water Bodies Use Zone or as a natural drain in a Master Plan, Comprehensive Development Plan or drainage plan of BDA, CDA or another development or planning authority; and, in the seven coastal districts, the High Tide Line, mangroves and CRZ lines of the CZMP approved on 1 June 2021;
- (b) DoWR and Gram Panchayat tank registers and records of FTL and MWL;

- (c) the Authority's inventory (Clause 7.3.1) and any list published under court directions;
- (d) historical topographic maps and satellite imagery, including the ISRO National Wetland Inventory and Assessment; and
- (e) a site survey by a licensed surveyor, levelled to the datum stated in Clause 7.3.5.

7.3.4 **Flood extent maps.** The Authority may adopt 1% AEP flood extent or flood depth maps for its area. A depth map adopted under this clause also sets floor levels under Clause 6.11. Where a map has been adopted, it shall be used unless a site hydraulic study under Chapters 3 and 5 shows a larger extent. Where no map has been adopted, the Applicant shall determine the 1% AEP extent by a hydraulic study for:

- (a) any site in a flood-sensitive catchment (Chapter 1);
- (b) any site of 1 ha or more adjoining a waterbody; and
- (c) any site where the Authority so requires.

For other sites, the fixed-width setback of Clause 7.4.6 may be used.

7.3.5 **Datum.** All levels in this chapter shall be stated to one datum, stated on every drawing. Where DoWR records use a local or older datum, the conversion to the project datum shall be surveyed and stated.

> Commentary. No 1% AEP flood map of any Odisha city was found, Odisha has no system of statutory flood lines, and no flood plain zoning Act was found. The OTPIT Rules define natural hazard prone areas by reference to the Central Water Commission's Flood Atlas and to areas "identified through local surveys in the Master Plan", but no such mapped area was found for a city. The CAG found that no Municipal Corporation kept a GIS inventory of its storm drains as the NDMA guidelines require, that only Berhampur had a drainage master plan (2017), and that ₹66.66 crore had been released to 30 ULBs to prepare drainage master plans (CAG, Report No. 8 of 2024, paras 3.2.2 and 3.2.2.2). Bhubaneswar's comprehensive stormwater management plan, under a memorandum signed by BMC and IIT Roorkee in February 2025 with a horizon of 2050, includes a drone and DGPS survey and hydraulic modelling of the Gangua nala with backwater from the Daya; it was reported in October 2025 to be nearing completion, and no flood map or design figure from it has been published (as reported). Funds were released for a drainage master plan for Cuttack in September 2025 (as reported). On the coast, the CZMP approved on 1 June 2021 maps the High Tide Line and the CRZ for the seven coastal districts, but the shoreline management plan with erosion maps was still "under process" in May 2025 (State reply to the National Green Tribunal, as reported). In Chilika and Bhitarkanika, the Orissa High Court directed in June 2022 that the High Tide Line be marked "by embedding concrete pillars in the water", with the Chilika Development Authority helping the Collectors to identify it (W.P.(C) 7469/2017). The State was reported to have begun demarcating about 13,000 wetlands (as reported). Clause 7.3.4 lets the Authority adopt flood maps once they are issued. Until then, the Applicant must produce the extent for larger and flood-sensitive sites, and because Odisha has no flood lines, that extent governs wherever it has been mapped. Clause 7.3.3 makes the larger of the recorded and surveyed extents govern, because the Revenue boundary and the surveyed water edge often differ, and either may have been reduced by encroachment. The 100 m search band in Clause 7.3.2 is set by this Manual.

7.4 Setbacks

7.4.1 **Waterbodies to which setbacks apply.** Setbacks apply to:

- (a) every waterbody recorded under Clause 7.3.1 or found under Clause 7.3.3, whatever its size; and
- (b) every natural channel, whether recorded or not, that drains **8 ha** or more at the site.

7.4.2 **Two zones.** The setback has two zones, shown in Figure 7.1:

- **Zone 1 (waterbody protection zone)**, next to the waterbody; and

- **Zone 2 (flood fringe setback)**, outside Zone 1.

7.4.3 **Zone 1 width.** Zone 1 is measured outward from the FTL contour (tanks, lakes and ponds) or from the top of bank (channels). Where both apply, use whichever gives the wider zone. Zone 1 extends to the **greatest** of:

- (a) **15 m**, the minimum set by this Manual (no Odisha statute or building rule read for this Manual sets a setback in metres from nalas, pokharis or wetlands; see the Disclosure below);
- (b) the outer edge of the floodway (Clause 7.6.1); and
- (c) for a tank, the MWL contour.

7.4.4 **Zone 2 width.** Zone 2 extends from the outer edge of Zone 1 to the **1% AEP flood extent plus 10 m**. Where the 1% AEP flood extent lies inside Zone 1, Zone 2 is 10 m wide.

7.4.5 **Statutory and approval setbacks.** Where a statute, a statutory rule, a condition of planning permission or the DoWR's clearance for a work on one of its rivers, embankments, drainage channels or canals, a direction of the Orissa High Court or the National Green Tribunal, or a CRZ clearance under the Coastal Zone Management Plan (CZMP) approved under the CRZ Notification, 2019 sets a setback wider than Zone 1 or Zone 2, the wider setback governs for the uses it restricts.

7.4.6 **Fixed-width setback where no 1% AEP extent is available.** Where Clause 7.3.4 does not require a hydraulic study and no map has been adopted, the setback (Zone 1 plus Zone 2) shall be not less than the following, measured as in Clause 7.4.3:

Table 7.1 — Fixed-width setback where no 1% AEP extent is available

Waterbody	Total setback (Zone 1 + Zone 2)	Of which Zone 1
Channel draining 8 ha to 65 ha	25 m	15 m
Channel draining 65 ha to 20 km²	40 m	15 m
Channel draining more than 20 km², and rivers	50 m	20 m
Tank, lake or pond	MWL contour + 25 m	to MWL contour, and not less than 15 m from FTL
Marsh, estuary or backwater	as notified by the Authority, and not less than 50 m	15 m

This table is the alternative S-3 of the Policy Supplement (Annex 1C) and may be adopted under Clause 1.7.

7.4.7 **Minimum in all cases.** No setback under this chapter, and no variance under Clause 1.10, shall reduce Zone 1 below 15 m (Clause 1.10.3(c)).

> **Commentary.** The 15 m minimum is set by this Manual, because the OTPIT (Planning and Building Standards) Rules, 2021 and the Odisha Acts that protect waterbodies, as read for this Manual, set no setback in metres from nalas, pokharis or wetlands, and the text of the ODA (Planning and Building Standards) Rules 2020 could not be read. The NDMA Urban Flooding Guidelines (2010) keep building activity 12 m from major canals and streams and 2 m from nallahs and storm drains, but the CAG found that none of the five Municipal Corporations applied them (CAG, Report No. 8 of 2024); this Manual's 15 m is wider than both (see the Disclosure below). Extending the setback to the mapped 1% AEP extent plus a margin follows the Kansas City Metro APWA Section 5600 (2025.01) two-zone structure:
>
> - APWA Zone 1 (streamside) is measured from top of bank, and only utility and road crossings are allowed in it.
> - APWA Zone 2 is the 1% AEP flood extent plus 10 ft (about 3 m), for streams draining 20–40 acres.

- APWA lowered the trigger for stream setbacks from 40 acres to 20 acres (about 8 ha) in 2025.01.

(MARC, APWA 5600 Policy Supplement, Nov 2025.) Clause 7.4.1(b) adopts the 8 ha trigger. This Manual's 10 m margin is wider than APWA's 10 ft and has no direct precedent. This Manual sets it because Odisha flood maps are mostly coarser than US maps, the Mahanadi–Brahmani–Baitarani delta around Cuttack, Kendrapara and Jagatsinghpur and the coastal plain behind the dunes are very flat and low (so a small error in level moves the flood edge a long way), and the margin gives room for maintenance access along the waterbody.

The fixed-width table in Clause 7.4.6 is set by this Manual. Its channel widths are scaled from the 2006 APWA default stream buffers, which were 40 ft, 60 ft, 100 ft and 120 ft (12, 18, 30 and 37 m) for drainage areas of less than 40 acres, 40–160 acres, 160–5,000 acres and more than 5,000 acres (KC APWA 5600, 2006, §5605.3). They are rounded up and floored at the 15 m minimum. APWA offered a fixed-width table for the same reason: communities objected that the 1% extent is often unmapped for small drainage areas (MARC Supplement, 2025). The table should be replaced by mapped extents as soon as the Authority adopts them.

URDPFI (2015) reserves the area flooded at a 10-year frequency for parks and playgrounds, and allows residential use in the 25-year flood zone only on stilts, with minimum plinth levels and no basements. This chapter is stricter. It keeps habitable buildings out of the whole 1% AEP extent plus margin, because the 1% AEP (100-yr) event is the major-system standard of this Manual (Chapter 6).

Odisha's rules bar building in waterways but set no distance from them. Rule 25 of the OTPIT (Planning and Building Standards) Rules, 2021 refuses permission for a building "in areas of natural waterways or drains, as detailed in the Master Plan, and drainage plan", over or under a municipal drain or sewer, or with the foundation of an external wall less than 0.5 m from the edge of the street or road margin "including the drain" (rule 25(i), (iii) and (iv)); its table of environmentally sensitive zones lists "Development between river, stream, canal and the embankment with clearance of Water Resource Department or any other competent authority" (the DoWR; the table is garbled in the text read). No setback in metres from a nala, pokhari or wetland was found in the OTPIT Rules. The ODA (Planning and Building Standards) Rules 2020 could not be read for this Manual; they are understood to carry equivalent provisions [TBC]. BDA's regulations were reported in 2022 to have been amended to control development near notified wetlands, lakes, reservoirs, low-lying areas and water bodies (as reported; the amendment, Notification No. 7453 of 24 February 2022, was not read), and a 2019 BDA notice refused permission over land proposed for roads, water bodies and drains in the CDP (as reported). The NDMA Urban Flooding Guidelines (2010, para 6.6.2(ii)) say that no building activity other than recreational use shall be carried out within 12 m of the boundaries of major canals and streams and 2 m of the boundaries of nallahs and storm drains; the CAG found that none of the five Municipal Corporations applied this: BMC said the buffer "would be defined after land acquisition", Berhampur said it had declared buffer zones but gave no details, and Berhampur and Rourkela said no land was available (CAG, Report No. 8 of 2024, para 3.2.8). The DoWR's Khordha Drainage Division asked BMC and BDA to "demarcate the buffer zone for the Gangua Nallah, on both sides", without a width in the record read. The only distances found beside water were in the Orissa High Court's supervision of Chilika and Bhitarkanika, where land within 200 m of the High Tide Line was being identified and gherries "coming under 100 meters considered as no development zone" were to be demolished (W.P.(C) 7469/2017, order of 30 June 2022). Clause 7.4.7 makes 15 m the floor of Zone 1 everywhere.

Disclosure. Odisha has **no general statutory setback from nalas, pokharis or wetlands** in the rules and Acts read for this Manual. The **15 m minimum** Zone 1 of Clauses 7.4.3 and 7.4.7, and every value derived from it in Table 7.1, is **set by this Manual** as a hydraulic corridor. It is not found in the OTPIT (Planning and Building Standards) Rules, 2021 or in any Odisha Act read for this Manual, and the ODA (Planning and Building Standards) Rules 2020 were not read [TBC]. Because Odisha has **no statutory flood lines**, the 1% AEP extent of this Manual, where it has

been mapped (Clause 7.3.4), is the only flood-based line, and it governs Zone 2. The setback is applied as **the larger of the corridor and any statutory line**, so the Manual is **stricter than statute** almost everywhere. What does exist, and governs wherever it is wider or stricter (Clause 7.4.5), is:

- **The bar on building in natural waterways and drains.** Rule 25(i) and (iii) of the OTPIT Rules refuse permission in areas of natural waterways or drains shown in the Master Plan and drainage plan, and over or under a municipal drain. The ODA Rules are understood to carry an equivalent provision [TBC]. Where the Master Plan shows a drain or waterway wider than Zone 1, its width governs.
- **The NDMA buffers.** The NDMA Urban Flooding Guidelines (2010) ask for 12 m from major canals and streams and 2 m from nallahs and storm drains. They are guidelines, not statute, and the CAG found them applied by no Municipal Corporation (CAG, Report No. 8 of 2024). Zone 1, not less than 15 m, is wider than both.
- **The High Tide Line of Chilika and Bhitarkanika.** Under the Orissa High Court's directions in W.P.(C) 7469/2017, land within 200 m of the High Tide Line is being identified and gherries within 100 m are treated as within a no-development zone (order of 30 June 2022). These lines govern wherever they lie outside Zone 1.
- **CRZ Notification, through the approved CZMP.** The CZMP under the CRZ Notification, 2019 was approved on 1 June 2021 for Balasore, Bhadrak, Kendrapara, Jagatsinghpur, Puri, Khordha and Ganjam districts (MoEF&CC); its approval was reported to be under challenge before the National Green Tribunal, and the shoreline management plan with erosion maps is pending. Its widths along tidal rivers and creeks were not read for this Manual; the Applicant shall obtain the CRZ lines for the site, and they govern wherever they lie outside Zone 1.
- **Jalasaya land and Master Plan water bodies.** Land recorded in the Jalasaya kisam, and land in the Water Bodies Use Zone of a Master Plan, is protected against filling and building through eviction law and the courts. That protects the waterbody, not a strip around it; the whole recorded extent is a waterbody for this chapter.
- **DoWR embankments.** Development between a river, stream or canal and its embankment needs the clearance of the DoWR or another competent authority (OTPIT Rules, table of environmentally sensitive zones).

This Manual sets 15 m as the floor because it is wider than the 12 m that the NDMA guidelines ask for along major canals and streams; because it is above the smallest APWA default stream buffer (12 m) from which Table 7.1 is scaled; and because it leaves room for the maintenance track and desilting machinery that the nalas need, on drains that a technical team proposed in 2015 to widen (the Gangua bed from 18 m to 21 m) and whose CDP widths BMC has not been able to restore for want of land (CAG). The reasons for the corridor are the CAG's findings that no Municipal Corporation applied any buffer, that only 68.152 km of the 193.324 km of natural drains in the five Municipal Corporations had seen any development work, and that drains and water bodies had been encroached (CAG, Report No. 8 of 2024); the damage to 291 km of urban drains in Cyclone Fani (as reported); and the 259.2 mm that fell on Bhubaneswar in a day in August 2023 (as reported). Until a statute, rule, notification or Master Plan adopts it, the 15 m minimum is this Manual's recommended standard and the statutory controls above remain the only legal minimum. Approving authorities should state in each approval which was applied.

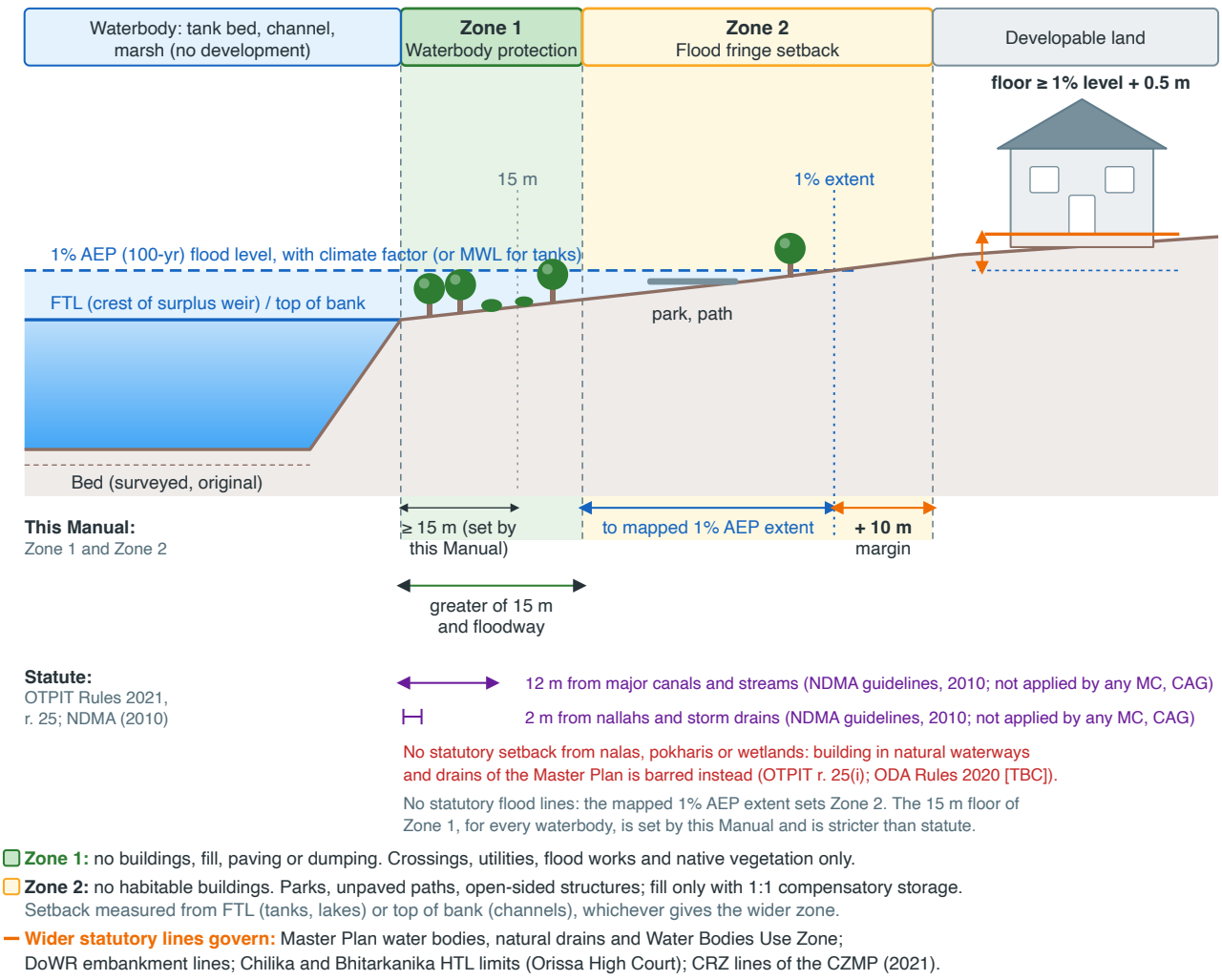


Figure 7.1 — Waterbody setback zones: section through a tank or channel showing FTL, the 1% AEP flood level, the 15 m minimum line, Zone 1 and Zone 2. Original drawing for this Manual, adapted from Kansas City Metro APWA, Section 5600 Version 2025.01 and Policy Supplement (MARC, 2025).

7.5 Uses permitted in each zone

7.5.1 **Zone 1.** No building, fill, paving, retaining wall, boundary wall, compound wall, dumping of earth, debris or solid waste, storage of materials, or construction-stage stockpile shall be placed in Zone 1. Only the following are permitted, each subject to the custodian's NOC:

- (a) road, rail and utility crossings that meet Clause 7.10.3;
- (b) flood and drainage works: outfalls, inlet structures, gross pollutant traps, sluices, surplus weirs, bund strengthening and bank protection;
- (c) native vegetation, planting and habitat works;
- (d) unpaved or permeable footpaths and maintenance tracks at existing ground level; and
- (e) waterbody restoration under Clause 7.9.

7.5.2 **Zone 2.** No habitable building, basement, school, hospital, fuel store or hazardous-material store shall be placed in Zone 2. The following are permitted:

- (a) all uses permitted in Zone 1;

- (b) parks, playgrounds, open-air sports fields and urban agriculture;
- (c) open-sided structures (shelters, pavilions) with no walls that obstruct flow;
- (d) surface parking with permeable surfacing at existing ground level, where the 1% AEP flood depth is not more than 0.3 m;
- (e) retention, detention and water quality facilities under Chapters 4 and 8, provided they are outside the floodway and their storage is not counted twice (Clause 7.6.5); and
- (f) fill, only for (a) to (e) or for essential public infrastructure, and only with compensatory storage under Clause 7.6.4.

7.5.3 **Fences.** Fences in Zone 1 and Zone 2 shall be open (chain-link or railing) with no plinth wall above existing ground level, so that they do not obstruct flow or trap debris.

7.5.4 **Open space reservation.** Zone 2 land may be counted toward the open space required by the ODA (Planning and Building Standards) Rules 2020, where the Authority agrees. Zone 1 land shall be handed over to the custodian or kept free of private use, as the Authority decides.

> Commentary. The permitted uses follow APWA 2025.01: in Zone 1, only utility and road crossings; in Zone 2, linear utilities, trails and open-sided structures; no clearing, grading, fill or paving in either zone without approval (MARC Supplement, 2025). Clause 7.5.2 adds parks and playgrounds, the uses URDPFI (2015) allows in the 10-year flood zone. The ban on walls in Clauses 7.5.1 and 7.5.3 responds to urban Odisha practice: compound walls along channels and tanks act as dams in floods, and are often the first step toward encroachment. The 0.3 m depth limit for parking in Clause 7.5.2(d) has no direct precedent and is set by this Manual.

7.6 Floodway, flood fringe and compensatory storage

7.6.1 **Floodway delineation.** The floodway shall be delineated by a hydraulic model of the 1% AEP flood (with the climate factor), using the encroachment method: the conveyance of the flood fringe is removed equally from both banks until the 1% AEP water level rises by 0.1 m. Where the floodway has not been delineated, the whole 1% AEP flood extent shall be treated as floodway. For a tank, all land below MWL is floodway.

7.6.2 **No fill in the floodway.** No fill, building, embankment, raised road or other obstruction shall be placed below the 1% AEP flood level within the floodway, except the works permitted in Zone 1 under Clause 7.5.1(a) and (b). Those works shall be shown by hydraulic analysis to raise the 1% AEP water level by no more than 0.01 m, upstream or downstream, outside the Applicant's land.

7.6.3 **Fill in the flood fringe.** Fill below the 1% AEP flood level in the flood fringe is permitted only:

- (a) for uses permitted under Clause 7.5.2, or outside the setback where the Authority has notified a developed-fringe area under Clause 7.6.6; and
- (b) with compensatory storage under Clause 7.6.4.

7.6.4 **Compensatory storage.** Where fill is placed in the flood fringe, compensatory storage shall be provided that (Figure 7.2):

- (a) replaces at least **1.0 m³ of storage for each 1.0 m³ of fill** placed below the 1% AEP flood level;
- (b) is provided at **equivalent levels**: the volume lost and the volume replaced shall be balanced in each elevation band of not more than **0.3 m**, from the normal water level (or the 50% AEP level, where higher) up to the 1% AEP flood level;
- (c) is in the same reach of the same waterbody, hydraulically connected to it, and not further downstream than the fill;

- (d) drains freely by gravity back to the waterbody as the flood recedes, with no pumping and no permanent pool below the normal water level;
- (e) is built before, or at the same time as, the fill is placed; and
- (f) is secured by a covenant or handover so that it is never filled later.

7.6.5 **No double counting.** Compensatory storage shall not be counted as detention or retention storage under Chapter 4. Detention and retention storage placed within the 1% AEP flood extent shall be counted only for the volume above the 1% AEP flood level, unless a model of the joint event (Clause 2.12) shows that it is available.

7.6.6 **Developed-fringe areas.** The Authority may notify, by map, areas of existing built-up land within the 1% AEP flood extent but outside the floodway, where it is impractical to apply Zone 2 to redevelopment. In a notified developed-fringe area:

- (a) redevelopment may be approved without the Zone 2 restriction;
- (b) the lowest habitable floor and all openings shall be at least 0.5 m above the 1% AEP flood level (Chapter 6);
- (c) basements are not permitted;
- (d) the redevelopment shall cause no net loss of flood storage below the 1% AEP flood level (Clause 7.6.4), and stilt construction may be used for this; and
- (e) Zone 1 continues to apply in full.

> Commentary. The 1:1 compensatory storage at equivalent levels is set by this Manual. A simple volume balance is not enough: storage excavated below the normal water level is full before the flood arrives and gives no flood benefit. Storage gained high up does not replace storage lost low down, because the low storage is used in every flood and the high storage only in the largest. Balancing volume within each elevation band avoids both problems. The 0.3 m band, the 0.01 m allowance for crossings, and the use of the encroachment method in Clause 7.6.1 are set by this Manual; the encroachment method is the standard way to delineate a floodway in a one-dimensional hydraulic model. The 0.1 m limit on the rise in the 1% AEP water level is tighter than the 1 ft (about 0.3 m) used by the US National Flood Insurance Program. The Mahanadi–Brahmani–Baitarani delta and the coastal plain are flat and low, and Cuttack lies on the holms between the Mahanadi and the Kathajodi (JICA, 2007), so a small rise in level spreads flooding over a wide area, and many small encroachments along the same channel add up.
>
> No Odisha rule protecting the land between a pond's full level and its flood level was found. The Jalasaya kisam protects the land recorded as water-holding, which may be larger or smaller than the land that floods, and the Water Bodies Use Zone of the OTPIT Rules includes "Water logged/marshy area", but neither is tied to a flood level. The land around Bhubaneswar's drains that used to hold flood water is being lost: the agricultural catchment of the Daya West Canal fell from 2,417 ha to 1,255 ha by November 2022 (CAG, Report No. 8 of 2024). Odisha's urban pokharis are part of the flood path. Most have no surplus weir and spill to the street drains, so the land around them that floods in a storm stores water that would otherwise stand in the streets or reach the nalas. Treating all land below MWL as floodway (Clause 7.6.1) means that no new building or fill is approved in a tank foreshore.
>
> The developed-fringe mechanism of Clause 7.6.6 is set by this Manual. Large parts of Cuttack, which lies between the Mahanadi and the Kathajodi and where 470 ha was inundated in 2005 (JICA, 2007), the low-lying land of Bhubaneswar along the Gangua nala and the Daya West Canal, on which 1,195 houses encroach (CAG, 2024), and the towns of the Mahanadi–Brahmani–Baitarani delta already lie within the 1% AEP extent. A blanket Zone 2 ban on redevelopment there would stop the replacement of older, lower buildings with buildings raised above flood level. The mechanism follows the URDPFI (2015) approach for the 25-year flood zone (stilts, minimum plinth, no basements), applied here to the 1% AEP extent.

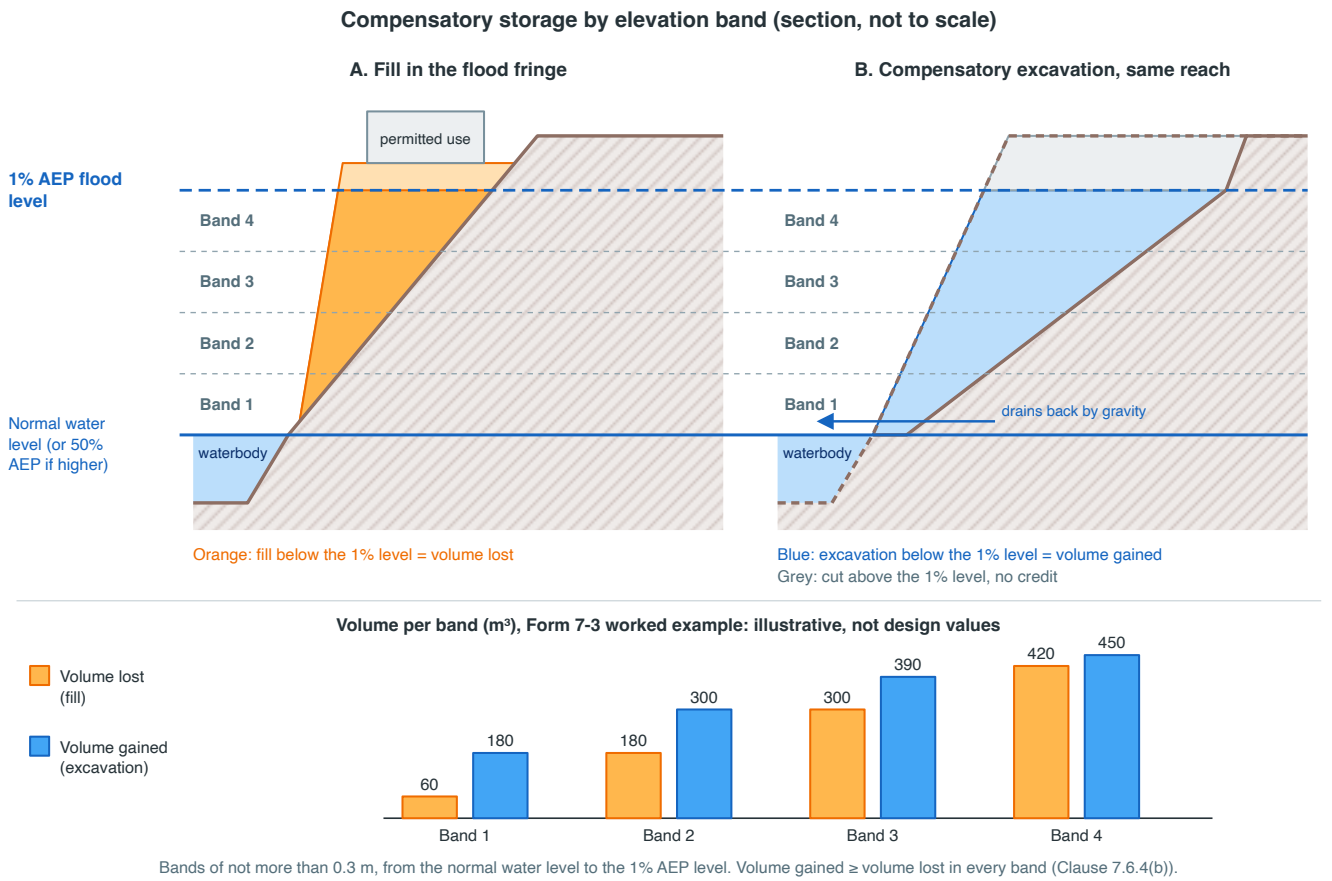


Figure 7.2 — Compensatory storage by elevation band: section through the flood fringe showing fill placed below the 1% AEP flood level and an equal or greater volume excavated within each band of not more than 0.3 m, from the normal water level (or 50% AEP level) up to the 1% AEP level, with the excavation draining back to the waterbody by gravity. Band-by-band calculation on Form 7-3. Original drawing for this Manual, illustrating the method of Clause 7.6.4, which is set by this Manual.

7.7 Tank cascades as design storage

Odisha has no tank Act, and few tanks in its towns have the full set of an earthen bund, a surplus weir and irrigation sluices. The storages that matter for urban drainage are of five kinds. The first is the urban pokhari, including the temple tanks of Bhubaneswar's Old Town, Puri and other temple towns, on Jalasaya land and usually with no outlet structure: the CAG counted 628 water bodies in the five Municipal Corporations (CAG, Report No. 8 of 2024). The second is the bandha, an embanked tank, sometimes still fed or drained by irrigation channels: Baula Bandha in Berhampur "was a tank which was used for channeling water for irrigation by the Irrigation Department" (NGT, OA 114/2022/EZ). The third is the receiving chain of Bhubaneswar: eight of the city's ten CDP natural drains outfall to the Gangua nala, which the DoWR's Khordha Drainage Division manages, and the Gangua joins the Daya, which flows to Chilika (CAG); this chain, not any single pond, is the cascade for Clause 7.7.2. The fourth is the embanked city of Cuttack, on the holms between the Mahanadi and the Kathajodi, which drains through sluices in its embankments when the rivers are low and must store or pump when they are high, as a polder does (this Manual's reading; Figure 7.3). The fifth is the lagoon and the coastal wetland: Chilika, the mangrove creeks of Bhitarkanika and the deltas, and their gherries (Clause 7.12). Clauses 7.7 and 7.8 apply to any of these whose storage is counted. The Hirakud and Rengali reservoirs are not tanks for these clauses: their releases enter a design as inflow and tailwater (Chapter 5).

7.7.1 **When tank storage may be counted.** The storage of a tank or tank cascade may be counted as design storage (in a basin plan, a regional facility or a fee-in-lieu scheme under Clause 7.11) **only** where all of the following are met:

- (a) **Surveyed levels.** FTL, MWL, TBL, the surplus weir crest and length, and the sluice sill levels have been surveyed to the datum of Clause 7.3.5 within the previous 5 years.
- (b) **Stage–storage curve.** A stage–storage curve has been derived from a bathymetric and topographic survey of the waterspread and foreshore within the previous 5 years, or after the last desilting, whichever is later.
- (c) **Operating rule.** A documented operating rule has been agreed with the custodian (Clause 7.8).
- (d) **Maintained structures.** The surplus weir, sluices and bund are maintained under an O&M plan (Chapter 10), and the latest pre-monsoon inspection found them serviceable.
- (e) **Custodian concurrence.** DoWR, or the other custodian, concurs in writing.

Storage in a tank that fails any of (a) to (e) shall not be counted, though the tank shall still be modelled as an existing feature (Chapter 3).

7.7.2 **Modelling.** Tank cascades shall be modelled under Clause 3.12.5 (level-pool routing of each tank, with surplus weir and sluice ratings) and Clause 3.13 (continuous simulation). The whole cascade, from the uppermost tank whose surplus can reach the site or facility to the next river, major drain or sea outfall, shall be modelled together, including, in Cuttack, every drain, sluice or flap gate through the Mahanadi or Kathajodi embankment and pumping station by which the city's flow reaches the river, with the river stage as tailwater, as shown in Figure 7.3, and, in Bhubaneswar, the natural drains, the Gangua nala and the Daya, which flows to Chilika.

7.7.3 **Starting level.** The starting level in every tank shall be **FTL** for the design-storm analysis. A lower starting level may be used only under a flood-cushion operating rule that meets Clause 7.8.

7.7.4 **Design maximum level.** For the 1% AEP inflow with the climate factor, routed through the cascade:

- (a) the computed maximum level shall be not higher than MWL (as defined in Clause 7.2); and
- (b) the freeboard from the computed maximum level to the lowest point of the bund (TBL) shall be not less than DoWR's freeboard standard for the tank.

Where (a) or (b) fails, the tank storage above FTL shall not be counted until the surplus weir capacity is increased or the bund raised under Clause 7.7.6.

7.7.5 **Creditable volume.** The creditable design storage of a tank is the volume between the starting level (Clause 7.7.3) and the computed maximum level of Clause 7.7.4, less any volume already committed to another facility or scheme.

7.7.6 **Changes to FTL, weirs and bunds.** No surplus weir crest shall be raised or lowered, no shutters or falling boards shall be added, and no bund shall be raised, cut or breached except under a design approved by the custodian that:

- (a) routes the cascade under Clause 7.7.2;
- (b) shows the effect on flood levels in the foreshore and upstream, and on flows in the surplus course and downstream; and
- (c) checks the bund under Clause 7.14.

> Commentary. This Manual allows tank cascades to be used as design storage subject to three basic conditions (surveyed FTL, a documented operating rule and maintained surplus weirs). Clause 7.7.1 adds the stage–storage survey and the custodian's concurrence, because the storage a tank actually offers depends on its silt level and on who controls the sluices. The 5-year survey interval is set by this Manual.
>
> The FTL starting level follows Clause 3.12.5. Odisha's largest floods have come late in the south-west monsoon or with the October cyclones, when ponds, nalas and rivers are already high and the soils wet. The Mahanadi's peak at Mundali reached 44,873 m³/s in late August and early September 1982 and 44,775 m³/s in September 2008 (Parhi et al., 2012), and Bhubaneswar received 426.4 mm in a day on 30 October 1999, in the super cyclone (IMD). In Cuttack, the city's outfalls cannot discharge by gravity while the Mahanadi and the Kathajodi are high,

and in Cyclone Titli (October 2018) pumps were reported submerged while the sluices at Khannagar and Matrubhawan were opened (as reported): storage downstream that is already full gives no relief. A tank cascade passes floods from one tank to the next, so a design that counts storage in one tank and ignores the surplus arriving from the tank above it will overstate the benefit. That is why Clause 7.7.2 requires the whole cascade to be modelled.

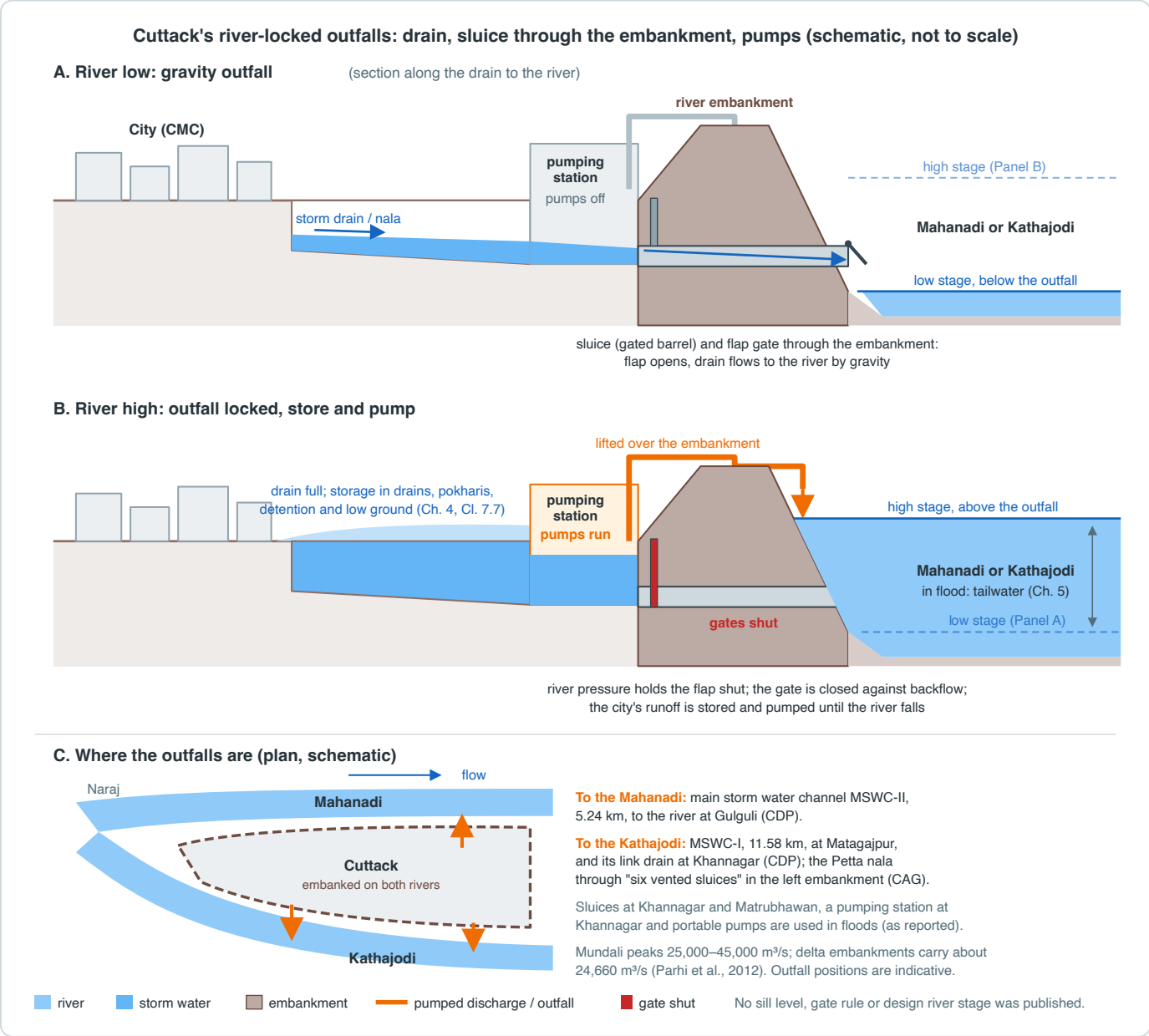


Figure 7.3 — Cuttack's river-locked outfalls (schematic, not to scale). A: with the Mahanadi or the Kathajodi low, the city's storm drain or nala flows by gravity through a gated sluice barrel in the river embankment and out through a flap gate, and the pumps are off. B: with the river in flood above the outfall, the river holds the flap gate shut and the sluice gate is closed against backflow; the city's runoff is held in its drains, pokharis, detention storage and low ground and is pumped over the embankment until the river falls, so the river stage is the tailwater of the whole chain (Chapter 5) and the drains, sluices, pumps and storage are modelled together (Clause 7.7.2). C: the city on the doab between the Mahanadi and the Kathajodi, embanked on both rivers, with its outfalls as named in the CDP and by the CAG: main storm water channel MSWC-II to the Mahanadi at Gulguli; MSWC-I to the Kathajodi at Matagajpur, with its link drain at Khannagar; and the Petta nala through "six vented sluices" in the left embankment of the Kathajodi. The sluices at Khannagar and Matrubhawan, the pumping station at Khannagar and the use of portable pumps are as reported in the press; the Mahanadi peaks at Mundali (25,000–45,000 m³/s) and the capacity of the delta embankments (about 24,660 m³/s) are from Parhi et al. (2012). The levels and positions are drawn schematically: no sill level, gate operating rule or

design river stage for any Cuttack outfall was published. Original drawing for this Manual; concept from the CAG's account of Cuttack's natural drains (Report No. 8 of 2024, Appendix III and para 5.2.3), the JICA ex-ante evaluation of the Orissa Integrated Sanitation Improvement Project (2007), which includes pumping stations and the rehabilitation of sluice gates, and Parhi et al. (2012).

7.8 Operating rules and pre-monsoon flood cushion

7.8.1 **Operating rule content.** Every tank whose storage is counted under Clause 7.7 shall have a written operating rule, agreed by the custodian and kept with the O&M plan (Chapter 10). It shall state:

- (a) the levels and dates for filling, holding and drawdown through the year;
- (b) the sluice and regulator settings at each level;
- (c) who operates the sluices and regulators, and who may order a release;
- (d) the maximum release rate, set so that the release, added to the flow from the downstream catchment, does not cause flooding of buildings downstream;
- (e) the forecast and warning triggers (IMD district warnings, OSDMA alerts, and city forecast systems where available) and the actions taken at each trigger;
- (f) communication with downstream ULBs and residents before any release; and
- (g) the records to be kept: daily levels in the SW monsoon, releases, and gate settings.

7.8.2 **Flood cushion.** A tank may be operated with a flood cushion (a level below FTL during part of the SW monsoon), and the cushion counted under Clause 7.7.3, only where:

- (a) the tank has a gated sluice, regulator or other controllable outlet able to draw the tank down to the cushion level in the time stated in the rule;
- (b) the operating rule fixes the cushion level and the dates it applies;
- (c) continuous simulation (Clause 3.13) shows that the cushion is available at the start of a design storm in at least **90%** of SW monsoon seasons in the record, allowing for the rain that usually comes before the peak storm;
- (d) the custodian accepts any loss of irrigation or water-supply yield, and any agreed compensation is recorded; and
- (e) the release needed to create or restore the cushion meets Clause 7.8.1(d).

7.8.3 **No storage credit without control.** Where a tank has no controllable outlet, no flood cushion shall be assumed, whatever the past practice.

7.8.4 **Coordination.** For tanks under DoWR control, the operating rule shall be DoWR's rule. This Manual does not authorise any other body to operate a DoWR tank.

> **Commentary.** No operating rule for an Odisha pokhari or bandha that keeps a flood cushion was found, and most urban pokharis have no controllable outlet, so Clause 7.8.3 applies to them. The controlled flows that matter are elsewhere. Cuttack drains through sluices and pumps in its river embankments (Figure 7.3): in Cyclone Titli (October 2018) the sluices at Khannagar and Matrubhawan were opened to the Kathajodi and to the Taladanda canal, and the city has used 140 to 220 dewatering pumps in a single event (as reported); JICA's sanitation project for the city includes new pumping stations and the rehabilitation of sluice gates (JICA, 2007). Upstream, the Mahanadi's floods are only partly regulated: Hirakud intercepts 58.9% of the basin, and of the delta floods from 1969 to 2011, 69% came from the uncontrolled catchment, 23% jointly and 8% from Hirakud releases alone (Parhi et al., 2012). In September 2011 Hirakud opened 55 sluice gates and 4 crest gates, and the CAG was reported to have found that the dam's operation did not follow the State Water Policy, the Flood Management Manual or the IMD and CWC forecasts (as reported; the CAG report was not read). Without an agreed rule with dates, levels and a named operator, storage behind a gate cannot be relied on. Clause 7.8.2 turns that principle into a rule that can

be checked, with a reliability test, because a cushion that is usually refilled by the early monsoon rain gives no protection in a July to September monsoon depression or an October or May cyclone. The 90% reliability in Clause 7.8.2(c) has no direct precedent and is set by this Manual.

Some bandhas still serve irrigation: Baula Bandha in Berhampur was a tank "used for channeling water for irrigation by the Irrigation Department" (NGT, OA 114/2022/EZ), and temple tanks such as Bindusagar are heritage sites, the Sahasralinga tank being covered by draft heritage by-laws of the National Monuments Authority (as reported). Drawing such a tank down before a storm has a cost to those who use or keep it, which is why Clause 7.8.2(d) requires the custodian to accept it.

7.9 Restoration, desilting and deepening

7.9.1 **Pre-works survey.** Before any desilting or restoration, the proponent shall:

- (a) survey the waterspread, foreshore, bund, weirs and sluices (Clause 7.7.1(a) and (b));
- (b) find the original bed level by test pits or augering on a grid, and from historical records where available; and
- (c) where the tank receives urban runoff or sewage, test the silt for heavy metals and other contaminants before disposal is planned.

7.9.2 **Desilting limit.** Desilting shall remove accumulated sediment down to the original bed level. It shall not deepen the tank below the original bed, except under Clause 7.9.3.

7.9.3 **Deepening.** Deepening below the original bed is permitted only where a hydrogeological report shows that:

- (a) it will not cut through a clay or silt layer that holds water in the tank or protects an aquifer from polluted water;
- (b) in coastal areas, it will not draw saline water into the tank or the aquifer; and
- (c) the extra storage will be refilled and used, and will not stand stagnant below the sluice sill.

Storage created below the lowest sluice sill shall not be counted as flood storage.

7.9.4 **Safe edges.** Where the public has access to the waterbody edge:

- (a) side slopes shall be no steeper than **1V:4H** from 0.5 m above FTL down to 1.2 m below FTL, or a level safety bench at least 3 m wide shall be provided between 0.3 m and 0.5 m below FTL; and
- (b) no isolated deep pit or vertical cut shall be left in the bed.

7.9.5 **Storage not to be reduced.** Restoration shall not reduce the storage below MWL. Islands, walkways, bund widening into the waterspread, ring roads, parking, buildings and "lake-front" platforms within the waterspread or foreshore shall be counted as lost storage and shall be offset under Clause 7.6.4.

7.9.6 **Silt disposal.** Desilted material shall not be placed within the setback, on the bund (except for approved bund strengthening), or on any flood path. Silt found to be contaminated shall be disposed of as the Odisha State Pollution Control Board directs.

7.9.7 **Inlet treatment.** Every restoration of a tank that receives urban runoff shall include sediment and gross pollutant control at each inlet: a sediment forebay, a constructed wetland inlet zone, or a gross pollutant trap (Chapter 8), so that the restored storage does not silt up again.

7.9.8 **Timing.** Desilting shall be completed, and the waterbody made safe, by **30 April** each year (Chapter 10).

> Commentary. The CAG found that the Municipal Corporations had not followed the NDMA guidelines on pre-monsoon desilting, any more than on a GIS inventory or a master plan, and BMC's drainage wing cited a "shortage of manpower" (CAG, Report No. 8 of 2024, para 3.1.1). The H&UD Department's urban-flooding SOP for the 2026

monsoon made desilting compulsory and called for the verification of every drain and manhole, but set no completion date (as reported). The NGT's order in the Baula Bandha case directed that solid and liquid waste and drains be kept out of the restored tank "by providing appropriate drainage system away from the Baula Bandha", with six-monthly water sampling by the Odisha State Pollution Control Board (NGT, OA 114/2022/EZ). No published deadline for desilting by any Odisha ULB was found. The 30 April deadline matches the pre-monsoon inspection date of Chapter 10. The limits on deepening are set by this Manual. Deepening tanks to "increase capacity" is common, but it can breach the silt and clay layer that holds water in the tank, it can let polluted urban water reach the aquifer, it can draw salt water toward the coast, and it creates storage below the sluice sill that never empties and gives no flood benefit. Deep pits with steep sides are also a drowning hazard. The slope and bench values in Clause 7.9.4 are adapted from common pond-safety practice; they have no Odisha precedent.

7.10 Supply channels, surplus courses, inlets and outlets

7.10.1 **Part of the major system.** Supply channels and surplus courses are part of the major drainage system (Chapter 6). They shall be protected as waterbodies, with Zone 1 and Zone 2 setbacks under Clause 7.4.

7.10.2 **No closure or covering.** No supply channel or surplus course shall be closed, filled, diverted, covered, culverted along its length, or converted into a road or a closed drain, except under a design approved by the custodian that keeps or increases its 1% AEP capacity and its access for maintenance.

7.10.3 **Crossings.** Every road, rail, utility or access crossing of a waterbody, supply channel or surplus course shall:

- (a) pass the 1% AEP flow (with the climate factor), or the surplus of the upstream tank at its MWL, whichever is greater, with the freeboard required by Chapter 9;
- (b) not reduce the waterway width at the crossing below the full channel width as recorded in Revenue records or as surveyed, whichever is greater;
- (c) keep the channel bed level and grade; and
- (d) not raise the 1% AEP water level by more than the limit in Clause 7.6.2.

7.10.4 **Capacity.** The design capacity of a surplus course shall be the greater of the surplus weir discharge at MWL and the 1% AEP flow from its own catchment, combined as the cascade model (Clause 7.7.2) shows.

7.10.5 **Protection at structures.** Outlets of surplus weirs and sluices, and drain outfalls into waterbodies, shall have energy dissipation and scour protection designed under Chapter 9, so that the flow leaving them does not erode the bund, the bank or the channel bed.

7.10.6 **Drain outfalls into waterbodies.** A storm drain outfall into a tank, channel or wetland shall:

- (a) have its invert at or above the normal water level of the receiving waterbody, unless the drain is designed for submerged outfall under Chapter 5;
- (b) be located and aligned so that it does not cut through or weaken a tank bund;
- (c) have a gross pollutant trap and first-flush treatment (Chapter 8); and
- (d) not carry sewage or dry-weather flow (Chapter 8).

Commentary. This Manual protects supply channels and surplus courses as part of the major system. In urban areas they are often the first to be lost. Surplus courses are narrowed by culverts and compound walls, and supply channels are covered and turned into roads, which cuts the tank off from its source or leaves its surplus with nowhere to go. Bhubaneswar's ten natural drains in the CDP, 62.602 km long and 4.9 to 14.83 m wide, belong to BMC; eight of them outfall to the Gangua nala, Drain II to the Mancheswar railway bridge and Drain VIII to Pokhariput, and only 11 km of them had been widened by 2015 (CAG, Appendix III). BMC surveyed 11.888 acres of private land to restore the CDP widths of nine nallahs, but none had been acquired by September 2022. The

Gangua, 31 km long, is managed by the DoWR's Khordha Drainage Division and joins the Daya near Kanti; a technical team recommended in February 2015 that its bed be widened from 18 m to 21 m, utility pipes obstruct it at the Palasuni bridge, and a ₹432.75 crore proposal for its improvement, with four bridges and 52.85 acres of land, had been pending with the Government for more than three years in November 2022. The Daya West Canal, 34.86 km long and 16.10 km of it within BMC, is encroached by 1,195 houses (CAG, paras 3.2.8.1 and 5.2.3.1). In Cuttack, the capital embankment cut the Petta nala off from the Mahanadi, and it now outfalls to the Kathajodi through six vented sluices. Across the five Municipal Corporations, 120.249 km (63.83%) of the 193.324 km of natural drains had seen no development work in 2017–22, and satellite images showed the Petta (Cuttack) and Dhobijore (Sambalpur) nallahs narrowed by encroachment (CAG, paras 3.1.4 and 3.1.4.1). The CAG recommended that the Corporations maintain the "prescribed length and width of natural drains". Rule 25(i) of the OTPIT Rules bars building in the natural waterways and drains shown in the Master Plan and drainage plan, and the Orissa Irrigation Act, 1959 lets the State order the removal of an obstruction of a drainage work in a notified area (section 7, as reported), but none of these keeps a drain at its recorded width once it has been narrowed, which is the failure Clause 7.10.3 is written to prevent. Clause 7.10.3(b) prevents a crossing from narrowing a channel to its current, encroached width.

7.11 Fee-in-lieu and regional tank storage

7.11.1 Where a basin plan has been notified, and the Authority has adopted alternative S-5 of the Policy Supplement (Clause 1.7), a development may pay a fee in lieu of on-site detention under Chapter 4. The fee shall be applied to restoring or creating storage in a tank, pond or regional facility in the same basin.

7.11.2 Tank storage funded by fee-in-lieu shall:

- (a) meet Clause 7.7.1 in full before it is counted;
- (b) be downstream of the contributing development and upstream of the flood-prone area it is meant to protect;
- (c) be created, or under construction, before the development it serves is occupied, or within a period the basin plan fixes; and
- (d) be recorded in the register of Clause 10.17 with the developments that funded it, so that the same volume is not sold twice.

7.11.3 Fee-in-lieu does not replace:

- (a) the retention requirement of Chapter 4, which is always met on site; or
- (b) the water quality requirement of Chapter 8, which is met on site or in a regional facility treating the same runoff before it reaches the tank.

Commentary. Chapter 4 provides for fee-in-lieu toward restored pokhari or tank storage in master-planned basins. Malaysia's 2008 DID checklist allowed on-site detention only for small sites and required community ponds for larger areas (DID, 2008). In Odisha the nearest existing forms of shared storage are the detention and retention ponds that the OTPIT Rules ask developers to show on the landscape plan of a layout (as read; the ODA Rules are understood to be similar [TBC]), the CAG's recommendation that storm drains be linked to water bodies (none of the five Corporations had done so), CMC's identification of 17 water bodies for linking to its drains, and the NGT's direction to create a replacement water body of Ac. 2.421 for the encroached part of Baula Bandha (CAG, Report No. 8 of 2024; NGT, OA 114/2022/EZ). None of these sets a technical standard for counting storage. Clause 7.11.2(b) matters because a tank downstream of the flood-prone area protects nothing. Clause 7.11.3 keeps retention on site: it is the volume-control layer of this Manual, and a regional tank cannot recharge the aquifer under the developed site.

7.12 Wetlands, marshes and estuaries

7.12.1 **Scope.** This clause applies to marshes, swamps, backwaters, estuaries, and tidal creeks and lagoons, including:

- (a) wetlands notified under the Wetlands (Conservation and Management) Rules, 2017 or listed by the Odisha State Wetland Authority;
- (b) the Ramsar sites of Odisha: Chilika Lake (listed as Chilka Lake, designated on 1 October 1981, 116,500 ha), Bhitarkanika Mangroves (19 August 2002, 65,000 ha), and Satkosia Gorge (98,197 ha), Hirakud Reservoir (65,400 ha), Tampara Lake (300 ha) and Ansupa Lake (231 ha), all designated on 12 October 2021;
- (c) Chilika lagoon, with its mouths to the sea and the lower reaches of the rivers that enter it;
- (d) the tidal creeks, rivers, mudflats and mangroves of Bhitarkanika, of the Mahanadi, Brahmani–Baitarani and Budhabalanga deltas and estuaries, and of the rest of the coast of the seven coastal districts;
- (e) the lakes, marshes and water-logged land of the Water Bodies Use Zone of a Master Plan; and
- (f) any other marsh, wetland or creek that the Authority notifies, that the wetland authority lists, or that a court or the National Green Tribunal directs to be protected.

7.12.2 **No drainage of wetlands.** No drain, channel, cut or pump shall be designed to drain a wetland, to lower its normal water level, or to reduce the period for which it is wet, except under a plan approved by the wetland authority.

7.12.3 **Inflows.** Every drain discharging into a wetland in Clause 7.12.1 shall:

- (a) meet Clause 7.10.6;
- (b) pass through water quality treatment for the WQv of its catchment (Chapter 8) before entering the wetland; and
- (c) where practicable, spread its flow across a vegetated margin rather than discharge at one point.

7.12.4 **Hydraulic connectivity.** Roads, embankments and utility corridors across or along a wetland shall have openings that:

- (a) pass the 1% AEP flow without raising the 1% AEP water level by more than the limit in Clause 7.6.2; and
- (b) keep the wetland's normal water exchange, including tidal exchange in estuaries, with openings spread along the crossing so that no part of the wetland is cut off.

7.12.5 **Storage counted at basin scale only.** Wetland storage shall be included in basin and regional models. It shall not be counted as detention for any individual development.

7.12.6 **Tidal wetlands and estuaries.** For estuaries and tidal wetlands:

- (a) tailwater shall be taken from Chapter 5 (Clause 2.12 joint cases);
- (b) works shall also comply with the Coastal Regulation Zone Notification in force; and
- (c) mouth-opening works, training walls and dredging are outside the scope of this Manual and need their own studies.

7.12.7 **No dumping.** No solid waste, construction debris or dredged material shall be placed in a wetland or its setback.

> Commentary. Odisha has six Ramsar sites: Chilika Lake (116,500 ha, designated on 1 October 1981), Bhitarkanika Mangroves (65,000 ha, 19 August 2002), and four designated on 12 October 2021: Satkosia Gorge (98,197 ha), Hirakud Reservoir (65,400 ha), Tampara Lake (300 ha) and Ansupa Lake (231 ha) (MoEF&CC, 2024). Chilika was the first Ramsar site of India; its water-spread varies from about 1,165 km² in the monsoon to 900 km² in summer, and it supports more than 0.15 million fisherfolk. The Chilika Development Authority was created in 1991 under the Forest, Environment and Climate Change Department; its objectives include the "control of silt load in to the lagoon through catchments management" and the "preservation and management of other wetlands of the State", and its Governing Body, chaired by the Chief Minister, includes the Secretary of the Department of Water Resources and the Collectors of Puri, Khurda and Ganjam (Chilika Development Authority). Chilika is also the end

of Bhubaneswar's drainage: the Gangua nala carries the city's flow to the Daya, which flows into the lagoon (CAG). In its suo motu case on Chilika and Bhitarkanika, the Orissa High Court recorded in June 2022 that 59 illegal prawn gherries inside the High Tide Line had been identified in Kendrapara district by superimposing satellite images on cadastral maps and 26 demolished, directed the Chilika Development Authority to help the Collectors of Puri, Ganjam, Kendrapara and Khurda identify the High Tide Line and mark it with concrete pillars in the water, and directed the Odisha State Pollution Control Board to test the water of Chilika and the Bhitarkanika lagoons (W.P.(C) 7469/2017, order of 30 June 2022). A State Wetland Authority under the Wetlands (Conservation and Management) Rules, 2017 was reported to have begun demarcating about 13,000 wetlands (as reported). On the coast, erosion has driven the resettlement of 571 families from Satabhaya in Kendrapara and of the village of Podampeta in Ganjam (as reported). A drain outfall, nala widening, sluice or pumping station in a mangrove belt, on a tidal creek or on the shore of Chilika therefore needs CRZ clearance under the approved CZMP as well as compliance with this chapter, and any work within a Ramsar site or notified wetland is subject to the restrictions of the Wetlands (Conservation and Management) Rules, 2017. Clause 7.12.2 targets a specific risk: drains built to relieve flooding next to a marsh can drain the marsh itself, and once it is dry it is encroached. In Odisha the law already requires a separate system, but sewage still reaches the nalas, the rivers and Chilika. Section 307 of the Odisha Municipal Corporation Act, 2003 provides that "there shall be one drain for sullage and polluted water and another distinct drain for rainwater" (as quoted by the CAG), and IRC:SP:50-2013 bars sewage from storm drains. In practice, BMC's drains discharge sewage and sullage into the Daya West Canal at 11 points, and the Gangua nala carries "household waste water/industrial effluent of Bhubaneswar city, through 10 natural drains" to the Daya and Chilika, with a BOD of 6.1 to 10.1 mg/l, dissolved oxygen of 0.8 to 3.1 mg/l and faecal coliforms of 1.0 to 1.4 lakh MPN/100 ml. In the CDA area of Cuttack, 83 of 1,294 sewer manholes were found "directly connected to drainage manholes", and only 10,495 of 35,000 targeted houses had sewer connections by March 2022 (CAG, Report No. 8 of 2024, paras 3.2.8.1 and 5.2.3). Of Bhubaneswar's six sewerage districts, four were run by WATCO, one by OWSSB, and one had not been started in April 2022 (Orissa High Court, W.P.(C) 2746/2016). Clauses 7.10.6(d) and 7.12.3 therefore cannot yet be met by many existing outfalls. In Odisha they apply in full to every new outfall, and every existing outfall to the Gangua, the Daya West Canal, the Petta nala, the Kathajodi, the Mahanadi, a pokhari or Chilika that carries dry-weather flow comes under the annual survey and the interception of Clauses 8.9.4 and 8.9.5 until its sewer connections are complete. No combined-sewer provision is needed in Odisha, because section 307 already requires the separate drain that Clause 8.9.1 assumes.

7.13 Encroachment interfaces

7.13.1 **Boundary.** For design under this Manual, the boundary of a waterbody is the larger of its Revenue record boundary and its surveyed FTL (or top of bank), as in Clause 7.3.3. Setbacks are measured from that boundary.

7.13.2 **No reliance on encroached land.** No design shall:

- (a) count, as storage or conveyance, land within a waterbody boundary that is occupied by encroachment, unless its removal is ordered and funded; or
- (b) treat the encroached width of a channel as its design width.

7.13.3 **Public works in encroached reaches.** Where a public drainage work passes through an encroached reach:

- (a) it shall be designed for the full waterbody width (Clause 7.13.1);
- (b) where the full width cannot be cleared before the work is built, the design report shall state the interim capacity and the flood risk until it is cleared; and
- (c) the work shall be built so that the full width can be restored later without rebuilding it.

7.13.4 **Boundary marking.** Every development adjoining a waterbody shall, before the completion certificate:

- (a) mark the outer edge of Zone 1 on the ground with permanent survey markers at intervals of not more than 30 m and at every change of direction; and

- (b) show the setback zones on the approved layout plan and in the sale documents of every plot that includes setback land.

7.13.5 **Retaining walls.** No retaining wall, bund or embankment shall be built along the edge of a waterbody, within Zone 1, to protect or reclaim land, except to protect existing public infrastructure under the custodian's approval.

> Commentary. Odisha's main controls on filling and building in waterbodies are the land records, the eviction Acts and the orders of the Orissa High Court and the National Green Tribunal. A case at Berhampur shows how they are used. Plots "recorded as Jalasaya-ii" at Kalapuri mouza, Ac. 5.809 in all, made up Baula Bandha, a tank once used for irrigation; the Collector accepted that Ac. 2.421 had been encroached, and 82 cases were pending under the Orissa Public Premises (Eviction of Unauthorized Occupants) Act, 1972. Relying on *Hinch Lal Tiwari v. Kamala Devi* (2001) 6 SCC 496, the Tribunal directed the State to create a water body of Ac. 2.421 at or near Baula Bandha, to keep waste and drains out of it, and to report compliance by 31 December 2023 (NGT, OA 114/2022/EZ, judgment of 22 March 2023). In Bhubaneswar, the Tribunal called for a report on the alleged encroachment of Nayapali Haza and of natural drain No. 10 (*Srikanta Kumar Pakal v. State of Odisha*, order of 9 September 2022, as reported). The CAG recorded the encroachment surveys of 2017–22: BMC identified 283 encroachments and cleared 225, BDA identified 487 and cleared 120, the Berhampur and Rourkela development authorities identified 6 and 55 and cleared none, and CDA and the Sambalpur authority made no survey (CAG, Report No. 8 of 2024, para 3.2.8.1); it cites section 407 of the Odisha Municipal Corporation Act, 2003 for the removal of encroachments over roads and drains. The Odisha Prevention of Land Encroachment Act, 1972 also applies to Government land; whether it or the Orissa Government Land Settlement Act, 1962 bars the settlement of Jalasaya land was not established. The counts of encroached water bodies are in the Commentary to Clause 7.1. This Manual cannot evict anyone. It can stop designs from treating encroachment as permanent (Clause 7.13.2), make public works restorable to full width (Clause 7.13.3), and make the setback visible on the ground and in property documents so that new buyers know it is there (Clause 7.13.4). The 30 m marker interval is set by this Manual.

7.14 Safety of tank bunds and embankments

7.14.1 **Dam Safety Act screening.** For every tank, and every embankment built or altered under this Manual, the designer shall determine whether it is a "specified dam" under the Dam Safety Act, 2021. Under the Act, a specified dam is a dam:

- (a) more than 15 m high, measured from the lowest point of the general foundation area to the top of the dam; or
- (b) between 10 m and 15 m high, where the crest length is not less than 500 m, or the reservoir capacity is not less than one million m³, or the maximum flood discharge dealt with by the dam is not less than 2,000 m³/s, or the dam has specially difficult foundation problems, or the dam is of unusual design.

Where it is a specified dam, the Act and the requirements of the State Dam Safety Organisation govern, in addition to this Manual.

7.14.2 **Hazard class.** Every tank bund and detention embankment that is not a specified dam shall be given a hazard class:

- **High hazard:** a breach could flood a habitable building, a school, a hospital, an arterial road or critical infrastructure.
- **Low hazard:** any other case.

7.14.3 **High-hazard embankments.** For high-hazard tank bunds and embankments:

- (a) the surplus weir or spillway shall pass the 1% AEP inflow at MWL with the freeboard of Clause 7.7.4(b), and shall be checked for the 0.2% AEP (500-yr) inflow without overtopping the bund (as for detention basins in Chapter 4);
- (b) a breach analysis shall map the area flooded by a breach at MWL;
- (c) an emergency action plan shall be prepared, with the warning and evacuation arrangements for the breach area; and
- (d) the design shall be certified and independently checked under Clause 10.6.

7.14.4 **Inspection.** Every tank whose storage is counted under Clause 7.7, and every high-hazard embankment, shall be inspected before the SW monsoon (by 30 April) and after every heavy-rainfall event (Chapter 10) for seepage, slips, cracks, animal burrows, trees on the bund, and blockage of the weir and sluices.

7.14.5 **No unauthorised cutting.** No person shall cut, lower or breach a tank bund or surplus weir during a flood except under the custodian's emergency procedure.

> Commentary. The definition of a specified dam is quoted from the Dam Safety Act, 2021 (Act 41 of 2021). The Act defines a "dam" as an artificial barrier constructed across rivers or tributaries to impound or divert water. It excludes flood embankments, dikes and guide bunds. The banks of most pokharis and the bunds of most bandhas are low and are not expected to make them specified dams, but each shall be screened under Clause 7.14.1. The river embankments of the DoWR in the Mahanadi, Brahmani and Baitarani deltas, and the ring embankments of Cuttack, are flood embankments, which the Act excludes. The Hirakud and Rengali dams enter this Manual only as sources of inflow and tailwater (Chapter 5). Where the storage of a pokhari, bandha or other pond is counted under Clause 7.7, its bank or bund is a tank bund for Clause 7.14.2. Whether a tank bund that is not across a river or tributary is a "dam" under the Act is not clear from its text. Dam releases and embankment failures have flooded Odisha's deltas. In September 2011 Hirakud opened 55 sluice gates and 4 crest gates on 9 September, and about 13.66 lakh cusec (about 38,700 m³/s) was reported passing Mundali (as reported). The largest delta flood of recent decades, 44,775 m³/s at Mundali in September 2008, came almost entirely from the uncontrolled catchment below Hirakud (Parhi et al., 2012), so dam operation alone does not bound the flood. In the super cyclone of October 1999, 400 to 955 mm of rain in four days caused 20,005 breaches in flood embankments (Kalsi, 2006). No release protocol for Hirakud or Rengali, and no emergency action plan for an embankment, was read for this Manual. The hazard classes, the breach analysis and the emergency action plan for high-hazard tanks are set by this Manual. They extend the Chapter 4 requirement for detention basins (1% AEP spillway with outlet blocked, 0.2% AEP for high-hazard basins) to tanks that are counted as design storage.

7.15 Submittal requirements

Every drainage report for a development or work under Clause 7.1.2 shall include:

1. the **Waterbody Sheet (Form 7-1)** under Clause 7.3.2, with the setback zones and their basis (mapped extent, hydraulic study or fixed width);
2. the hydraulic study of the 1% AEP extent and floodway, where Clause 7.3.4 requires it;
3. the **Compensatory Storage Calculation (Form 7-3)**, by elevation band, where fill is proposed in the flood fringe;
4. for any tank storage counted: the **Tank Storage Credit Sheet (Form 7-2)**, with the survey, stage–storage curve, operating rule, cascade model results and custodian concurrence of Clause 7.7.1;
5. for any crossing, outfall or work in Zone 1: the custodian's NOC and the hydraulic analysis of Clause 7.6.2 or 7.10.3;
6. for restoration or desilting: the pre-works survey, silt tests and hydrogeological report of Clause 7.9; and
7. for any embankment: the Dam Safety Act screening and hazard class of Clause 7.14.

7.16 Review and update

7.16.1 This chapter shall be reviewed with the rest of the Manual (Chapter 1). The fixed-width table of Clause 7.4.6 shall also be reviewed within 2 years of the Authority adopting 1% AEP flood maps for its area.

7.16.2 Where the Authority adopts new 1% AEP flood maps, they apply to new submittals **6 months** after adoption, unless the Authority notifies otherwise.

References (chapter)

- Housing and Urban Development Department, Government of Odisha. Odisha Town Planning and Improvement Trust (Planning and Building Standards) Rules, 2021, S.R.O. No. 374/2021, notification of 26 October 2021, Odisha Gazette Extraordinary No. 1747 of 27 October 2021 (definitions, land-use zones, rules 25, 38, 52 and the layout plan requirements; read from a third-party copy of the Gazette): https://nackuchinda.in/wp-content/uploads/2024/12/OTPIT-Planning-Building-Standard-rules-2021.pdf
- Housing and Urban Development Department, Government of Odisha. Odisha Development Authorities (Planning and Building Standards) Rules, 2020, S.R.O. No. 180/2020, with amendments to 2025 (listed at https://urban.odisha.gov.in/Notifications/rules ; the text could not be reached and was not read).
- Comptroller and Auditor General of India (2024). Report No. 8 of 2024, Government of Odisha: Performance Audit on Storm Water Drainage and Sewerage Management Systems in Municipal Corporations for the year ended March 2022 (tabled 7 December 2024), paras 1.7, 3.1, 3.2, 5.2.3, Table 3.1 and Appendix III. https://d1jmc0u14z2tmp.cloudfront.net/uploads/download_audit_report/2024/English_PA_SWD-&-SMS-06754649d967c42.35261715.pdf
- National Green Tribunal (Eastern Zone). OA 114/2022/EZ, *Sirin Tammana v. State of Odisha* (Baula Bandha, Berhampur), judgment of 22 March 2023. https://www.greentribunal.gov.in/sites/default/files/news_updates/1752557493.pdf ; *Srikanta Kumar Pakal v. State of Odisha*, order of 9 September 2022 (as reported by the India Environment Portal); filings in OA 17/2023/EZ (Jalasaya and the Orissa Irrigation Act, as reported).
- Orissa High Court. *Tapan Kumar Das v. Commissioner, Cuttack Municipal Corporation*, 2012 (II) OLR 1040, judgment of 11 October 2012 (as reported: https://vlex.in/vid/1-tapan-kumar-das-546068810); W.P.(C) No. 7469 of 2017, *Registrar (Judicial), Orissa High Court v. Union of India*, order No. 69 of 30 June 2022, https://www.orissahighcourt.nic.in/uploads/pil_orders/WPC_7469_2017_2022_06_30.pdf ; W.P.(C) No. 2746 of 2016, order No. 22 of 8 April 2022, https://www.orissahighcourt.nic.in/uploads/pil_orders/WPC_2746_2016_2022_04_08.pdf
- Government of Odisha. The Orissa Public Premises (Eviction of Unauthorized Occupants) Act, 1972; the Odisha Prevention of Land Encroachment Act, 1972 (https://www.lbsnaa.gov.in/storage/uploads/pdf_data/1742472625_The%20Odisha%20Prevention%20of%20Land%20Encroachment%20Act,%201972.pdf , not read); the Orissa Irrigation Act, 1959, sections 7, 8 and 39–42 (read only through database extracts); the Odisha Municipal Corporation Act, 2003, sections 24, 307 and 407 (as quoted by the CAG; the Act was not read).
- Supreme Court of India. *Hinch Lal Tiwari v. Kamala Devi* (2001) 6 SCC 496 (as quoted by the National Green Tribunal).
- Ministry of Environment, Forest and Climate Change. Reply affidavit in NGT (WZ) OA 106/2022, *Vanashakti v. Union of India* (status of the Coastal Zone Management Plans; Odisha CZMP approved on 1 June 2021). https://www.greentribunal.gov.in/sites/default/files/news_updates/Reply%20by%20R-1%20in%20OA%20No.106-2022%20(page%20nos.1026-1248).pdf
- MoEF&CC (2024). Ramsar sites of India (as on 24 January 2024). https://moef.gov.in/uploads/2024/03/80-Ramsar-sites-of-India-31-01-2024.pdf
- Chilika Development Authority. About the Authority and its Governing Body; Chilika at a glance. https://www.chilika.com/chilika-dev-authority.php ; https://www.chilika.com/chilika-at-a-glance.php
- National Disaster Management Authority (2010). National Disaster Management Guidelines: Management of Urban Flooding (para 6.6.2(ii)), as cited by the CAG.
- Government of India. The Dam Safety Act, 2021 (Act 41 of 2021). https://www.casemine.com/act/in/626f9167714d58ef62b50d09 ; CWC, Specified Dam. https://rrssd.cwc.gov.in/specified-dam
- MoHUA (2015). Urban and Regional Development Plans Formulation and Implementation (URDPFI) Guidelines, Vol I. https://web.archive.org/web/2022/https://mohua.gov.in/upload/uploadfiles/files/URDPFI%20Guidelines%20Vol%20I(2).pdf

- Mid-America Regional Council (2025). APWA Stormwater Standards Supplement (Section 5600, Version 2025.01). https://www.marc.org/document/apwa-stormwater-standards-supplement
- Kansas City Metro Chapter APWA (2006). Section 5600 Storm Drainage Systems and Facilities (§5605.3 stream buffers). https://www.kcwater.us/wp-content/uploads/2020/08/Design-Criteria-%E2%80%93-Section-5600-%E2%80%93-Storm-Drainage-Systems-and-Facilities.pdf
- Department of Irrigation and Drainage Malaysia (2008). Submission Checklist for Stormwater Management. https://www.water.gov.my/jps/resources/auto%20download%20images/5844dfbba8fc1.pdf
- Japan International Cooperation Agency (2007). Ex-ante evaluation, Orissa Integrated Sanitation Improvement Project (loan agreement of 30 March 2007). https://www2.jica.go.jp/en/evaluation/pdf/2006_ID-P187_1_f.pdf
- Parhi, P. K., Mishra, S. K., Singh, R., Tripathi, V. K. (2012). Floods in Mahanadi River Basin, Orissa (India): a critical review. India Water Week 2012. https://indiawaterweek.thewaternetwork.com/storage2/cI8LFxgpNKMwcmGI5Ej5kuLiamRdhQP1lTu2gLbxRFSWxoCN1IK1Jdj7APer_-bZxxf_Sy5RMEg7qp-1cNsOfT1qlhtvDmRGCXvS0VUfSWE
- Kalsi, S. R. (2006). Orissa super cyclone – A synopsis. *MAUSAM* 57(1), 1–20. https://mausamjournal.imd.gov.in/index.php/MAUSAM/article/download/449/450/1763 ; IMD. Extremes of Temperature and Rainfall for Indian Stations (up to 2012). https://imdpune.gov.in/library/public/EXTREMES%20OF%20TEMPERATURE%20and%20RAINFALL%20upto%202012.pdf
- Reports of Bhubaneswar's drainage and tanks (secondary): Ommcom News on the IIT Roorkee drainage master plan (22 August 2025), https://ommcomnews.com/odisha-news/bhubaneswar-gears-up-for-2050-with-new-drainage-master-plan/ ; OdishaTV on the August 2023 rainfall record, https://odishatv.in/news/odisha/bhubaneswar-breaks-24-year-old-record-receives-259mm-rainfall-in-24-hrs-211067 ; Prothi Khanna (2019), US/ICOMOS proceedings paper on the Ekamra Kshetra and Bindusagar, https://openarchive.icomos.org/id/eprint/2297/1/Prothi-Khanna-2019-US-ICOMOS-Proceedings-.pdf ; OdishaBytes on the Bindusagar renovation (2021) and on the demarcation of 13,000 wetlands, https://odishabytes.com/odisha-govt-launches-process-for-demarcation-of-13000-wetlands/amp/ ; OrissaPOST on the BDA regulations, https://www.orissapost.com/state-govt-to-clip-wings-of-real-estate-developers ; OrissaPOST on Cyclone Fani damage, https://www.orissapost.com/cyclonic-storm-fani-housing-and-urban-department-estimates-rs-524-cr-infrastructure-damage/
- Reports of Cuttack's drainage, the Mahanadi and the coast (secondary): The Telegraph on Cyclone Titli in Cuttack, https://obeta.ttef.in/odisha/flooded-pumps-lie-choked/cid/1671699 ; Ommcom News on the Cuttack drainage master plan (September 2025), https://ommcomnews.com/odisha-news/rs-4-cr-released-for-cuttack-drainage-master-plan-dprs-submitted/ ; OdishaBytes on the 2011 Hirakud releases, https://odishabytes.com/2011-odisha-flood-what-happened-then-why-cag-pulled-up-hirakud-officials ; Down To Earth on Satabhaya, https://www.downtoearth.org.in/amp/story/natural-disasters/going-under-coastal-odisha-under-existential-threat-83499 ; Village Square on Podampeta, https://villagesquare.in/coastal-erosion-turns-podampetta-into-odishas-ghost-village/ ; ThePrint (PTI) on the H&UD urban-flooding SOP (6 May 2026), https://theprint.in/india/odisha-govt-issues-sop-to-combat-urban-flooding-for-coming-monsoon/2923539/
- Praharaj, G. C. (1931–1940). *Pūrṇṇachandra Oḍiā Bhāshākosha: a lexicon of the Oriya language*. Cuttack: Utkal Sahitya Press; online at Digital South Asia Library, University of Chicago (accessed 6 November 2026). https://dsal.uchicago.edu/dictionaries/praharaj/
- Government of India. Wetlands (Conservation and Management) Rules, 2017; Coastal Regulation Zone Notification, 2019.

Annexes and forms

Annex / Form	Content
7A	Statewide waterbody GIS layer and inventory fields
7B	Fixed-width setback table (alternative S-3, with Annex 1C)

Annex / Form	Content
7C	Template tank operating rule, with flood cushion
7D	Desilting and restoration specification
7E	Glossary of Odia waterbody terms and regional variants
Form 7-1	Waterbody Sheet
Form 7-2	Tank Storage Credit Sheet
Form 7-3	Compensatory Storage Calculation (by elevation band)

CHAPTER 8

Water Quality and Recharge

8.1 Purpose and scope

8.1.1 This chapter sets the requirements for the quality of stormwater leaving a site or a public drainage system, and for groundwater recharge. It covers:

- (a) the water quality volume (WQv) and the water quality design flow;
- (b) the treatment train, and the selection and design of best management practices (BMPs);
- (c) the criteria for infiltration and recharge;
- (d) the exclusion of sewage and dry-weather flow from storm drains;
- (e) gross pollutant traps, first-flush treatment and screens at outfalls to waterbodies;
- (f) how rainwater harvesting (RWH) fits with retention and detention;
- (g) erosion and sediment control during construction; and
- (h) monitoring.

8.1.2 This chapter applies to every development and public work to which Chapter 4 applies (Chapter 1). Clauses 8.9 (sewage) and 8.12 (construction erosion and sediment control) apply to every development that needs a building permit or layout approval, and to every public drainage work, whatever its size.

8.1.3 Retention under Chapter 4 is the first and preferred form of water quality control. Runoff retained on site is treated in full. The rest of this chapter applies to the part of the WQv that is not retained.

> **Commentary.** CPHEEO (2019) is the only Indian manual that covers stormwater quality in any detail. Its Chapter 9 reproduces US event mean concentrations, but cautions that "in an Indian context the values would be much higher" because drains receive night soil, urine and food waste, and it sets no Indian numeric criteria (CPHEEO 2019, Part A §9.5). Its Chapter 10 describes water-sensitive urban design, LID and SuDS treatment trains (CPHEEO 2019, Part A Ch. 10). This chapter turns that guidance into requirements. It follows the treatment approach of the MARC/APWA BMP Manual (2012), now merged into APWA 5600 (2025.01), with the Malaysian 3-month ARI water quality storm (MSMA 2, 2012) and the Georgia water quality volume (GSMM, 2016) as tropical and US benchmarks.

8.2 Definitions

Term	Meaning in this Manual
Water quality volume (WQv)	The runoff volume that must be retained or treated, from the water quality rainfall depth (Clause 8.4).
Water quality rainfall depth (P_wq)	The greater of the retention depth (Annex 2E, Clause 2.10) and the 24-hour 3-month ARI depth (Annex 8A).

Term	Meaning in this Manual
3-month ARI depth	The 24-hour rainfall depth equalled or exceeded on average four times a year, from a partial-duration series of the long-term daily record.
Water quality design flow (Q_wq)	The peak flow from the 3-month ARI storm, used to size flow-through devices and diversion structures (Clause 8.4.5).
Runoff coefficient for WQv (Rv)	The volumetric runoff coefficient for small storms, Rv = 0.05 + 0.009·I.
BMP	A best management practice: a structural or non-structural measure that reduces pollutant loads or runoff volume.
Treatment train	Two or more BMPs in series, from source to site to regional scale (Clause 8.5).
Pretreatment	A BMP that removes coarse sediment, litter and oil before runoff reaches a filter or infiltration BMP.
First flush	The early part of a runoff event, which usually carries the highest concentrations of sediment, litter and oil.
Gross pollutant trap (GPT)	A device that captures litter, plastics, vegetation and coarse sediment, typically above about 5 mm.
Dry-weather flow (DWF)	Flow in a storm drain when it has not rained for at least 72 hours. In a separate storm system, DWF is evidence of sewage, sullage, groundwater infiltration or illicit discharge.
Cross-connection	Any pipe, channel or opening that lets sewage or sullage (grey water from kitchens, bathrooms and laundries) enter a storm drain.
Infiltration facility	A facility designed to store runoff below the ground surface, or in a depression, and let it soak into the soil: infiltration trenches and basins, unlined bioretention, permeable pavement with an open base, soakaways, recharge pits and recharge wells.
Seasonal high groundwater table	As defined in Clause 3.10.2: the highest level in the SW monsoon season.
Hotspot	A land use with a high risk of spills or contaminated runoff (Clause 8.8.8).
Level of Service (LoS) / Value Rating (VR)	The scoring system of Clause 8.6, from the MARC/APWA BMP Manual (2012).

8.3 Objectives and pollutants of concern

8.3.1 Stormwater treatment under this Manual shall aim to:

- (a) remove litter, plastics and other gross pollutants before they reach a waterbody;
- (b) remove suspended sediment, and the metals, nutrients and oil carried on it;
- (c) keep sewage and sullage out of storm drains and waterbodies;
- (d) recharge groundwater where soils and groundwater depth allow, without polluting it; and
- (e) prevent erosion and sediment discharge during construction.

8.3.2 The design shall address the following pollutants for every site, and the hotspot pollutants of Clause 8.8.8 where they apply:

Table 8.1 — Pollutants of concern, sources and primary controls

Pollutant	Main sources in Odisha towns	Primary control
Gross pollutants (plastics, litter, vegetation)	Streets, markets, open dumping in drains	Source collection; GPTs and screens (Clause 8.10)

Pollutant	Main sources in Odisha towns	Primary control
Suspended sediment	Construction sites, unpaved roads and verges, road wear, drain silt	Erosion and sediment control (Clause 8.12); pretreatment; filtration
Oil, grease and fuel	Roads, parking, fuel stations, workshops, bus depots	Oil-grit separators at hotspots; bioretention
Pathogens and organic load (BOD)	Sewage and sullage cross-connections, animal waste	Exclusion and DWF interception (Clause 8.9)
Nutrients (N, P)	Sewage, fertiliser, food waste, detergents	Exclusion; bioretention; wetlands
Heavy metals	Roads, roofs, industrial yards	Filtration; sedimentation

> **Commentary.** Gross pollutants and sewage come first in Clause 8.3 because they dominate the pollution of urban waterbodies in Odisha, and because no treatment BMP works for long if they are not removed. CPHEEO (2019) notes that Indian drains carry night soil, urine and food waste (Part A §9.5). In its WSUD procedure it lists TSS, total nitrogen, total phosphorus and gross pollutants as the key pollutants (Part A Ch. 10). AMRUT 2.0 funds the harvesting of rainwater "through storm water drains into water body (which is not receiving sewage/effluent)" (Lok Sabha unstarred question AU1419), which only works if sewage is first kept out of the drains.

8.4 Water quality volume and design flow

8.4.1 **Water quality rainfall depth.** The water quality rainfall depth is:

$$P_{wq} = \max(P_{ret}, P_{3m})$$

where:

- P_{ret} = the retention depth for the site's zone (Annex 2E, Clause 2.10), mm; and
- P_{3m} = the 24-hour 3-month ARI depth for the site's zone (Annex 8A), mm.

8.4.2 **Water quality volume.** The WQv shall be computed as:

$$WQv = (P_{wq} / 1000) \times Rv \times A$$

where:

- WQv is in m^3;
- A = the contributing area, m^2;
- $Rv = 0.05 + 0.009 \cdot I$; and
- I = the impervious percentage of the contributing area (0–100), after the connectivity rules of Clause 3.9.

The Rv form above may be used only for sites under 0.5 ha and under the Tier B simplified method (Clause 4.14). This is the same limit as for the retention volume (Clause 4.4.2). For all other sites the WQv shall be computed with the SCS-CN method, as the retention volume is: WQv (m^3) = 10 × Q_{wq} × A, where Q_{wq} (mm) is the SCS-CN runoff from P_{wq} for each sub-area and A is in ha.

8.4.3 **Climate factor.** The climate factor of Clause 2.8 shall not be applied to P_wq. P_ret and P_3m are frequency statistics of ordinary rainfall, not AEP design depths.

8.4.4 **WQv met by retention.** The volume retained on site under Chapter 4 counts toward the WQv in full. Where the retained volume is equal to or greater than the WQv, no further treatment is required for that area, except:

- (a) pretreatment of inflows to each retention facility (Clause 8.5.3);
- (b) hotspot controls (Clause 8.8.8); and
- (c) the outfall requirements of Clause 8.10, where the site discharges to a waterbody.

8.4.5 **Water quality design flow.** Flow-through devices (swales, filter strips, oil-grit separators, GPTs) and diversion weirs for off-line BMPs shall be sized for Q_wq. Q_wq shall be computed from the 3-month ARI intensity at the time of concentration of the contributing area:

- (a) by the Rational Method, where Chapter 3 allows it (a single element draining no more than 16 ha); or
- (b) as the peak of a hydrograph method using the 3-month ARI 24-hour depth with the alternating-block pattern of Clause 2.9.1.

8.4.6 **Bypass.** Flows above Q_wq shall bypass flow-through and off-line treatment devices without washing out the material already captured. The bypass shall be part of the minor or major system (Chapter 6).

8.4.7 **Drawdown.** Where the WQv is held in an extended-detention BMP (wet pond, constructed wetland or dry extended-detention basin), it shall be released over **24–48 hours** (Chapter 4).

> Commentary. The WQv depth is the runoff from the 3-month ARI storm or the retention depth, whichever is greater. The 3-month ARI is the Malaysian water quality design storm (MSMA 2, 2012). The Malaysian 2008 checklist gave its depth as about 40 mm and said it captures 90% or more of 24-hour storm runoff volume (DID, 2008). The Odisha value must be computed (Annex 8A). Georgia sets its WQv as the runoff from 1.2 inches (about 30 mm), the depth that covers 85% of storms in an average year, and requires 80% removal of the average annual post-development TSS load (GSMM 2016, Vol 1, Standard #4). Kansas City's water quality storm is the 1.37-inch (about 35 mm) event that produces up to 90% of the runoff from all 24-hour storms in a year (MARC BMP Manual, 2012).
>
> The Rv formula is from the MARC/APWA BMP Manual (2012), which computes WQv = P × Rv with Rv = 0.05 + 0.009·I. Rv is used instead of the SCS curve number because the CN method greatly understates runoff from small storms on pervious ground. Not applying the climate factor (Clause 8.4.3) has no direct precedent; this Manual does so because it treats P_wq like the retention depth, as a statistic of ordinary rainfall. Bypass of larger flows and the 24–48 hour drawdown follow Chapter 4; MARC (2012) required at least 40 hours of extended detention of the WQv.
>
> **Illustrative — not design values.** For a 1.0 ha site with 80% impervious cover and an assumed P_wq of 50 mm:
>
> - Rv = 0.05 + 0.009 × 80 = 0.77
> - WQv = (50 / 1000) × 0.77 × 10,000 = 385 m³

8.5 Treatment train and pretreatment

8.5.1 **Treatment train.** Water quality control shall be designed as a treatment train, in the order shown in Figure 8.1:

- (a) **source controls** on the plot: roof runoff to RWH, rain gardens, permeable paving, disconnection of impervious areas, and silt traps at inlets;

- (b) **site controls**: bioretention, swales, filter strips, infiltration, oil-grit separators at hotspots, wet ponds and extended detention; and
- (c) **regional controls**, for public drainage: GPTs and DWF interceptors at outfalls, constructed wetlands at tank inlets, and regional ponds.

8.5.2 A development shall meet the WQv on site, through (a) and (b). Regional controls under (c) may count toward a development's WQv only where a regional facility treating the same runoff has been built under a notified basin plan (Clause 7.11).

8.5.3 **Pretreatment.** Every bioretention cell, infiltration facility, permeable pavement receiving run-on, wet pond and constructed wetland shall have pretreatment at each concentrated inflow. Pretreatment shall be a sediment forebay, grass filter strip, silt trap or proprietary device that holds at least **10% of the WQv** of its contributing area, or that is sized for Q_wq for flow-through devices.

8.5.4 Pretreatment shall be accessible for cleaning without entering or disturbing the main BMP.

> **Commentary.** The treatment train follows CPHEEO (2019, Part A §10.2.3, SuDS treatment train) and CIRIA C753 *The SuDS Manual* (2015). It is also the order of priorities of this Manual: preserve, retain, detain, convey (Chapter 1). The 10% forebay volume has no Indian precedent; it is a common sizing rule for forebays in US manuals. In Odisha, unpaved verges, construction sites and drain silt deliver a heavy sediment load. Bioretention and infiltration facilities without pretreatment clog, often within a year or two.

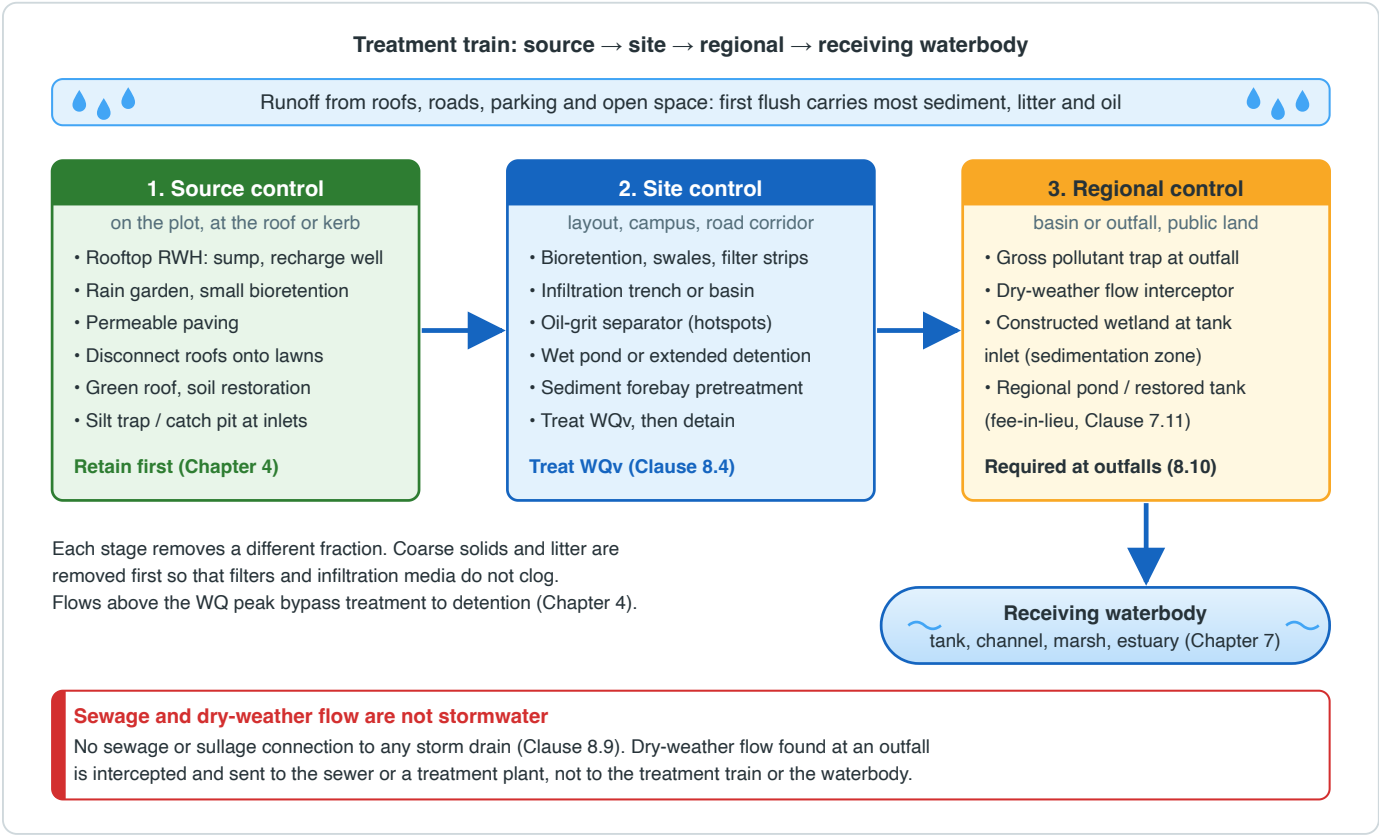


Figure 8.1 — Treatment train: source, site and regional controls before the receiving waterbody, with sewage and dry-weather flow kept out of the system. Original drawing for this Manual, adapted from CIRIA, The SuDS Manual (C753), 2015, and MARC/APWA, Manual of Best Management Practices for Stormwater Quality, 2012.

8.6 BMP selection: Level of Service and Value Rating

8.6.1 **Method.** In Tier A areas, the BMPs for each site shall be selected by the Level of Service (LoS) method of this Clause. In Tier B areas, the simplified route of Clause 8.6.5 may be used.

8.6.2 **Required Level of Service.** For a site that is not redevelopment, the required LoS depends on the change in curve number (ΔCN) from pre- to post-development (Chapter 3):

Table 8.2 — Required Level of Service for sites that are not redevelopment

ΔCN	Impact	Required LoS
17 or more	High	8
7 to 16	Moderate	7
4 to 6	Low	6
1 to 3	Minimal	5

For redevelopment (existing impervious cover of 20% or more of the site), the required LoS shall be taken from Annex 8B.

8.6.3 **Value Rating.** Each BMP treating the WQv has a Value Rating (VR) from Table 8.3. The site's composite VR is the area-weighted average of the VRs of the BMPs serving each part of the site. Treatment trains get a composite VR under Annex 8B. The composite VR shall be equal to or greater than the required LoS.

8.6.4 **Conditions for a Value Rating.** A BMP earns its VR only if:

- (a) it is sized for the WQv (or Q_wq for flow-through devices) of the area credited to it;
- (b) it meets the design requirements of Clause 8.7 and, for infiltration, Clause 8.8; and
- (c) it has pretreatment under Clause 8.5.3.

8.6.5 **Tier B simplified route.** In Tier B areas, the requirement of Clause 8.6.3 is deemed met where the whole WQv of the site is either:

- (a) retained on site under Chapter 4; or
- (b) treated by a bioretention cell, rain garden or infiltration facility designed under Clauses 8.7 and 8.8, with pretreatment.

Table 8.3 — BMP Value Ratings and suitability in Odisha

BMP	VR (MARC 2012)	Main pollutants removed	Volume reduction / recharge	Coastal dune sand	Laterite / hard rock	Deltaic clay / saline coastal	Odisha notes
Native vegetation (preserved)	9.25	All	High	Suited	Suited	Suited	Counts only for preserved, undisturbed area
Rain garden / infiltration	9.0	Sediment, metals, oil, nutrients	High	Suited if 1.0 m separation met	Conditional (test)	Not suited	Mosquito control: drain within 48 h
Bioretention	8.5	Sediment, metals, oil, nutrients	Medium–high (unlined); low (lined)	Suited	Suited, with underdrain	Lined, with underdrain	Media source and phosphorus content to be specified

BMP	VR (MARC 2012)	Main pollutants removed	Volume reduction / recharge	Coastal dune sand	Laterite / hard rock	Deltaic clay / saline coastal	Odisha notes
Permeable pavement	7.5	Sediment, metals, oil	Medium–high	Suited	Conditional	Lined only	Not where run-on carries heavy silt
Extended detention wetland	7.0	Sediment, nutrients, metals	Low	Conditional (water balance)	Suited	Suited	Good at tank inlets (Clause 7.9.7)
Media / sand filter	6.0	Sediment, metals	Low	Suited	Suited	Suited (lined)	Needs frequent cleaning
Extended wet detention (wet pond)	5.0	Sediment, metals, some nutrients	Low	Conditional (water balance)	Suited	Suited	Dry-season water balance (Clause 8.7.8)
Vegetated filter strip	5.0	Sediment	Low–medium	Suited	Suited	Suited	Mostly as pretreatment
Native vegetation swale	4.0	Sediment, oil	Low–medium	Suited	Suited	Suited	Not where Q_wq velocity is high
Extended dry detention	4.0	Coarse sediment	Low	Suited	Suited	Suited	Combine with detention (Chapter 4)
Proprietary / hydrodynamic devices	3.0–5.0	Coarse sediment, oil, litter	None	Suited	Suited	Suited	VR from verified test data only
Signage (public education)	+0.25	—	—	—	—	—	Added to composite VR

The VR column is from the MARC/APWA BMP Manual (2012), Table 4.4. The suitability columns and notes have no direct precedent and are set by this Manual.

> **Commentary.** The LoS and VR method is from the MARC/APWA Manual of Best Management Practices for Stormwater Quality (2012), Tables 4.2 and 4.4. The VRs combine a water quality score, based on effluent TSS concentrations in the International Stormwater BMP Database, with scores for volume reduction, temperature, and oils and floatables. The method suits Odisha for two reasons. It rewards volume reduction and preservation, which also serve recharge. It can also be checked by a reviewer without water quality modelling. Its weakness is that the scores come from US data. Odisha stormwater carries more litter and more sewage than the US runoff behind the scores (CPHEEO 2019, §9.5), so this Manual requires GPTs and DWF exclusion separately (Clauses 8.9 and 8.10) and does not let a VR stand in for them.

8.7 BMP design summaries

8.7.1 **General.** Each BMP shall be designed to the requirements below and to Annex 8D (BMP design sheets). The dimensions given are **recommended starting values** where marked; the designer shall justify any departure. Every BMP shall be designed for safe passage of flows above Q_wq (Clause 8.4.6) and shall have access for maintenance (Chapter 10).

8.7.2 **Bioretention and rain gardens** (Figure 8.2).

- (a) Surface ponding depth not more than **300 mm** above the mulch, with an overflow at the maximum ponding level.
- (b) Surface ponding drained within **48 hours**.
- (c) Filter media 600–900 mm deep: an engineered sandy loam with low fines and low phosphorus content (Annex 8D), with a 50–75 mm mulch layer.
- (d) A transition (choker) layer and a gravel drainage layer below the media.
- (e) A perforated underdrain where the design infiltration rate of the native soil (Clause 8.8.4) is below the rate needed to meet (b), or where the cell is lined.
- (f) Unlined cells shall meet the infiltration criteria of Clause 8.8. Cells that cannot meet them, and cells at hotspots, shall be lined.
- (g) Plants: native or naturalised species tolerant of both waterlogging and long dry spells.

8.7.3 **Vegetated swales.**

- (a) Trapezoidal or parabolic section, with side slopes no steeper than 1V:3H.
- (b) Longitudinal slope 0.5% to 4%, with check dams where steeper.
- (c) Flow depth at Q_{wq} not more than the height of the grass, and velocity at Q_{wq} not more than 0.3 m/s.
- (d) The 1% AEP flow (or the bypass) shall not erode the swale (Chapter 9 permissible velocities).
- (e) Where longitudinal slopes are below 1% or the subsoil is poorly drained, an underdrained ("dry") swale with filter media.

8.7.4 **Vegetated filter strips.**

- (a) Receive sheet flow only, with a level spreader where flow arrives concentrated.
- (b) Length in the direction of flow at least 5 m, and slope 1% to 8%.
- (c) Used mainly as pretreatment for bioretention, infiltration and swales.

8.7.5 **Permeable pavement.**

- (a) Run-on from impervious areas not more than twice the permeable area, and no run-on from unpaved or eroding areas.
- (b) Base reservoir of clean, open-graded aggregate, sized to hold its share of the WQv in its voids.
- (c) An open base (infiltrating) only where Clause 8.8 is met; otherwise lined with an underdrain, and then counted as filtration only.
- (d) Structural design for the traffic loading by the road authority's standards.
- (e) Not at hotspots, and not where the surface will be resurfaced with impermeable material.

8.7.6 **Infiltration trenches and basins** (Figure 8.3).

- (a) Pretreatment under Clause 8.5.3 in every case.
- (b) Trenches filled with clean washed aggregate, with a void ratio confirmed by test, wrapped in geotextile on the sides and top, on a sand base.
- (c) An observation well to the base of each trench.
- (d) Storage volume = WQv (or the retention volume of Chapter 4, where greater) held in the voids; emptied within 72 hours at the design infiltration rate.
- (e) An overflow to the minor or major system at grade.
- (f) Not brought into service until the contributing area is stabilised (Chapter 10).

8.7.7 **Wet ponds (extended wet detention).**

- (a) A permanent pool of at least the WQv, plus extended detention of the WQv above the pool, released over 24–48 hours.
- (b) A sediment forebay at each inlet (Clause 8.5.3).
- (c) Length-to-width ratio of the flow path at least 3:1, with no short-circuiting.

- (d) Permanent pool depth 1.0–2.5 m, with a safety bench (Clause 7.9.4).
- (e) A dry-season water balance (Clause 8.7.8).
- (f) The detention storage of Chapter 4 may sit above the extended detention level.

8.7.8 **Water balance for permanent pools.** Wet ponds and wetlands shall be shown, by a monthly water balance using IMD rainfall and pan evaporation, to keep at least 50% of the permanent pool volume (or the minimum wetland depth) through the driest year in 10. They shall not be topped up with groundwater, potable water or sewage. Where the balance fails, a dry extended-detention basin or a constructed wetland with a smaller permanent pool shall be used instead.

8.7.9 **Constructed wetlands.**

- (a) An inlet sedimentation pond (forebay) followed by a shallow vegetated macrophyte zone.
- (b) Extended detention of the WQv above the normal water level, released over 24–48 hours, with an extended detention depth not more than 0.5 m.
- (c) A flow path length-to-width ratio of at least 3:1, with deep zones across the flow path to spread the flow.
- (d) A high-flow bypass so that floods do not scour the macrophyte zone.
- (e) Where built at a tank inlet, the wetland shall sit within the tank's setback but outside its waterspread, and its storage shall not be counted as tank storage.

8.7.10 **Gross pollutant traps.**

- (a) Sized to treat Q_wq, with all flows up to the 1% AEP passing without washing out captured material.
- (b) Capture of gross pollutants down to about 5 mm.
- (c) Head loss included in the hydraulic grade line of the drain (Chapter 9), with the screen assumed **50% blocked**.
- (d) Storage for captured material sized for the cleaning interval of the O&M plan, and not less than the 3-monthly cleaning of Chapter 10.
- (e) Vehicle access for cleaning by suction or grab.

8.7.11 **Oil-grit separators.**

- (a) Required at the hotspots of Clause 8.8.8 that involve fuel or oil: fuel stations, vehicle workshops and washing bays, bus and truck depots, and parking areas of more than 50 spaces.
- (b) Sized for Q_wq, with a high-flow bypass.
- (c) Not to be used as the only treatment: they shall be followed by a filtering BMP where the site needs a VR above 5.

8.7.12 **Silt traps and catch pits.**

- (a) At every inlet that receives runoff from unpaved ground, and at the inlet of every drain discharging to a BMP or waterbody.
- (b) A sump at least 300 mm below the outlet invert.
- (c) Silt traps are pretreatment only and earn no VR.

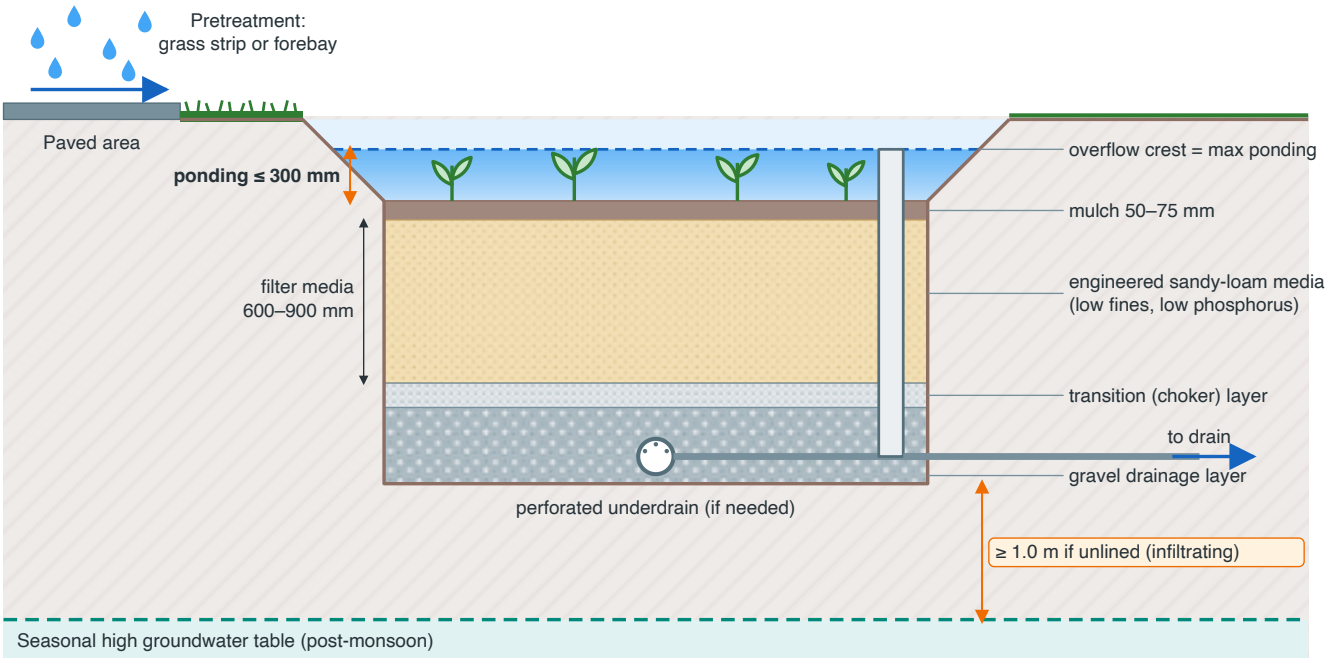
> **Commentary.** The design summaries draw on the MARC/APWA BMP Manual (2012), the Georgia Stormwater Management Manual (2016, Vol 2), CIRIA C753 *The SuDS Manual* (2015) and PUB Singapore's ABC Waters Design Guidelines. The dimensions are typical of those manuals but have not been calibrated in Odisha. Three local issues drive changes from the source manuals:
>
> - **Mosquitoes.** Dengue is endemic in Odisha. Surface ponding in bioretention and rain gardens must drain within 48 hours (Clause 8.7.2(b)), well inside the time mosquito larvae need to develop. This is consistent with the 24–48 hour WQv drawdown of Clause 8.4.7.
> - **Dry seasons.** About four-fifths of Odisha's rain falls in the south-west monsoon (June–September): 1,160.2 mm of a State mean of 1,447.8 mm (IMD, 2020, data for 1989–2018). The south coast is drier in those months: Ganjam receives 890.6 mm of its 1,306.3 mm in June to September, and Gajapati only 65% of its

annual rain, and the October cyclones bring much of the rest. In the five Municipal Corporations, 92% of the rain fell between May and October (CAG, Report No. 8 of 2024). From December to the pre-monsoon storms, ponds fall unless they are fed. In Odisha's towns the feed is often sewage: BMC's drains discharge sewage and sullage into the Daya West Canal, and the Gangua nala carries the city's waste water to the Daya and Chilika (CAG; Clause 7.12, Commentary), where the Orissa High Court directed the Odisha State Pollution Control Board in 2022 to test the water of the lagoon, and where the Chilika Development Authority counts the control of the silt load from the catchment among its objectives. In the Baula Bandha case the National Green Tribunal directed that drains be led away from the restored tank (NGT, OA 114/2022/EZ). Clause 8.7.8 applies to BMPs; pokharis and temple tanks are waterbodies under Chapter 7 and are not to be used as treatment for a development. Wet ponds that dry out turn into stagnant pools or are used for dumping. Clause 8.7.8 requires a water balance and bans topping up with sewage, which is a common practice for keeping urban ponds "full".

- **Litter and silt.** GPTs and silt traps are treated as essential, not optional, because Odisha drains carry heavy litter and silt loads. The 50% blockage factor for screens matches the grate clogging factor of Chapter 6.

The 50-space threshold for oil-grit separators, the 5 mm GPT capture size, the 0.3 m/s swale velocity and the other dimensions in this Clause have no direct precedent and are set by this Manual.

Bioretention cell (rain garden): section, not to scale



Lined version (no infiltration): impermeable liner below the gravel layer. Required at pollution hotspots and wherever the 1.0 m separation to seasonal high groundwater cannot be met.

Dimensions as set in Clause 8.7.2.

Figure 8.2 — Bioretention cell (rain garden) in section: pretreatment, surface ponding, filter media, transition and gravel layers, underdrain, overflow, and the 1.0 m separation to seasonal high groundwater for an unlined cell. Original drawing for this Manual, adapted from MARC/APWA, Manual of Best Management Practices for Stormwater Quality, 2012, and CIRIA, The SuDS Manual (C753), 2015.

8.8 Infiltration and recharge criteria

8.8.1 **Groundwater separation.** An infiltration facility is permitted only where the **seasonal high groundwater table is at least 1.0 m below the base** of the facility. The only exception is roof-only runoff in notified coastal sand areas over fresh groundwater (Clause 8.8.9(d)). In Odisha, wherever the groundwater at the seasonal high level is saline (as the CGWB maps it, with EC above 3,000 µS/cm, in parts of Balasore, Bhadrak, Ganjam, Jagatsinghpur, Jajpur, Kendrapara and Puri districts, or as a test at the site shows), no recharge well, recharge shaft or borewell shall receive runoff of any kind, including roof runoff, and the exception for recharge wells in Clause 8.11.3(c) does not apply; this limit is set by this Manual. The seasonal high groundwater table shall be determined under Clause 3.10.2.

8.8.2 **Other separation.** The base of an infiltration facility shall also be at least 1.0 m above bedrock or any impermeable layer, unless the facility is designed to recharge a fractured or weathered rock aquifer under Clause 8.8.10.

8.8.3 **Infiltration tests.** The infiltration rate shall be measured at the proposed base level of the facility:

- (a) by a double-ring infiltrometer test (ASTM D3385) for basins, bioretention and permeable pavement;
- (b) by a falling-head borehole or trial-pit soakage test (for example BRE Digest 365) for trenches, soakaways, recharge pits and recharge wells;
- (c) with at least **2 tests per facility**, and at least 1 test per 100 m² of infiltration base area or per 50 m of trench length; and
- (d) by a person competent in geotechnical testing, with the results reported on the Infiltration Test Record (Form 8-2).

Tests made in the dry season shall be reported with the groundwater level at the time of test and the seasonal high level of Clause 8.8.1.

8.8.4 **Design infiltration rate.** The design infiltration rate is the measured rate divided by a safety factor:

- (a) **2.0** where the tests meet Clause 8.8.3(c) and the results vary by no more than a factor of 2; and
- (b) **3.0** otherwise.

8.8.5 **Minimum rates.**

- (a) Full infiltration (no underdrain) only where the design rate is at least **13 mm/h**.
- (b) Partial infiltration, with an underdrain, where the design rate is 3 mm/h to 13 mm/h. Only the volume that infiltrates within 72 hours is credited as retention.
- (c) No infiltration credit where the design rate is below 3 mm/h.

8.8.6 **Setbacks for infiltration facilities.** Infiltration facilities receiving runoff from roads, parking or other paved surfaces shall be at least:

- (a) **3 m** from building foundations, and **5 m** from a basement;
- (b) **1.5 m** from a property boundary, unless the neighbour agrees in writing;
- (c) **30 m** from a drinking-water well or borewell;
- (d) **15 m** from a septic tank or soak pit; and
- (e) **6 m** from the crest of a slope steeper than 1V:3H, unless a geotechnical report shows the slope remains stable.

Roof-only runoff to recharge structures is subject to (a) and (b) only, and to Clause 8.11.3.

8.8.7 **Drawdown and verification.** Every infiltration facility shall empty within **72 hours** at the design rate (Chapter 4), and shall be tested after construction (Clause 10.9.3).

8.8.8 **Hotspots.** Runoff from the following shall not be infiltrated without treatment, and shall not be infiltrated at all where (d) or (e) applies:

- (a) fuel stations;
- (b) vehicle workshops, washing bays, and bus and truck depots;
- (c) industrial yards and loading areas where hazardous materials are handled or stored;
- (d) solid waste transfer stations and landfill areas; and
- (e) land known or suspected to be contaminated.

Treatment for (a) to (c) shall include an oil-grit separator and a lined filtering BMP before any infiltration.

8.8.9 **Sandy coastal aquifers.** In the coastal sand areas (for example the dune sands of Puri, Konark, Gopalpur and Paradip, which in Puri district run parallel to the shore in a strip a few hundred metres to 7 km wide (CGWB)), subject to one limit, that where the groundwater at the seasonal high level is saline (as shown by CGWB data or by a test at the site) only roof runoff may be infiltrated and the reduced separation of item (d) does not apply:

- (a) infiltration is the preferred means of meeting retention and the WQv wherever Clause 8.8.1 is met;
- (b) storm drains shall not be designed to lower the groundwater table: inverts below the seasonal high groundwater table shall be watertight, with no weep holes or subsoil drains that discharge groundwater to the outfall, unless a hydrogeological report shows no harm to the freshwater aquifer;
- (c) no long-term pumping of groundwater into storm drains shall be approved (for example basement dewatering); and
- (d) in notified coastal sand areas, **roof-only runoff** may be infiltrated with a separation of not less than **0.5 m** to the seasonal high groundwater table, provided a groundwater mounding check shows that the mound stays at least 0.3 m below the facility base and does not reach adjacent foundations or basements. No other runoff may use this reduced separation;
- (e) where neither the 1.0 m separation nor clause (d) can be met, the site shall use surface retention that does not infiltrate below ground (for example shallow vegetated depressions, disconnection of roofs onto lawns, and reuse), and detention under Chapter 4.

8.8.10 **Laterite and hard-rock areas.** In laterite and hard-rock terrain (for example the laterite of Bhubaneswar and Khordha, about 20 m thick (CGWB), the red and lateritic soils of the northern plateau around Rourkela, and the laterite-capped uplands of the Eastern Ghats around Koraput):

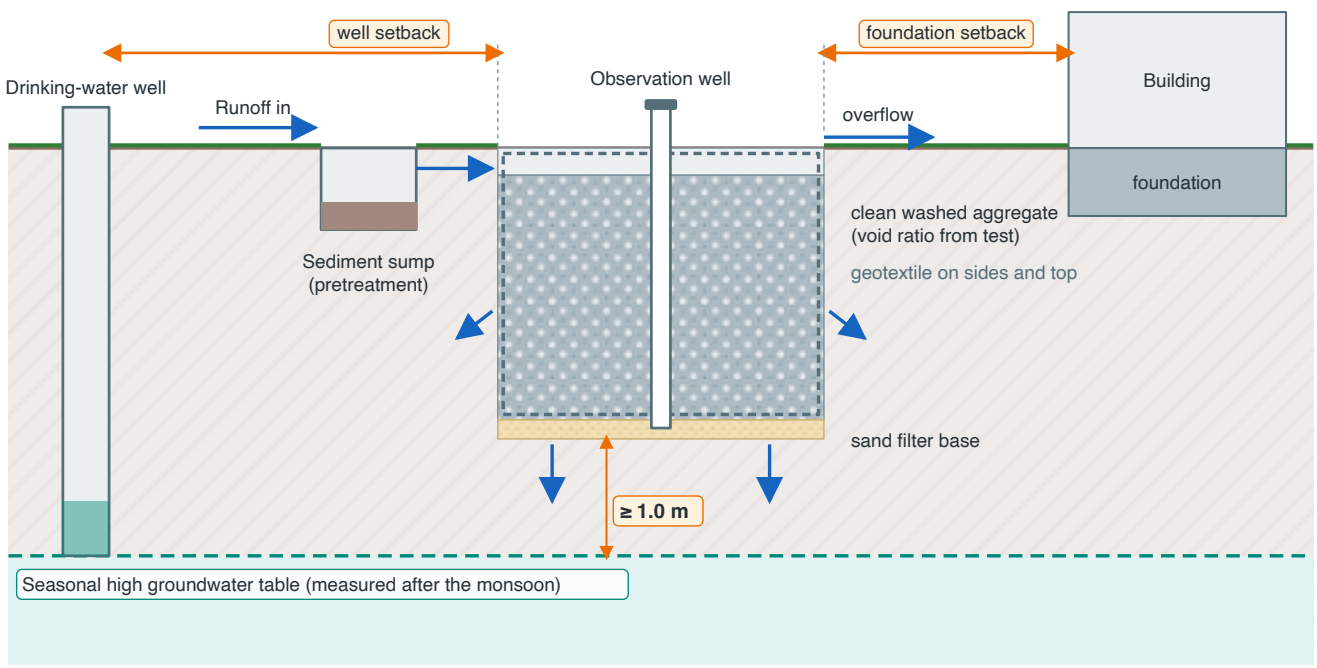
- (a) tests shall be made at the facility base, below any surface crust or hardpan;
- (b) recharge into weathered or fractured rock is permitted only for roof runoff, or for runoff that has passed through a filtering BMP, because fractures give little treatment; and
- (c) infiltration on or above slopes shall be checked for slope stability.

8.8.11 **Delta clays and black cotton soils.** In the deltaic alluvium of the Mahanadi, Brahmani and Baitarani around Cuttack, Kendrapara, Jagatsinghpur, inner Puri and Bhadrak, the saline marsh and Aridisols of the coastal belt, and the silted beds of pokharis and bandhas and in expansive black cotton soils:

- (a) infiltration facilities will usually fail Clause 8.8.5 and need not be tested where the soil survey (Chapter 3) shows HSG D; and
- (b) where infiltration is used near buildings on expansive soils, the setback of Clause 8.8.6(a) shall be doubled.

> **Commentary.** The 1.0 m groundwater separation is a core requirement of this Manual. The other values in this Clause (the 1.0 m bedrock separation, test numbers, safety factors, minimum rates and setbacks) are typical of US and UK practice and have no Odisha precedent. The well setback in Clause 8.8.6(c) applies to runoff from paved surfaces, not to roof water. Odisha RWH practice routes roof water into open wells and recharge wells, and Clause 8.11 keeps that practice.

No measured infiltration rates for Odisha's soils were found, and the CGWB's recent groundwater yearbooks for Odisha could not be reached during research for this Manual; the depths below are from the CGWB district brochures, with data for 2011, and every infiltration design needs the tests of Clause 8.8.3. The soils change across the State (CGWB district brochures; ICAR-CRIDA district plans; CWC Flood Estimation Reports): deltaic alluvium in Cuttack, Kendrapara, Jagatsinghpur, inner Puri and Bhadrak; a saline marshy tract along the coast, 3 to 15 km wide in Jagatsinghpur and "intersected by tidal streams", with coastal saline soils over about a third of that district; chains of coastal sand dunes, from a few hundred metres to 7 km wide in Puri district; laterite about 20 m thick at Bhubaneswar, Khurda and Tangi; and red sandy and red loamy soils in Ganjam, Sambalpur, Sundargarh and Koraput. After the monsoon of 2011 the water table stood between 0.08 and 5.13 m below ground in Puri district, 0.11 and 4.90 m in Kendrapara, 0.35 and 4.82 m in Jagatsinghpur, 0.44 and 5.38 m in Cuttack, and 0.78 and 7.27 m in Khurda. The interim soil groups of this Manual follow from these: deltaic alluvium HSG D in the monsoon, or C where loamy and drained; saline marsh and Aridisols D; coastal dune sands A by texture but C or D from July to October where the water table is shallow; Bhubaneswar laterite B or C where weathered and gravelly and C or D where massive or cut, to be tested with a large-ring or borehole permeameter; red sandy soils B and red loamy soils C; black and red-and-black soils D. Across the delta and the coast, therefore, the 1.0 m separation of Clause 8.8.1 will rarely be met (this Manual's reading), and retention must be met by storage for use and by surface measures rather than by infiltration. Three water-quality problems sit beneath the State. The first is salinity: the CGWB maps groundwater with an EC above 3,000 µS/cm in parts of Balasore, Bhadrak, Ganjam, Jagatsinghpur, Jajpur, Kendrapara and Puri; about 1,300 km² of eastern Bhadrak "suffers from salinity problem", with saline aquifers down to depths of 84 to 292 m and free-flowing wells near Chandbali; and the coastal alluvium of Ganjam "can be tapped through open wells only. Otherwise salinity hazards are inevitable" (CGWB). Infiltrating runoff over saline groundwater adds nothing to fresh storage, can raise a saline water table toward foundations, and a recharge well or shaft can carry polluted runoff past the surface clay into a thin fresh lens, so this Manual takes the cautious course: wherever the groundwater is saline, no recharge well, shaft or borewell may receive runoff, even from roofs (Clause 8.8.1), and only roof runoff may be infiltrated (the lead of Clause 8.8.9). Both limits are set by this Manual. The second is fluoride, above 1.5 mg/l in parts of 15 districts including Khurda, Cuttack and Balasore, and the third is iron, above 1.0 mg/l in 21 districts (CGWB); harvested rainwater does not carry them, but water drawn back from a recharged aquifer for use should be tested for both. Odisha has no groundwater Act: the CAG found that the State "had not enacted any Act for Ground Water Regulation, Control and Management" and had no regulatory framework for recharging groundwater from storm water (CAG, Report No. 8 of 2024, para 3.1.1); a Bill of 2011 was reported to have been placed before the Assembly (as reported). Clause 8.8.9(b) addresses a specific mechanism: an open or leaky drain cut below the water table becomes a groundwater drain, carrying fresh groundwater to the sea and drawing salt water inland. This matters on the Odisha coast, where the water table after the monsoon of 2011 stood as little as 0.08 m below ground at a station in Puri district and 0.11 m in Kendrapara district, and where the shallow and deeper aquifers of eastern Bhadrak are already saline (CGWB).



Test infiltration at the proposed base level. Design rate = measured rate ÷ safety factor. Empty within 72 h.
Setback distances and test methods: Clauses 8.8.3 to 8.8.6. Road and parking runoff is never piped into a well.
Sandy coastal soils: high rates, shallow groundwater. Laterite, hard rock: low rates. Delta clay: usually unsuitable.

Figure 8.3 — Infiltration trench in section: pretreatment sump, aggregate-filled trench in geotextile, observation well, overflow, the 1.0 m minimum separation to the seasonal high groundwater table, and setbacks to wells and foundations. Original drawing for this Manual, adapted from the Georgia Stormwater Management Manual, 2016 (Vol 2), and CIRIA, The SuDS Manual (C753), 2015.

8.9 Sewage cross-connections and dry-weather flow

8.9.1 **No sewage in storm drains.** No sewage or sullage (grey water from kitchens, bathrooms and laundries), septic tank effluent, or trade effluent shall be connected to, or discharged into, any storm drain, by any pipe, channel or opening.

8.9.2 **Condition of approval.** Before the completion certificate, the Applicant shall show, by a dye or smoke test witnessed by the Authority or the sewerage agency, that every sewage and sullage outlet on the site discharges to a sewer or to an approved on-site system, and that none discharges to a storm drain. Any existing cross-connection on the site shall be removed as a condition of approval, including on redevelopment and on additions to existing buildings.

8.9.3 **Where no sewer exists.** Where no sewer is available, sewage and sullage shall go to an approved on-site or decentralised treatment system. The treated effluent of such a system may be discharged to a storm drain only with the written consent of the Odisha State Pollution Control Board and the drain owner.

8.9.4 **Public drains: DWF survey.** Every ULB in a Tier A area shall survey its storm drain outfalls to waterbodies for dry-weather flow at least once a year, before the SW monsoon, and record:

- (a) the outfalls with DWF;
- (b) the estimated DWF rate; and
- (c) the upstream sources found by tracing, CCTV, dye or smoke testing.

The results shall be published in the register of Clause 10.17.

8.9.5 **DWF interception.** Until the sources are removed, every outfall to a waterbody that carries DWF shall have a DWF interceptor that:

- (a) diverts the DWF to a sewer or a treatment plant;
- (b) does not reduce the capacity of the storm drain for the minor or major event (Chapter 6), with its weir or diversion head losses included in the hydraulic design (Chapter 9);
- (c) has a screen ahead of the diversion; and
- (d) is not a substitute for removing the source connections.

8.9.6 **Sewage overflows.** No new sewage overflow, emergency bypass or pumping station overflow shall be designed to discharge into a storm drain or waterbody, except where the sewerage agency shows that no alternative exists, and then only with screening and with the overflow frequency stated.

> **Commentary.** The prohibition of sewage connections and the removal of existing cross-connections as a condition of approval are core requirements of this Manual, and Clause 1.10.3 allows no variance from them. Sewage in storm drains is the single largest water quality problem of urban drainage in Odisha. It defeats every other measure in this chapter: BMPs designed for stormwater are overloaded, GPTs fill with sludge, and the receiving tanks and channels become sewage lagoons. CPHEEO (2019) notes that Indian drains carry night soil and urine (Part A §9.5). DWF interception (Clause 8.9.5) is an interim measure. It protects the waterbody while the sources are traced and removed, but it can become permanent if the source work is not done, which is why the annual survey and publication of Clause 8.9.4 are required. The annual survey frequency is set by this Manual.

8.10 Outfalls to waterbodies: first flush, gross pollutant traps and screens

8.10.1 **Requirement.** Every new storm drain outfall to a waterbody, and every existing outfall on a drain that is rebuilt, widened or extended, shall have:

- (a) a GPT designed under Clause 8.7.10; and
- (b) first-flush treatment: treatment of the WQv (or Q_wq) of the contributing catchment by the BMPs of Clause 8.7, either on the contributing sites or at the outfall.

8.10.2 **Where treatment at the outfall is impracticable.** Where land is not available at a public outfall, first-flush treatment may be provided by:

- (a) a proprietary first-flush or hydrodynamic device sized for Q_wq; or
- (b) a treatment wetland or forebay within the waterbody setback (Clause 7.5.1(b)), outside the waterspread.

8.10.3 **Screens and trash racks.** Screens at outfalls, culvert inlets and pump sumps shall:

- (a) be designed with **50% blockage** for hydraulic capacity;
- (b) have an overflow or bypass path so that a fully blocked screen does not flood property;
- (c) have bar spacing chosen for the hazard: closer spacing for litter capture, wider spacing where blockage would cause flooding; and
- (d) be cleanable from a safe platform, with vehicle access.

8.10.4 **Existing outfalls.** Each ULB shall prepare a programme to fit GPTs and DWF interceptors to its existing outfalls to waterbodies, starting with outfalls to tanks used for drinking water supply and to notified wetlands (Clause 7.12), and shall report progress in the register of Clause 10.17.

> **Commentary.** This Manual requires first-flush treatment and gross pollutant traps at outfalls to waterbodies. Gross pollutants are the most visible form of pollution in Odisha waterbodies, and plastics also block drains and culverts, which links water quality to flooding. The 50% screen blockage matches the grate clogging factor of Chapter 6. Clause 8.10.3(c) warns against fine screens on large drains, which block in the first hour of a storm and cause the flooding they were meant to prevent.

8.11 Rainwater harvesting integration

8.11.1 **RWH mandate continues.** The rainwater harvesting required by the ODA (Planning and Building Standards) Rules 2020 (understood to carry provisions equivalent to rule 44 of the OTPIT (Planning and Building Standards) Rules, 2021 [TBC]: RWH for every plot of more than 115 m², groundwater recharge for plots of 300 m² and above and for parks, parking, plazas and playgrounds, recharge pits or trenches of at least 6 m³ for every 100 m² of roof area, and inspection before the completion certificate), and by rule 44 of the OTPIT Rules in the Master Plan areas to which those Rules apply, continues to apply (Chapter 1). This Clause sets how RWH structures are counted under this Manual.

8.11.2 **Three different functions.** The designer shall keep apart, on the drawings and in the calculations:

- (a) **harvesting**: storage for use (sumps and tanks);
- (b) **recharge**: recharge pits, trenches, shafts and wells that put water into the ground; and
- (c) **detention**: storage with an orifice outlet that is empty at the start of a storm (Chapter 4).

8.11.3 **Recharge structures.**

- (a) Roof runoff may be led to recharge wells, open wells, recharge pits and shafts after a filter or settling chamber.
- (b) Runoff from roads, parking and other paved areas shall not be led directly into any well, borewell or recharge shaft. It may be recharged only through an infiltration facility that meets Clause 8.8, with pretreatment.
- (c) Recharge structures shall meet the groundwater separation of Clause 8.8.1, measured from the base of the pit or the bottom of the filter media, except recharge wells that receive filtered roof water only.

8.11.4 **Credit toward retention and WQv.** A recharge structure counts toward the retention volume of Chapter 4 and the WQv only where:

- (a) its infiltration rate has been tested under Clause 8.8.3;
- (b) it empties within 72 hours at the design rate; and
- (c) it has pretreatment.

A harvesting sump counts toward retention only where its contents are used, by a demand stated in the drainage report, within 72 hours (Chapter 4).

8.11.5 **No credit as detention.** RWH storage does not count as detention unless it is a dedicated volume that is empty when a storm arrives, with an outlet. RWH sumps are assumed **full** at the start of every SW monsoon (JJAS) design storm (Chapter 4).

8.11.6 **Overflow.** Every RWH structure shall have an overflow that discharges at grade to the site drainage, never onto a neighbouring plot or into a sewer.

8.11.7 **Surface-runoff recharge in public spaces.** Recharge trenches, shafts and percolation pits in roads, medians, parks and other public spaces shall meet Clause 8.8 in full, including the hotspot rules for roads with heavy traffic, and shall have a GPT or silt trap at each inlet.

Commentary. The rule that RWH storage does not count as detention is set in Chapter 4. Odisha's building rules make RWH and recharge mandatory at low thresholds, but none of them sets a detention rule. Rule 44 of the OTPIT (Planning and Building Standards) Rules, 2021 makes RWH "mandatory for all sizes of plots, which are more than 115 square meters in area including open spaces", makes groundwater recharge mandatory for buildings on plots of 300 m² and above and for parks, parking, plazas and playgrounds, requires recharge pits or trenches of "at least 6 cubic meters for every 100 square meter of roof area", and requires the RWH system to be inspected before the completion certificate; its table by building class keeps contaminated water out of recharge structures and recharge structures away from sewers, septic tanks, soak pits and landfill, and its Annexure-IV gives the dimensions of pits (1 to 2 m wide, up to 3 m deep), trenches, recharge wells and shafts (10 to 15 m deep). Rule 48 adds a "reduction of hardscape" above 1,000 m², and rule 34(5) requires all open parking to be of permeable material with RWH and recharge. The ODA (Planning and Building Standards) Rules 2020 are understood to carry equivalent provisions [TBC]. In Bhubaneswar, RWH has been required by BDA since 2008, and BMC and BDA gave owners of buildings on plots of more than 300 m² six months to install it in December 2019, citing the BDA regulations and section 302 of the Odisha Municipal Corporation Act, 2003 (as reported). The H&UD Department's SOP on water conservation (April 2022) sought RWH on every Government building, and 23,716 RWH structures were built in the 114 ULBs under MUKTA at a cost of ₹43.95 crore; the Directorate of Ground Water Development built 9,796 rooftop structures in 11 ULBs from 2014-15 to 2018-19 and none from 2019 to 2022, and a proposal for 31,425 more was deferred by the DoWR in November 2022 (CAG, Report No. 8 of 2024, para 3.1.5.2). The CAG found that storm drains were not linked to water bodies for recharge in any of the five Corporations. None of these rules sets a filter or first-flush standard, requires any storage to be empty before a storm, or limits peak flow, and the recharge pit volume of rule 44 is fixed by roof area, not by a test of the soil. On the saline coast, where recharge is limited (Clause 8.8.1), and in the delta, where the water table is high, harvesting for use is the main function of RWH (Clause 8.11.2(a)): storage comes first, and recharge only where the tests of Clause 8.8 are met. RWH serves water supply and recharge. It is usually full, or its soil saturated, by the time a July to September monsoon depression or an October or May cyclone arrives after weeks of rain, which is why it cannot be counted as detention.

Clause 8.11.3(b) has no direct precedent; this Manual sets it because road runoff carries oil, metals and pathogens. A recharge shaft or borewell bypasses the soil that would otherwise filter it and delivers it straight to the aquifer that supplies wells nearby. The CGWB *Manual on Artificial Recharge of Ground Water* (2007) gives recharge structure types and filter designs; this Manual adds the source-water restrictions.

8.12 Construction-stage erosion and sediment control

8.12.1 **ESC plan.** Every development with land disturbance of **0.1 ha** or more, and every public drainage or road work, shall have an Erosion and Sediment Control (ESC) plan, approved with the drainage report. It shall show:

- (a) the sequence of clearing, earthworks and stabilisation;
- (b) the area exposed at each stage;
- (c) the measures of Clause 8.12.3, with their locations and sizes;
- (d) the protection of infiltration and retention areas (Chapter 10);
- (e) stockpile, concrete washout and fuel storage locations; and
- (f) the inspection and maintenance schedule.

8.12.2 **Monsoon timing.** Earthworks shall be planned so that:

- (a) the area exposed during the SW monsoon (June to September) is as small as practicable;
- (b) all completed earthworks are stabilised by vegetation, mulch, matting or paving by **30 April**; and
- (c) any area exposed between 1 June and 30 September has sediment controls in place before it is cleared.

8.12.3 **Measures.**

- (a) **Silt fences** along the downslope edge of disturbed areas receiving sheet flow, with the area draining to each fence limited as set in Annex 8E.
- (b) **Sediment traps** for concentrated flow from disturbed areas of up to 2 ha.
- (c) **Sediment basins** for disturbed areas of more than 2 ha. The storage volume below the outlet shall be at least the greater of the runoff from the 50% AEP (2-yr) 24-hour storm and **250 m³ per hectare** of drainage area, with a dewatering outlet that draws water from the surface.
- (d) **Inlet protection** at every existing drain inlet that receives runoff from the site.
- (e) **Stabilised construction exits**, with wheel washing where vehicles enter public roads.
- (f) **Stockpiles** outside Zone 1 of any waterbody setback (Chapter 7), at least 10 m from any drain, and covered during the SW monsoon.
- (g) **Dewatering** discharges passed through a sediment basin, settling tank or filter bag, never pumped directly into a drain or waterbody.
- (h) **Concrete washout** in a lined pit, never into a drain.

8.12.4 **Design storm for temporary works.** Temporary ESC measures use the rainfall of Chapter 2 with a climate factor of 1.0 (Clause 2.8.2).

8.12.5 **Inspection.** ESC measures shall be inspected weekly and within 24 hours after every heavy-rainfall event (as defined in Chapter 10), repaired within 48 hours, and cleaned when half full of sediment.

8.12.6 **Removal.** Temporary measures shall be removed only after the area draining to them is stabilised. Sediment shall be removed from any permanent facility used for sediment control before its as-built survey (Chapter 10).

> Commentary. The 0.1 ha threshold is the applicability threshold of Chapter 1. The sediment basin volume of 250 m³/ha is the US EPA Construction General Permit minimum of 3,600 ft³ per acre drained, converted to SI (US EPA, 2022 CGP); the CGP allows the alternative of the 2-year, 24-hour runoff. This Manual requires the greater of the two, because Odisha's 2-year 24-hour depths are high and construction sites are commonly left exposed through the SW monsoon. The 2 ha division between traps and basins, the 30 April stabilisation date, the 10 m stockpile distance and the inspection frequency have no direct precedent and are set by this Manual. The 30 April date matches the pre-monsoon deadline of Chapter 10. Construction sediment is a direct flood hazard as well as a pollutant: it fills drains, culverts and tanks, and in Odisha the CAG found that the Municipal Corporations had not followed the NDMA guidelines on pre-monsoon desilting (CAG, Report No. 8 of 2024; Clause 7.9, Commentary).

8.13 Monitoring

8.13.1 **Outfall monitoring.** Each Tier A authority shall monitor water quality at a representative set of its outfalls to waterbodies, including every outfall to a drinking-water tank or notified wetland. Monitoring shall include:

- (a) dry-weather sampling (Clause 8.9.4), at least once a year before the SW monsoon; and
- (b) wet-weather sampling of at least three events each SW monsoon at a set of index outfalls.

8.13.2 **Parameters.** At minimum: TSS, BOD, COD, faecal coliform, total nitrogen, total phosphorus, oil and grease, and, for industrial catchments, heavy metals. Results shall be compared with the CPCB water quality criteria for the designated best use of the receiving waterbody.

8.13.3 **Gross pollutant records.** The mass or volume of material removed from each GPT and screen at each cleaning shall be recorded in the O&M records (Chapter 10).

8.13.4 **BMP performance monitoring.** The State Stormwater Technical Committee shall run a BMP performance calibration programme and shall revise Table 8.3 and Annex 8C from its results.

8.13.5 **Publication.** Monitoring results shall be published in the register of Clause 10.17.

> Commentary. No Odisha programme of stormwater quality monitoring was found during research for this Manual, and CPHEEO (2019) sets no Indian targets. The monitoring in Clause 8.13 is the minimum needed to calibrate Table 8.3 and to show whether DWF interception and source removal are working. The parameter list follows the key pollutants named in CPHEEO's WSUD procedure (TSS, nitrogen, phosphorus and gross pollutants), with BOD and faecal coliform added because of sewage contamination. The monitoring frequencies are set by this Manual.

8.14 Submittal requirements

Every drainage report under this chapter shall include:

1. the **Water Quality Sheet (Form 8-1)**: P_ret, P_3m and P_wq; the WQv and Q_wq for each drainage area; the volume retained under Chapter 4; and the BMP serving each area;
2. for Tier A: the LoS calculation (ΔCN, required LoS) and the composite VR (Clause 8.6);
3. the design of each BMP to Clause 8.7 and Annex 8D, with pretreatment;
4. for infiltration and recharge: the **Infiltration Test Record (Form 8-2)**, the seasonal high groundwater level and its source, the design rate, the drawdown time, and the setbacks of Clause 8.8.6;
5. the sewage and sullage connection plan and the dye or smoke test record of Clause 8.9.2;
6. the GPT and first-flush design for any outfall to a waterbody (Clause 8.10);
7. the RWH layout, separating harvesting, recharge and detention (Clause 8.11); and
8. the ESC plan (Clause 8.12).

8.15 Review and update

8.15.1 This chapter shall be reviewed with the rest of the Manual (Chapter 1). Table 8.3 shall also be reviewed when the calibration programme of Clause 8.13.4 reports, and in any case within 5 years of notification.

References (chapter)

- MoHUA / CPHEEO (2019). Manual on Storm Water Drainage Systems, Part A: Engineering Design (§9.5, Ch. 10). https://web.archive.org/web/2024/https://mohua.gov.in/upload/uploadfiles/files/VolumeI-Part%20A-Engineering-Design.pdf
- Mid-America Regional Council and Kansas City Metro Chapter APWA (2012). Manual of Best Management Practices for Stormwater Quality (Tables 4.2–4.6). https://www.marc.org/sites/default/files/2022-05/Best_Management_Practices_for_Stormwater_Quality.pdf
- Kansas City Metro Chapter APWA (2025). Section 5600 Storm Drainage Systems and Facilities, Version 2025.01; MARC factsheet and Supplement. https://www.marc.org/document/apwa-5600-manual-factsheet ; https://www.marc.org/document/apwa-stormwater-standards-supplement
- Atlanta Regional Commission / Georgia EPD (2016). Georgia Stormwater Management Manual, 2016 Edition, Vols 1–2. https://documents.atlantaregional.com/gastormwater/GSMM_2016%20EDITION_FINAL_V1.pdf
- Department of Irrigation and Drainage Malaysia (2012). Urban Stormwater Management Manual for Malaysia (MSMA), 2nd Edition. https://did.sarawak.gov.my/web/attachment/show/?docid=clRsMlRycU1lNnFRcnl3eDZnNkJMdz09OjpY0au0UPvQ9zUHVWRMbCKX
- Department of Irrigation and Drainage Malaysia (2008). Submission Checklist for Stormwater Management. https://www.water.gov.my/jps/resources/auto%20download%20images/5844dfbba8fc1.pdf
- CIRIA (2015). The SuDS Manual (C753). London: CIRIA.
- PUB, Singapore's National Water Agency. Active, Beautiful, Clean Waters Design Guidelines (current edition).
- Central Ground Water Board (2007). Manual on Artificial Recharge of Ground Water. Ministry of Water Resources, Government of India.
- US Environmental Protection Agency (2022). NPDES Construction General Permit (sediment basin sizing).
- ASTM D3385. Standard Test Method for Infiltration Rate of Soils in Field Using Double-Ring Infiltrometer.
- BRE Digest 365. Soakaway Design. Building Research Establishment, UK.
- Housing and Urban Development Department, Government of Odisha. Odisha Town Planning and Improvement Trust (Planning and Building Standards) Rules, 2021, S.R.O. No. 374/2021, rules 34(5), 44 and 48, Table 9 and Annexure-IV (read from a third-party copy of the Gazette). https://nackuchinda.in/wp-content/uploads/2024/12/OTPIT-Planning-Building-Standard-rules-2021.pdf
- Comptroller and Auditor General of India (2024). Report No. 8 of 2024, Government of Odisha: Performance Audit on Storm Water Drainage and Sewerage Management Systems in Municipal Corporations, paras 3.1.1, 3.1.5, 3.2.3.1 and 5.2.3. https://d1jmc0u14z2tmp.cloudfront.net/uploads/download_audit_report/2024/English_PA_SWD-&-SMS-06754649d967c42.35261715.pdf
- Central Ground Water Board. District ground water brochures for Khurda, Cuttack, Puri, Jagatsinghpur, Kendrapara, Bhadrak, Ganjam, Sundargarh, Sambalpur and Koraput districts (data for 2011), archived copies of http://www.cgwb.gov.in/District_Profile/Orissa/ ; Ground water profile of Orissa (archived 12 July 2020), http://web.archive.org/web/20200712234129/http://cgwb.gov.in:80/gw_profiles/st_orissa.html
- ICAR-CRIDA. District agriculture contingency plans, Odisha (soil types, §1.4). https://www.icar-crida.res.in/CCP/OR/
- Guhathakurta, P., Kulkarni, D., Khedikar, S., Menon, P., Prasad, A. K., Sable, S. T., Advani, S. C. (2020). Observed Rainfall Variability and Changes over Odisha State. Met Monograph ESSO/IMD/HS/Rainfall Variability/20(2020)/44. India Meteorological Department. http://web.archive.org/web/20220718055549/https://imdpune.gov.in/hydrology/rainfall%20variability%20page/odisha_final.pdf
- Reports of RWH in Bhubaneswar and of the groundwater Bill (secondary): OdishaBytes, six-month deadline for rainwater harvesting in Bhubaneswar (2019), https://odishabytes.com/six-months-deadline-for-rain-water-harvesting-in-bhubaneswar/ ; Sambad English, https://sambadenglish.com/bmc-bda-ask-building-owners-to-install-rain-water-harvesting-system-in-six-months ; India Water Portal on the Odisha Groundwater (Regulation, Development and Management) Bill, 2011, https://www.indiawaterportal.org/agriculture/farm/odisha-groundwater-regulation-development-and-management-bill-2011

- Praharaj, G. C. (1931–1940). *Pūrṇṇachandra Oḍiā Bhāshākosha* (plant names in Annex 8D, pp. 576, 1198, 1346, 1576, 2226, 2967, 3086, 3812, 4164, 4570, 5878, 8089, 8601 and 9146; accessed 6 November 2026). https://dsal.uchicago.edu/dictionaries/praharaj/
- Parliament reply AU1419 on AMRUT 2.0 admissible components. https://eparlib.sansad.in/bitstream/123456789/2988692/1/AU1419_tzClvw.pdf

Annexes and forms

Annex / Form	Content
8A	3-month ARI 24-hour depth and IDF by zone
8B	Redevelopment LoS table and treatment-train composite VR
8C	Odisha BMP performance calibration
8D	BMP design sheets, media specification, plant lists
8E	Erosion and sediment control standard details
Form 8-1	Water Quality Sheet
Form 8-2	Infiltration Test Record

CHAPTER 9

Hydraulic Design of Structures

9.1 Purpose and scope

9.1.1 This chapter sets the hydraulic design methods for the structures used in the minor and major systems (Chapter 6), in retention and detention facilities (Chapter 4), at outfalls (Chapter 5) and at waterbodies (Chapter 7). It covers:

- (a) pipes and box drains (Clause 9.3);
- (b) culverts (Clause 9.4);
- (c) open channels (Clause 9.5);
- (d) energy dissipators, outlet protection and drop structures (Clause 9.6);
- (e) detention outlet structures (Clause 9.7);
- (f) trash racks and screens (Clause 9.8);
- (g) pumps and sumps (Clause 9.9);
- (h) tide gates, flap gates and non-return valves (Clause 9.10);
- (i) inlets and gratings (Clause 9.11);
- (j) manholes, junction chambers and access (Clause 9.12); and
- (k) materials and durability, including coastal and saline exposure (Clause 9.13).

9.1.2 **Structural design is outside the scope of this Manual.** Structures shall be designed structurally to the applicable Indian Standards and IRC codes, for example IS 456 (plain and reinforced concrete), IS 458 (concrete pipes), IRC:SP:13 (small bridges and culverts) and the IRC bridge codes. Where this chapter refers to a structural standard, it does so only for durability (Clause 9.13) or hydraulic performance.

9.1.3 Design flows, design AEPs and level-of-service limits come from Chapters 2 to 7. This chapter does not change them.

> **Commentary.** APWA Section 5600 places most structure hydraulics in its sections on inlets and manholes (5604), enclosed pipe systems (5606), engineered channels (5607) and detention (5608). CPHEEO (2019) spreads them across Chapters 5, 6, 8 and 11. This chapter gathers them in one place and points to the US Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) hydraulic circulars for methods that Indian codes do not cover in enough detail: HDS-5 for culverts, HEC-14 for energy dissipators, HEC-22 for inlets and access holes, and HEC-24 for pump stations. The FHWA editions cited are those listed in the FHWA hydraulics library as of October 2026.

9.2 General requirements

9.2.1 **Tailwater.** Every structure that discharges to a tidal or river-influenced water body shall be analysed with the tailwater conditions of Chapter 5: MHWS for minor-system design, HAT plus surge for major-system design, each with the sea-level allowance of Clause 5.7.4; the outfall-closed check of Clause 5.10 where the river or the tide can close the outfall, which is the normal case at Cuttack, where the drains discharge through sluices and pumping stations in the embankments of the Mahanadi and the Kathajodi, and at the tidal outfalls of Paradip, Puri and the other coastal towns;

the riverine backwater of Clause 5.8, including releases from Hirakud on the Mahanadi and Rengali on the Brahmani and the flood from the uncontrolled catchment below them, where the outfall is on a river reach that they can raise; the level held in an outfall channel by any sluice, cross-regulator or pumping station downstream of the outfall, taken as a fixed control at its gate-closed level or at the start level of its pumps; and the joint case of Clause 2.12.

9.2.2 **Climate factor.** Design flows shall include the climate factor of Clause 2.8.

9.2.3 **Maintenance access.** Every structure shall be accessible for inspection and cleaning by the methods in Clause 9.12 and Chapter 10, without manual entry into confined spaces wherever practicable.

9.2.4 **Design life.** Structures shall be designed for a service life of at least 50 years for concrete and masonry works, and at least 25 years for mechanical and electrical equipment, unless the approving authority agrees otherwise.

9.2.5 **Blockage.** Where a structure can be blocked by debris, it shall be checked in the blocked condition set out in this chapter, and a safe overflow route shall exist for that condition (Chapter 6, Clause 6.3.2).

> Commentary. The design-life values in Clause 9.2.4 have no direct precedent; this Manual sets them because they are needed to decide when the climate factor applies (Clause 2.8.2 applies it to elements with a design life over 25 years).

9.3 Pipes and box drains

9.3.1 **Capacity and roughness.** Pipe and box-drain capacity shall be computed by Manning's equation with the design n of Chapter 6, Table 6.6. For precast or cast-in-situ RCC box drains, the design n shall be at least 0.015.

9.3.2 **Partly full flow.** Depth, velocity and discharge in partly full circular pipes shall be computed from the hydraulic-element relationships for circular sections (for example CPHEEO 2019, Table 5.5). The minimum velocity of Clause 6.7.3 applies at the design flow.

9.3.3 **Pressure flow.** Where a pipe runs full or surcharged, the HGL shall be computed under Chapter 6, Clause 6.8, with friction and structure losses.

9.3.4 **Steep pipes.** Where the design flow in a pipe is supercritical (Froude number above 1), the designer shall:

- (a) locate any hydraulic jump and show that it occurs in a structure designed to contain it, not in a pipe run;
- (b) provide air venting where the jump can seal the pipe; and
- (c) meet the maximum velocity of Clause 6.7.3(b).

9.3.5 **Changes of size and direction.**

- (a) Pipe size shall not decrease downstream.
- (b) Pipes shall join only at manholes or junction chambers, except that inlet connections may join pipes of 1,200 mm or more through a factory-made junction.
- (c) Changes of direction greater than 90° in a single structure are not permitted.

9.3.6 **Flotation.** Pipes and box drains in high groundwater shall be checked for flotation (Chapter 6, Clause 6.7.7).

> Commentary. The design n of 0.015 for box drains is set by this Manual to match the "fair" concrete value in Table 6.6. Clauses 9.3.4 and 9.3.5 follow common practice in FHWA HEC-22 and other manuals. A jump inside a pipe run causes pressure surges and can blow off manhole covers.

9.4 Culverts

9.4.1 **Method.** Culverts shall be designed by the methods of FHWA *Hydraulic Design of Highway Culverts*, HDS-5, 3rd edition (2012), or by software that implements them (for example FHWA HY-8). The design headwater is the **greater** of the headwater under inlet control (HWi) and the headwater under outlet control (HWo).

9.4.2 **Inlet control.** HWi shall be computed from the HDS-5 inlet-control equations or nomographs for the barrel shape, material and inlet edge condition actually built.

9.4.3 **Outlet control.** HWo shall be computed as:

> HWo = ho + H − L·S

> H = [1 + ke + (19.63 n² L) / R^1.33] · V² / 2g (SI units, full barrel)

> ho = the greater of TW and (dc + D)/2

where ho is the outlet water depth used for control (m), H is the total head loss through the barrel (m), L is the barrel length (m), S is the barrel slope (m/m), ke is the entrance loss coefficient (Table 9.1), n is the barrel roughness, R is the hydraulic radius (m), V is the barrel velocity (m/s), TW is the tailwater depth above the outlet invert (m), dc is the critical depth (m) and D is the barrel rise (m). Part-full barrels under outlet control shall be analysed by backwater calculation as set out in HDS-5.

Table 9.1 — Entrance loss coefficients ke (outlet control, full or partly full)

Barrel and inlet	ke
Concrete pipe, projecting from fill, socket (groove) end	0.2
Concrete pipe, projecting from fill, square-cut end	0.5
Concrete pipe, headwall or headwall with wingwalls, socket end	0.2
Concrete pipe, headwall or headwall with wingwalls, square edge	0.5
Concrete pipe, headwall, rounded entrance (radius = D/12)	0.2
Concrete pipe, mitred to conform to fill slope	0.7
Concrete pipe, bevelled edges	0.2
Corrugated metal pipe, projecting from fill	0.9
RCC box, headwall parallel to embankment, square edge on three sides	0.5
RCC box, headwall parallel to embankment, three edges rounded or bevelled	0.2
RCC box, wingwalls at 30°–75° to barrel, square-edged crown	0.4
RCC box, wingwalls at 10°–25° to barrel, square-edged crown	0.5
RCC box, wingwalls parallel (extension of sides), square-edged crown	0.7

Source: FHWA HDS-5 (2012), entrance loss coefficient table (Appendix C).

9.4.4 **Tailwater.** TW shall be the higher of:

- (a) the normal or backwater depth in the downstream channel at the design flow; and
- (b) the tailwater level of Clause 9.2.1, for culverts within tidal or river backwater reach.

9.4.5 **Headwater limits.** At the design AEP of Chapter 6, Table 6.1:

- (a) HW/D shall not exceed 1.2;
- (b) the headwater shall be at least 0.3 m below the edge of the road shoulder at the upstream face; and
- (c) the headwater shall not raise water levels at any upstream building or property boundary above the limits of Chapter 6, Clause 6.12.2(d).

9.4.6 **Road overtopping.** Flow over the road in the check and 1% AEP events shall be computed with the broad-crested weir equation:

> Qr = Cd · L · h^1.5

where Qr is the overtopping flow (m³/s), L is the length of the overtopping section (m) and h is the depth of the headwater above the road crest (m). Cd shall be taken from HDS-5 for the road surface and the ratio of h to road width, and shall not exceed 1.66 (SI). The culvert and overtopping flows shall be balanced at a common headwater. The overtopping depths and hazard shall meet Chapter 6, Clause 6.12.

9.4.7 **Outlet velocity.** The outlet velocity at the design AEP and at the 1% AEP shall be computed and the outlet protected under Clause 9.6.

9.4.8 **Barrels and debris.**

- (a) Multi-barrel culverts shall be avoided in debris-prone urban drains. Where they are used, one barrel shall carry the dry-weather flow, and the inlet shall have a debris fin or deflector.
- (b) Culverts shall meet the minimum size and blockage checks of Chapter 6, Clauses 6.12.4 and 6.12.5.
- (c) Culvert inverts shall match the bed of the drain. They shall not be set above the bed, which traps silt and water upstream.

9.4.9 **Headwalls and cut-offs.** Inlets and outlets shall have headwalls, wingwalls and cut-off walls designed to prevent piping and undermining.

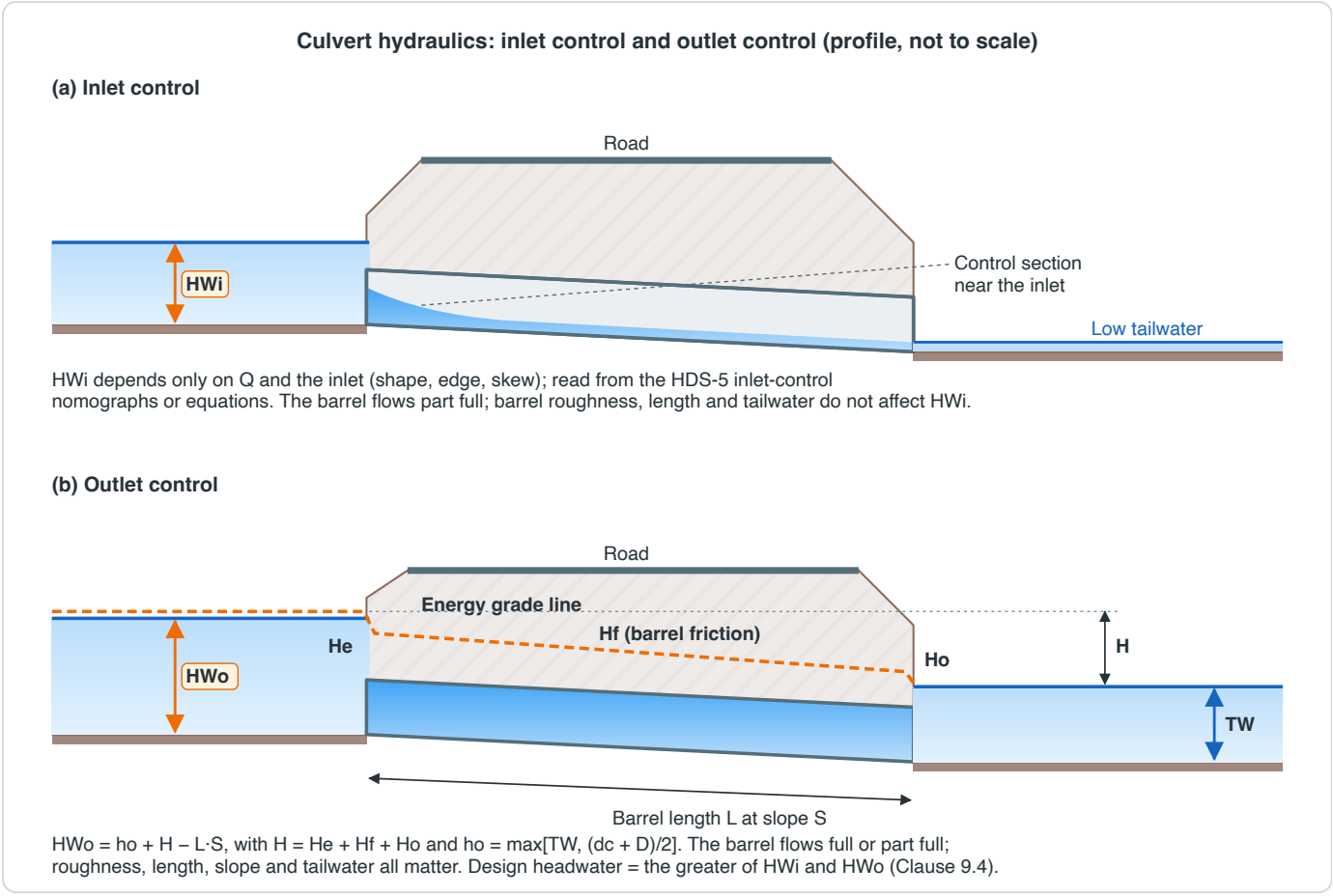


Figure 9.1 — Culvert hydraulics: inlet control and outlet control. Original drawing for this Manual, adapted from FHWA, Hydraulic Design of Highway Culverts, HDS-5 (3rd ed., 2012).

> **Commentary.** HDS-5 (3rd ed., FHWA-HIF-12-026, April 2012) merged the culvert design material of HEC-5, HEC-10 and HEC-13 and is the current FHWA culvert manual. The outlet-control equation in Clause 9.4.3 is the HDS-5 energy equation in SI units: the friction coefficient 19.63 equals 2g. The ke values in Table 9.1 are reproduced from HDS-5. The weir coefficient cap of 1.66 (SI) is the conversion of the APWA 5600 (2006) limit of C ≤ 3.0 (US units) for overtopping calculations. The headwater limits of Clause 9.4.5 are set by this Manual: HW/D ≤ 1.2 keeps the inlet from operating far into submerged-orifice flow at the design event, where small increases in flow give large increases in headwater. Clause 9.4.8(c) has no direct precedent; it is included because raised culvert inverts are common in Odisha where a road is rebuilt on top of an old culvert, and they hold standing water and silt upstream.

9.5 Open channels

9.5.1 **Flow computation.** Open channels shall be designed by Manning's equation for uniform flow, with the n of Table 6.6. Water levels shall be computed by gradually varied flow (standard step) analysis where tailwater, bridges, culverts, bends or changes of section affect them, which at Cuttack, where the drains run to sluices and pumping stations in the embankments of the Mahanadi and the Kathajodi, on the Gangua nala at Bhubaneswar, whose outfall the Daya can hold up, and on the tidal creeks and outfalls of Paradip, Puri and the Mahanadi and Brahmani–Baitarani deltas, is the normal case.

9.5.2 **Flow regime.** At the design flow, the Froude number shall not exceed 0.8 (CPHEEO 2019, §5.3), unless the channel is designed as a supercritical chute. Flows with a Froude number between 0.8 and 1.2 are not permitted at the design flow in any channel.

9.5.3 **Permissible velocities.** Mean velocity at the design flow shall not exceed the limits of Table 9.2.

Table 9.2 — Maximum permissible mean velocities in channels

Lining or soil	Maximum velocity (m/s)	Source
Concrete lining	3.0	CPHEEO 2019 Table 5.11
Riprap lining	1.8	CPHEEO 2019 Table 5.11
Grassed lining	1.2	CPHEEO 2019 Table 5.11
Stabilised earthen channel (modified natural channel)	2.0, or the critical velocity if less	CPHEEO 2019 §5.10.3
Unlined, fine sand	0.46	Fortier and Scobey (1926), clear water
Unlined, sandy loam	0.53	As above
Unlined, silt loam	0.61	As above
Unlined, firm loam	0.76	As above
Unlined, stiff clay	1.14	As above
Unlined, fine gravel	0.76	As above
Unlined, coarse gravel	1.22	As above

Flexible linings (vegetation, riprap, geosynthetics) may instead be designed by the permissible shear stress method of FHWA HEC-15, *Design of Roadside Channels with Flexible Linings*, 3rd edition (2005).

9.5.4 **Longitudinal slope.** In engineered channels, the longitudinal slope shall not exceed 0.4% for natural linings and 0.2% for concrete linings, unless drop structures (Clause 9.6.6) or a chute are provided (CPHEEO 2019, Table 5.11).

9.5.5 **Freeboard and bends.** Freeboard shall meet Chapter 6, Table 6.7, measured above the water level that includes superelevation at bends. Bend radii shall meet Chapter 6, Clause 6.7.10.

9.5.6 **Side slopes.** Unless a structural or geotechnical design supports a steeper slope:

- (a) unlined earth channels shall have side slopes no steeper than 1V:2H; and
- (b) grassed channels that are mown shall have side slopes no steeper than 1V:3H.

9.5.7 **Low-flow channel.** Channels with a bed width of 3 m or more shall have a defined low-flow channel that carries the dry-weather flow at the self-cleansing velocity of Clause 6.7.3.

9.5.8 **Transitions.** Changes of section shall use gradual transitions. Abrupt expansions and contractions are not permitted in supercritical flow.

9.5.9 **Linings in high groundwater.** Lined channels in areas of high groundwater or tidal influence shall have weep holes with filters, or shall be designed to resist uplift with the channel empty.

9.5.10 **Natural channels.** Natural channels shall be preserved where possible (CPHEEO 2019, §5.10.3 note; Chapter 7). Where a natural channel must be modified, its capacity shall meet the design AEP of Chapter 6 and its velocities shall meet Table 9.2.

Commentary. The lined-channel velocities and slopes are CPHEEO (2019) Table 5.11 values. The unlined-soil values are the classic Fortier and Scobey (1926) permissible velocities for clear water, as reproduced in Chow (1959). They are given for soils common in Odisha (the deltaic alluvium and clays of the Mahanadi, Brahmani and Baitarani deltas around Cuttack, Kendrapara and Jagatsinghpur, the saline soils of the coastal marsh belt, the laterite of Bhubaneswar and Khordha, the red sandy and loamy soils of Ganjam, Sambalpur, Sundargarh and Koraput, the black and red-and-black soils of the interior, and the coastal dune sands of Puri, Konark, Gopalpur and Paradip). The ban on Froude numbers between 0.8 and 1.2 extends CPHEEO's advice to avoid critical flow, where the water surface "becomes unstable and wavy" (§5.3). This extension is made by this Manual. The side slopes and the low-flow channel are also set by this Manual, because many Odisha urban channels carry sewage-mixed dry-weather flow until the cross-connections of Chapter 8 are removed. A wide flat bed then deposits sludge across its whole width, and a low-flow channel keeps the dry-weather flow concentrated.

9.6 Energy dissipators, outlet protection and drop structures

9.6.1 **When required.** Outlet protection or an energy dissipator shall be provided at every pipe, culvert and channel outlet where the outlet velocity at the design AEP or the 1% AEP exceeds the permissible velocity of the receiving channel in Table 9.2, and at every outlet to an unlined channel, tank or waterbody.

9.6.2 **Method.** Energy dissipators and outlet protection shall be designed by the methods of FHWA HEC-14, *Hydraulic Design of Energy Dissipators for Culverts and Channels*, 3rd edition (2006), selecting the dissipator type by its range of application.

9.6.3 **Riprap aprons.** For a circular outlet discharging to a flat apron, the median riprap size shall be computed with the HEC-14 apron equation:

> D50 = 0.2 · D · [Q / (g^0.5 · D^2.5)]^(4/3) · (D / TW)

where D50 is the median stone size (m), D is the culvert diameter or rise (m), Q is the design discharge (m³/s), g = 9.81 m/s² and TW is the tailwater depth (m). Where TW is not known, it shall be taken as 0.4D.

Apron length and thickness shall follow the HEC-14 riprap-class table (Table 9.3). The apron width at the outlet shall be at least 3D and shall flare to the downstream channel.

Table 9.3 — Riprap classes and apron dimensions (HEC-14)

Class	D50 (mm)	Apron length	Apron thickness
1	125	4D	3.5 D50
2	150	4D	3.3 D50
3	250	5D	2.4 D50
4	350	6D	2.2 D50
5	500	7D	2.0 D50
6	550	8D	2.0 D50

Source: FHWA HEC-14 (2006), §10.2 and Table 10.1, as reproduced in state-agency design worksheets. Where the computed D50 exceeds Class 6, a riprap basin or a structural stilling basin shall be used.

9.6.4 **Riprap filter and grading.** Riprap shall be placed on a granular filter or a geotextile. Stone shall be angular, durable and graded so that the D50 of Clause 9.6.3 is met.

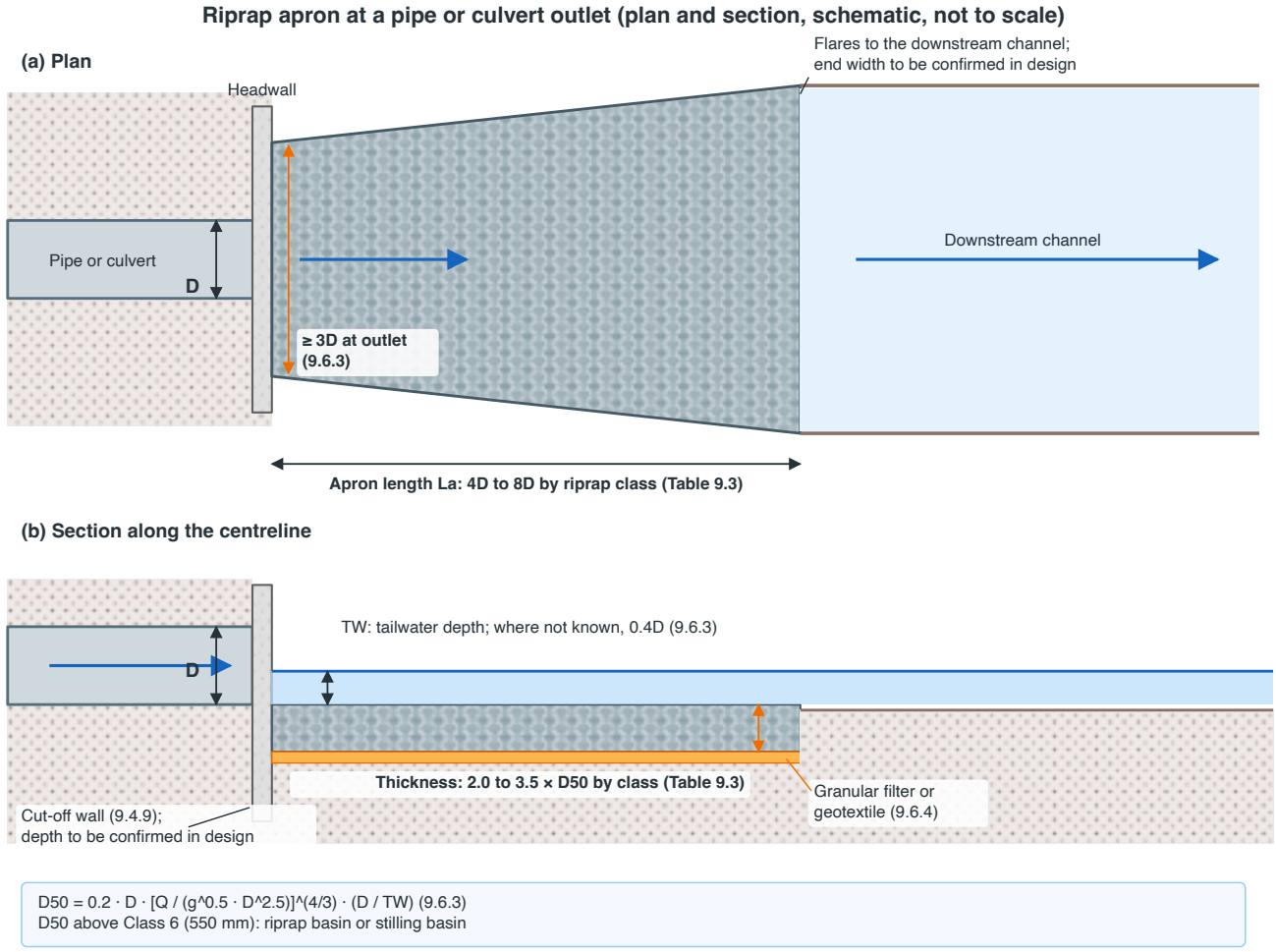


Figure 9.2 — Riprap apron at a pipe or culvert outlet: apron width at least 3D at the outlet, flaring to the downstream channel; length and thickness from Table 9.3; stone on a granular filter or geotextile (Clauses 9.6.3 and 9.6.4). Original drawing for this Manual, adapted from FHWA, Hydraulic Design of Energy Dissipators for Culverts and Channels, HEC-14 (3rd ed., 2006), §10.2.

9.6.5 **Stilling basins.** Where velocities or Froude numbers are above the range of riprap aprons and basins, a structural stilling basin or impact basin shall be designed from HEC-14 or from the US Bureau of Reclamation basin types it describes.

9.6.6 **Drop structures.** Drop structures shall be used where the channel slope would otherwise exceed Clause 9.5.4 or the velocity limit of Table 9.2.

- (a) For a straight vertical drop, the drop number $D = q^2 / (g\,h^3)$ shall be computed, where q is the unit discharge (m^2/s) and h is the drop height (m). The pool geometry shall be set from the Rand (1955) relationships: drop length Ld/h = 4.30 D^0.27; pool depth Yp/h = 1.00 D^0.22; sequent depths y1/h = 0.54 D^0.425 and y2/h = 1.66 D^0.27.
- (b) Baffled chutes and stepped drops shall be designed by HEC-14 or US Bureau of Reclamation methods.
- (c) The height of a single vertical drop in a public drain shall not exceed 1.5 m. Drops shall have edge protection under Chapter 6, Clause 6.13.8.

9.6.7 **Coastal and beach outfalls.** Outfalls onto beaches or into estuaries shall be protected against wave action and scour. Where littoral sand can close the outfall, the outfall shall be designed so that it can be reopened by machine, and the drainage system shall be checked with the outfall closed under Chapter 5.

> Commentary. HEC-14 (3rd ed., FHWA-NHI-06-086, July 2006) is the current FHWA energy-dissipator manual. The apron equation and the class table are from HEC-14 §10.2 (Equation 10.4 and Table 10.1). The equation and table are given here as reproduced in secondary design documents (a Tennessee handbook and a state-agency riprap worksheet). The 3D apron width is from the same sources. A Purdue study (JTRP) found the HEC-14 apron method somewhat conservative within its range of application. The Rand (1955) drop relationships are standard and are reproduced in Chow (1959). The 1.5 m limit on a single vertical drop has no direct precedent; this Manual sets it for public safety in urban drains.

9.7 Detention outlet structures

9.7.1 **Primary outlet.** The primary outlet of a detention facility shall:

- (a) produce the release rates and drawdown times of Chapter 4;
- (b) work without mechanical parts or operator action, except in pumped facilities (Clause 9.9);
- (c) have no orifice smaller than **50 mm**, and every orifice shall be protected by a trash screen (Clause 9.8.5); and
- (d) be accessible for cleaning from the surface.

9.7.2 **Orifices.** Orifice flow shall be computed as:

> Q = Cd · A · (2 g h)^0.5

where A is the orifice area (m²) and h is the head (m) on the centroid of the orifice, or the difference between the upstream and downstream water levels where the orifice is submerged. Cd shall be 0.60 for a sharp-edged orifice in a thin plate. Other edge conditions shall use published tested values.

9.7.3 **Weirs.** Weir flow shall be computed as Q = Cw · L · H^1.5, with:

- (a) sharp-crested rectangular weirs: Cw = 1.84 (SI), with the effective length reduced by 0.1 H for each end contraction;
- (b) V-notch weirs: Q = 1.38 · tan(θ/2) · H^2.5 (SI), where θ is the notch angle; and
- (c) broad-crested weirs and spillway crests: Cw = 1.44 to 1.70 (SI), selected from published tables for the crest shape and head.

Submerged weirs shall be corrected for submergence from published relationships.

9.7.4 **Stage–discharge rating.** For multi-stage outlets (orifices and weirs in a riser, with an outlet pipe), the designer shall compute, at each stage, the discharge under every possible control (each orifice, each weir, riser crest, and the outlet pipe under inlet and outlet control) and use the **smallest** combined value. The rating shall be tabulated from the outlet invert to the emergency spillway crest plus the design head.

9.7.5 **Tailwater.** Ratings shall be computed with the tailwater of Clause 9.2.1. Where the receiving water can rise above the outlet, the outlet shall have a flap gate or non-return valve under Clause 9.10, and the storage shall meet the outfall-closed check of Chapter 5.

9.7.6 **Emergency spillway.** The emergency spillway shall pass the 1% AEP inflow with the primary outlet assumed blocked and the basin full at the start, with **0.3 m** freeboard to the embankment crest. High-hazard basins shall also be checked for the 0.2% AEP inflow (Chapter 4).

9.7.7 **Outlet pipes through embankments.** Outlet pipes through embankments shall have a filter diaphragm or seepage collars to prevent piping along the pipe, and a flared or headwalled inlet.

9.7.8 **Anti-vortex.** Riser outlets with a design head above the riser crest greater than the riser diameter shall have an anti-vortex plate.

> Commentary. The 50 mm minimum orifice with a trash screen, the emergency-spillway criterion and the drawdown times are core criteria of this Manual (Chapter 4). The minimum orifice is smaller than the APWA 5600 (2006, 5608.4) minimum of 3 in (about 75 mm). It allows the low release rates of the Chapter 4 mixed-frequency rule on small sites, and it relies on a good screen (Clause 9.8.5). The "no mechanical parts" rule follows APWA 5600 (2006, 5608.4), which requires the primary outlet to function unattended. The orifice and weir coefficients are standard textbook values (for example Brater and King, *Handbook of Hydraulics*; Chow 1959). The 1.84 sharp-crested coefficient and the 0.1H end-contraction correction are the Francis formula in SI units. The broad-crested range 1.44–1.70 is the SI equivalent of the US range 2.6–3.1 commonly tabulated. Clauses 9.7.7 and 9.7.8 follow common dam and detention practice.

9.8 Trash racks and screens

9.8.1 **Where required.** Trash racks or screens shall be provided:

- (a) where an open drain enters a pipe, covered drain or culvert longer than 30 m (Chapter 6, Clause 6.13.4);
- (b) at every detention outlet orifice (Clause 9.7.1);
- (c) at the inlet of every pump sump (Clause 9.9); and
- (d) at outfalls to waterbodies, as part of the gross pollutant trap of Chapter 8.

9.8.2 **Conduit-entrance racks.** Racks at the entrance to conduits and culverts shall have:

- (a) clear bar spacing not less than 75 mm and not more than half the smallest internal dimension of the conduit;
- (b) a gross area at least 4 times the conduit's cross-sectional area;
- (c) a mean velocity through the rack at the design flow, with 50% of the rack blocked, of not more than 1.0 m/s; and
- (d) an inclination no steeper than 1V:2H where the rack is to be raked by hand, with a working platform and handrail.

9.8.3 **Head loss.** Head loss through a clean rack shall be computed with the Kirschmer equation:

$$h_r = \beta \cdot (t / b)^{4/3} \cdot (V^2 / 2g) \cdot \sin\theta$$

where t is the bar thickness, b is the clear bar spacing, V is the approach velocity, θ is the angle of the rack from the horizontal, and β is the bar shape factor (2.42 for sharp-edged rectangular bars; 1.79 for circular bars). The HGL and headwater shall be checked with the rack **50% blocked** (head loss computed with half the open area).

9.8.4 **Overflow when blocked.** Every rack shall have an overflow route so that a fully blocked rack does not flood buildings or exceed the limits of Chapter 6.

9.8.5 **Detention outlet screens.** Screens over detention orifices shall have openings smaller than the orifice they protect, and an open area at least 10 times the orifice area.

9.8.6 **Pump sump screens.** Bar screens at pump-station inlets shall have a clear spacing smaller than the largest solid the pumps can pass, as stated by the pump manufacturer. Screens shall be built in removable modules, and a mechanically raked screen shall be used where the design inflow exceeds 1 m³/s.

9.8.7 **Safety.** Racks at the entrance to long conduits shall prevent people from being drawn in. They shall be designed for the hydrostatic load of a fully blocked rack.

> Commentary. CPHEEO (2019, §8.3.1.3) describes pump-station bar screens with a spacing of "approximately 58 mm", built in modules, with an emergency overflow in case of clogging. Clause 9.8.6 follows that approach but links the spacing to the pump's solids-passing size, which varies by pump. The 50% blockage check matches the grate clogging factor of Chapter 6. The Kirschmer equation and its shape factors are standard (Kirschmer 1926, as reproduced in hydraulic handbooks). The rack spacing, area ratio, through-velocity, the 30 m conduit length trigger, the 10× screen area for orifices and the 1 m³/s trigger for mechanical raking have no direct precedent and are set by this Manual.

9.9 Pumps and sumps

9.9.1 **When pumping is used.** Pumping shall be used only where gravity drainage cannot meet the requirements of Chapters 5 and 6, for example at road underpasses (Chapter 6, Clause 6.10.5), basements, low-lying areas and outfalls that are tide-locked under the outfall-closed check of Chapter 5.

9.9.2 **Design inflow and storage.** The station shall be designed with the inflow hydrograph routed through the catchment and any upstream storage. Pump capacity and storage shall be chosen together:

- (a) the station shall meet the design AEP of the element it serves (for underpasses, the 2% AEP with a 1% AEP check);
- (b) where the station serves a tidal outfall, storage plus pumps shall hold the 48 h design volume with the outfall throttled for the tidal-lock duration (default: two consecutive high tides of 6 h each), as required by Chapter 5; and
- (c) the pumps shall be selected for the full range of static head between the lowest sump level against the lowest tailwater, and the highest tailwater (HAT plus surge plus 0.3 m).

9.9.3 **Wet-well volume.** The effective wet-well volume (between the pump-stop and the lowest pump-start level) shall be the greatest of:

- (a) where variable-speed drives and automatic controls are installed, 5 minutes of the minimum inflow (CPHEEO 2019, §8.3.3);
- (b) otherwise, 10 to 15 minutes of the peak inflow, or the volume needed for the pump manufacturer's minimum cycle time, from $V = Q \cdot t$ (CPHEEO 2019, Eq. 8.1); and
- (c) for constant-speed pumps, the volume $V = \Theta \cdot q / 4$ for each pump, where Θ is the minimum cycle time recommended by the motor manufacturer and q is the pump capacity (FHWA HEC-24, 2001).

9.9.4 **Duty and standby.**

- (a) Duty pumps shall be of the same size where practicable (CPHEEO 2019, §8.3.3).
- (b) Standby capacity shall be at least equal to the largest duty pump, and not less than 50% of the number of duty pumps.
- (c) Duty and standby roles shall alternate automatically.

9.9.5 **Pump type.** Pumps shall be solids-handling (non-clog) types suited to stormwater with sand and debris. Axial-flow pumps shall be used only behind a screen that meets Clause 9.8.6, because they cannot handle debris (CPHEEO 2019, §8.3.2).

9.9.6 **Sump and intake design.** Sump geometry, pump spacing, minimum submergence and approach flow conditions shall follow the pump manufacturer's requirements and ANSI/HI 9.8 (Rotodynamic Pumps for Pump Intake Design). A physical hydraulic model study shall be carried out where any pump exceeds 1 m^3/s, or where the sump does not follow standard ANSI/HI 9.8 geometry. The minimum clear space between adjacent pumps or motors is 0.6 m for small and medium units and 1.0 m for large units (CPHEEO 2019, §8.2.5).

9.9.7 **Silt and screens.** A silt trap and a bar screen shall be provided upstream of the wet well (Clause 9.8.6; Chapter 6, Clause 6.13.3).

9.9.8 **Controls and monitoring.**

- (a) Pumps shall be controlled by a primary level sensor (ultrasonic, radar or pressure) with an independent float-switch back-up.
- (b) High-level and pump-fault alarms shall be sent by telemetry to the local body's control room.
- (c) Sump levels, pump run hours and power status shall be logged and kept for at least 5 years.

9.9.9 **Power supply.**

- (a) The station shall have two independent power sources: the grid supply and a standby generator (or a second independent grid feeder) able to run all duty pumps at once (CPHEEO 2019, §2.4.2.3(j)).
- (b) Fuel for at least **72 hours** of continuous operation of all duty pumps shall be stored on site, above the flood level of Clause 9.9.10.
- (c) Changeover to standby power shall be automatic.

9.9.10 **Flood protection of the station.** The floor of the electrical and control room, the generator and the transformer shall be at least 0.5 m above the 1% AEP flood level at the station (Chapter 6, Clause 6.11). Access to the station for maintenance vehicles shall remain usable in the 1% AEP event.

9.9.11 **Discharge.** Each pump shall have its own rising main, or a non-return valve and an isolating valve where mains combine. Rising mains shall discharge into a delivery chamber or outfall fitted with a flap gate or non-return valve under Clause 9.10. Discharge piping shall be sized by a recognised friction formula (CPHEEO 2019, §8.3.9).

9.9.12 **Emergency connections.** Every station shall have a hard-standing area and a quick-coupling connection for mobile pumps to discharge into the delivery chamber.

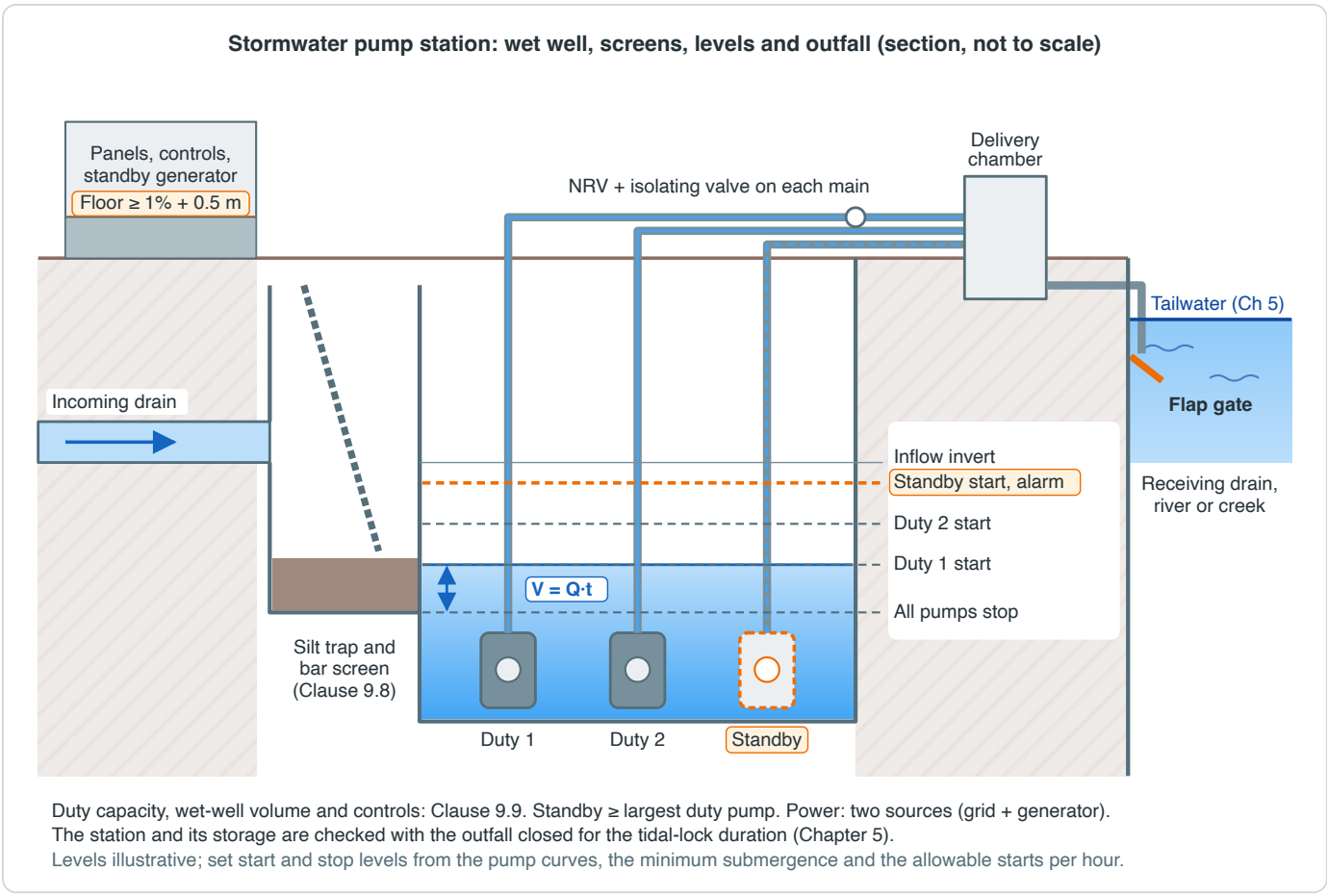


Figure 9.3 — Stormwater pump station: wet well, screens, levels and outfall. Original drawing for this Manual, adapted from CPHEEO, Manual on Storm Water Drainage Systems (2019), Chapter 8, and FHWA, Highway Stormwater Pump Station Design, HEC-24 (2001).

> **Commentary.** CPHEEO (2019) Chapter 8 covers stormwater pumping: wet-well sizing (§8.3.3), pump types (§8.3.2), trash screens (§8.3.1.3), space requirements (§8.2.5) and the need for generator sets "as standby for emergency operation during failure of electricity" (§2.4.2.3). It recommends standby units of "minimum 50% of the duty pump units". Clause 9.9.4(b) is stricter: the standby must at least equal the largest duty pump, so the station still meets its design duty with its largest pump out of service. This stricter rule is set by this Manual. FHWA HEC-24 (*Highway Stormwater Pump Station Design*, FHWA-NHI-01-007, 2001) is the FHWA pump-station manual. The 72 h fuel storage is set by this Manual to match the 72 h design storm of Chapter 2. The model-study trigger, the telemetry and data-retention requirements, and the emergency connection have no direct precedent and are set by this Manual.

9.10 Tide gates, flap gates and non-return valves

9.10.1 **Where required.** Flap gates, tide gates or non-return valves shall be provided on every outfall whose invert is below the 1% AEP still-water level of the receiving water (Chapter 5).

9.10.2 **Types.** Acceptable devices are:

- (a) hinged flap gates (cast iron, ductile iron, stainless steel, HDPE or composite);
- (b) elastomeric in-line or end-of-pipe check valves (duckbill type); and
- (c) penstocks or sluice gates, manual or motorised, as a secondary closure.

9.10.3 **Secondary closure.** Outfalls of 900 mm or more, and every outfall serving a pumped or storage system, shall have a penstock or stop-log slot upstream of the flap gate so that the gate can be maintained, and as a back-up if the gate jams open.

9.10.4 **Hydraulics.** The head loss through the device in the open position shall be taken from the manufacturer's tested data and included in the HGL (Chapter 6, Clause 6.8.7). Flap gates shall open at a small head difference (CPHEEO 2019, §6.3.10.1).

9.10.5 **Sand and debris.** At beach, estuary and creek outfalls where sand or debris can hold a gate open or shut:

- (a) the gate shall be housed in a chamber with surface access, or elastomeric check valves shall be used; and
- (b) the gate shall be inspected after every high-tide or surge event during the monsoon season (Chapter 10).

9.10.6 **Materials.** Hinges, pins, links and fixings shall be of corrosion-resistant material (CPHEEO 2019, §6.3.10.1). In coastal and tidal locations this means stainless steel grade 316, bronze or a non-metallic material (Clause 9.13).

9.10.7 **Storage behind gates.** Where gates close during a storm, the storage or pumping behind them shall meet the outfall-closed check of Chapter 5.

> Commentary. CPHEEO (2019, §6.3.10.1) describes flap gates and flood gates at outfalls to tidal waters. It notes that "adequate storage may be necessary if pumping is to be avoided during the closure of the gate" and that hinge pins and links "should be of corrosion-resistant materials". Gates are required below the 1% still-water level because Odisha's largest cities drain to rivers that rise above their outfalls, and its coastal towns to the sea. Cuttack lies "on the holms of Mahanadi River and Kathajodi River", and the JICA-assisted Orissa Integrated Sanitation Improvement Project included drainage channels, pumping stations and the rehabilitation of sluice gates there, with targets of reducing the maximum inundated area from 470 ha (2005) to 30 ha and the frequency of inundation from 3–5 times a year to fewer than 3 (JICA 2007); its second phase again included a pump station and the repair of water gates (JICA 2016). The city's main storm water channels discharge to the Kathajodi at Matagajpur and to the Mahanadi at Gulguli, and the Petta nala reaches the Kathajodi through six vented sluices in the left embankment, having been cut off from the Mahanadi by the capital embankment (CAG 2024). These outfalls are locked by the river, not the tide. Peak flows of the Mahanadi at Mundali reached about 45,000 m³/s in 1982 and in 2008, against a carrying capacity of the delta embankments of about 24,660 m³/s, and the 2008 flood came almost entirely from the catchment below Hirakud (Parhi et al. 2012). In Cyclone Titli in October 2018 the sluices at Khannagar and Matrubhawan were opened to the Kathajodi and the Taladanda canal while dewatering pumps lay submerged (press reports). Bhubaneswar's natural drains reach the Daya, and then Chilika, through the Gangua nala, a drainage channel of DoWR (CAG 2024). On the coast, the 1999 super cyclone crossed near Paradip with a storm surge estimated at 5.9 m above the tide by the model that Kalsi (2006) prefers and at up to 7.95 m by other agencies; about 7,000 of its 9,893 deaths were caused by the surge (Kalsi 2006). Later surges were 2–2.5 m in Phailin (Ganjam, 2013), about 1.5 m in Fani (Puri, 2019), 2–4 m in Yaas (Balasore and Bhadrak, 2021) and 1–2 m in Dana (2024) (IMD). INCOIS puts the 100-year extreme sea level at Paradip at 2.62 m above mean sea level, rising to 3.12–3.34 m by 2100, and itself notes that its value is probably an underestimate in the northern Bay of Bengal (INCOIS 2025); it is below every estimate of the 1999 surge. At Puri a ridge of coastal sand dunes lies between the town and the sea (CGWB). No operating rule for any sluice or pumping station on Cuttack's embankments, and no tide level for Paradip, False Point, Dhamra, Gopalpur or Puri on a stated datum, was found in the public domain. Clauses 9.10.3 and 9.10.5 are set by this Manual because a flap gate jammed open by silt, garbage or debris lets the river or the tide back into the drain network, and one jammed shut blocks it. Cuttack's drains leave the city through sluices in the river embankments, such as the six-vented sluice that takes the Petta nala through the left embankment of the Kathajodi (CAG 2024), and in Cyclone Titli in October 2018 the sluices at Khannagar and Matrubhawan had to be opened while dewatering pumps lay submerged (press reports). On the coast the drainage sluices through the saline embankments must close against every high tide and surge, and a sluice that fails to close lets the sea in behind the embankment: Phailin's surge in 2013 carried saline water about a kilometre inland in Ganjam (IMD).

9.11 Inlets and gratings

9.11.1 **Hydraulics.** Inlet capacity, spacing and clogging shall follow Chapter 6, Clause 6.6.

9.11.2 **Load class.** Gratings, covers and frames shall be rated for the traffic at their location. Load classes shall be those of IS 1726 (cast iron manhole covers and frames) or EN 124 (gully tops and manhole tops), at least:

- (a) carriageways and medians: EN 124 class D400 or the equivalent heavy-duty IS class;
- (b) kerb-side channel inlets within 0.5 m of the kerb: class C250 or equivalent; and
- (c) footpaths and cycle tracks: class B125 or equivalent.

9.11.3 **Grate pattern.**

- (a) Grates in carriageways, cycle tracks and footpaths shall not have openings parallel to the direction of travel wider than 25 mm.
- (b) Grate types without tested capacity data shall be rated by the weir and orifice methods of FHWA HEC-22 (2024), with the clogging factors of Chapter 6.

9.11.4 **Kerb openings.** Kerb-opening inlets shall have a clear opening height of at least 100 mm and a length of at least 1.0 m. Where a kerb inlet discharges through the wall of a covered drain (Chapter 6, Clause 6.13.1), the opening shall be at road level.

9.11.5 **Security.** Gratings and covers on public land shall be hinged or locked to their frames, so that they cannot be removed without a tool.

9.11.6 **Inlet chambers.** Inlet chambers shall have the silt sump of Chapter 6, Clause 6.6.7, and shall be sized so that the sump can be emptied by a suction or grab machine.

> Commentary. NDMA (2010, §4.13) cites IS 5961 for cast-iron gratings for drainage inlets. The load classes are based on the EN 124 classes used internationally. The 25 mm limit on parallel openings is set for cyclist and pedestrian safety. APWA 5600 (2006, 5604.2) requires kerb openings of at least 4 ft (about 1.2 m) long and 6 in (about 150 mm) clear height. Clause 9.11.4 sets smaller minimums suited to the narrower roads and lower kerbs common in Odisha towns.

9.12 Manholes, junction chambers and access

9.12.1 **Location and spacing.** Manholes shall be provided at the locations and spacings of Chapter 6, Clause 6.7.11 and Table 6.8. Where pipes are too large for a standard manhole, a junction chamber with a riser to the surface shall be used (CPHEEO 2019, §11.3.7.3).

9.12.2 **Minimum internal size.** Manholes shall have at least the internal dimensions of Table 9.4 (CPHEEO 2019, §11.3.7.6):

Table 9.4 — Minimum internal size of manholes

Shape and depth	Minimum internal size
Rectangular, depth below 0.9 m	900 mm × 800 mm
Rectangular, depth 0.9–2.5 m	1,200 mm × 900 mm

Shape and depth	Minimum internal size
Circular, depth above 0.9 m and up to 1.65 m	900 mm diameter
Circular, depth above 1.65 m and up to 2.30 m	1,200 mm diameter
Circular, depth above 2.30 m and up to 6.0 m	1,500 mm diameter
Circular, depth above 6.0 m and up to 9.0 m	1,800 mm diameter

The manhole shall also be large enough to fit the largest pipe connected plus the benching on each side.

9.12.3 **Access openings.** The clear access opening of manholes and access chambers on public drains shall be at least 600 mm, so that cleaning equipment can be lowered.

9.12.4 **Drops.** Where the difference between incoming and outgoing inverts exceeds 0.6 m, a drop connection shall be provided. Below 0.6 m, the difference shall be taken up by adjusting the slope of the incoming pipe or the benching (CPHEEO 2019, §11.3.7.5). The invert drop across a manhole where pipe size changes shall be at least the following fraction of the difference in diameters (CPHEEO 2019, Table 11.6):

- conduits below 400 mm: one-half;
- 400 mm to 900 mm: two-thirds;
- above 900 mm: four-fifths.

9.12.5 **Benching.** Manhole floors shall be benched to at least the crown of the outgoing pipe, with channels shaped to guide flow from each incoming pipe.

9.12.6 **Surcharge.** Manholes on mains where the 1% AEP HGL can rise above the cover (Chapter 6, Clause 6.8.4) shall have bolted, locked or hinged covers designed for that pressure.

9.12.7 **Mechanical cleaning.** Manholes, chambers and covered drains shall be designed for cleaning by machine (suction, jetting, grab or robotic equipment) from the surface. Fixed ladders shall be of corrosion-resistant, encapsulated material where provided.

> **Commentary.** The size and drop requirements are from CPHEEO (2019) Chapter 11. The 600 mm access opening, the benching rule and the bolted covers are set by this Manual. Designing for mechanical cleaning supports the prohibition on hazardous manual cleaning under *The Prohibition of Employment as Manual Scavengers and their Rehabilitation Act, 2013*.

9.13 Materials and durability

9.13.1 **Exposure classes.** Concrete structures shall be designed for the exposure class of IS 456: 2000, Table 3. In Odisha the minimum classes of Table 9.5 apply unless a site investigation shows a more severe condition:

Table 9.5 — Minimum IS 456 exposure classes for Odisha locations

Location	Minimum IS 456 exposure class
Inland drains and structures	Moderate
Drains and structures in the coastal environment, and any drain that carries or may carry sewage-mixed flow	Severe
Structures exposed to sea-water spray, or in contact with saline or aggressive groundwater	Very severe

Location	Minimum IS 456 exposure class
Structures in the tidal zone	Extreme

9.13.2 **Concrete.** Minimum concrete grade, maximum water–cement ratio, minimum cement content and nominal cover to reinforcement shall be those of IS 456 for the exposure class. For the reader's convenience, IS 456 sets the minimum reinforced-concrete grades as M25 (moderate), M30 (severe), M35 (very severe) and M40 (extreme), and the nominal covers as 30, 45, 50 and 75 mm respectively.

9.13.3 **Aggressive ground.** Groundwater and soil at every structure in coastal and delta areas shall be tested for chlorides and sulphates. Cement type and concrete mix shall be chosen to suit the results under IS 456.

9.13.4 **Sewage-mixed flow.** Pipes and covered drains that carry, or may carry, sewage-mixed flow shall be protected against sulphide (crown) corrosion, by a sacrificial concrete thickness, a corrosion-resistant lining or a non-concrete pipe material.

9.13.5 **Pipes.** Concrete pipes shall comply with IS 458, with the class selected by structural design. Other pipe materials (for example ductile iron, HDPE or structured-wall plastic pipes) shall comply with the applicable Indian Standard and be approved by the approving authority.

9.13.6 **Metalwork.** Within 5 km of the coast, and in all tidal and saline locations:

- (a) fixings, hinges, ladders, handrails and screen frames shall be stainless steel grade 316, or hot-dip galvanised steel with a protective coating, or a non-metallic material; and
- (b) dissimilar metals shall be isolated from each other.

9.13.7 **Masonry.** New public drains in Tier A bodies shall be in reinforced or plain concrete. Brick or stone masonry may be used for drains in Tier B bodies only if it is plastered on the wetted face and meets the n value of Table 6.6.

> Commentary. The IS 456 exposure classes and the grade and cover values are quoted from IS 456: 2000 (Tables 3, 5 and 16) for convenience. The standard governs, and designers shall use its current amendment. Assigning Odisha locations to exposure classes, the 5 km coastal band, the sulphide-corrosion requirement and the ban on new masonry drains in Tier A bodies have no direct precedent and are set by this Manual. Drains that receive sewage cross-connections (a common condition, Chapter 8) generate hydrogen sulphide, which attacks unprotected concrete above the water line.

9.14 Submittal requirements

Every structure design shall be submitted with a **Hydraulic Structures Report** (Form 9-1) containing, as applicable:

1. culvert calculations (HDS-5 or HY-8 output) with HWi, HWo, outlet velocity, tailwater, overtopping and the blockage check;
2. channel water-surface profiles, velocities, Froude numbers and freeboard;
3. outlet protection and dissipator design, with riprap sizing;
4. detention outlet stage–discharge tables and the emergency spillway check;
5. screen and rack design with the 50% blocked check;
6. a pump station design report: inflow hydrograph, storage, pump curves and system curves, wet-well volume, controls, power supply and the Chapter 5 outfall-closed check;
7. gate and valve selection with head-loss data;
8. inlet, grate and cover load classes; and
9. an exposure class and materials statement (Clause 9.13).

References (chapter)

- Federal Highway Administration (2012). *Hydraulic Design of Highway Culverts*, Hydraulic Design Series No. 5, 3rd edition, FHWA-HIF-12-026.
- Federal Highway Administration (2006). *Hydraulic Design of Energy Dissipators for Culverts and Channels*, Hydraulic Engineering Circular No. 14, 3rd edition, FHWA-NHI-06-086.
- Federal Highway Administration (2005). *Design of Roadside Channels with Flexible Linings*, Hydraulic Engineering Circular No. 15, 3rd edition, FHWA-IF-05-114.
- Federal Highway Administration (2024). *Urban Drainage Design Manual*, Hydraulic Engineering Circular No. 22, 4th edition, FHWA-HIF-24-006.
- Federal Highway Administration (2001). *Highway Stormwater Pump Station Design*, Hydraulic Engineering Circular No. 24, FHWA-NHI-01-007.
- FHWA Hydraulics Engineering publications listing. https://www.fhwa.dot.gov/Engineering/hydraulics/library_listing.cfm
- MoHUA / CPHEEO (2019). *Manual on Storm Water Drainage Systems*, Volume I, Part A: Engineering Design. §2.4.2.3, §5.3, Tables 5.5, 5.11, 5.12, §6.3.10.1, Chapter 8, Chapter 11. https://www.mohua.gov.in/static/uploads/2025/10/8a2456c722036d78c72a698898ef846d.pdf
- Kansas City Metro Chapter APWA (2006). *Section 5600 Storm Drainage Systems and Facilities* (5604.2, 5608.4); and Version 2025.01 (Dec 2025).
- Bureau of Indian Standards. IS 456: 2000, *Plain and Reinforced Concrete — Code of Practice* (Tables 3, 5 and 16).
- Bureau of Indian Standards. IS 458, *Precast Concrete Pipes (with and without Reinforcement) — Specification* (current revision).
- Bureau of Indian Standards. IS 1726, *Cast Iron Manhole Covers and Frames*; IS 5961, *Cast Iron Gratings for Drainage Purposes*; IS 12592, *Precast Concrete Manhole Covers and Frames* (current revisions).
- European Committee for Standardization. EN 124, *Gully tops and manhole tops for vehicular and pedestrian areas*.
- Hydraulic Institute. ANSI/HI 9.8, *Rotodynamic Pumps for Pump Intake Design* (current edition).
- Indian Roads Congress. IRC:SP:13, *Guidelines for the Design of Small Bridges and Culverts* (current revision).
- Chow, V.T. (1959). *Open-Channel Hydraulics*. McGraw-Hill. (Fortier and Scobey 1926 permissible velocities; Rand 1955 drop relationships.)
- Fortier, S. and Scobey, F.C. (1926). Permissible canal velocities. *Transactions of the ASCE* 89.
- Rand, W. (1955). Flow geometry at straight drop spillways. *Proceedings of the ASCE* 81.
- Brater, E.F. and King, H.W. *Handbook of Hydraulics*. McGraw-Hill.
- Tennessee Department of Environment and Conservation (2026). *Erosion Prevention and Sediment Control Handbook*, §4.3.6 Riprap Apron (reproduces the HEC-14 apron equation and table). https://www.tn.gov/content/dam/tn/environment/water/stormwater/epsc-handbook/dwr-npdes-sop-g-16-erosion-prevention-sediment-control-handbook-01092026-4.3.6%20-riprap-apron.pdf
- Purdue University Joint Transportation Research Program. Study of riprap apron design at culvert outlets. https://docs.lib.purdue.edu/jtrp/1704
- CIRIA (2019). *Culvert, screen and outfall manual*, C786. London: CIRIA.
- National Disaster Management Authority (2010). *National Guidelines: Management of Urban Flooding*, §4.13.
- Government of India. *The Prohibition of Employment as Manual Scavengers and their Rehabilitation Act, 2013*.

Annexes and forms

Annex / Form	Content
9A	HDS-5 inlet-control coefficients and worked culvert example in SI units
9B	Standard drawings: headwalls, riprap aprons, drop structures, trash racks, detention risers
9C	Pump station design checklist and standard control philosophy

Annex / Form	Content
Form 9-1	Hydraulic Structures Report checklist

CHAPTER 10

Submittals, Review, Operation & Maintenance and Enforcement

10.1 Purpose and scope

10.1.1 This chapter sets out how compliance with this Manual is shown, checked, built, kept working and enforced. It covers:

- (a) the submittal stages and their contents (Clauses 10.3–10.4);
- (b) the compliance calculator (Clause 10.5);
- (c) professional certification and review (Clauses 10.6–10.7);
- (d) construction inspection and as-built certification (Clauses 10.8–10.9);
- (e) maintenance declarations, O&M plans, inspection and access (Clauses 10.10–10.13);
- (f) handover of public assets (Clause 10.14);
- (g) enforcement (Clause 10.15); and
- (h) monitoring, post-event review and data publication (Clauses 10.16–10.17).

10.1.2 This chapter applies to every development and public work to which Chapters 4 and 5 apply under Clause 1.5.2. Clauses 10.3.1 (Stage 0), 10.15 and 10.17 also apply to development that is subject only to Clause 1.5.4.

> Commentary. A criterion that is not checked at approval, built as approved, and maintained afterwards has no effect. The storm drainage of Odisha's cities has itself been audited. The Comptroller and Auditor General examined storm water drainage and sewerage in the five Municipal Corporations, Bhubaneswar (BMC), Cuttack (CMC), Berhampur (BeMC), Sambalpur (SMC) and Rourkela (RMC), with their development authorities and DoWR's drainage divisions, for 2017–18 to 2021–22 (CAG Report No. 8 of 2024, tabled on 7 December 2024). It found that there was no regulatory framework for storm water management and no State Act for groundwater; that only Berhampur had a drainage master plan (2017); that no storm water drain estimate of 2017–22 provided for detention, retention or infiltration; and that none of the corporations had applied the buffer of the NDMA guidelines, 12 m from major canals and streams and 2 m from nallahs and storm water drains. BMC told the auditors that its drains were designed "as per discharge calculation of runoff in empirical formula so that it would be sufficient for coming 50 years", but the audit "did not find any design discharge for runoff calculation of rain water in estimates" (CAG 2024). The approval route also shapes this chapter. Odisha has two statewide sets of building rules, both made by H&UD: the ODA (Planning and Building Standards) Rules 2020, for the areas of BDA, the Cuttack Development Authority (CDA) and the other development authorities, and the Odisha Town Planning and Improvement Trust (Planning and Building Standards) Rules 2021 (OTPIT PBS Rules), for the Master Plan areas of the other Planning Authorities and Special Planning Authorities. The text of the ODA PBS Rules could not be read for this Manual; the provisions below are those of the OTPIT PBS Rules, and the ODA PBS Rules are understood to carry equivalent provisions [TBC]. Under the OTPIT PBS Rules the building plans show the terrace plan with the drainage and slope of the roof, any drains on the site and the rain water harvesting system; the utility plan of a layout shows its drainage network, and its landscape plan shows bio-swales, rain gardens, detention and retention ponds and the level of open spaces with respect to road level; a third party verifies the work at plinth level (rule 84); and the rain water harvesting system is inspected before the completion certificate is issued (rule 44). The Municipal Corporations and Municipalities build and maintain the drains and take over those of new

layouts; whether they also issue building permissions inside development-authority areas was not confirmed [TBC]. No rule asks for a drainage report or limits peak runoff. Every stormwater item in this chapter is therefore written so that the architect or engineer on record can certify it on Forms 1-1, 2-1, 10-2 and 10-3, and the Authority can check it at the plinth verification and in the inspection before the completion certificate. This chapter is the process.

10.2 Definitions

Term	Meaning in this chapter
Submittal	A set of documents lodged with the Authority at one of the stages of Clause 10.3.
Drainage report	The preliminary (Stage 1) or final (Stage 2) report required by Clause 10.4.
Stormwater facility	Any retention, detention, water quality, conveyance, pumping, gate or outfall element required by this Manual, public or private.
Hold point	A construction stage at which work shall not proceed until the Authority or the certifying professional has inspected it (Clause 10.8).
As-built certificate	The certificate of Clause 10.9 that the facility was built as approved and performs as designed.
Owner	The person or body responsible for a facility under its maintenance declaration, or the ULB for a handed-over asset.
O&M plan	The operation and maintenance plan of Clause 10.11.
Facility register	The public register of facilities of Clause 10.17.

Other terms are defined in Clause 1.4.

10.3 Submittal stages

10.3.1 Submittals shall be made in the following stages, linked to the approval steps of the ODA (Planning and Building Standards) Rules 2020 (Table 10.1):

Table 10.1 — Submittal stages and linked approvals

Stage	Submittal	When	Linked approval
0	**Pre-application** meeting and **Form 1-1** (Applicability Determination)	Before the planning permission or layout application	None (advisory record)
1	**Preliminary drainage report**	With the planning permission or layout application	Planning permission / layout approval
2	**Final drainage design**	Before building permit, or before commencement where the permit is issued with the planning permission	Building permit / commencement
3	**Construction inspections** at hold points	During construction	None (records filed)
4	**As-built certificate** and verification tests	Before the completion certificate	Completion / occupancy certificate
5	**Maintenance declaration** registered, or **handover** of public assets	Before or with the completion certificate	Completion certificate; asset acceptance

Stage	Submittal	When	Linked approval
6	**Annual declarations** and inspection reports	Every year after completion	Continuing compliance

10.3.2 **Stage 0 is mandatory** for:

- (a) sites of 2 ha or more;
- (b) sites in a flood-sensitive catchment;
- (c) sites proposing a variance, waiver, regional facility or fee-in-lieu; and
- (d) sites draining to a tidal outfall or adjoining a waterbody.

For other sites, Stage 0 is optional, and Form 1-1 is lodged with Stage 1.

10.3.3 **Combined stages.** For sites of less than 1 ha outside flood-sensitive catchments, the Authority may accept Stages 1 and 2 as one submittal.

10.3.4 **Public works.** For a public work, Stage 1 is the drainage section of the DPR and Stage 2 is the drainage section of the tender drawings. The sanctioning authority shall not sanction or tender the work until the relevant stage has been reviewed under Clause 10.7.

10.3.5 **Changes after approval.** Any change that alters impervious area, levels, storage, outlet or outfall after Stage 2 shall be resubmitted, with the compliance calculator re-run, before the change is built.

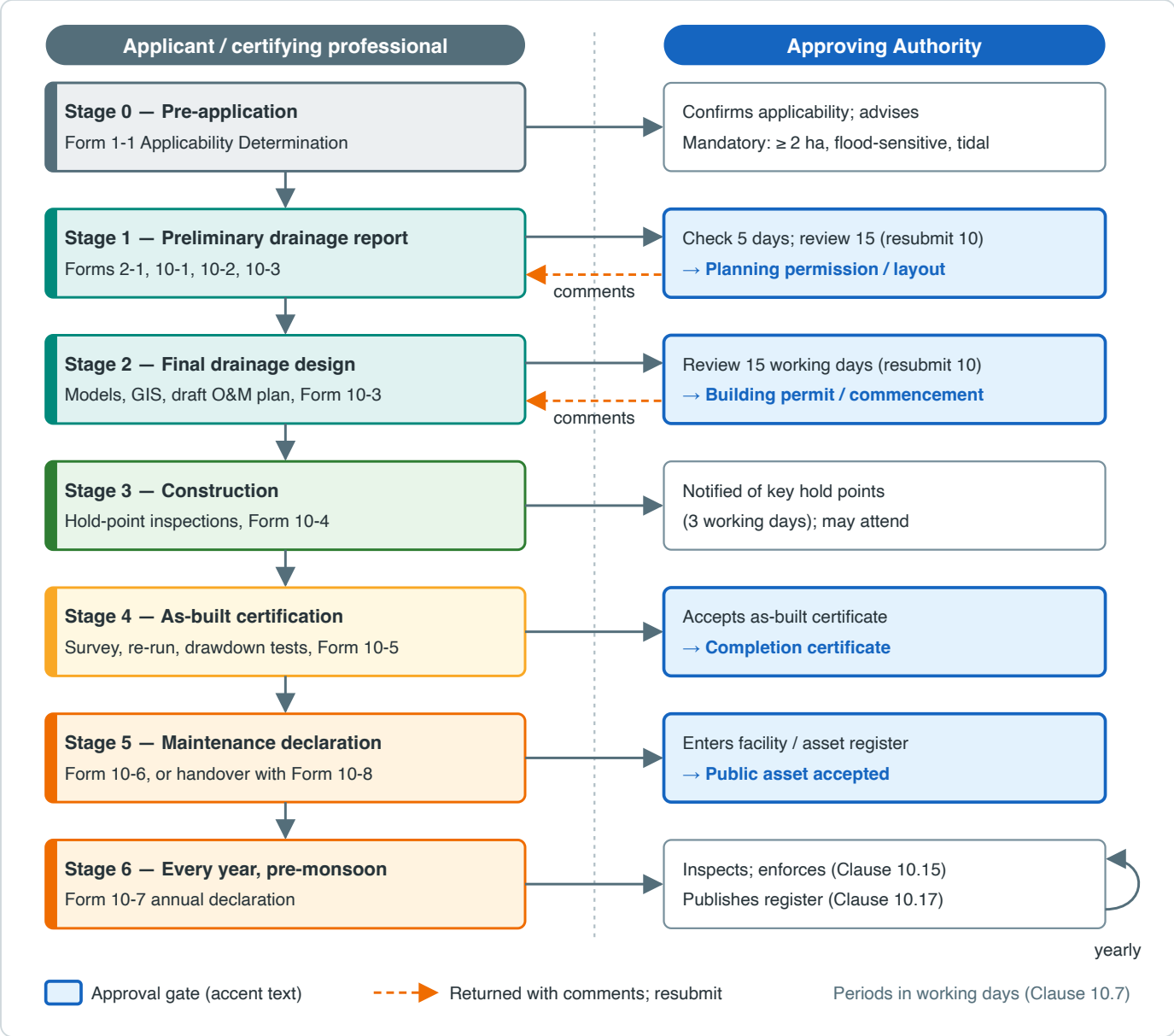


Figure 10.1 — Submittal, review and approval workflow (Clauses 10.3–10.10). Original drawing for this Manual.

> **Commentary.** The stages follow the APWA 5600 sequence of preliminary and final stormwater studies, construction inspection and maintenance agreements (APWA 5600, 2006, §5608 and §5609), mapped onto the ODA PBS Rules steps an Odisha applicant already follows. Linking Stage 4 to the completion certificate copies the MBBL 2016 RWH model, which requires inspection before the completion certificate (MBBL 2016, §9.6). The 2 ha and 1 ha limits in Clauses 10.3.2 and 10.3.3 have no direct precedent and are set by this Manual.

10.4 Required contents and checklists

10.4.1 **Preliminary drainage report (Stage 1).** The report shall contain at least:

- (a) Form 1-1 and, where applicable, Form 1-2 (Variance / Waiver Request);
- (b) a site plan with existing and proposed levels, impervious areas, and the catchment boundaries draining to and through the site;
- (c) soils (HSG), the seasonal high groundwater table, and infiltration test results or a test plan (Chapter 3);

- (d) the **Design Rainfall Sheet (Form 2-1)**, completed as Clause 2.13 requires;
- (e) the pre-development condition and hydrologic method (Chapter 3);
- (f) how the hierarchy of Clause 1.2 has been applied: areas preserved, retention method, detention concept and conveyance;
- (g) preliminary retention, water quality and detention volumes, and release rates, from the compliance calculator (Clause 10.5);
- (h) the downstream extent and tailwater case (Chapter 5);
- (i) waterbodies, setbacks and the 1% AEP level (Chapters 6 and 7); and
- (j) the land reserved for facilities and maintenance access (Clause 10.13).

10.4.2 **Final drainage design (Stage 2).** The final design shall contain, in addition to updated Stage 1 contents:

- (a) the final calculations for every storage duration of Clause 2.5.2 and every AEP required by Chapter 4, including the outfall-closed check of Chapter 5;
- (b) stage–storage–discharge tables for each facility, and the emergency spillway design (Chapter 4);
- (c) hydraulic design of conveyance elements, inlets and structures (Chapters 6 and 9);
- (d) the water quality design and the first-flush or gross pollutant trap where required (Chapter 8);
- (e) construction drawings, details and specifications of every facility;
- (f) the construction sequence, including protection of retention and infiltration areas from sediment and compaction (Clause 10.8.3);
- (g) the hold-point schedule (Clause 10.8);
- (h) the draft O&M plan (Clause 10.11) and draft maintenance declaration (Clause 10.10);
- (i) the model input files and the GIS data of Clause 10.4.4; and
- (j) the certificates of Clause 10.6.

10.4.3 **Checklist.** Each submittal shall include the **Drainage Report Checklist (Form 10-1)**, showing for each item of Clauses 10.4.1–10.4.2 the page or sheet where it is addressed, or the reason it does not apply. The Authority shall not start technical review of a submittal without a completed Form 10-1.

10.4.4 **Digital submittal.**

- (a) Reports and drawings shall be submitted as searchable PDF.
- (b) Hydrologic and hydraulic models shall be submitted in their native, runnable format (for example SWMM .inp, HEC-HMS or HEC-RAS project files), with the version of the software used.
- (c) Facilities, outfalls, flow paths and catchment boundaries shall be submitted as GIS data (GeoPackage or shapefile) in WGS 84 (EPSG:4326) or the applicable UTM zone (44N west of 84° E, or 45N east of it), with attributes as listed in Annex 10B.
- (d) Levels shall be stated relative to a named vertical datum. The relationship to the tidal and river datums (chart datum of the nearest port, mean sea level on the GTS datum, and the datum of DoWR's river gauges and embankment levels) used in Chapter 5 shall be stated.

10.4.5 **Summary of forms used in submittals** (Table 10.2):

Table 10.2 — Forms used in submittals

Form	Title	Stage
1-1	Applicability Determination	0 or 1
1-2	Variance / Waiver Request	1
2-1	Design Rainfall Sheet	1, 2
10-1	Drainage Report Checklist	1, 2
10-2	Compliance Calculator Summary	1, 2, 4

Form	Title	Stage
10-3	Professional Design Certificate	1, 2
10-4	Hold-Point Inspection Record	3
10-5	As-built Certificate	4
10-6	Maintenance Declaration	5
10-7	Annual Maintenance Declaration and Inspection Report	6
10-8	Asset Handover Certificate	5

Commentary. Runnable models and GIS data cost the applicant little and let the Authority check the work, and later build a city-wide picture of private storage. The design basis of public drains in Odisha is not published. BMC told the CAG that its drains were designed by an "empirical formula" for the next 50 years, but no design discharge was found in any estimate, and in all five Municipal Corporations "primary and secondary drains had been constructed without considering the rainfall data, or the required width" (CAG 2024). The only numeric criterion found for any Odisha city is an outcome target for Cuttack under the JICA-assisted Orissa Integrated Sanitation Improvement Project: a maximum inundated area of 30 ha, down from 470 ha in 2005, and fewer than three inundations a year, down from three to five (JICA 2007). That is a target for the project as a whole, not a design storm. Cuttack's detailed project reports for five major drains, of about ₹335 crore, were questioned by the Orissa High Court in 2025, which also directed that experts of IIT Bhubaneswar review a ₹496 crore branch storm water channel project (press reports). BMC engaged IIT Roorkee in February 2025 to prepare a comprehensive stormwater management plan for Bhubaneswar with a 2050 horizon, reported to be nearing completion in October 2025 (press reports), but its design storm, return periods and intensities have not been published. District tenders ask for storm water drainage reports "as per the Manual on Storm Water Drainage System Published by MoHUA" (Bhawanipatna, 2024). No design-criteria document was found for Berhampur, Sambalpur, Rourkela, Puri, Balasore or Paradip. Form 2-1 and Form 10-2 ensure that every design states its inputs.

10.5 Compliance calculator

10.5.1 The State Stormwater Technical Committee shall issue and maintain a **compliance calculator**: a version-controlled spreadsheet or web tool that, for a given site:

- (a) applies the applicability tests of Clause 1.5;
- (b) computes the retention volume from the Annex 2E depth, and the water quality volume (Chapter 8);
- (c) applies the credits for preserved areas and retained volume against detention (Chapter 4);
- (d) on the design-aid route (Clause 1.7, S-1), gives retention and detention volumes from the unit-storage tables;
- (e) on alternative S-2, gives the permissible site discharge for each AEP; and
- (f) produces the **Compliance Calculator Summary (Form 10-2)**.

10.5.2 **Use.**

- (a) Every Stage 1, 2 and 4 submittal shall include Form 10-2 from the current version of the calculator.
- (b) On the design-aid route, the calculator may be the only storage calculation.
- (c) Outside the design-aid route, the calculator is a summary and a screening check. It does not replace the hydrograph analysis of Chapter 3. Where a model result differs from the calculator screen by more than the tolerance stated in the calculator guide, the report shall explain why.

10.5.3 **Version control.** The calculator shall record its version in every output. A new version applies to new submittals 6 months after release, in line with Clause 2.14.2. A submittal shall use one version throughout Stages 1 to 4, unless the Applicant elects a later one.

10.5.4 **Openness.** The calculator, its user guide, and the source of every table in it shall be published free of charge.

> Commentary. The Mid-America Regional Council issued a Compliance Calculator (.xlsm) and a Calculator Start-Up Guide with APWA 5600 Version 2025.01, together with a site activity plan template and the Policy Supplement (MARC stormwater management page, 2025). The calculator turns a layered standard with credits into one consistent set of numbers that a reviewer can check quickly. Singapore achieves a similar effect with a much simpler rule: a single allowable C value of 0.55 for 10-yr storms up to 4 h, applied by formula (PUB Code of Practice, cl. 7.1.5). An Odisha calculator serves Tier B authorities in particular, where it may be the whole calculation.

10.6 Professional certification

10.6.1 **Who may sign.** Drainage reports and designs shall be prepared and signed by a registered professional (Clause 1.4) competent in hydrology and hydraulics. For any of the following, the signatory shall be a civil engineer **empanelled as a Stormwater Design Professional** by the Authority or H&UD:

- (a) Tier A sites of 1 ha or more;
- (b) any site in a flood-sensitive catchment;
- (c) any facility with an embankment, or a high-hazard basin checked for the 0.2% AEP (Chapter 4); and
- (d) any pumped facility, tide gate or regional facility.

10.6.2 **Empanelment criteria** shall be issued by H&UD and shall include a civil engineering degree, relevant experience in drainage design, and completion of a training course on this Manual.

10.6.3 **Certificate.** The signatory shall complete the **Professional Design Certificate (Form 10-3)**, certifying that:

- (a) the design complies with this Manual, except for variances listed and approved;
- (b) the rainfall, soils and tailwater inputs are as recorded in Forms 2-1 and 10-2; and
- (c) the models submitted reproduce the results reported.

10.6.4 **Independent check.** Facilities under Clause 10.6.1(c) and (d) shall be checked by a second empanelled professional who is independent of the designer. That professional shall sign Form 10-3 as checker.

10.6.5 **False certification.** A false or negligent certificate is an offence under Clause 10.15.

> Commentary. Singapore requires that its ABC Waters design features used for peak control be endorsed by an ABC Waters Professional who is also a Professional Engineer (Civil) (PUB Detention Tank Guide, 2024). India has no statutory register of professional engineers comparable to Singapore's, so this clause uses the ODA PBS Rules registration and adds empanelment for the higher-risk cases. The 1 ha limit is set by this Manual.

10.7 Review procedure and timelines

10.7.1 **Completeness check.** The Authority shall check each submittal against Form 10-1 within **5 working days** and either accept it for review or return it with a list of missing items.

10.7.2 **Technical review.** The Authority shall complete technical review and issue approval, conditional approval or a single consolidated list of comments within:

- (a) **15 working days** of acceptance for a first submittal; and
- (b) **10 working days** of acceptance for a resubmittal.

10.7.3 **No new comments.** On resubmittal, the Authority shall not raise new comments on matters that were unchanged and not commented on in the earlier review, unless the matter affects safety.

10.7.4 **Review capacity.** A Tier B authority, or a Tier A authority for overflow work, may use an empanelled reviewer from the H&UD list. The empanelled reviewer shall not have worked on the same site. The Authority remains the decision-maker.

10.7.5 **Concurrent clearances.** Where a recommendation of the Odisha Coastal Zone Management Authority (in the Coastal Regulation Zone), DoWR's clearance for a discharge to or a work on one of its rivers, canals, drainage channels, embankments or sluices (the OTPIT PBS Rules 2021 list development between a river, stream or canal and its embankment "with clearance of Water Resource Department or any other competent authority") or another agency's concurrence is required (Chapter 7), the Authority shall forward the submittal on the day it is accepted for review, and the review periods shall run concurrently.

10.7.6 **Fit with permit timelines.** The periods in Clauses 10.7.1–10.7.2 run within, and do not extend, the overall time limits for planning permission and building permits set by the Government.

10.7.7 **Reasons.** Every refusal or condition shall state the clause of this Manual on which it is based.

> Commentary. The review periods have no direct precedent and are set by this Manual. A single consolidated comment list and the "no new comments" rule follow common good practice for engineering review.

10.8 Construction inspection

10.8.1 **Hold points.** The approved hold-point schedule (Form 10-4) shall include at least:

- (a) the excavated base of each retention, infiltration and detention facility, before any media, liner or structure is placed;
- (b) the outlet structure, orifice and trash screen, before backfill or before the facility is first allowed to fill;
- (c) the infiltration tests of Clause 10.9.3;
- (d) the outfall, flap or tide gate and non-return valve, before the downstream connection is made; and
- (e) pumps and controls, at commissioning.

10.8.2 Each hold point shall be inspected by the certifying professional and recorded on Form 10-4 with dated, geotagged photographs. For sites under Clause 10.6.1, the Authority shall be given at least 3 working days' notice of hold points (a) and (b), and may attend.

10.8.3 **Protection during construction.**

- (a) Retention and infiltration areas shall be fenced off from construction traffic and stockpiles.
- (b) Infiltration facilities shall not be brought into service until the area draining to them is stabilised.
- (c) Sediment shall be removed from any facility used for temporary sediment control before the as-built survey.

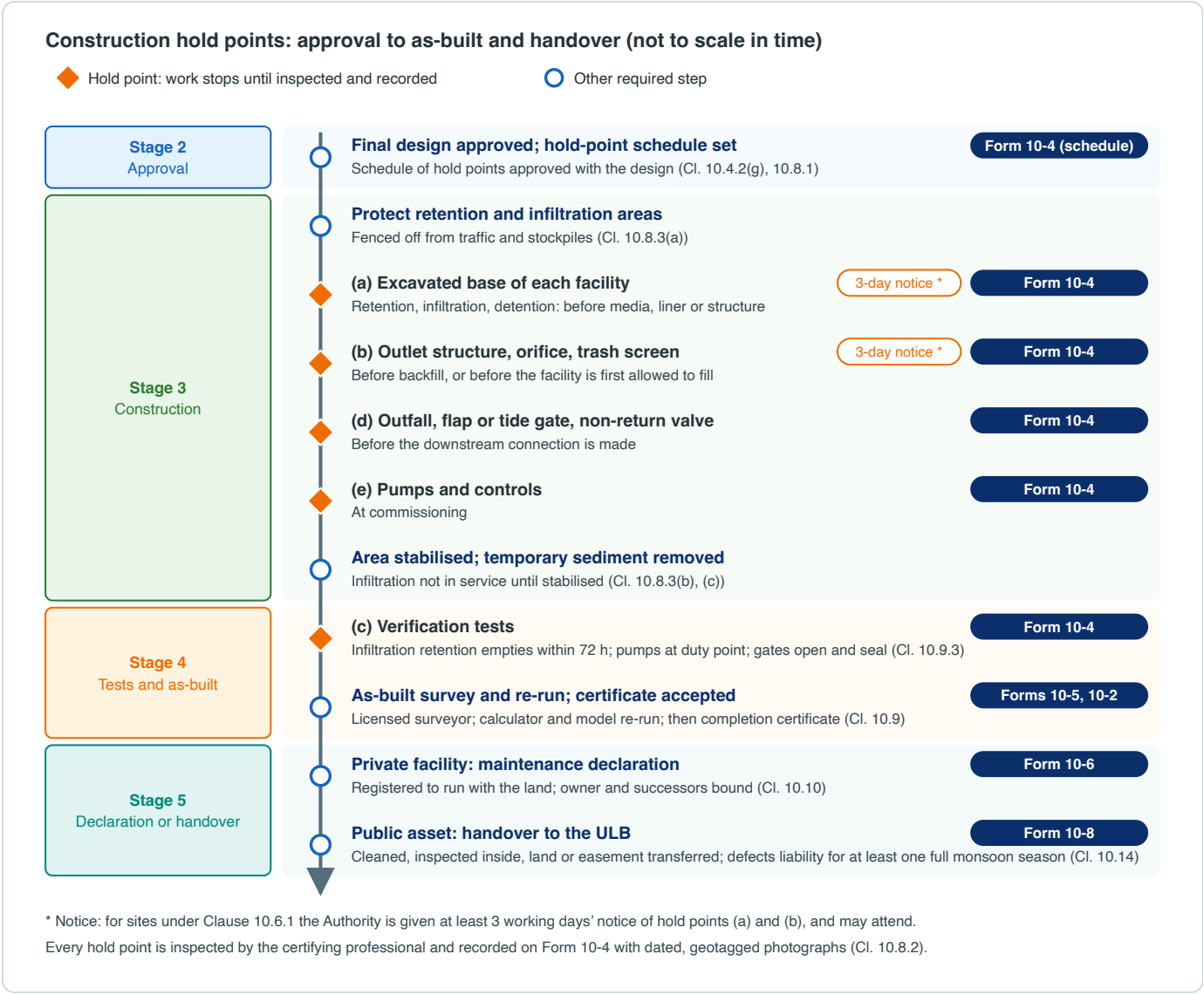


Figure 10.2 — Construction hold points from approval to as-built certification and handover, with the form used at each step (Clauses 10.8–10.10 and 10.14). Hold points are lettered as in Clause 10.8.1. Original drawing for this Manual, adapted from the construction-inspection and maintenance-agreement sequence of APWA Section 5600 (2006), §5608.

> **Commentary.** Infiltration facilities fail most often in construction, when they are compacted or filled with silt before they ever operate. Hold points (a) and (c) target that failure. The 3-day notice is set by this Manual.

10.9 As-built certification

10.9.1 Before the completion certificate is issued, the certifying professional shall submit the **As-built Certificate (Form 10-5)** with:

- (a) an as-built survey by a licensed surveyor of each facility's levels, storage volume, outlet dimensions and inverts, and the outfall;
- (b) a re-run of the compliance calculator, and of the model where one was used, with as-built values;
- (c) the completed hold-point records (Form 10-4); and

- (d) the final O&M plan and the executed maintenance declaration or handover documents (Clauses 10.10 and 10.14).

10.9.2 **Acceptance.** The as-built facility is accepted where:

- (a) the as-built storage volume at each design level is not less than the volume required by Chapter 4;
- (b) the outlet dimensions and inverts match the approved design; and
- (c) the re-run shows compliance with every criterion of Chapters 4 and 5.

Any deviation shall be corrected, or re-certified as compliant under Clause 10.3.5.

10.9.3 **Verification tests.** Every retention facility that relies on infiltration shall be tested after construction to show that it empties within **72 hours**, as Chapter 4 requires. Pumped facilities shall be tested at their design duty point. Tide gates and non-return valves shall be shown to open and seal.

10.9.4 The Authority shall not issue the completion certificate until Form 10-5 is accepted.

> Commentary. The 72-hour retention drawdown is the criterion of Chapter 4. This Manual requires it to be tested after construction, rather than relying on pre-construction tests alone, because compaction during construction can cut infiltration rates far below the design values.

10.10 Maintenance declarations and covenants

10.10.1 **Declaration.** The owner of every private stormwater facility shall execute a **Maintenance Declaration (Form 10-6)** before the completion certificate is issued. The declaration shall:

- (a) identify each facility, its location and the approved O&M plan;
- (b) bind the owner and successors in title to operate, inspect and maintain the facility under the O&M plan;
- (c) grant the Authority a right of entry to inspect, and to carry out works in default under Clause 10.15;
- (d) prohibit removal, filling, covering, reduction or change of use of the facility without the Authority's approval; and
- (e) be registered so that it runs with the land and is disclosed to purchasers.

10.10.2 **Multi-owner developments.** For apartments, layouts and gated communities, the declaration shall name the association or body responsible after handover by the developer. The developer remains responsible until that body is legally constituted and has accepted the declaration in writing.

10.10.3 **Annual declaration.** Every owner of a facility in a Tier A area, and of any pumped facility, tide gate or regional facility anywhere, shall submit an **Annual Maintenance Declaration and Inspection Report (Form 10-7)** by **30 April** each year. The report shall be signed by the owner and, for facilities under Clause 10.6.1(c) and (d), by an empanelled professional. It shall state that the pre-monsoon inspection of Clause 10.12 has been done and any defects corrected.

10.10.4 **Transfer.** On sale or transfer, the seller shall disclose the declaration and the latest Form 10-7. The purchaser takes on the obligations from the date of transfer.

> Commentary. Singapore requires owners of pumped detention systems to file yearly declarations and documents with PUB (PUB Detention Tank Guide, citing Code of Practice §13.2). Addendum No. 3 to the Code of Practice (16 Apr 2025) introduced annual maintenance declarations for flood barriers and pumped detention tanks, following amendments to the Sewerage and Drainage Act. APWA 5600 (2006, §5608) required easements and maintenance provisions for detention facilities. A registered declaration matters in Odisha because detention

tanks under podiums and in basements are easy to convert to parking or storage once the building is occupied. The 30 April date is set by this Manual to fall before the south-west monsoon (June–September), when most Odisha extreme rainfall occurs.

10.11 O&M plans

10.11.1 Every stormwater facility shall have an O&M plan, approved at Stage 2 and finalised at Stage 4. The plan shall include:

- (a) an inventory and a plan drawing of each facility, with design levels, volumes and outlet details;
- (b) routine tasks and their frequency: inspection, debris and sediment removal, vegetation care, screen cleaning;
- (c) the trigger for sediment removal, stated as a depth or a percentage of design volume;
- (d) inspection checklists matching Form 10-7;
- (e) for pumped systems, gates and valves: the operating rules, test schedule, standby power, and actions on a cyclone or heavy-rainfall warning;
- (f) actions to prevent standing water and mosquito breeding, consistent with the drawdown times of Chapter 4;
- (g) safety measures for confined spaces, deep water and public access;
- (h) access routes and equipment needed (Clause 10.13);
- (i) an annual cost estimate and who pays it; and
- (j) the records to be kept, and for how long.

10.11.2 **Public facilities.** For facilities owned by a ULB or department, the O&M plan shall be included in the asset register (Clause 10.14.3) and funded in the annual maintenance budget.

Commentary. Odisha's outfalls depend on sluices, gates and pumps whose operating rules are not published. In Cuttack the JICA-assisted project built pumping stations and rehabilitated sluice gates on the Mahanadi and Kathajodi embankments (JICA 2007; JICA 2016); in heavy rain the city relies on the Khannagar pumping station, on diversion to the Taladanda canal and on 140 to 220 portable dewatering pumps, and in Cyclone Titli in October 2018 the pumps were reported submerged while the sluices at Khannagar and Matrubhawan were opened (press reports). In Bhubaneswar, eight of the ten natural drains end at the Gangua nala, which DoWR's Khordha Drainage Division manages; a ₹432.75 crore proposal to improve it had been pending with the Government for more than three years in November 2022, and utility pipes obstructed its flow at the Palasuni bridge (CAG 2024). The scope of BMC's IIT Roorkee study is reported to include sensor-based flood alarms and SCADA for pumping stations (press reports). Before the 2026 monsoon H&UD issued a procedure on urban flooding that called for a control room in every ULB, full verification of drains and manholes, desilting, and pumps and generators on standby, but set no date for the desilting (press report). Upstream, the level of the Mahanadi at Cuttack depends on releases from Hirakud as well as on the uncontrolled catchment below it, and a CAG audit of the September 2011 flood was reported to have found that the dam's operation did not follow the State Water Policy, the flood management manual or the forecasts of IMD and CWC (press report). No operating rules for Cuttack's sluices and pumping stations, the drainage sluices in the saline embankments or the Hirakud and Rengali reservoirs were found in the public domain. Every gate and pump in this Manual needs a written rule for what happens when a warning is issued.

10.12 Inspection frequencies

10.12.1 **Owner inspections.** Owners shall inspect facilities at least as set out in Table 10.3:

Table 10.3 — Minimum owner inspection frequencies

Facility type	Routine	Pre-monsoon (by 30 April)	After a heavy-rainfall event
Retention / infiltration (soakaways, trenches, bioretention, permeable paving)	Every 6 months	Yes	Yes
Surface detention basin or multi-use open space area	Every 6 months	Yes	Yes
Underground or podium detention tank, gravity outlet	Every 6 months	Yes	Yes
Pumped detention, pumps and controls	Monthly test run	Yes, with full duty test	Yes
Flap / tide gate, non-return valve	Every 3 months	Yes, with seal test	Yes
Gross pollutant trap / first-flush device	Every 3 months	Yes	Yes
Private drains and inlets	Every 6 months	Yes	—

A heavy-rainfall event, for this Clause, is a day on which the nearest approved gauge records rainfall at or above the IMD "heavy rainfall" category, or a day for which a red alert is issued for the district. In Odisha, pumped facilities, flap and tide gates, sluices and non-return valves shall complete the pre-monsoon inspection, with the pump duty and gate seal tests, by **15 April**, so that defects are corrected by 30 April. They and regional facilities shall also be inspected a second time by **30 September**, with the same tests, so that they are ready for the cyclone storms of October.

10.12.2 **Authority inspections.** The Authority shall inspect:

- (a) every facility on a site of 1,000 m² or more, or under Clause 10.6.1(c) or (d), at least once every 2 years, and every year in a flood-sensitive catchment; and
- (b) a random sample of at least 10% of other facilities each year.

10.12.3 The results of Authority inspections shall be entered in the facility register (Clause 10.17).

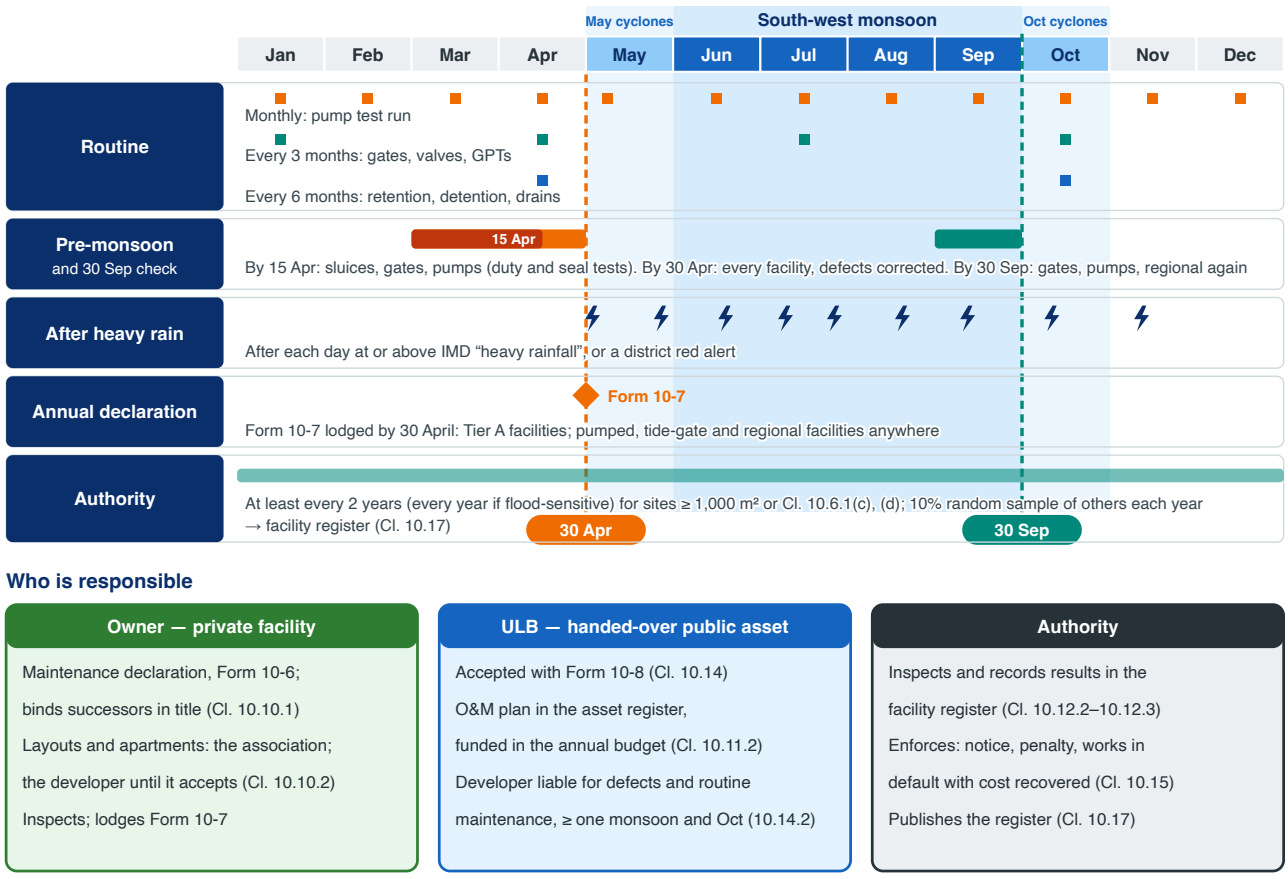


Figure 10.3 — Annual maintenance cycle and who is responsible: routine, pre-monsoon (by 30 April) and post-event inspections, the annual declaration (Form 10-7) and Authority inspections (Clauses 10.10–10.12 and 10.14). Original drawing for this Manual. The timing follows the south-west monsoon (June–September); tick positions within the year are illustrative.

Commentary. The split in Clause 10.12.2 follows the MBBL 2016 inspection regime for RWH, which requires 100% monitoring of buildings over 1,000 m² and a 10% random check below that (MBBL 2016, §9.6). The inspection intervals in Table 10.3 are set by this Manual. The pre-monsoon deadline is set for the cyclone season as well as the SW monsoon. The monsoon sets in during the first week of June in Balasore, the second week in Cuttack, Kendrapara, Bhadrak and Koraput, and the third week in Khordha, Puri, Jagatsinghpur and Sambalpur (ICAR-CRIDA district plans). NDMA (2010) sets 31 March for pre-monsoon desilting nationally, and the H&UD procedure for the 2026 monsoon set no desilting date (press report). Odisha's May storms come earlier than the monsoon. Cyclone Fani crossed the coast near Puri on the morning of 3 May 2019 (IMD); on 11 May 1995 Bhubaneswar recorded 252.5 mm and Cuttack 236.0 mm, their pre-monsoon records, in a month that gave Bhubaneswar 705.0 mm and Cuttack 738.4 mm; and Paradip's all-time 24-hour record, 263.8 mm, fell on 25 May 2009 (IMD). Amphan (20 May 2020) and Yaas (26 May 2021) followed (IMD). This Manual therefore adopts 30 April statewide, and requires the sluices, gates and pumps to be tested by 15 April so that defects can be put right before that date. One date is used for the whole State, although the interior districts are less exposed to May cyclones, so that every ULB works to one calendar. For the storms of October, this Manual adds the second inspection of gates, sluices, pumps and regional facilities by 30 September, after the monsoon and before the cyclone month: the Gopalpur cyclone of 18 October and the super cyclone of 29 October 1999, Phailin (12 October 2013), Hudhud (12

October 2014), Titli (11 October 2018) and Dana (25 October 2024) all struck between 11 and 29 October, and Gopalpur's all-time record of 510.8 mm (24 October 1954) and Bhubaneswar's of 426.4 mm (30 October 1999) both fell in October (IMD; Kalsi 2006). The post-event inspections of Table 10.3 cover storms at any time of year.

10.13 Maintenance access

10.13.1 Every facility shall have permanent access for inspection and maintenance, shown on the approved drawings and protected by the maintenance declaration or, for public facilities, by an easement or land transfer.

10.13.2 **Surface facilities.** Basins, ponds and open channels shall have a vehicle access route to the inlet, the outlet and the base, and a maintenance strip along at least one side. Ramps into basins shall be suitable for the plant needed to remove sediment.

10.13.3 **Underground facilities.** Tanks shall have:

- (a) an access opening over the inlet, the outlet and each chamber;
- (b) fixed ladders or steps, and ventilation for confined-space entry;
- (c) a sump or low point for sediment removal; and
- (d) headroom sufficient for manual cleaning.

10.13.4 **Outlets.** Orifices and screens shall be reachable for cleaning without entering a full facility.

10.13.5 Access routes shall not be built over, fenced off or used for parking in a way that prevents access.

> Commentary. APWA 5600 (2006, §5608) required a 15-ft (about 4.5 m) maintenance access strip for detention facilities. Plot sizes in Odisha cities make a fixed width hard to apply to every site, so this Manual sets functional requirements. Annex 10C covers maintenance access dimensions.

10.14 Handover of public assets to the ULB

10.14.1 Drains, roads, open space facilities, regional facilities and other stormwater assets that a developer builds for transfer to a ULB shall be handed over only when:

- (a) the as-built certificate (Clause 10.9) has been accepted;
- (b) the facility has been cleaned, and pipes and culverts have been inspected internally (for example by CCTV or manual entry), with the record handed over;
- (c) the land, or an easement over it, has been transferred to the ULB;
- (d) the O&M plan, drawings, GIS data and warranties have been handed over; and
- (e) the **Asset Handover Certificate (Form 10-8)** has been signed by both parties.

10.14.2 **Defects liability.** The developer shall remain responsible for defects and for routine maintenance for a defects liability period that includes at least **one full south-west monsoon and October cyclone season** after handover. The ULB may hold a security deposit for this period.

10.14.3 **Asset register.** On acceptance, the ULB shall enter the asset in its GIS drainage asset register and in the facility register of Clause 10.17.

10.14.4 **Private facilities.** A private facility remains the owner's responsibility under its maintenance declaration unless the ULB formally accepts it under this Clause.

> **Commentary.** NDMA (2010) calls for a GIS inventory of drains. Requiring the developer's GIS data at handover builds that inventory as the city grows, at no cost to the ULB. The defects period spans one monsoon because many defects in Odisha drainage show up only in the first SW monsoon.

10.15 Enforcement

10.15.1 **Offences.** The following are contraventions of this Manual:

- (a) building without an approved drainage design where one is required;
- (b) building a facility other than as approved;
- (c) removing, filling, covering, reducing or changing the use of a facility without approval;
- (d) failing to maintain a facility, or to submit Form 10-7;
- (e) a sewage connection to a storm drain;
- (f) building or filling in a waterbody setback or no-fill zone (Chapter 7);
- (g) obstructing a natural drainage path or major-system flow path; and
- (h) false or negligent certification.

10.15.2 **Graduated response.** The Authority shall respond in the following order, moving to a later step where an earlier one fails or where the contravention is serious (Table 10.4):

Table 10.4 — Graduated enforcement response

Step	Action
1	Written notice stating the contravention, the clause breached, the remedy and a compliance period.
2	Stop-work order, or withholding of the completion certificate, for development not yet complete.
3	Penalty under the applicable Act or rules.
4	Works in default by the Authority, with the cost recovered from the owner.
5	Disconnection of the private drain connection to the public system, where this causes no hazard to others.
6	Report of the certifying professional to the registering authority, and suspension from the empanelled list.

10.15.3 **Immediate action.** Where a contravention puts life or property at risk during a monsoon, the Authority may carry out works in default at once and recover the cost later.

10.15.4 **Security deposits.** For sites under Clause 10.6.1, the Authority may require a security deposit or bank guarantee, released after the as-built certificate is accepted, to cover works in default.

10.15.5 **Record.** Every notice and action under this Clause shall be entered in the facility register.

> **Commentary.** Penalties are referred to generically. This Manual cannot itself create offences or fines, and the powers come from the Acts under which the ODA (Planning and Building Standards) Rules 2020 are made and from the municipal Acts. The graduated steps are set by this Manual. The powers exist, but enforcement has come mostly through audits, the courts and the National Green Tribunal. Municipal Corporations must provide for the construction, maintenance and cleaning of drains and the disposal of sewage (Odisha Municipal Corporation Act 2003, section 24, as summarised by the CAG), and the Act requires "one drain for sullage and polluted water and another distinct drain for rainwater" (section 307, as quoted by the CAG). In practice BMC's drains discharge sewage and sullage into the Daya West Canal at 11 points, and in the CDA area of Cuttack 83 sewer manholes were found connected directly to drain manholes (CAG 2024). Against encroachment on drains, BMC had

identified 283 encroachments and cleared 225, BDA 487 and 120, BeDA 6 and none, and RDA 55 and none, while the Cuttack and Sambalpur development authorities had made no survey (CAG 2024). The Orissa Irrigation Act 1959 lets the State prohibit or remove obstructions to a river, stream or drainage work, recover the cost as arrears of land revenue, and punish damage to or obstruction of its works (sections 7, 8 and 39 to 42, seen only in extracts). Ponds are protected mainly through the "Jalasaya" class of the land record and the eviction statutes: in the *Baula Bandha* case at Berhampur, 82 eviction cases were pending under the Orissa Public Premises (Eviction of Unauthorized Occupants) Act 1972 when the National Green Tribunal ordered the State to create a compensatory water body of Ac. 2.421 (NGT 2023). In 2012 the Orissa High Court directed the State to frame a law to protect water bodies within two years (*Tapan Kumar Das v. Commissioner, Cuttack Municipal Corporation*, as reported); no such law was found. This shows that a rule without routine enforcement does little. Professional accountability (step 6) is often more effective than fines on owners, because it acts on the person who signs the design.

10.16 Monitoring and post-event review

10.16.1 **Monitoring network.** Tier A authorities shall maintain, or have access to, recording rain gauges and water-level gauges at their main outfalls and regional facilities. Data shall be archived at intervals of 15 minutes or less.

10.16.2 **Event reports.** After any event that floods buildings within a ULB area, the ULB shall prepare a short event report within **3 months**, recording:

- (a) rainfall at the nearest approved gauges, by duration, compared with the design depths of Chapter 2;
- (b) tide and river levels at the outfalls, each on a named datum, the stage of the Mahanadi, Kathajodi, Kuakhai, Daya or other receiving river at the nearest DoWR gauge, the state of every sluice, flap gate, tide gate and pumping station on the outfall and its channel, and releases from Hirakud, Rengali or any other dam or barrage upstream;
- (c) flooded locations, depths and durations, with flood marks surveyed where possible;
- (d) the performance of public and inspected private facilities, including any blocked outlets, failed pumps or closed gates; and
- (e) recommended actions.

10.16.3 **Post-event review.** Where an event exceeds the 1% AEP 24-hour or 72-hour design depth at two or more approved gauges in the State (Clause 2.14.1), OSDMA, with the State Stormwater Technical Committee, shall lead a post-event review within **12 months**. It shall assess whether the criteria of this Manual were adequate, and shall feed into the review of Clause 1.12.

10.16.4 **Facility performance sampling.** The Authority shall, at least every 5 years, monitor a sample of private retention and detention facilities through a monsoon, to test whether they perform as designed.

Commentary. The post-event trigger is the review trigger already set in Clause 2.14.1. Odisha has detailed technical accounts of its cyclones but few of its urban floods. IMD has published reports on Phailin, Fani, Yaas and Dana, with their tracks, winds, rainfall and storm surge, and a synopsis of the 1999 super cyclone records its rainfall, surge estimates and deaths (IMD; Kalsi 2006). After Fani, H&UD estimated the damage in 53 ULBs at ₹524 crore, including 291 km of drains (press report). No technical review was found of the urban floods themselves: Bhubaneswar's 195 mm in a day in September 2021, when Puri received 341 mm (press reports), or its 259.2 mm on 1 August 2023, the highest August day on record (press report), or the waterlogging of Cuttack in Cyclone Titli. The CAG audit of 2024 is the only published assessment of the drainage systems, and it covers their planning and works rather than their performance in any storm. An urban flood procedure of OSDMA and the

State Disaster Management Plan were not reviewed for this Manual. NDMA (2010) called for automatic rain gauges at "1 in every 4 sq km" in Class I, II and III cities. Clause 10.16.1 asks only for gauges where they serve design and review. The report and sampling intervals are set by this Manual.

10.17 Data publication

10.17.1 Each Authority shall publish, on a public website, and update at least quarterly:

- (a) a **facility register**: location, type, design volume, release rate, owner, date of as-built acceptance, and the latest inspection result for every facility approved under this Manual;
- (b) a summary of each approved drainage report, with Forms 2-1 and 10-2;
- (c) the register of variances and waivers (Clause 1.10);
- (d) the alternatives adopted under the Policy Supplement (Clause 1.7);
- (e) enforcement actions (Clause 10.15.5); and
- (f) event reports and post-event reviews (Clause 10.16).

10.17.2 The State Stormwater Technical Committee shall publish the compliance calculator, all Annexes, the flood-sensitive catchment maps and the State-level summary of facility registers as open data.

10.17.3 Personal data other than the name of a corporate owner or association shall not be published. Security-sensitive details of critical infrastructure may be withheld, with the reason recorded.

10.17.4 Published data shall be machine-readable (for example CSV and GeoPackage) and released under the Government Open Data Licence – India or an equivalent open licence.

Commentary. Transparency is a design criterion in its own right here. Much of the information on which Odisha's drainage depends could not be found in the public domain: the text of the ODA (Planning and Building Standards) Rules 2020 with its amendments; the IIT Roorkee stormwater management plan for Bhubaneswar and its design basis; the "empirical formula" by which BMC sizes its drains; the design basis of the JICA-assisted drainage works in Cuttack and the detailed project reports under review by the Orissa High Court; the contents of Berhampur's drainage master plan of 2017; the capacities and operating rules of the sluices, gates and pumping stations on the Mahanadi and Kathajodi embankments and in the saline embankments of the coast; MHWS and HAT on chart datum at Paradip, False Point, Dhamra, Gopalpur and Puri; the design tailwater that DoWR uses at the outfalls of Cuttack and Bhubaneswar; the regulation rules of Hirakud and Rengali; the boundary between the drains of the ULBs and the drainage channels of DoWR; and recording rain-gauge data of 15 minutes to 24 hours for any Odisha city. The Odisha government websites could not be reached during the research for this Manual, so several rules, circulars and bulletins were read only through other sources. Publishing inputs and facility records lets the public, researchers and other agencies check that the city's growing stock of private storage actually exists. The open-format requirement is set by this Manual.

10.18 Review of this chapter

10.18.1 This chapter shall be reviewed with the Manual under Clause 1.12. The forms and the compliance calculator may be revised by the State Stormwater Technical Committee between reviews, under Clause 10.5.3.

References (chapter)

- Comptroller and Auditor General of India (2024). Report No. 8 of 2024, Government of Odisha: Performance Audit on Storm Water Drainage and Sewerage Management Systems in Municipal Corporations for the year ended March 2022 (tabled 7 December 2024). https://d1jmc0u14z2tmp.cloudfront.net/uploads/download_audit_report/2024/English_PA_SWD-&-SMS-06754649d967c42.35261715.pdf
- Kansas City Metro Chapter APWA (2006). Section 5600 Storm Drainage Systems and Facilities, §5608 (easements, maintenance, submittals) and §5609 (plan requirements). https://www.kcwater.us/wp-content/uploads/2020/08/Design-Criteria-%E2%80%93-Section-5600-%E2%80%93-Storm-Drainage-Systems-and-Facilities.pdf
- Kansas City Metro Chapter APWA (2025). Section 5600 Storm Drainage Systems and Facilities, Version 2025.01.
- Mid-America Regional Council (2025). Stormwater management page: 2025 Stormwater Standards Manual, Compliance Calculator, Calculator Start-Up Guide, Policy Supplement. https://www.marc.org/environment/environment-plans/stormwater-management
- PUB Singapore (2018, with Addendum No. 3 of 16 Apr 2025). Code of Practice on Surface Water Drainage, 7th ed. https://info.corenet.gov.sg/docs/default-source/pub-circulars/pub-circular_cop-7th-ed-addendum-no-3_16-apr-2025.pdf?sfvrsn=5a2c1e1a_2
- PUB Singapore (2024). On-site Stormwater Detention Tank Technical Guide. https://www.pub.gov.sg/-/media/PUB/PDF/detentionTank.pdf
- PUB Singapore (11 Nov 2024). Amendments to Sewerage and Drainage Act (press release). https://www.pub.gov.sg/Resources/News-Room/PressReleases/2024/11/Amendments-to-Sewerage-and-Drainage-Act
- MoHUA (2016). Model Building Bye-Laws, Chapter 9, §9.6. https://web.archive.org/web/2022/https://mohua.gov.in/upload/uploadfiles/files/MBBL.pdf
- National Disaster Management Authority (2010). National Guidelines on Management of Urban Flooding. https://sdma.goa.gov.in/sites/default/files/2022-05/management_urban_flooding.pdf
- Housing and Urban Development Department, Government of Odisha (2021). Odisha Town Planning and Improvement Trust (Planning and Building Standards) Rules, 2021, Notification of 26 October 2021, S.R.O. No. 374/2021, Odisha Gazette Extraordinary No. 1747 of 27 October 2021 (rules 25, 34, 38, 44, 48, 52, 84 and the layout plan requirements; read in a third-party copy of the Gazette). https://nackuchinda.in/wp-content/uploads/2024/12/OTPIT-Planning-Building-Standard-rules-2021.pdf
- Housing and Urban Development Department, Government of Odisha (2020). Odisha Development Authorities (Planning and Building Standards) Rules, 2020, S.R.O. No. 180/2020, with amendments to 2025 (not read for this Manual; the host site could not be reached). https://urban.odisha.gov.in/sites/default/files/2023-09/ODA%20%28P%20and%20BS%29%20Rules%202020.pdf
- Odisha Municipal Corporation Act, 2003, sections 24 and 307 (as quoted and summarised in CAG Report No. 8 of 2024; the Act was not read).
- Orissa Irrigation Act, 1959, sections 7, 8 and 39 to 42 (seen only in extracts in legal-database search results).
- National Green Tribunal, Eastern Zone (2023). Judgment of 22 March 2023 in OA 114/2022/EZ, *Sirin Tammana v. State of Odisha* (Baula Bandha, Berhampur). https://www.greentribunal.gov.in/sites/default/files/news_updates/1752557493.pdf
- Orissa High Court (2012). *Tapan Kumar Das v. Commissioner, Cuttack Municipal Corporation*, 11 October 2012, 2012 (II) OLR 1040 (seen only in a legal-database listing and a news report; secondary source). https://vlex.in/vid/1-tapan-kumar-das-546068810
- Japan International Cooperation Agency (2007). Ex-ante evaluation, Orissa Integrated Sanitation Improvement Project (loan agreement of 30 March 2007). https://www2.jica.go.jp/en/evaluation/pdf/2006_ID-P187_1_f.pdf
- Japan International Cooperation Agency (2016). Ex-ante evaluation, Orissa Integrated Sanitation Improvement Project (Phase 2) (loan agreement of 31 March 2016). https://www.jica.go.jp/english/our_work/evaluation/oda_loan/economic_cooperation/c8h0vm000001rdjt-att/india_160331_04.pdf

- Kalsi, S.R. (2006). Orissa super cyclone – A synopsis. *MAUSAM* 57(1), 1–20. https://mausamjournal.imd.gov.in/index.php/MAUSAM/article/download/449/450/1763
- India Meteorological Department (2019). Extremely Severe Cyclonic Storm "Fani" over east-central equatorial Indian Ocean and adjoining southeast Bay of Bengal: a preliminary report (Wayback capture). http://web.archive.org/web/20190928150902/http://www.rsmcnewdelhi.imd.gov.in/images/pdf/publications/preliminary-report/fani.pdf
- India Meteorological Department, RSMC New Delhi. Report on Cyclonic Disturbances over the North Indian Ocean, 2014, 2018, 2020, 2021 and 2024 (Hudhud; the 1999 Gopalpur cyclone and Titli; Amphan; Yaas; Dana). https://rsmcnewdelhi.imd.gov.in/uploads/report/27/27_4e1280_rsmc-2014.pdf ; https://rsmcnewdelhi.imd.gov.in/uploads/report/27/27_60dae9_rsmc-2018.pdf ; https://rsmcnewdelhi.imd.gov.in/uploads/report/27/27_26e77b_rsmc-2020%20with%20damage.pdf ; https://rsmcnewdelhi.imd.gov.in/uploads/report/27/27_81bdf0_RSMC%20Report%202021.pdf ; https://rsmcnewdelhi.imd.gov.in/uploads/report/27/27_a7fb96_27_ef4e32_RSMC-Report2024-for%20upload.pdf
- India Meteorological Department. Very Severe Cyclonic Storm "Phailin" over the Bay of Bengal (8–14 October 2013): a report. https://rsmcnewdelhi.imd.gov.in/uploads/report/26/26_38a1d4_phailin.pdf
- India Meteorological Department. Extremes of Temperature and Rainfall for Indian Stations (up to 2012) (Orissa stations). https://imdpune.gov.in/library/public/EXTREMES%20OF%20TEMPERATURE%20and%20RAINFALL%20upto%202012.pdf
- ICAR-CRIDA. District Agriculture Contingency Plans, Odisha, §1.2 (one file per district under https://www.icar-crida.res.in/CCP/OR/).
- Parhi, P.K., Mishra, S.K., Singh, R. and Tripathi, V.K. (2012). Floods in Mahanadi River Basin, Orissa (India): a critical review. India Water Week 2012 (conference paper).
- Kalahandi district administration (2024). Request for proposal, preparation of storm water drainage master plan, Bhawanipatna Municipality, 9 October 2024 (seen only as a listing). https://kalahandi.odisha.gov.in/sites/default/files/2024-10/RFP_Preparation%20of%20Storm%20Water%20Dranage_MPL_BhPatna_09.10.2024.pdf
- OdishaTV (2025). Cuttack drainage project: Orissa HC flags irregularities in Rs 335 crore DPRs (secondary source). https://odishatv.in/news/odisha/cuttack-drainage-project-orissa-hc-flags-irregularities-in-rs-335-crore-dprs-questions-cmc-270243
- Projects Today (2025). Orissa HC directs IIT Bhubaneswar experts for Rs 496 cr Cuttack drainage project review (secondary source). https://www.projectstoday.com/News/Orissa-HC-directs-IIT-Bhubaneswar-experts-for-Rs-496-cr-Cuttack-drainage-project-review
- Ommcom News (22 August 2025). Bhubaneswar gears up for 2050 with new drainage master plan (secondary source). https://ommcomnews.com/odisha-news/bhubaneswar-gears-up-for-2050-with-new-drainage-master-plan/
- The Telegraph (2018). Flooded pumps lie choked (Cuttack, Cyclone Titli; secondary source). https://obeta.ttef.in/odisha/flooded-pumps-lie-choked/cid/1671699
- ThePrint/PTI (6 May 2026). Odisha govt issues SOP to combat urban flooding for coming monsoon (secondary source). https://theprint.in/india/odisha-govt-issues-sop-to-combat-urban-flooding-for-coming-monsoon/2923539/
- OrissaPOST (2019). Cyclonic storm Fani: Housing and Urban Department estimates Rs 524 cr infrastructure damage (secondary source). https://www.orissapost.com/cyclonic-storm-fani-housing-and-urban-department-estimates-rs-524-cr-infrastructure-damage/
- Odishabytes (18 August 2022). 2011 Odisha flood: what happened then, why CAG pulled up Hirakud officials (secondary source). https://odishabytes.com/2011-odisha-flood-what-happened-then-why-cag-pulled-up-hirakud-officials
- The Wire/PTI (September 2021). Bhubaneswar and Puri receive record rainfall (secondary source). https://cms.thewire.in/politics/government/bhubaneswar-and-puri-receive-record-rainfall-as-inclement-weather-batters-odisha
- Odishabytes (August 2023). Bhubaneswar breaks record in rainfall (secondary source). https://odishabytes.com/bhubaneswar-breaks-71-year-record-in-rainfall/

- Press reports (The Quint, The Telegraph) on the Khannagar pumping station and the dewatering pumps used in Cuttack (secondary sources).

Annexes and forms

Annex / Form	Content
10A	Compliance calculator and user guide
10B	GIS data specification and attribute schema
10C	Maintenance access dimensions
10D	Model O&M plans by facility type
10E	Empanelment criteria for Stormwater Design Professionals and reviewers
Form 10-1	Drainage Report Checklist
Form 10-2	Compliance Calculator Summary
Form 10-3	Professional Design Certificate
Form 10-4	Hold-Point Inspection Record
Form 10-5	As-built Certificate
Form 10-6	Maintenance Declaration
Form 10-7	Annual Maintenance Declaration and Inspection Report
Form 10-8	Asset Handover Certificate
Form 2-1	Design Rainfall Sheet (Chapter 2)

CHAPTER 11

Basin and City Stormwater Master Plans

11.1 Purpose and scope

11.1.1 Chapters 2 to 10 control one project at a time. This chapter sets the requirements for the plan that ties those projects together: the **Basin Stormwater Master Plan (BSMP)**. A BSMP is prepared for each drainage basin of a city or urban area. A city's set of BSMPs makes up its **City Stormwater Master Plan**.

11.1.2 A BSMP shall:

- (a) map flood hazard for the basin under existing and future conditions;
- (b) set the level of service each part of the drainage system must achieve (Clause 11.6);
- (c) identify the works, storage and land needed to reach that level of service, and rank them (Clauses 11.7 and 11.8);
- (d) reserve land for regional storage, pokhari and tank restoration, and major flow paths in the statutory land-use plan (Clause 11.9);
- (e) set the basin-specific inputs that site designs under Chapter 4 depend on: regional facilities, the fee-in-lieu unit rate, and any basin release rate stricter than Chapter 4 (Clause 11.8.3); and
- (f) recommend catchments for notification as flood-sensitive (Clause 4.5.4).

11.1.3 **Relationship to site design.** Site criteria (Chapters 4 to 8) apply whether or not a BSMP exists. A BSMP may make the site criteria **stricter** for its basin. It shall not relax them, except through the regional detention and fee-in-lieu routes of Clauses 4.13 and 4.5.6.

> Commentary. Odisha's cities have few drainage master plans, and the one that exists is not published. When the CAG audited the five Municipal Corporations, only Berhampur had one, prepared in 2017 at a cost of ₹2.14 crore, with detailed project reports for 5 of its 14 priority drains; BMC's request to H&UD for permission to prepare a master plan for Bhubaneswar, made in September 2021, was still pending a year later; Rourkela's drainage project report of 2012–13 was never sanctioned; and H&UD had released ₹66.66 crore in 2021 to 30 ULBs for drainage master plans (CAG 2024). Since then BMC has engaged IIT Roorkee, under an agreement of 18 February 2025, to prepare a comprehensive stormwater management plan for Bhubaneswar to a 2050 horizon, including a hydraulic model of the Gangua nala with the backwater of the Daya; it was reported to be nearing completion in October 2025, but no design figures have been published (press reports; BMC affidavit before the National Green Tribunal). In Cuttack the JICA-assisted Orissa Integrated Sanitation Improvement Project set targets for the area and frequency of flooding (JICA 2007), ₹4 crore was released for a drainage master plan in 2025, and the detailed project reports for the city's major drains are under review by the Orissa High Court with experts of IIT Bhubaneswar (press reports). Sambalpur's citywide drainage master plan was reported to be awaiting approval in 2025 (press report). No storm water master plan or stated design return period was found, in the sources reviewed for this Manual, for Puri, Paradip, Balasore or any other ULB. A site-level manual cannot fix basin-level

problems: lost tank storage, outfalls locked by the Mahanadi and the Kathajodi in flood or by the tide, natural drains narrowed by encroachment, storm drains that carry sewage, and drains that are adequate on their own but overload the next reach. Comparable manuals pair site criteria with basin planning:

- Denver's Mile High Flood District prepares major drainageway master plans that set regional facilities and release rates.
- The Kansas City APWA criteria rest on regional watershed studies (MARC).
- England's Surface Water Management Plans (Defra, Surface Water Management Plan Technical Guidance, 2010) set a phased method of preparation, risk assessment, options and implementation.
- Malaysia's MSMA requires drainage master plans for urban areas.

This chapter adapts that method to Cuttack, which lies between the Mahanadi and the Kathajodi inside their embankments and drains through sluices and pumping stations that the rivers lock in flood; to Bhubaneswar, whose natural drains belong to BMC but discharge through a drainage channel of DoWR, the Gangua nala, to the Daya and Chilika; to storm drains that carry sewage where sewer connections are incomplete, although the law requires a separate drain for rain water; to the pokharis and other water bodies on Jalasaya land; to the Mahanadi, whose level at Cuttack is set by flows of 25,000–45,000 m³/s from Hirakud and from the uncontrolled catchment below it; to the tide-locked outfalls and saline embankments of the coast from Balasore to Gopalpur; and to a SW monsoon flanked by damaging cyclones in May and in October.

11.2 Definitions

Term	Meaning in this Manual
Basin	The land draining to one outfall to the sea, a river, or a major waterbody, as delineated under Clause 11.3.
Basin Stormwater Master Plan (BSMP)	The plan for one basin prepared under this chapter.
Lead Authority	The body responsible for preparing a BSMP (Clause 11.4).
Level of service (LoS)	The flood performance a part of the drainage system must achieve, expressed as an AEP and an outcome (Clause 11.6).
Flood hazard map	A map of flood extent, depth, velocity and hazard class (H1–H6, Chapter 6) for a stated AEP and scenario.
Regional facility	A storage, conveyance or outfall work serving more than one development, identified in a BSMP.
Capital Improvement Programme (CIP)	The ranked, costed list of works in a BSMP (Clause 11.8.4).

11.3 Planning unit: the basin, not the ward

11.3.1 BSMPs shall be prepared **by hydrological basin**, not by ward, zone or local-body boundary. Where a basin crosses local-body boundaries, one BSMP shall cover the whole basin.

11.3.2 Basin boundaries shall be delineated from the digital elevation model of Clause 11.5.2, checked against the drain network, road embankments, canals and tank supply channels. Diversions between basins, whether by canal, drain or surplus course, shall be mapped and represented in the model.

11.3.3 For the main urban areas, and for the river reaches that flood every few years, the basins are at least the following:

- **Bhubaneswar, Gangua–Daya:** the **Gangua nala** from its head near Rajadhani Engineering College through Mancheswar and Palasuni to its outfall to the **Daya** near Kanti, with the catchments of the eight natural drains of BMC that end at it, the level of the Daya as the boundary condition, and Chilika as the receiving water;
- **Bhubaneswar, western and southern drains:** natural Drain VIII, from Baramunda to Pokhariput, and the reach of the **Daya West Canal** inside BMC, from Kalikhama to Sundarpada, with their whole catchments;
- **Cuttack, Mahanadi–Kathajodi island:** the city between the **Mahanadi** and the **Kathajodi** inside their embankments, with the catchments of the main storm water channel to the Kathajodi at Matagajpur and its link drain to Khannagar, the main storm water channel to the Mahanadi at Gulguli, the **Petta nala** to its sluices in the Kathajodi embankment, and the diversion to the **Taladanda canal** as sub-basins, the river stages for Mahanadi flows of up to about 45,000 m³/s as the boundary condition, and the outfall-closed case of Chapter 5 as a design case;
- **Puri:** the town between its coastal sand dunes and the lakes inland of it, with the sea and any river or lake outfall as boundary conditions to be established in the first BSMP;
- **Paradip:** the port town at the mouth of the Mahanadi, on a saline marsh tract crossed by tidal streams, with the tide and storm surge as the boundary condition; and
- **Berhampur:** the basins of Berhampur Municipal Corporation, starting from the 14 priority drains of its drainage master plan of 2017.

Other Tier A bodies, including Sambalpur, Rourkela and Balasore, shall define their basins in the first BSMP that covers them. Where DoWR has a design flood, a high flood level, an embankment crest level or an operating rule for a river, channel, sluice or dam that a town lies on, the BSMP shall take its river boundary conditions from it, and shall show those levels against its own 1% AEP map.

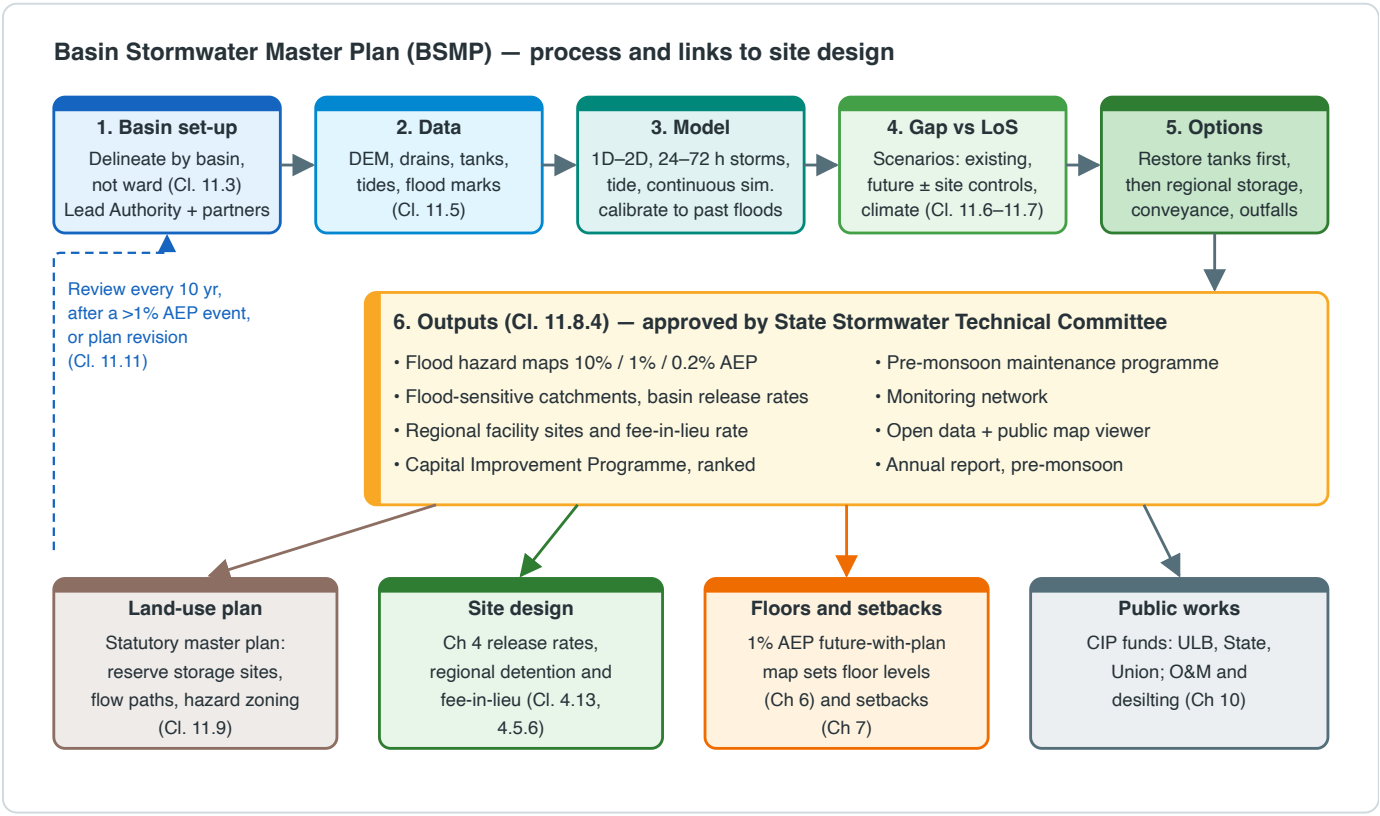


Figure 11.1 — Basin Stormwater Master Plan process and its links to site design. Original drawing for this Manual. The phase structure is adapted from Defra, Surface Water Management Plan Technical Guidance (2010), and Mile High Flood District master planning practice.

Commentary. Water does not follow ward boundaries. A ward-by-ward drain plan can pass the problem to the next ward, and to the next local body. Responsibility in Odisha is divided by body as well as by boundary. BMC owns Bhubaneswar's ten natural drains, 62.6 km in all, but eight of them end at the Gangua nala, which DoWR's Khordha Drainage Division manages; the Gangua runs about 31 km to the Daya near Kanti, and the Daya flows to Chilika (CAG 2024). The same division asked BMC and BDA to demarcate a buffer zone on both banks of the Gangua, and DoWR's proposal to improve the channel had been pending for more than three years in November 2022 (CAG 2024). The Daya West Canal, 34.86 km long with 16.10 km inside BMC, receives BMC's drains at 11 points and is encroached by 1,195 houses (CAG 2024). In Cuttack, CMC's main storm water channels run to the Kathajodi at Matagajpur (11.58 km) and to the Mahanadi at Gulguli (5.24 km), and the Petta nala, which rises in the Cuttack Development Authority's Sector 10, reaches the Kathajodi through sluices in the river embankment (CAG 2024); the rivers and embankments are DoWR's. The exact boundary between the drains of the ULBs and the channels of DoWR was not found. The level of the Mahanadi at Cuttack, and of the Kuakhai and the Daya below it, is set by the river's flood, which comes mostly from the catchment below Hirakud (Parhi et al. 2012), not by local rain. This clause makes the basin the planning unit. It also requires the Gangua nala to be treated as a link, because it carries the storm water, and much of the sewage, of most of Bhubaneswar to one outfall.

11.4 Who prepares, and when

11.4.1 **Lead Authority.**

- For a basin wholly within Bhubaneswar: BMC, with BDA as partner.
- For the Gangua–Daya basin: BMC for the urban basin that drains to the Gangua nala, with BDA as partner, and DoWR (Khordha Drainage Division) for the Gangua nala, the Daya West Canal and the Daya below the Gangua outfall, as Lead Authority for those channels and as partner in the urban basin; the two shall be prepared together, so that one model covers the whole basin (Clause 11.3.1).
- For Cuttack: CMC, with the Cuttack Development Authority as partner, and DoWR as Lead Authority for the Mahanadi and the Kathajodi, their embankments and the sluices through them.
- For Berhampur: Berhampur Municipal Corporation (BeMC), with the Berhampur Development Authority (BeDA) as partner. For Sambalpur: Sambalpur Municipal Corporation (SMC), with its development authority as partner. For Rourkela: Rourkela Municipal Corporation (RMC), with the Rourkela Development Authority as partner.
- For rivers, embankments, irrigation canals and drainage channels under DoWR's control, including the saline embankments of the coast and their sluices: DoWR, as Lead Authority for the river, channel or embankment and as partner in every urban BSMP that discharges to it. Where the river level is set by releases from Hirakud or Rengali, the BSMP shall take its release scenarios from DoWR and record them.
- For basins that drain directly to Chilika lagoon outside the urban bodies: the Chilika Development Authority, with DoWR and the local bodies in the basin as partners.
- For other basins that cross local-body boundaries: the Municipal Corporation or Municipality with the largest share of the basin, with the development authority for the area and the other local bodies as partners.
- In Tier B bodies: the Lead Authority is named by H&UD. Basins draining to a common river reach or drainage channel may be grouped into one district-level plan.

The Odisha Coastal Zone Management Authority shall be consulted on every BSMP that proposes works in the Coastal Regulation Zone, and the Chilika Development Authority on every BSMP whose basin drains to Chilika, including the Gangua–Daya basin. Every BSMP that proposes a discharge to a DoWR river, canal or drainage channel shall record DoWR's consent to it.

DoWR shall be a partner in every BSMP that includes a river, canal or tank under its control.

11.4.2 **When a BSMP is required.**

- (a) Every Tier A body shall approve BSMPs covering its whole area within **3 years** of this Manual taking effect.
- (b) A BSMP is required before:
  - any regional detention or fee-in-lieu is accepted under Clause 4.13;
  - a fee held under Clause 4.5.6.3 is spent; and
  - a basin-specific release rate is applied under Clause 11.8.3.
- (c) A Tier B body shall prepare a BSMP where its Lead Authority, or the State Stormwater Technical Committee, finds recurrent flooding of buildings or arterial roads.

11.4.3 **Preparation.** BSMPs shall be prepared by, or under the direction of, an engineer empanelled as a Stormwater Design Professional (Chapter 10) with experience in basin-scale modelling.

11.5 Data and surveys

11.5.1 Each BSMP shall assemble and publish (Clause 11.10) the data in Table 11.1:

Table 11.1 — Minimum data and surveys for a BSMP

Data	Minimum requirement
Terrain	Digital elevation model from LiDAR or photogrammetry, with vertical accuracy of 0.15 m RMSE or better in urban areas, tied to the Survey of India datum
Drain network	Inventory of all public drains, culverts and outfalls with invert levels, sizes, condition and silt depth; private drains above 600 mm
Waterbodies	Survey of every tank, pokhari, pond and marsh under Chapter 7: FTL, MWL, bund level, stage–storage, sluices, surplus weirs, supply channels, encroachment
Rivers and canals	Cross-sections at no more than 200 m spacing and at every structure
Outfalls and coast	Tidal datums and surge values (Annex 5A), with the datum of every level named (chart datum, GTS/MSL or a port datum); outfall invert levels against high tide and against river flood levels; sluices, flap gates, tide gates and pumping stations on the outfalls and through the river and saline embankments, with their capacities and operating rules; embankment crest levels and breach history; DoWR's high flood levels and gauge records for the Mahanadi, Kathajodi, Kuakhai, Daya and other rivers; releases from Hirakud, Rengali and any other dam upstream
Rainfall and levels	All available rain gauges (IMD, including the Bhubaneswar (Aero), Cuttack, Puri, Gopalpur, Paradip, Balasore, Chandbali, Sambalpur, Jharsuguda and Koraput stations and the Doppler radars at Paradip and Gopalpur; the rain and river gauges of DoWR reported in its daily flood bulletins; the automatic weather stations and rain gauges of OSDMA; and the block rainfall reported daily by the Special Relief Commissioner) and water-level records, including those for the May 1995 (Bhubaneswar and Cuttack), October 1999 (the super cyclone), October 2018 (Cyclone Titli at Cuttack), May 2019 (Cyclone Fani), September 2021 (Bhubaneswar and Puri) and August 2023 (Bhubaneswar) events
Flood evidence	Surveyed flood marks and mapped flood extents from past events, including public reports
Land use	Existing land use and imperviousness; future land use from the statutory master plan
Soils and groundwater	HSG map (Annex 3A); seasonal high groundwater; aquifer and recharge zones
Sewer interaction	Known sewage cross-connections, dry-weather flow in drains, and solid-waste hotspots

Commentary. The 0.15 m accuracy has no direct precedent; this Manual sets it because on the Mahanadi delta at Cuttack, Kendrapara and Jagatsinghpur, on the low land along the Gangua and the Daya at Bhubaneswar, and on the coastal plain behind the dunes at Puri and Paradip a small error in ground level moves the flood edge a long way, and the 1% extent from the BSMP sets floor levels (Chapter 6) and setbacks (Chapter 7). Past flood marks matter as much as models. The May 1995 (Bhubaneswar and Cuttack), October 1999 (the super cyclone), October 2018 (Cyclone Titli at Cuttack), May 2019 (Cyclone Fani), September 2021 (Bhubaneswar and Puri) and August 2023 (Bhubaneswar) events are the best calibration data Odisha has, and much of the evidence is held in photographs, news reports and residents' records that should be collected before it is lost.

11.6 Levels of service

11.6.1 Each BSMP shall adopt the following minimum levels of service. A BSMP may adopt stricter levels.

Table 11.2 — Minimum levels of service

Element	Minimum level of service
Minor system	The design AEP of Chapter 6 (Table 6.1)
Habitable buildings	No flooding above floor level in the 1% AEP (100-yr) event
Critical facilities (hospitals, emergency services, substations, water and sewage plants)	No flooding of the facility in the 0.2% AEP (500-yr) event; access road passable in the 1% AEP event
Evacuation routes and arterial roads	Passable (hazard class H2 or better, Chapter 6) in the 1% AEP event
Ponding drain time	Surface water cleared from roads within **6 hours** after rain ends in the 10% AEP (10-yr) event
Tank and pokhari storage	No net loss of flood storage below the MWL in the basin, measured against the earliest available survey
Outfalls	Functioning under the joint and outfall-closed cases of Chapter 5

Commentary. The building and road levels repeat Chapter 6, so that the basin plan and the site designs aim at the same outcome. The 0.2% AEP for critical facilities, the 6-hour ponding drain time and the no-net-loss rule for tank storage have no direct precedent and are set by this Manual. The drain time reflects what residents notice most after a storm. The no-net-loss rule reflects a loss of storage that has been counted but not measured. The CAG counted 628 water bodies in the five Municipal Corporations in November 2022: 107 in Bhubaneswar, 220 in Cuttack, 22 in Berhampur, 272 in Sambalpur and 7 in Rourkela; 18 government water bodies, covering 1.977 acres, were disused and encroached (CAG 2024). Odisha has no water-body Act, although the Orissa High Court directed the State in 2012 to frame one within two years (*Tapan Kumar Das v. Commissioner, Cuttack Municipal Corporation*, as reported). Ponds are protected through the "Jalasaya" class of the land record and the eviction statutes; at Baula Bandha in Berhampur, Ac. 2.421 of a tank recorded as Jalasaya had been built over, and the National Green Tribunal ordered a compensatory water body of the same area (NGT 2023). No survey of the storage of any city's ponds was found.

11.7 Modelling and scenarios

11.7.1 **Model.** Each BSMP shall use a coupled 1D–2D hydraulic model of:

- the minor system;
- the major (overland) system;
- rivers, canals and tanks; and
- the outfalls.

Methods shall follow Chapter 3. Tidal and river boundaries shall follow Chapter 5.

11.7.2 **Design storms.** The model shall be run for the design storms of Chapter 2, including the 24-, 48- and 72-hour storms, for at least the 50%, 10%, 1% and 0.2% AEPs. Areal reduction shall be applied under Clause 2.7.3.

11.7.3 **Continuous simulation.** Basins with tank cascades shall also be run by continuous simulation (Clause 3.13), using the full IMD gridded daily record where available and at least 30 years, disaggregated by the temporal patterns of Annex 2D. This shows how full the tanks are when the design storms arrive, and how often heavy rain coincides with a closed outfall. The two-step approach of Clause 3.13.5 may be used: a simplified storage model is run for the whole record, and the coupled 1D–2D model of Clause 11.7.1 is run only for the design storms, starting from the tank levels the continuous run gives. A continuous run of the full 1D–2D model is not required.

11.7.4 **Scenarios.** Each BSMP shall model at least:

- (a) **Existing:** existing land use, network, tanks and outfalls;
- (b) **Future, uncontrolled:** future land use under the statutory master plan, with no site controls;
- (c) **Future, controlled:** future land use with the site controls of Chapter 4;
- (d) **Future, with plan:** scenario (c) plus the works of the CIP; and
- (e) **Climate:** scenarios (a) and (d), with the climate factors of Clause 2.8 and, on the coast, the sea-level allowance of Chapter 5 (INCOIS projects a rise in mean sea level at Paradip of 0.44–0.66 m by 2100).

11.7.5 **Calibration.** The model shall be calibrated and validated under Clause 3.15, using at least two of the May 1995 (Bhubaneswar and Cuttack), October 1999 (the super cyclone), October 2018 (Cyclone Titli at Cuttack), May 2019 (Cyclone Fani), September 2021 (Bhubaneswar and Puri) and August 2023 (Bhubaneswar) events where data exist.

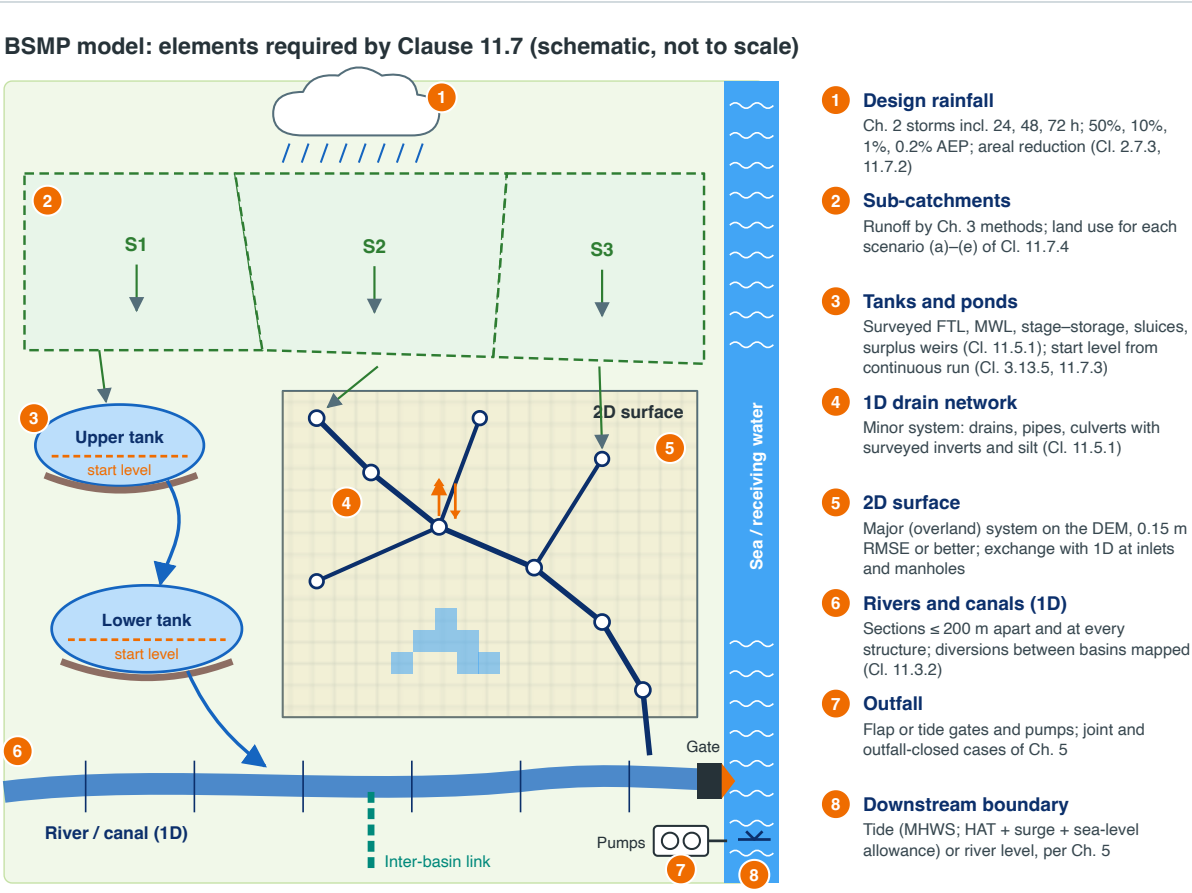


Figure 11.2 — Elements of the BSMP model required by Clause 11.7: sub-catchments, the 1D drain and channel network, the 2D surface, tanks and pokharis with starting levels from continuous simulation, and the tidal or river boundary at the outfall (schematic, not to scale). Original drawing for this Manual, adapted from common coupled 1D–2D urban flood modelling practice.

> **Commentary.** Scenario (b) against scenario (c) shows what the site rules achieve on their own. Scenario (d) shows what the public works add. This comparison is also the evidence base for notifying flood-sensitive catchments (Clause 4.5.4) and for setting a stricter basin release rate (Clause 11.8.3).

11.8 Options, outputs and the Capital Improvement Programme

11.8.1 **Options hierarchy.** Options shall be considered in the following order, the basin-scale form of the hierarchy in Clause 1.2:

1. **Protect and restore storage:** pokharis, tanks, marshes and floodplains, including desilting to the original bed and recovering encroached area (Chapter 7);
2. **Regional retention and detention**, sited by modelling so that releases do not coincide with the main-stem peak (Clause 4.13);
3. **Conveyance** upgrades to drains, canals and culverts;
4. **Outfall works:** sluices and flap gates through the river embankments, pumping stations and the storage behind them, tide gates on coastal outfalls, and the sluices through the saline embankments;
5. **Property-level protection** where works cannot reach the level of service; and

6. **Non-structural measures:** flood warning (for example IMD district rainfall and cyclone warnings read with the predicted spring tides on the coast, OSDMA's Early Warning Dissemination System, DoWR's daily flood bulletins and river gauges on the Mahanadi, Kathajodi, Kuakhai and Daya, and advance notice of releases from Hirakud and Rengali), flood-hazard zoning, emergency planning and public information.

11.8.2 **Option assessment.** Each option shall be assessed for:

- reduction in flood risk (buildings and people flooded; expected annual damage);
- capital and 30-year maintenance cost;
- land required;
- effect on groundwater recharge, saline aquifers on the coast, and fluoride and iron in groundwater (Chapter 8);
- effect on downstream basins and the Gangua nala; and
- who benefits.

11.8.3 **Basin release rates.** Where scenario (c) does not meet the level of service, the BSMP may set a basin-specific **permissible site discharge** ($m^3/s/ha$) stricter than Chapter 4, by AEP and sub-catchment. The rate takes effect under the notification procedure of Clause 4.5.4.

11.8.4 **Outputs.** Each BSMP shall produce:

- (a) flood hazard maps (extent, depth, velocity, hazard class) for the 10%, 1% and 0.2% AEPs, existing and future-with-plan. The **1% AEP future-with-plan map** becomes the reference map for floor levels (Chapter 6) and setbacks (Chapter 7);
- (b) recommended flood-sensitive catchments and any basin release rates (Clauses 4.5.4 and 11.8.3);
- (c) regional facility sites, with storage volumes, land needs and the sites they serve;
- (d) the fee-in-lieu unit rate for the basin (Clause 4.13.3);
- (e) the **Capital Improvement Programme**: works ranked by risk reduction per rupee, with cost, phasing and agency;
- (f) a pre-monsoon **maintenance programme**: desilting, gate and pump testing, and tank operating rules (Chapter 10); and
- (g) monitoring needs: new rain gauges, level sensors and flood-mark survey points.

> Commentary. Restoring storage comes first because Odisha's cities are losing storage while their drains are built without any. The CAG counted 628 water bodies in the five Municipal Corporations, of which only 35 had been developed and 18, on government land, had fallen into disuse and been encroached; it found that the storm drains were not linked to the water bodies, and that no drain estimate provided for detention, retention or infiltration (CAG 2024). Around Bhubaneswar the agricultural catchment of the Daya West Canal fell from 2,417 ha to 1,255 ha by November 2022 (CAG 2024). The storms that the city must survive are large: Bhubaneswar recorded 426.4 mm in a day in the 1999 super cyclone and 252.5 mm on 11 May 1995 (IMD), and 259.2 mm on 1 August 2023 (press report). Against drains built without a design discharge, storage and flow paths have to take what conveyance cannot. Conveyance upgrades on their own move water faster to an outfall that may be locked by the river or the tide, or limited by the capacity of its sluice or pumping station. Groundwater sets narrow limits on recharge in much of Odisha. In the deltas and on the coast the water table after the monsoon was within 0.1–1 m of the surface in parts of Puri, Kendrapara, Jagatsinghpur and Cuttack districts (CGWB, 2011 data), and the groundwater is saline in parts of Balasore, Bhadrak, Ganjam, Jagatsinghpur, Jajpur, Kendrapara and Puri; in Bhadrak about 1,300 km^2 is affected (CGWB). Recharge wells that carry surface water into the aquifers are not suitable there (Chapter 8). Fluoride above 1.5 mg/l has been found in 15 districts, including Khordha and Cuttack, and iron above 1.0 mg/l in 21 (CGWB). The laterite of Bhubaneswar, about 20 m thick, and the red soils of the uplands are where recharge structures are most likely to work, subject to tests. Odisha has no groundwater Act (CAG 2024); rain water harvesting is mandatory under rule 44 of the OTPIT PBS Rules 2021, but the Directorate of Ground Water Development, which built 9,796 rooftop recharge structures in 11 ULBs between 2014–15 and

2018–19, built none in 2019–22 (CAG 2024). This is why groundwater, saline aquifers and fluoride and iron are assessment criteria. This Manual ranks projects by risk reduction per rupee so that limited budgets go first where most people are protected.

11.9 Integration with land-use planning

11.9.1 An approved BSMP shall be incorporated into the statutory land-use plan: the Comprehensive Development Plans and Master Plans of BDA, the Cuttack Development Authority and the other development authorities under the Odisha Development Authorities Act 1982, the Master Plans of the Planning Authorities and Special Planning Authorities under the Odisha Town Planning and Improvement Trust Act 1956, and, in the seven coastal districts, the Coastal Zone Management Plan under the CRZ Notification 2019 approved on 1 June 2021. In particular:

- (a) regional facility sites, restored tank flood storage, and major flow paths shall be reserved in the plan;
- (b) the 1% AEP hazard map shall be shown, and Chapter 7 setbacks applied to it;
- (c) land in hazard classes H5–H6 in the 1% AEP event shall not be zoned for new habitable development; and
- (d) the open space of layouts within a basin should be located, where possible, to form part of the major flow paths or regional storage shown in the BSMP.

11.9.2 Where a land-use plan is revised before a BSMP is approved, the planning authority shall use the best available flood mapping and record the BSMP as pending.

Commentary. Odisha has no flood-line system and no floodplain zoning law. The OTPIT PBS Rules 2021 define natural hazard prone areas to include the flood-prone areas of the CWC Flood Atlas and areas flooded by heavy rain, inundation in depressions, back flow in drains or inadequate drainage that the Master Plan identifies; they bar building permission in natural waterways or drains shown in the Master Plan and the drainage plan, and over a municipal drain (rule 25), bar basements in low-lying and flood-prone areas (rule 38(1)), and let an Authority make regulations for development near notified wetlands, lakes, reservoirs and low-lying areas and to encourage sustainable drainage (rule 52). No regulation under rule 52 was found, and no metre setback from a water body or nala; the ODA PBS Rules are understood to carry equivalent provisions [TBC]. The NDMA buffers of 12 m and 2 m were applied by none of the Municipal Corporations, and BMC told the CAG that the buffer "would be defined after land acquisition" (CAG 2024). At Chilika, the Orissa High Court has used 200 m from the high tide line to identify encroachments and treated 100 m as a no-development zone for prawn enclosures (Orissa High Court 2022). On the coast, the Coastal Zone Management Plan under the CRZ Notification 2019 was approved on 1 June 2021 for all seven coastal districts (MoEF&CC), but the Shoreline Management Plan with erosion maps was still in preparation in 2025 (State reply to the National Green Tribunal, as reported). A BSMP gives the land-use plans the 1% AEP drainage-flood map that they need. Using open space land as storage or flow path has no direct precedent; this Manual adopts it because the OTPIT PBS Rules 2021 already make groundwater recharge mandatory in open spaces such as parks, parking areas, plazas and playgrounds (rule 44), require all open parking to be built of permeable material with rain water harvesting and recharge (rule 34(5)), and ask the landscape plan of a layout to show bio-swales, rain gardens, detention and retention ponds and the level of open spaces with respect to road level (the ODA PBS Rules are understood to carry equivalent provisions [TBC]); storage placed in a layout's open space builds on what the developer already has to draw, and because that land still serves as open space, the storage must stay usable as one. Placing it on the flow path costs the developer nothing extra and gives the basin storage it would otherwise have to buy.

11.10 Consultation and publication

11.10.1 A draft BSMP shall be published for public comment for at least **60 days**, with public meetings in each affected local body.

11.10.2 After approval, the following shall be published as open data:

- the model files;
- the flood hazard maps;
- the data of Clause 11.5.1, except security-sensitive asset details; and
- the CIP.

They shall also be shown on a public map viewer.

> Commentary. Publishing the maps lets buyers, lenders, insurers and residents see flood hazard before they build or buy. Publishing the model lets designers use the same boundary conditions as the Authority, so site designs and the basin plan stay consistent. This matches the publication approach of Chapter 10.

11.11 Approval, review and reporting

11.11.1 **Approval.** BSMPs shall be approved by the State Stormwater Technical Committee (Chapter 1), after review of the model and of the public comments.

11.11.2 **Review.** Each BSMP shall be reviewed:

- every **10 years**;
- within **2 years** of an event exceeding the 1% AEP design depth in the basin (Clause 2.14); and
- when the statutory land-use plan is revised.

11.11.3 **Annual report.** The Lead Authority shall publish an annual implementation report before each SW monsoon (by 30 April). The report shall show:

- CIP progress;
- the fee-in-lieu ledger (Clause 4.13.4);
- maintenance completed; and
- any flooding against the levels of service.

11.12 Interim arrangements

11.12.1 Until a BSMP is approved for a basin:

- (a) all site criteria of Chapters 4 to 8 apply in full;
- (b) regional detention and fee-in-lieu under Clause 4.13 are not available, except the holding of fees under Clause 4.5.6.3;
- (c) floor levels and setbacks use the best available mapping, and the methods of Chapters 6 and 7 where no mapping exists; and
- (d) public drain projects shall include a basin-level check that their outfall and downstream reaches can take the design flow under the Chapter 5 tailwater cases.

References (chapter)

- Comptroller and Auditor General of India (2024). Report No. 8 of 2024, Government of Odisha: Performance Audit on Storm Water Drainage and Sewerage Management Systems in Municipal Corporations for the year ended March 2022 (tabled 7 December 2024). https://d1jmc0u14z2tmp.cloudfront.net/uploads/download_audit_report/2024/English_PA_SWD-&-SMS-06754649d967c42.35261715.pdf
- Defra (2010). *Surface Water Management Plan Technical Guidance*. Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs, London.
- Mile High Flood District (Denver). Master planning programme and Urban Storm Drainage Criteria Manual.
- Mid-America Regional Council (2025). APWA Stormwater Standards Supplement; KC Metro APWA Section 5600, Version 2025.01.
- Department of Irrigation and Drainage Malaysia (2012). *Urban Stormwater Management Manual for Malaysia (MSMA)*, 2nd ed.
- Housing and Urban Development Department, Government of Odisha (2021). Odisha Town Planning and Improvement Trust (Planning and Building Standards) Rules, 2021, S.R.O. No. 374/2021 (rules 25, 34, 38, 44 and 52, the definitions and the layout plan requirements; read in a third-party copy of the Gazette). https://nackuchinda.in/wp-content/uploads/2024/12/OTPIT-Planning-Building-Standard-rules-2021.pdf
- Housing and Urban Development Department, Government of Odisha (2020). Odisha Development Authorities (Planning and Building Standards) Rules, 2020, S.R.O. No. 180/2020, with amendments (not read for this Manual). https://urban.odisha.gov.in/sites/default/files/2023-09/ODA%20%28P%20and%20BS%29%20Rules%202020.pdf
- Japan International Cooperation Agency (2007). Ex-ante evaluation, Orissa Integrated Sanitation Improvement Project. https://www2.jica.go.jp/en/evaluation/pdf/2006_ID-P187_1_f.pdf
- Parhi, P.K., Mishra, S.K., Singh, R. and Tripathi, V.K. (2012). Floods in Mahanadi River Basin, Orissa (India): a critical review. India Water Week 2012 (conference paper).
- Ministry of Environment, Forest and Climate Change. Reply affidavit in OA 106/2022 (WZ), *Vanashakti v. Union of India*, National Green Tribunal (status of Coastal Zone Management Plans; Odisha approved on 1 June 2021). https://www.greentribunal.gov.in/sites/default/files/news_updates/Reply%20by%20R-1%20in%20OA%20No.106-2022%20(page%20nos.1026-1248).pdf
- Orissa High Court (2022). Order No. 69 of 30 June 2022 in W.P.(C) No. 7469 of 2017, *Registrar (Judicial), Orissa High Court v. Union of India* (Chilika and Bhitarkanika; high tide line). https://www.orissahighcourt.nic.in/uploads/pil_orders/WPC_7469_2017_2022_06_30.pdf
- Orissa High Court (2012). *Tapan Kumar Das v. Commissioner, Cuttack Municipal Corporation*, 11 October 2012, 2012 (II) OLR 1040 (secondary source). https://vlex.in/vid/1-tapan-kumar-das-546068810
- National Green Tribunal, Eastern Zone (2023). Judgment of 22 March 2023 in OA 114/2022/EZ, *Sirin Tammana v. State of Odisha* (Baula Bandha, Berhampur). https://www.greentribunal.gov.in/sites/default/files/news_updates/1752557493.pdf
- Bhubaneswar Municipal Corporation. Reply affidavit in MA 20/2023 in OA 1/2023, *Dr Bibhu Dash v. BMC*, National Green Tribunal (Eastern Zone) (IIT Roorkee engagement). https://www.greentribunal.gov.in/sites/default/files/news_updates/1737015379.pdf
- INCOIS (2025). Technical Report ESSO-INCOIS-OMDA-TR-04(2025) on extreme sea levels (Paradip). https://incois.gov.in/documents/Reports/TechnicalReports/TR_ESSO-INCOIS-OMDA-TR-04(2025)_20250725114934.pdf
- India Meteorological Department. Extremes of Temperature and Rainfall for Indian Stations (up to 2012) (Orissa stations). https://imdpune.gov.in/library/public/EXTREMES%20OF%20TEMPERATURE%20and%20RAINFALL%20upto%202012.pdf
- Central Ground Water Board. Ground water profile of Orissa (Wayback capture of 12 July 2020) and district brochures for Khurda, Cuttack, Puri, Jagatsinghpur, Kendrapara and Bhadrak (2011 data). http://web.archive.org/web/20200712234129/http://cgwb.gov.in:80/gw_profiles/st_orissa.html

- Ommcom News (22 August 2025). Bhubaneswar gears up for 2050 with new drainage master plan (secondary source). https://ommcomnews.com/odisha-news/bhubaneswar-gears-up-for-2050-with-new-drainage-master-plan/
- Careers360 (28 February 2025). IIT Roorkee collaborates with Bhubaneswar Municipal Corporation for stormwater management (secondary source). https://news.careers360.com/iit-roorkee-collaborates-bhubaneswar-municipal-corporation-for-stormwater-management
- Ommcom News (September 2025). Rs 4 cr released for Cuttack drainage master plan, DPRs submitted (secondary source). https://ommcomnews.com/odisha-news/rs-4-cr-released-for-cuttack-drainage-master-plan-dprs-submitted/
- OdishaTV (2025). Cuttack drainage project: Orissa HC flags irregularities in Rs 335 crore DPRs (secondary source). https://odishatv.in/news/odisha/cuttack-drainage-project-orissa-hc-flags-irregularities-in-rs-335-crore-dprs-questions-cmc-270243
- OdishaTV (18 June 2025). Sambalpur citywide drainage master plan moves ahead with DPR submission (secondary source). https://odishatv.in/news/odisha/sambalpur-citywide-drainage-master-plan-moves-ahead-with-dpr-submission-final-approval-awaited-265813
- Odishabytes (August 2023). Bhubaneswar breaks record in rainfall (secondary source). https://odishabytes.com/bhubaneswar-breaks-71-year-record-in-rainfall/
- Press reports on the State's reply to the National Green Tribunal of May 2025 on the Shoreline Management Plan (secondary sources, seen through an abstract).

Annexes and forms

Annex / Form	Content
11A	BSMP terms of reference template
11B	Basin lists and boundaries for Tier A bodies
11C	Depth–damage curves for Odisha building types
11D	BSMP data and model publication standard
Form 11-1	Annual implementation report

ANNEXES TO CHAPTER 1

Policy, Applicability and Adoption

These annexes support Chapter 1. They hold the lists and maps that define where the Manual applies, the model text of the Policy Supplement and of the legal instruments that would give the Manual effect, and the two forms an Applicant files under Chapter 1. The Manual is a draft; it is not adopted by any government or agency: model legal text is offered for consideration by a competent authority and is not in force, and the forms are draft forms. An annex marked "To be prepared" states the data it needs and the rule to use until it is published (Clause 1.11.5).

Annex 1A — List of Tier A authorities, with the boundaries of the development areas of the development authorities

Supports Clauses 1.6.1 to 1.6.5 of Chapter 1.

1A.1 Clause 1.6.1 defines Tier A by class of authority. Table 1A.1 sets out the classes, and the authorities named in the clause, as Chapter 1 defines them. Every authority not in Table 1A.1 is Tier B (Clause 1.6.2).

Table 1A.1 — Tier A authorities as defined in Clause 1.6.1

Item	Tier A authority	Clause
(a)	Bhubaneswar Municipal Corporation (BMC)	1.6.1(a)
(b)	Every Approving Authority within the development area of BDA, including BDA where it is the Approving Authority and the Municipalities and Notified Area Councils of the area	1.6.1(b)
(b)	Every Approving Authority within the development area of any other development authority constituted under the Odisha Development Authorities Act, 1982, including the Cuttack, Berhampur, Sambalpur and Rourkela Municipal Corporations, CDA (Cuttack), BeDA, SDA, RDA and the Puri-Konark Development Authority where they are the Approving Authority, and the Municipalities and Notified Area Councils of those areas	1.6.1(b)
(c)	Every other Municipal Corporation constituted under the Odisha Municipal Corporation Act, 2003	1.6.1(c)
—	A Tier B authority that opts into Tier A by council resolution, or that the Government notifies as Tier A	1.6.4

1A.2 Whatever the tier, the design-aid route and the alternatives of Clause 1.7 are not available in a flood-sensitive catchment (Clause 1.6.5; Annex 1B).

To be prepared. This annex will contain the full list, by name, of every Approving Authority within the development areas of BDA and the other development authorities, and of every Municipal Corporation, with the date from which each is Tier A, and the boundaries of those areas as a map and as a GIS layer. It needs the notified development areas of BDA, CDA (Cuttack), BeDA, SDA, RDA, the Puri-Konark Development Authority and the other development authorities (H&UD and the authorities), the Master Plan areas under the OTPIT rules (H&UD), the current list of Municipal Corporations, Municipalities and Notified Area Councils (H&UD), and local body boundaries (the Revenue and Disaster Management Department, Survey of India). Until it is published, the tier is decided by the classes in Clause 1.6.1 and recorded on Form 1-1, and the Authority confirms it at the pre-application stage (Clause 1.5.9).

Table 1A.2 — Register of Tier A authorities (layout)

No.	Authority	Class (Municipal Corporation / Municipality / Notified Area Council / other)	District	Basis (Clause 1.6.1(a), (b), (c) or 1.6.4)	Tier A from (date)	Notification or resolution reference
1						
2						
3						

1A.3 The development-authority boundary map shall be published as open data in a machine-readable format (Clause 10.17.4), with the date of the notification it shows.

Annex 1B — Maps of flood-sensitive catchments

Supports Clauses 1.4, 1.6.5 and 1.10.3(d) of Chapter 1, and Clauses 4.5.3 and 4.5.4 of Chapter 4.

1B.1 The flood-sensitive catchments are listed in Clause 4.5.3.2. Table 1B.1 repeats that list. The maps of this annex and the boundaries of Annex 4A are the same data set and shall be issued together.

Table 1B.1 — Flood-sensitive catchments listed in Clause 4.5.3.2

Item	Catchment	Extent as described in Chapter 4
(a)	Bhubaneswar's Gangua and Daya catchments	The catchments of the natural drains of the development plan of Bhubaneswar that outfall to the Gangua nala, which DoWR manages, and of the drains that discharge to the Daya West Canal and the Daya, whose levels, and below them the level of Chilika, hold up the city's outfalls
(b)	Cuttack between the Mahanadi and the Kathajodi	The city on the land between the two rivers, inside their embankments, including the CDA area, whose drains, among them the main storm water channels and the Petta nala, outfall through sluices and pumping stations in the river embankments
(c)	Puri behind its dune ridge	The town of Puri, which lies between the dune ridge on the sea side and the silted Sar and Samang lakes inland
(d)	Paradip and the tidal tract of the Mahanadi delta	Paradip and the towns and settlements of the tidal tract of the Mahanadi delta in Jagatsinghpur and Kendrapara districts, whose drainage leaves through tidal creeks or through sluices in the embankments
(e)	Balasore and the tidal tract of the Budhabalanga–Baitarani delta	Balasore and the towns and settlements of the tidal tract in Balasore and Bhadrak districts, including Chandbali and Dhamra, whose drainage leaves through tidal creeks or through sluices in the embankments

Item	Catchment	Extent as described in Chapter 4
(f)	Berhampur and the Gopalpur coast	The catchments of the Berhampur Municipal Corporation area and of Gopalpur and Chhatrapur that drain to the tidal creeks and backwaters of the Ganjam coast
(g)	Notified catchments	Any catchment notified under Clause 4.5.4

To be prepared. This annex will contain a map of each catchment in Table 1B.1 at a scale fit for deciding whether a plot lies inside it, and the same boundaries as a GIS layer. It needs catchment boundaries drawn from a digital elevation model and the drainage network (DoWR, ORSAC, Survey of India); the natural drains of the development plans with their widths and outfalls, and the drainage master plans of Bhubaneswar, Cuttack and Berhampur (BMC, CMC, BeMC, BDA, CDA (Cuttack), BeDA, H&UD); the Gangua nala, the Daya West Canal, the river embankments and their sluices, with their levels on a stated datum (DoWR's Khordha, Cuttack and Berhampur drainage divisions); the ULBs' lists of waterlogging locations; the land flooded in the cyclones of 1999, 2013, 2019, 2021 and 2024 and in the Mahanadi floods (OSDMA, the Special Relief Commissioner, the District Disaster Management Authorities, DoWR); the coastal regulation zones of the Coastal Zone Management Plan approved in 2021 (the Forest, Environment and Climate Change Department); and the development plan maps (the development authorities, H&UD). Sambalpur and the towns below Hirakud on the Mahanadi, Rourkela on the Brahmani, Jajpur and Kendrapara in the delta, and the towns on the shore of Chilika are candidates for notification under Clause 4.5.4 once their flood records are documented. Until it is published, the Authority decides at the pre-application stage whether a site lies in a listed catchment, from the best boundary available, and the decision and its basis are recorded on Form 1-1 and in the drainage report (Clauses 1.5.9 and 1.11.5).

Table 1B.2 — Attributes of the flood-sensitive catchment layer (layout)

Field	Content	Unit or format
catchment_id	Unique identifier	text
name	Catchment name	text
basis	Clause 4.5.3.2 item (a) to (f), or the notification under Clause 4.5.4	text
notification_ref	Gazette notification number, where notified	text
notified_on	Date of notification	date
applies_from	Date from which the rule applies to applications (Clause 4.5.4.2, step 5)	date
boundary_source	Source and date of the boundary	text
area_km2	Catchment area	km²

Annex 1C — Policy Supplement: text of alternatives S-1 to S-5 and model council resolution

Supports Clauses 1.6.3, 1.6.5 and 1.7.1 to 1.7.3 of Chapter 1.

> **Model text for consideration by a competent authority. Not in force.** The text below shows how the Policy Supplement of Clause 1.7 could be written. It has no effect unless and until it is issued by the Government and adopted by an Approving Authority under Clause 1.7.3.

Part 1 — General provisions

P1.1 **Scope.** This Supplement sets out alternatives S-1 to S-5 to the requirements of the Odisha Stormwater Design Manual (the Manual) named in each alternative. An alternative applies within the area of an Approving Authority (the Authority) only from the date on which the Authority adopts it under P1.3.

P1.2 **No lower criterion.** No alternative lowers any criterion of the Manual. S-1 and S-2 are simplified methods for meeting the same criterion (Clause 1.7.3(a)).

P1.3 **Adoption.**

- (a) A Tier B authority adopts an alternative by council resolution in the form of Part 3, and sends a copy to the State Stormwater Technical Committee (the Committee) within 30 days of the resolution.
- (b) A Tier A authority adopts an alternative only after the Committee has concurred in writing.
- (c) The Authority publishes the alternatives it has adopted on its website and in the register of Clause 10.17.

P1.4 **Retention.** No alternative replaces the retention requirement (Annex 2E depth), except where fee-in-lieu under S-5 funds equivalent retention in the same basin (Clause 1.7.3(d)).

P1.5 **Tables.** The tables used by S-1, S-2 and S-3 are those issued by the Committee, and are reviewed with Chapter 2 of the Manual (Clauses 1.7.3(e) and 2.14). An alternative that depends on a table cannot be used until that table is issued.

P1.6 **Record.** An Applicant who uses an alternative states it on Form 1-1 and in the drainage report, with the resolution or concurrence under which it was adopted.

Part 2 — The alternatives

S-1 — Design-aid route for storage

S-1.1 *Replaces:* storage sized by a hydrograph method under Chapter 3.

S-1.2 *Alternative:* retention and detention volumes may be taken from the unit-storage tables issued for Annex 4B (m³ per ha, by rainfall zone, hydrologic soil group and impervious fraction) and the compliance calculator, by the method of Clause 4.14.2.

S-1.3 *Eligibility:* sites of 2 ha or less outside flood-sensitive catchments, and of 0.5 ha or less within them (Table 1.2; Clause 4.14.1).

S-1.4 *Conditions:* the post-development imperviousness used shall be that shown on the approved plans; the outlet, spillway, RWH accounting and safety provisions of Clause 4.14.2 apply; the compliance calculator may be the sole calculation (Table 1.1).

S-2 — Permissible site discharge (PSD)

S-2.1 *Replaces:* the release rate $Q_{post}(T) \le 0.9 \times Q_{pre}(T)$ computed for the site (Clause 2.11.2).

S-2.2 *Alternative:* the release rate for each AEP may be taken as the tabulated unit-area release rate for the site's zone and AEP, multiplied by the site area. The tabulated rates are derived from the $0.9 \times Q_{pre}$ rule (Table 1.2).

S-2.3 *Eligibility:* any site outside a flood-sensitive catchment.

S-2.4 *Conditions:* storage is then sized to hold every duration of Clause 2.5.2 at the PSD; drawdown, minimum orifice and spillway rules of Chapter 4 apply unchanged.

S-3 — Fixed-width waterbody setback

S-3.1 *Replaces:* the waterbody setback extended to the mapped 1% AEP flood extent plus margin (Chapter 7).

S-3.2 *Alternative:* where no 1% AEP extent is mapped, the setback shall be the fixed width for the class of waterbody in the table of Clause 7.4.6 (and Annex 7B), measured as in Clause 7.4.3.

S-3.3 *Eligibility:* waterbodies with no mapped 1% AEP extent.

S-3.4 *Conditions:* no setback under this alternative is less than the Zone 1 minimum of Clause 7.4.7 (Clause 1.10.3(c)); the no-fill zone of Chapter 7 applies; where a 1% AEP extent is later mapped and adopted, the mapped setback applies to new applications.

S-4 — Downstream screening checklist

S-4.1 *Replaces:* downstream analysis by hydraulic model under Chapter 5.

S-4.2 *Alternative:* the Applicant completes a screening checklist of downstream capacity and known flooding, covering at least the conditions of Clause 5.3.4: that the receiving public drain has documented capacity for its minor-system design flow (Chapter 6), and that no flood-prone location is recorded within 500 m downstream. A hydraulic model under Chapter 5 is required only where the screen fails.

S-4.3 *Eligibility:* sites of less than 1 ha, outside flood-sensitive catchments, not discharging to a tidal outfall.

S-4.4 *Conditions:* the checklist is signed by the registered professional who signs the drainage report (Clause 10.6); flood-prone locations are those recorded by the local body, OSDMA, the Special Relief Commissioner, a District Disaster Management Authority or DoWR (Clause 5.3.3(d)).

S-5 — Fee-in-lieu toward regional storage

S-5.1 *Replaces:* on-site detention under Chapter 4.

S-5.2 *Alternative:* all or part of the detention requirement may be met by a fee-in-lieu toward a regional detention facility or restored pokhari or tank storage identified in the basin plan (Clause 4.13.1).

S-5.3 *Eligibility:* sites in a basin for which a basin plan has been notified (Table 1.2).

S-5.4 *Conditions:*

- (a) the conditions of Clause 4.13.2 apply, including interim on-site detention until the regional facility or restored tank is operational, and retention and WQv treatment on site;
- (b) the fee is computed under Clause 4.13.3 and held in the ring-fenced basin account;
- (c) the volume credited and the fee are entered in the public ledger of Clause 4.13.4; and
- (d) in a flood-sensitive catchment, fee-in-lieu is available only as allowed by Clause 1.10.3(d).

Part 3 — Model council resolution

> **Model text for consideration by a competent authority. Not in force.**

Resolution No. _____ of _____ (name of Municipal Corporation / Municipality / Notified Area Council), dated _____

Subject: Adoption of alternatives under the Policy Supplement to the Odisha Stormwater Design Manual.

The Council, having considered the report of the Municipal Commissioner / Executive Officer dated _____, and noting that:

- (i) the Odisha Stormwater Design Manual and its Policy Supplement have been given effect by _____ (instrument and date);
- (ii) this local body is a Tier B / Tier A authority under Clause 1.6 of the Manual; and

- (iii) for a Tier A authority, the State Stormwater Technical Committee concurred on _____ (reference _____),

resolves:

1. to adopt the following alternatives of the Policy Supplement within its area, under the conditions of Clause 1.7.3 of the Manual:

Table 1C.1 — Alternatives adopted by this resolution

Alternative	Adopted (Yes / No)	Area to which it applies (whole area, or wards / zones)	Applies from (date)
S-1 Design-aid route			
S-2 Permissible site discharge			
S-3 Fixed-width setback			
S-4 Downstream screening checklist			
S-5 Fee-in-lieu			

2. that no adopted alternative shall apply within a flood-sensitive catchment except as the Manual allows (Clause 1.6.5);
3. that a copy of this resolution be sent to the State Stormwater Technical Committee within 30 days;
4. that the adopted alternatives be published on the local body's website and entered in the register of Clause 10.17; and
5. that this resolution be reviewed when the tables of Clause 1.7.3(e) are revised.

Mayor / Chairperson: _____ Municipal Commissioner / Executive Officer: _____ Date: _____

Annex 1D — Model ODA PBS Rules amendment and model ULB bye-law

Supports Clauses 1.3.1, 1.3.4, 1.11 and 1.12 of Chapter 1.

> **Model text for consideration by a competent authority. Not in force.** The text shows one way the instruments of Clause 1.3.1 could be drafted. Rule and section numbers are left blank.

> **Drafting note D1D.1.** The rule numbers of the ODA (Planning and Building Standards) Rules 2020 at which the new rule and the conditions would be inserted, and the enabling sections of the Odisha Development Authorities Act, 1982, the Odisha Town Planning and Improvement Trust Act, 1956 and the municipal and panchayat Acts, are to be confirmed by the Government's legal advisers. None is stated here.

Part A — Model amendment to the ODA (Planning and Building Standards) Rules 2020

A.1 **Short title and commencement.**

- (1) These rules may be called the Odisha Development Authorities (Planning and Building Standards) (Stormwater Management) Amendment Rules and the Odisha Town Planning and Improvement Trust (Planning and Building Standards) (Stormwater Management) Amendment Rules, _____.

- (2) They shall come into force on the date six months after their publication in the Odisha Gazette (Clause 1.11.1).

A.2 **Insertion of a new rule.** After rule [_____] of the planning and building standards rules for the development-authority areas of the State, the following rule shall be inserted:

> **Rule [_____]. Stormwater management.**
>
> (1) *Definitions.* In this rule, "the Manual" means the Odisha Stormwater Design Manual as notified by the Government, with its annexes and amendments; other words have the meanings given in Clause 1.4 of the Manual.
>
> (2) *Application.* This rule applies to every development for which planning permission, building permit or layout approval is required under these rules.
>
> (3) *Runoff control.* Where a development, over its common plan of development, involves land disturbance of 0.1 ha or more, or new or replaced impervious area of 500 m² or more, the development shall comply with Chapters 4 and 5 of the Manual (retention, detention, downstream and tailwater analysis).
>
> (4) *Provisions for every development.* Every development, whatever its size, shall comply with Clause 1.5.4 of the Manual: no sewage connection to a storm drain; floor levels; waterbody setbacks and the no-fill zone; and no obstruction of a drainage path.
>
> (5) *Exemptions.* A single dwelling on its own plot below the thresholds of sub-rule (3), and linear road resurfacing that adds no impervious area, are exempt from sub-rule (3) but not from sub-rule (4) or the rainwater harvesting provisions of these rules.
>
> (6) *Conditions of approval.* The competent authority shall not grant:
>
> - (a) planning permission or layout approval, unless a preliminary drainage report under the Manual has been accepted;
> - (b) a building permit, or permission to commence, unless the final drainage design has been accepted; or
> - (c) a completion certificate, unless the as-built certificate has been accepted and the maintenance declaration has been registered, or the public assets have been handed over,
>
> for a development to which sub-rule (3) applies (Manual, Clause 10.3).
>
> (7) *Certification.* Drainage reports and designs shall be signed by a registered professional, and, where Clause 10.6.1 of the Manual so requires, by an empanelled Stormwater Design Professional.
>
> (8) *Rainwater harvesting.* Nothing in this rule alters the rainwater harvesting provisions of these rules.
>
> (9) *Variances and waivers.* The competent authority may grant a variance or waiver only on the grounds and by the procedure of Clause 1.10 of the Manual, and shall publish each decision.
>
> (10) *Transition.* Applications filed complete before the commencement of this rule, and Tier B authorities, are governed by Clause 1.11 of the Manual.

Part B — Model ULB bye-law

B.1 **Title and commencement.** These bye-laws may be called the _____ (name of local body) Stormwater Management Bye-laws, _____. They come into force on _____.

B.2 **Adoption of the Manual.** The Odisha Stormwater Design Manual, as notified by the Government, applies to:

- (a) every development approved by the local body; and
- (b) every drainage, road, culvert, waterbody and flood-mitigation work executed by the local body, including its own drains and roads (Clause 1.3.1(b)).

B.3 **Public works.** Every detailed project report and contract for a work under B.2(b) shall require compliance with the Manual, from the dates in Clause 1.11 (Clause 1.3.4).

B.4 **Tier and alternatives.** The local body is a Tier _____ authority under Clause 1.6 of the Manual. The alternatives of the Policy Supplement adopted by the local body are listed in the Schedule, with the resolution under which each was adopted.

B.5 **Submittals and review.** Submittals shall be made in the stages of Clause 10.3 of the Manual and reviewed within the periods of Clause 10.7.

B.6 **Maintenance, inspection and enforcement.** Maintenance declarations, inspections, handover of public assets and enforcement shall follow Clauses 10.10 to 10.15 of the Manual.

B.7 **Publication.** The local body shall publish the registers and reports of Clause 10.17 of the Manual.

B.8 **Review.** These bye-laws shall be reviewed whenever the Manual is amended under Clause 1.12.

Table 1D.1 — Schedule: alternatives adopted (layout)

Alternative	Resolution number and date	Committee concurrence (Tier A only)	Applies from	Area

---

Form 1-1 — Applicability Determination

Supports Clauses 1.5.1 to 1.5.9 and 1.6 of Chapter 1, and Clause 10.3 of Chapter 10.

Draft form — Odisha Stormwater Design Manual, Draft v1.0. Lodged at the pre-application meeting (Stage 0) or with the preliminary drainage report (Stage 1), as Clause 10.3.2 requires.

Table 1F.1 — Form 1-1: Applicability Determination

No.	Item (clause)	Entry
	A. Applicant and site	
A1	Applicant (owner, developer or department)	_____
A2	Site address and survey numbers	_____
A3	Site coordinates (latitude, longitude)	_____
A4	Approving Authority (Clause 1.4)	_____
A5	Tier of the Authority: A / B (Clause 1.6; Annex 1A)	_____
A6	Approval sought: planning permission / building permit / layout approval / public work (DPR)	_____
A7	Type of development: building / layout / sub-division / road / paving / land-use change / other (Clause 1.4)	_____
A8	Stage at which this form is lodged: Stage 0 / Stage 1 (Clause 10.3)	_____
	B. Coverage (Clause 1.5.1)	
B1	Development requiring approval under the ODA (Planning and Building Standards) Rules 2020 — 1.5.1(a): Yes / No	_____
B2	Public work by a ULB, State department, board or State undertaking — 1.5.1(b): Yes / No	_____
B3	Work by a Central agency needing the Authority's approval or no-objection — 1.5.1(c): Yes / No	_____
	C. Areas over the common plan of development (Clauses 1.4, 1.5.5)	
C1	Phases, plots and sub-divisions included (one layout approval or one ownership)	_____
C2	Total site area (ha)	_____
C3	Land disturbance (ha)	_____
C4	Existing impervious area (m²)	_____
C5	New impervious area (m²)	_____
C6	Replaced impervious area, removed to subgrade and rebuilt (m²)	_____
C7	New plus replaced impervious area, C5 + C6 (m²)	_____
C8	Plot area for the RWH mandate (m²) (Clause 1.5.3)	_____
	D. Thresholds and exemptions	
D1	Land disturbance 0.1 ha or more — 1.5.2(a): Yes / No	_____
D2	New or replaced impervious area 500 m² or more — 1.5.2(b): Yes / No	_____
D3	Redevelopment (existing impervious cover on the site) — 1.5.6: Yes / No	_____
D4	Constrained redevelopment route of Clause 4.5.6 proposed: Yes / No	_____

No.	Item (clause)	Entry
D5	Linear public work: added impervious area per drainage catchment crossed given in Table 1F.2 — 1.5.7: Yes / No / not applicable	_____
D6	Exemption claimed — 1.5.8(a) single dwelling below the thresholds / 1.5.8(b) resurfacing with no added impervious area / none	_____
D7	RWH mandate applies (OTPIT (Planning and Building Standards) Rules 2021, rule 44: plot of more than 115 m² (rainwater harvesting) and of 300 m² and above (groundwater recharge), and every park, parking area, plaza and playground; ODA (Planning and Building Standards) Rules 2020: as those rules set [TBC]) — 1.5.3: Yes / No	_____
	E. Site conditions	
E1	Site in a flood-sensitive catchment (Annex 1B; Clause 4.5.3): No / Yes — name	_____
E2	Source of the catchment boundary used	_____
E3	1% AEP level mapped or determinable for the site (Clause 1.5.4(b)): Yes / No; source	_____
E4	Waterbody on or adjoining the site (Clause 1.5.4(c); Chapter 7): No / Yes — name	_____
E5	Natural drainage path or major-system flow path crossing the site (Clause 1.5.4(d)): No / Yes	_____
E6	Site drains to a tidal outfall (Clause 10.3.2(d)): Yes / No	_____
E7	Variance, waiver, regional facility or fee-in-lieu proposed (Clause 10.3.2(c)): No / Yes — Form 1-2 attached	_____
	F. Determination	
F1	Result: (i) Chapters 4 and 5 apply, with Clause 1.5.4 and the RWH mandate; (ii) Clause 1.5.4 and the RWH mandate only (below thresholds); (iii) exempt under 1.5.8, Clause 1.5.4 and the RWH mandate still apply	_____
F2	Stage 0 mandatory under Clause 10.3.2: Yes (state item (a) to (d)) / No	_____
F3	Storage method: hydrograph method (Chapter 3) / design-aid route S-1 (Clause 1.7, where adopted and eligible)	_____
F4	Other Policy Supplement alternatives relied on (S-2 to S-5), with the adopting resolution	_____
F5	Tier B phased start applies (Clause 1.11.3): Yes / No	_____
	G. Declaration	
G1	I declare that the information above is correct and covers the whole common plan of development. Applicant: name, signature, date	_____
G2	Prepared by (registered professional, Clause 1.4): name, registration number, signature, date	_____
	H. For the Authority (Clause 1.5.9)	
H1	Determination confirmed / corrected	_____
H2	Corrections and reasons	_____
H3	Officer: name, designation, signature, date	_____

Table 1F.2 — Form 1-1: added impervious area by drainage catchment, linear works (Clause 1.5.7)

Drainage catchment crossed	Chainage from – to	Added impervious area (m²)	500 m² or more (Yes / No)	Storage location: right of way / regional facility

Form 1-2 — Variance / Waiver Request

Supports Clause 1.10 of Chapter 1.

Draft form — Odisha Stormwater Design Manual, Draft v1.0. Lodged with the preliminary drainage report (Clause 1.10.4(a)), with one form for each requirement concerned.

Table 1F.3 — Form 1-2: Variance / Waiver Request

No.	Item (clause)	Entry
	A. Applicant and site	
A1	Applicant	_____
A2	Site address and coordinates	_____
A3	Form 1-1 reference and date	_____
A4	Tier of the Authority: A / B	_____
A5	Site area (ha)	_____
A6	Site in a flood-sensitive catchment: Yes / No	_____
	B. Request	
B1	Type: variance from a numeric requirement (1.10.1) / waiver of Chapter 4 detention (1.10.2)	_____
B2	Clause of the Manual concerned	_____
B3	Value required by the Manual	_____
B4	Value or arrangement proposed	_____
	C. Matters that cannot be varied or waived (Clause 1.10.3) — confirm that the request does not concern any of them	
C1	(a) a sewage connection to a storm drain	Not concerned: _____
C2	(b) the lowest habitable floor level of Chapter 6	Not concerned: _____
C3	(c) a waterbody setback below the Zone 1 minimum of Clause 7.4.7, or fill or construction in the no-fill zone of Chapter 7	Not concerned: _____
C4	(d) retention in a flood-sensitive catchment, except by fee-in-lieu under Clause 1.7	Not concerned: _____
	D. Variance: grounds (Clause 1.10.1(a))	
D1	Site condition: high groundwater table / contaminated soil / rock / site too small for the required facility / other	_____
D2	Evidence (tests, surveys, plans), with references	_____
D3	Options assessed and why each is impracticable	_____
	E. Variance: equal performance or make-up (Clause 1.10.1(b))	
E1	Downstream point used (Chapter 5)	_____
E2	Performance at that point with full compliance and with the variance (peak flows, water levels)	_____

No.	Item (clause)	Entry
E3	Or: shortfall made up by fee-in-lieu or off-site works in the same catchment — volume (m³), works or fee	_____
	F. Waiver of detention: grounds (Clause 1.10.2)	
F1	Site discharges directly to the sea / to a tidal reach with no flood-prone property downstream	_____
F2	Analysis showing that undetained flow does not worsen the outfall-closed condition of Chapter 5 — reference	_____
F3	Retention still provided in full: Yes	_____
	G. Attachments (Clause 1.10.4(a))	
G1	Report certified under Clause 10.6	_____
G2	Preliminary drainage report	_____
	H. Certification and declaration	
H1	Certified by (registered professional; empanelled professional where Clause 10.6.1 applies): name, registration or empanelment number, signature, date	_____
H2	Applicant: name, signature, date	_____
	I. For the Authority (Clause 1.10.4)	
I1	Referred to the State Stormwater Technical Committee (Tier B, site 1 ha or more): Yes / No; date	_____
I2	Decision: granted / granted with conditions / refused	_____
I3	Reasons and conditions	_____
I4	Entry number in the public register (Clause 10.17)	_____
I5	Note: a variance runs with the approval and lapses if the approval lapses (Clause 1.10.4(d))	—
I6	Officer: name, designation, signature, date	_____

ANNEXES TO CHAPTER 2

Design Rainfall and Design Storms

These annexes support Chapter 2. Annexes 2A to 2E will hold the statewide rainfall tables that Chapter 2 refers to: the benchmark checks and zone map, sub-daily ratios, grid-to-point factors, temporal patterns and retention depths. Each needs analysis of NIH-DHAARA and IMD records that has not yet been done for this Manual, so each is marked "To be prepared" and gives its intended layout and the rule to use until it is published (Clause 1.11.5). Form 2-1 is a draft form for the Design Rainfall Sheet that every hydrologic submittal must include (Clause 2.13). The Manual is a draft; it is not adopted by any government or agency.

Annex 2A — NIH-DHAARA vs IMD station and IMD gridded checks at benchmark points; zone map

Supports Clauses 2.3.1 to 2.3.5 of Chapter 2.

To be prepared. This annex will compare, at benchmark points across the State, the NIH-DHAARA design depths with frequency analyses of long IMD daily station records and of IMD gridded daily data (converted to point values with Annex 2C), for 24 hours and longer and for the AEPs of Table 2.1. It will also contain the map of rainfall zones used by Annexes 2B, 2C and 2E and by the Tier B tables of Chapter 4. It needs NIH-DHAARA values at the benchmark coordinates (NIH), IMD daily and recording-gauge station records and IMD gridded rainfall (IMD), State rain-gauge records (the rain gauges and river gauges of DoWR, the block rainfall reports of the Special Relief Commissioner, and the automatic weather stations and rain gauges of OSDMA), and district and basin boundaries (Survey of India, DoWR). Until it is published, design depths are taken from NIH-DHAARA under Clause 2.3.1, the cross-checks of Clause 2.3.3 are reported on Form 2-1, and the zone of a site is the one agreed with the Authority and recorded on Form 2-1.

Table 2A.1 — Benchmark comparison of design depths (layout)

Benchmark point	IMD station ID	Latitude, longitude	Years of record	Duration (h)	AEP	NIH-DHAARA (mm)	IMD station analysis (mm)	IMD gridded, point value (mm)	NIH-DHAARA / IMD station	Remarks
				24						
				48						
				72						

2A.1 The zone names below are the working names used in the Tier B table template of Chapter 4 (Clause 4.14.2). Their boundaries, and whether further zones are needed, are to be set by the analysis of this annex.

Table 2A.2 — Rainfall zones (layout)

Zone (working name)	Extent (districts, basins)	Representative stations	Notes
OD-Z1 North coast (Budhabalanga–Baitarani delta)	Balasore and Bhadrak districts and coastal Mayurbhanj: Balasore, Jaleswar, Soro, Bhadrak, Basudevpur, Chandbali, Dhamra, Baripada. CWC subzone 1(g) (Balasore, Baripada) and 3(d) (Bhadrak, Chandbali); Balasore on the 1(g)/3(d) boundary (Clause 2.3.6(a)). Boundary [TBC]	[TBC] (candidates: Balasore 42895, Chandbali 42973, Baripada 42894)	Annual about 1,490–1,750 mm (Balasore 1,748, the highest of any district; Bhadrak 1,493; IMD 2020). IMD 24-h records Baripada 467.4 mm and Chandbali 437.1 mm (12 Oct 1973), Balasore 398.8 mm (18 Jul 1987); May record Balasore 258.5 mm (27 May 1989). October 1999: 400–955 mm in four days over the Baitarani, Salandi and Budhabalanga, with flooding worst around Balasore (Kalsi, 2006). Recording gauges at Akhuapada and Bangriposhi 100 mm in 1 h (FER 1(g)). FER 50-yr 24-h about 320–360 mm at Balasore and Chandbali, 280–320 mm at Baripada (1(g) Plate 9; 3(d) Plate 9); 1-h ratio 0.350 (1(g)) or 0.390 (3(d)). Surge of 2–4 m in Yaas (2021) on a full-moon tide and 1–2 m in Dana (2024); saline coastal tract (about 1,300 km² of Bhadrak) and free-flowing wells near Chandbali; flood-prone alluvium
OD-Z2 Mahanadi–Brahmani delta and central coast	Cuttack, Jagatsinghpur, Kendrapara, Jajpur and Puri districts and the north of Khordha district: Bhubaneswar, Cuttack, Puri, Konark, Paradip, Jagatsinghpur, Kendrapara, Jajpur. CWC subzone 3(d); Bhubaneswar on the 3(d)/4(a) boundary (Clause 2.3.6(a)). Boundary [TBC]	[TBC] (candidates: Bhubaneshwar (A) 42971, Cuttack 42970, Puri 43053, Paradip Port 42976)	Annual about 1,455–1,610 mm (Cuttack 1,594; Puri 1,536; Khurda 1,455; Jajpur 1,611; IMD 2020). IMD 24-h records Bhubaneswar 426.4 mm (30 Oct 1999), Puri 362.3 mm (13 Jun 2001), Cuttack 330.2 mm (5 Aug 2007), Paradip Port 263.8 mm (25 May 2009); Paradip 53.0 cm on 30 Oct 1999 by Kalsi (2006), not in IMD's Paradip Port record; Bhubaneswar 252.5 mm and Cuttack 236.0 mm on 11 May 1995. Recording gauges: Bhubaneswar 83 mm in 1 h (23 Jun 1979), 110 mm in 3 h, 127 mm in 6 h; Naraj 83 mm in 1 h and 158 mm in 3 h (1 Aug 1976); Paradip 219 mm in 6 h (29 Aug 1976) (FER 3(d)). FER 50-yr 24-h about 360–400 mm at Cuttack, 320–360 mm at Bhubaneswar and Puri, 400 mm or more on the Paradip–Jagatsinghpur coast (3(d) Plate 9); 1-h ratio 0.390. River-locked outfalls at Cuttack (Mahanadi at Mundali 25,000–45,000 m³/s in large floods); Gangua–Daya–Chilika outfalls at Bhubaneswar; 1999 surge 5.9–7.95 m near Erasama; 100-yr extreme sea level 2.62 m above mean sea level at Paradip (INCOIS, 2025); laterite upland at Bhubaneswar, deltaic alluvium at Cuttack; saline marsh belt 3–15 km wide behind dune chains; water table 0.1–1 m below ground in places after the monsoon
OD-Z3 South coast and Chilika	Ganjam district, the south of Khordha district and the Chilika side of Puri district: Berhampur, Gopalpur, Chhatrapur, Aska, Bhanjanagar, Balugaon, Satapada. CWC subzone 4(a). Boundary [TBC]	[TBC] (candidate: Gopalpur 43049)	Annual about 1,300–1,400 mm (Ganjam 1,306, of which only 891 mm in June–September; IMD 2020); about a third of the year's rain falls outside June–September. IMD 24-h record Gopalpur 510.8 mm (24 Oct 1954), the highest of the 19 Odisha stations in IMD's extremes; Berhampur 30 cm in 24 h in Fani (3 May 2019). FER 50-yr 24-h about 280–320 mm at Berhampur, with a cell above 360 mm just inland, and about 280 mm on the Gopalpur coast (4(a) Plate 9.4(a)); 1-h ratio 0.42 (the report's 0.35 for catchments near the coast is not used; Clause 2.3.6(d)); design loss rate 7.5 mm/h (4(a), probably high for Odisha). Surge of 2–2.5 m in Phailin (2013) in Ganjam; Chilika receives Bhubaneswar's storm water through the Daya; red loamy and red sandy soils, laterite on the hill slopes, coastal sands

Zone (working name)	Extent (districts, basins)	Representative stations	Notes
OD-Z4 Central Mahanadi basin	Sambalpur, Bargarh, Jharsuguda, Sonepur, Bolangir, Boudh, Angul and Dhenkanal districts: Sambalpur, Burla, Hirakud, Jharsuguda, Bargarh, Bolangir, Titlagarh, Angul, Talcher, Dhenkanal. CWC subzone 3(d). Boundary [TBC]	[TBC] (candidates: Sambalpur 42883, Jharsuguda (A) 42886, Hirakud 31362, Bolangir 42963, Angul 42969)	Annual about 1,280–1,480 mm (Sambalpur 1,478; IMD 2020); 85–92% in June–October at representative stations (FER 3(d)). IMD 24-h records Sambalpur 581.9 mm (19 Aug 1982), Bolangir 401.6 mm (30 Aug 1982), Titlagarh 350.5 mm (13 Jun 2001), Hirakud 281.9 mm (4 Sep 1955), Jharsuguda 257.8 mm (20 Aug 1975); recording gauge at Jharsuguda 68 mm in 1 h and 213 mm in 24 h (FER 3(d)). FER 3(d) contour labels near Hirakud, Sambalpur and Jharsuguda illegible on the available scan [TBC]; 1-h ratio 0.390. Hirakud reservoir (a Ramsar site since 2021) and its releases; floods of the Tel and the middle Mahanadi (2008); red and yellow and red sandy soils
OD-Z5 Northern plateau	Sundargarh and Keonjhar districts and inland Mayurbhanj: Rourkela, Sundargarh, Keonjhar, Joda, Rairangpur. CWC subzone 3(d) (Brahmani and Baitarani headwaters) and 1(g) (Subarnarekha). Boundary [TBC]	[TBC] (candidates: Keonjhargarh 42891, Jharsuguda (A) 42886 for Rourkela)	Annual about 1,365–1,570 mm (Sundargarh 1,366; Keonjhar 1,439; Mayurbhanj 1,571; IMD 2020). IMD 24-h record Keonjhargarh 206.6 mm (4 Aug 1989); recording gauge at Telkoi 245 mm in 24 h (1–2 Sep 1978; less than 5 years of record) (FER 3(d)). FER 50-yr 24-h more than 440 mm in a cell over the Keonjhar–Mayurbhanj hills (3(d) Plate 9); values near Rourkela illegible [TBC]; 1-h ratio 0.390 (3(d)) or 0.350 (1(g)). Brahmani at Rourkela; mining terrain; red sandy and red loamy soils, light and porous
OD-Z6 Eastern Ghats and southern highlands	Koraput, Nabarangpur, Malkangiri, Rayagada, Gajapati, Kandhamal, Kalahandi and Nuapada districts: Koraput, Jeypore, Sunabeda, Nabarangpur, Malkangiri, Rayagada, Gunupur, Paralakhemundi, Phulbani, Bhawanipatna. CWC subzones 3(g), 3(f), 4(a) and 3(d). Boundary [TBC]	[TBC] (candidates: Koraput 43097, Phulbani 42966, Bhawanipatna 43042)	Annual about 1,140–1,615 mm (Nowrangapur 1,613; Kalahandi 1,571, of which 1,381 mm in June–September, the most of any district; Nuapada 1,141; IMD 2020). Records: Potangi 54.6 cm in a day (14 Oct 1931; FER 3(g)), Phulbani 484.0 mm (30 Aug 1982), Koraput 246.6 mm (27 Jun 2007) (IMD); cyclone rain on the eastern slopes, 35 cm at G. Udayagiri in Titli (2018) and 20–24 cm a day at Mohana in each of Phailin, Hudhud and Titli and 26 cm at R. Udaigiri in Hudhud (IMD). FER 50-yr 24-h about 240–280 mm at Nabarangpur and 280–360 mm towards Jeypore and Koraput (3(g) Plate 10), about 200–220 mm at Gunupur (4(a)); 3(f) plates missing [TBC]; 1-h ratio 0.320 (3(g), 3(f)). Heavy rainfall rising in Koraput and Malkangiri (Mohanty et al., 2026); landslides and debris; laterite capping; red, red-and-yellow and red-and-black soils

Annex 2B — Sub-daily ratios P(t)/P(24h) by zone: NIH-DHAARA (hourly-based) vs the one-third rule

Supports Clauses 2.6.1 to 2.6.4 of Chapter 2.

To be prepared. This annex will tabulate, for each zone of Annex 2A, the ratios of the t-hour to the 24-hour design depth from NIH-DHAARA, which are derived from hourly records, against the ratios implied by IMD Das et al. (2022) and by the one-third rule. It needs NIH-DHAARA depths for each duration at representative points in each zone (NIH), IMD recording-gauge data and the IDF values of Das et al. (2022) (IMD). Until it is published, sub-daily depths are read directly from NIH-DHAARA or an approved station IDF (Clause 2.6.1). Where only daily depths are available, the ratios used are those agreed with the Authority, not lower than the CWC Flood Estimation Report ratios for the subzone in Table 2B.1 (Clause 2.6.2), and are recorded on Form 2-1. The one-third rule is not used (Clause 2.6.4).

2B.1 The first row of Table 2B.1 gives the ratios of the one-third rule P(t) = P(24)·(t/24)^(1/3), for comparison only. The 1, 3, 6 and 12 h values are those stated in the commentary to Clause 2.6; the 2 h value is computed from the same formula. The rule shall not be used for design unless this annex confirms it for the zone concerned (Clause 2.6.4).

Table 2B.1 — Ratios P(t)/P(24h) by zone (layout)

Zone	Source	1 h	2 h	3 h	6 h	12 h	24 h
All (reference only, not for design)	One-third rule	0.35	0.44	0.50	0.63	0.79	1.00
OD-Z1 North coast (Budhabalanga–Baitarani delta)	CWC FER 1(g), 10-yr (interim design ratios, Clause 2.3.6(d))	0.350		0.515	0.640	0.800	1.00
OD-Z1 North coast (Budhabalanga–Baitarani delta), 3(d) area	CWC FER 3(d), 10-yr (interim design ratios, Clause 2.3.6(d))	0.390		0.610	0.760	0.860	1.00
OD-Z1 North coast (Budhabalanga–Baitarani delta)	NIH-DHAARA						1.00
OD-Z2 Mahanadi–Brahmani delta and central coast	CWC FER 3(d), 10-yr (interim design ratios, Clause 2.3.6(d))	0.390		0.610	0.760	0.860	1.00
OD-Z2 Mahanadi–Brahmani delta and central coast, Bhubaneswar (4(a) side)	CWC FER 4(a,b,c), 50-yr (interim design ratios, Clause 2.3.6(d))	0.42	0.525	0.58	0.69	0.84	1.00
OD-Z2 Mahanadi–Brahmani delta and central coast	NIH-DHAARA						1.00
OD-Z3 South coast and Chilika	CWC FER 4(a,b,c), 50-yr (interim design ratios, Clause 2.3.6(d); the report's 0.35 at 1 h near the coast not used)	0.42	0.525	0.58	0.69	0.84	1.00
OD-Z3 South coast and Chilika	NIH-DHAARA						1.00
OD-Z4 Central Mahanadi basin	CWC FER 3(d), 10-yr (interim design ratios, Clause 2.3.6(d))	0.390		0.610	0.760	0.860	1.00
OD-Z4 Central Mahanadi basin	NIH-DHAARA						1.00
OD-Z5 Northern plateau	CWC FER 3(d), 10-yr (interim design ratios, Clause 2.3.6(d))	0.390		0.610	0.760	0.860	1.00
OD-Z5 Northern plateau, Subarnarekha (1(g)) area	CWC FER 1(g), 10-yr (interim design ratios, Clause 2.3.6(d))	0.350		0.515	0.640	0.800	1.00
OD-Z5 Northern plateau	NIH-DHAARA						1.00
OD-Z6 Eastern Ghats and southern highlands, 3(g) area	CWC FER 3(g), 10-yr (interim design ratios, Clause 2.3.6(d))	0.320		0.500	0.635	0.800	1.00
OD-Z6 Eastern Ghats and southern highlands, 3(f) area	CWC FER 3(f), 10-yr (interim design ratios, Clause 2.3.6(d))	0.320		0.520	0.650	0.790	1.00
OD-Z6 Eastern Ghats and southern highlands, 4(a) area	CWC FER 4(a,b,c), 50-yr (interim design ratios, Clause 2.3.6(d))	0.42	0.525	0.58	0.69	0.84	1.00
OD-Z6 Eastern Ghats and southern highlands, 3(d) area	CWC FER 3(d), 10-yr (interim design ratios, Clause 2.3.6(d))	0.390		0.610	0.760	0.860	1.00
OD-Z6 Eastern Ghats and southern highlands	NIH-DHAARA						1.00

2B.2 Depths from fixed observation windows are converted to true-interval depths with the factors of Clause 2.6.3, repeated in Table 2B.2. They are the standard WMO (Hershfield) values and are not provisional.

Table 2B.2 — Fixed-interval adjustment factors (Clause 2.6.3)

Number of fixed observation intervals in the duration	Factor
1	1.13
2	1.04
3–4	1.02

Annex 2C — Grid-to-point factors

Supports Clauses 2.7.1 and 2.7.4 of Chapter 2.

To be prepared. This annex will give the factors that convert grid-average design depths (for example from 0.25° cells) to point depths, by zone, duration and AEP. It needs paired frequency analyses of IMD gridded rainfall and of the IMD and State gauges inside each cell (IMD, DoWR), the benchmark points of Annex 2A, and a stated method for deriving the factors. Until it is published, design depths are taken as point values from NIH-DHAARA or an approved station IDF (Clauses 2.3.1 and 2.3.2). Grid-average values are not used as design depths unless a conversion agreed with the Authority is recorded on Form 2-1 (Clause 1.11.5).

2C.1 The commentary to Clause 2.7 shows why the factors matter, and in Odisha the error runs both ways. At Gopalpur the IMDAA cell of NIH-DHAARA (about 12 km) gives a 100-year 24-hour depth of about 461 mm, below the 510.8 mm the Gopalpur gauge recorded on 24 October 1954; reanalysis cells smooth the peaks of cyclone rain of this kind. Elsewhere on the coast the cells give more than the plates or any gauge: about 457 mm for the 50-year 24-hour depth at Puri, against about 320–360 mm on the plates and a highest recorded day of 362.3 mm, and about 406 mm at Berhampur, against about 280–320 mm (NIH-DHAARA, queried 6 Nov 2026; IMD; CWC). Values of this kind are grid-average values and need these factors before any use as point depths; under Clause 2.3.6 they are not used as design depths in Odisha until this annex and Annex 2A are published.

Table 2C.1 — Grid-to-point factors (layout)

Zone	Grid product and cell size	Duration (h)	AEP	Factor (point / grid)	Stations used	Years of record
		24				
		48				
		72				

Annex 2D — Odisha temporal patterns (Huff curves)

Supports Clauses 2.9.3 and 2.9.4 of Chapter 2, and Clause 11.7.3 of Chapter 11.

To be prepared. This annex will give dimensionless time-distribution (mass) curves of Odisha storms, in the form introduced by Huff (1967), by zone, storm-duration class and quartile, at stated probability levels. It needs storm hyetographs from recording gauges and automatic weather stations (IMD, DoWR and OSDMA), separated into independent storms by a stated rule, and the Mahanadi basin storms of August 1982, the storms of 11–15 May 1995 over Bhubaneswar, Cuttack and Puri, the rain of the super cyclone of 29 October–1 November 1999, of Phailin (12 October 2013), Titli (11 October 2018), Fani (3 May 2019), Yaas (26 May 2021) and Dana (25 October 2024), and the Bhubaneswar storm of 1 August 2023 among them. Until it is published, design storms use the alternating-block pattern of Clause 2.9.1 and the 48- and 72-hour pattern of Clause 2.9.2; for catchments of 25–5,000 km², the CWC Flood Estimation Report curves may be used with a sensitivity run under Clause 2.9.1 (Clause 2.9.4). SCS Type distributions are not used (Clause 2.9.3). For the disaggregation of daily records in continuous simulation (Clause 11.7.3), the method is agreed with the Authority and recorded (Clause 1.11.5).

Table 2D.1 — Cumulative fraction of storm depth against cumulative fraction of storm time (layout, one table per zone, duration class and quartile)

Fraction of storm time	0	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.7	0.8	0.9	1.0
10% probability curve	0										1.0
50% probability curve	0										1.0
90% probability curve	0										1.0

2D.1 Each table shall state the zone, the duration class, the quartile (the quarter of the storm in which most rain fell), the number of storms analysed and the period of record.

Reference: Huff, F.A. (1967). Time distribution of rainfall in heavy storms. *Water Resources Research* 3(4), 1007–1019.

Annex 2E — Retention percentile depths by zone

Supports Clauses 2.8.3 and 2.10.1 to 2.10.2 of Chapter 2, Clause 4.4 of Chapter 4 and Chapter 8.

To be prepared. This annex will give, for each zone of Annex 2A, the retention design depth P_R: the 24-hour rainfall depth not exceeded on 90% of days with rain (≥ 2.5 mm) in the long-term record (Clause 2.10.1). It needs long daily records at stations in each zone (IMD, DoWR) and IMD gridded data with the factors of Annex 2C where stations are sparse. Until it is published, P_R is computed by the definition of Clause 2.10.1 from the long-term daily record of a station agreed with the Authority, by the steps in 2E.1, and recorded on Form 2-1 (Clause 1.11.5).

2E.1 **Computing P_R from a daily record.**

1. Take the daily (24-hour) rainfall series of the station for its full record.
2. Keep only the days with rain of 2.5 mm or more (wet days).
3. Rank the wet-day depths and take the depth not exceeded on 90% of them (the 90th percentile).
4. Do not apply the climate factor (Clause 2.8.3) or the fixed-interval factor; P_R is a statistic of everyday rainfall, not an AEP design depth.
5. Record the station, the period of record, the number of wet days and P_R on Form 2-1.

Table 2E.1 — Retention depth P_R by zone (layout)

Zone	Stations or grid cells used	Period of record	Number of wet days (≥ 2.5 mm)	P_R, 90th percentile (mm)	Issued on
OD-Z1 North coast (Budhabalanga–Baitarani delta)					
OD-Z2 Mahanadi–Brahmani delta and central coast					
OD-Z3 South coast and Chilika					
OD-Z4 Central Mahanadi basin					
OD-Z5 Northern plateau					
OD-Z6 Eastern Ghats and southern highlands					

Form 2-1 — Design Rainfall Sheet

Supports Clauses 2.3 to 2.13 of Chapter 2, and Clause 10.4.1(d) of Chapter 10.

Draft form — Odisha Stormwater Design Manual, Draft v1.0. One sheet for each hydrologic submittal. The steps follow Figure 2.3 of Chapter 2.

Table 2F.1 — Form 2-1: site, source and storms

No.	Item (clause)	Entry
	A. Site (Clause 2.13, item 1)	
A1	Project and site	_____
A2	Site coordinates (latitude, longitude, decimal degrees)	_____
A3	Rainfall zone (Annex 2A, or as agreed with the Authority)	_____
A4	Contributing catchment area (km²) (Clause 2.7)	_____
A5	Design life: more than 25 years / temporary works, 5 years or less (Clause 2.8.2)	_____
A6	Outfall under tidal or river backwater influence: Yes / No (Clauses 2.5.3, 2.12)	_____
	B. Source (Clauses 2.3, 2.3.5; item 2)	
B1	NIH-DHAARA: version or access date	_____
B2	Coordinates queried	_____
B3	Screenshot or export of the values extracted attached: reference	_____
B4	Station IDF used (Clause 2.3.2): No / Yes — station, ID, distance from site (km)	_____
B5	Station IDF: years of recording-gauge data (30 or more); published or approved by	_____
B6	Station IDF: change of terrain or coastal exposure between gauge and site: None / describe	_____
	C. AEPs and durations (Clauses 2.4, 2.5)	
C1	Elements designed and their AEPs (Table 2.1)	_____
C2	Conveyance: Tc and design duration (not less than 10 min) (Clause 2.5.1)	_____
C3	Storage: durations checked from {1, 2, 3, 6, 12, 24, 48, 72 h}; 24, 48 and 72 h included (Clause 2.5.2)	_____
C4	Critical duration found for each storage element	_____
	D. Conversions	
D1	Sub-daily depths: read directly / from Annex 2B ratios / from ratios agreed with the Authority (Clauses 2.6.1, 2.6.2)	_____
D2	Fixed-interval factor applied: none (true-interval source) / 1.13 / 1.04 / 1.02 (Clause 2.6.3)	_____
D3	Grid-to-point factor: not needed (point source) / Annex 2C / agreed value (Clause 2.7.1)	_____
D4	ARF: 1.0 (10 km² or less; single-site storage) / CWC curve / interpolated (Clauses 2.7.2–2.7.4)	_____
D5	Climate factor: 1.20 (≤ 6 h) and 1.10 (> 6–72 h) / 1.0 temporary works / projected depths under Clause 2.8.4	_____
	E. Cross-checks (Clause 2.3.3; item 4)	
E1	IMD Das et al. (2022) values for 1–24 h: reported in Table 2F.2	_____

No.	Item (clause)	Entry
E2	CWC subzone 1(g) / 3(d) / 3(f) / 3(g) / 4(a) 24-hour point value, catchments of 25–5,000 km²: subzone used	_____
E3	CWC floor governs for any AEP: No / Yes — AEPs	_____
	F. Retention depth (Clause 2.10)	
F1	P_R (mm) and source: Annex 2E zone value / computed under Annex 2E, 2E.1 — station and period	_____
F2	No climate factor applied to P_R (Clause 2.8.3): confirmed	_____
	G. Design storms (Clauses 2.9, 2.11, 2.12; items 5 and 6)	
G1	Storms up to 24 h: alternating block, peak at 50%; time step (≤ Tc/3 and ≤ 15 min)	_____
G2	48 and 72 h storms: built under Clause 2.9.2 (Table 2F.3)	_____
G3	Other pattern used: none / Annex 2D / CWC FER with sensitivity run (Clauses 2.9.3, 2.9.4)	_____
G4	Hyetographs attached as a table and a plot for each design storm: reference	_____
G5	AMC: III for every design storm of July–October in OD-Z1, OD-Z2 and OD-Z3 and of August–September in OD-Z4 and OD-Z5, whatever its duration, for every design storm that represents a named cyclone, in any zone and month, and in OD-Z6 for a design storm that follows, or contains, a 3-day total of more than 100 mm; II otherwise (Clause 2.11.4)	_____
G6	Pre-development condition: greenfield, open land in good condition for the mapped HSG (Clause 2.11.5)	_____
G7	Release criterion: standard, Q_post ≤ 0.9 × Q_pre (Clause 2.11.2) / flood-sensitive, mixed-frequency rule (Clause 2.11.3)	_____
G8	Tailwater joint cases run (Clause 2.12): case (a) MHWS + sea-level allowance; case (b) 10% AEP 48 h storm with 1% AEP still-water level + sea-level allowance; governing case	_____
	H. Prepared by	
H1	I confirm that the values above are those extracted and used in the submittal. Name, registration number, signature, date	_____

Design depth = source depth × fixed-interval factor × grid-to-point factor × ARF × climate factor. Where the design depth is lower than the CWC floor for the same AEP, the floor is adopted (Clause 2.3.3).

Table 2F.2 — Form 2-1: depth table (Clause 2.13, item 3)

AEP (T-yr)	Duration	Source depth (mm)	Fixed-interval factor	Grid-to-point factor	ARF	Climate factor	Design depth (mm)	IMD Das et al. (2022) (mm)	CWC floor (mm)	Adopted depth (mm)

Table 2F.3 — Form 2-1: 48- and 72-hour storm construction (Clause 2.9.2)

AEP (T-yr)	Duration (h)	Total design depth (mm)	24 h design depth, final 24 h (mm)	Remainder (mm)	Hours before the final 24 h	Uniform intensity before the final 24 h (mm/h)
	48				24	
	72				48	

ANNEXES TO CHAPTER 3

Hydrologic Methods

These annexes support Chapter 3. Annex 3C sets out benchmark test problems for software acceptance, and Forms 3-1 and 3-2 are the submittal forms required by Clause 3.17. Annexes 3A, 3B, 3D and 3E need survey, gauging or published report data that this draft does not yet contain; each gives the intended layout and the interim rule of Chapter 3 that applies until it is published. The forms are draft forms and have no statutory status.

Annex 3A — Odisha soil series to HSG lookup; seasonal high water table map

Supports Clauses 3.7 and 3.10 of Chapter 3.

To be prepared. This annex will contain (a) a lookup from each soil series mapped in Odisha to its hydrologic soil group (HSG), in both the drained and the undrained state, and (b) a map of the depth to the seasonal high groundwater table in the south-west monsoon (June–September). It needs NBSS&LUP and Odisha University of Agriculture and Technology (OUAT) series maps with their scales, measured saturated hydraulic conductivity and depth to an impermeable layer for each series, and observation-well records from the Central Ground Water Board and the GWS&I, supplemented by piezometers in the deltaic alluvium of the Mahanadi, Brahmani and Baitarani (Cuttack, Kendrapara, Jagatsinghpur, inner Puri and Bhadrak), the saline marsh of the coastal tract, the coastal dune sands of Puri, Konark, Gopalpur and Paradip, the margins of Chilika and of the tidal rivers and creeks, and the lowlands along the Gangua nala and the Daya below Bhubaneswar. Until it is published, use the interim rules of Chapter 3: assign HSG from measured saturated hydraulic conductivity and depth to an impermeable layer or water table by the criteria of NEH Part 630, Ch. 7 (Clause 3.7.2); verify it by site infiltration tests wherever retention relies on infiltration (Clause 3.7.3); take the seasonal high water table from site piezometers, trial pits or the nearest observation well (Clause 3.10.2); and assign HSG D wherever that level is within 0.6 m of the ground surface (Clause 3.10.1).

Table 3A.1 — Soil series to HSG lookup (layout)

Soil series	District(s)	Taxonomic class	Surface texture	Saturated hydraulic conductivity (mm/h)	Depth to impermeable layer (m)	HSG, drained	HSG, undrained	Source map and scale

Table 3A.2 — Seasonal high water table, by mapping unit (layout)

Mapping unit or grid cell	Observation wells used	Years of June–September record	Highest June–September level below ground (m)	Within 0.6 m of ground (Clause 3.10.1)?	Data source

Mapping unit or grid cell	Observation wells used	Years of June–September record	Highest June–September level below ground (m)	Within 0.6 m of ground (Clause 3.10.1)?	Data source

Annex 3B — Odisha CN calibration and supplementary land covers (paddy, gherries, mangroves, saline marsh)

Supports Clauses 3.8 and 3.15 of Chapter 3.

To be prepared. This annex will contain (a) curve numbers calibrated against observed rainfall and runoff in Odisha catchments, compared with the TR-55 values of Table 3.5, and (b) curve numbers for land covers that Table 3.5 does not list: bunded paddy fields of the deltas and the plains (ponded and fallow), the prawn gherries and other embanked aquaculture ponds on the margins of Chilika and Bhitarkanika and in the coastal districts, the mangrove forest of Bhitarkanika and the other estuaries, and the saline marsh, swamps and tidal flats of the coastal tract. It needs paired rainfall–runoff records for small gauged catchments of known cover and soil, from DoWR gauging sites, agricultural research stations and tank gauges, analysed by event and by antecedent moisture. Until it is published: the pre-development reference stays open space in good condition for every site (Clause 3.3.2), so these covers do not enter the pre-development run; for off-site existing conditions, use the nearest Table 3.5 or TR-55 cover row, including the cultivated rows (Clause 3.8.3(c)), and state the row chosen and the reason on Form 3-1; land under standing water at the start of the design storm is modelled as water surface with no losses (Table 3.5; Clause 3.10.4(b)). Any departure from these defaults requires calibration under Clause 3.15 (Clause 3.15.1(d)).

Table 3B.1 — Supplementary land covers, AMC II (layout)

Cover type	HSG A	HSG B	HSG C	HSG D	Ia ratio	Basis (catchments, events, years)
Paddy, bunded, ponded (deltas and plains)						
Paddy, bunded, fallow between seasons						
Gherri or other embanked aquaculture pond (margins of Chilika and Bhitarkanika; coastal districts), embankments and margins						
Mangrove forest and tidal mudflat (Bhitarkanika and the other estuaries)						
Saline marsh, swamp and tidal flat (coastal tract of Balasore, Bhadrak, Kendrapara, Jagatsinghpur and Puri)						
Other (state)						

Table 3B.2 — CN calibration catchments (layout)

Catchment	District	Area (km²)	Dominant HSG and cover	Events used	Table 3.5 CN	Calibrated CN	Calibrated ÷ Table 3.5

Annex 3C — Benchmark test problems for software acceptance

Supports Clauses 3.5, 3.6, 3.8, 3.9, 3.11, 3.12 and 3.16 of Chapter 3.

Purpose. Software not listed in Clause 3.16.1 shall reproduce the results of the five problems below (Clause 3.16.3). Each problem is fully specified and uses only the methods and tables of Chapter 3, so every answer can be checked by hand. The acceptance tolerance is ±5% on each tabulated result, the equivalence threshold of Clause 3.16.2; for closed-form results (Problems 3C-1 to 3C-4), software should agree to the rounding shown. The submittal shall report the software result next to each answer below.

Illustrative — not design values. The inputs (areas, intensities, rainfall depths, slopes and the basin) are chosen for testing only. They are not design data for any site.

Problem 3C-1 — Rational Method peak (Clause 3.5)

Inputs. A 2.0 ha catchment draining to one inlet: 1.2 ha concrete paving and roofs, C = 0.90 (Table 3.2, upper half of 0.80–0.95); 0.8 ha lawns on sandy soil, average slope, C = 0.15 (Table 3.2, upper half of 0.10–0.15). Design AEP 1% (100-yr). Rainfall intensity at Tc, including the climate factor: i = 120 mm/h.

Part (b): a separate 0.5 ha fully paved catchment, C = 0.90, design AEP 1%, i = 150 mm/h.

Table 3C.1 — Problem 3C-1 solution

Step	Calculation	Result
Composite C (Clause 3.5.4)	(1.2 × 0.90 + 0.8 × 0.15) / 2.0	0.60
Frequency factor (Table 3.3)	1% AEP	Cf = 1.25
C · Cf (≤ 1.0)	0.60 × 1.25	0.75
Peak flow (Clause 3.5.1)	0.75 × 120 × 2.0 / 360	**Q = 0.500 m³/s**
Part (b): C · Cf	0.90 × 1.25 = 1.125, capped at 1.0 (Clause 3.5.3)	1.00
Part (b): peak flow	1.00 × 150 × 0.5 / 360	**Q = 0.208 m³/s**

Problem 3C-2 — Time of concentration by the segment method (Clause 3.6)

Inputs. Pre-development flow path: sheet flow over greenfield, n = 0.15 (Clause 3.6.3), L = 30 m, S = 0.01; P2 (50% AEP 24-hour rainfall, no climate factor) = 80 mm. Shallow concentrated flow, unpaved, L = 200 m, S = 0.01. Channel flow, L = 400 m, bank-full velocity V = 1.0 m/s (given).

Table 3C.2 — Problem 3C-2 solution

Segment	Calculation	Travel time
Sheet flow (Clause 3.6.2(a))	0.091 × (0.15 × 30)^0.8 / (80^0.5 × 0.01^0.4) = 0.2138 h	12.83 min
Shallow concentrated (Clause 3.6.2(c))	V = 4.918 × 0.01^0.5 = 0.4918 m/s; 200 / (3,600 × 0.4918) = 0.1130 h	6.78 min
Channel (Clause 3.6.2(d))	400 / (3,600 × 1.0) = 0.1111 h	6.67 min
Tc (Clause 3.6.1; ≥ 10 min)	12.83 + 6.78 + 6.67	**26.27 min**
Lag (Clause 3.6.5)	0.6 × 26.27	15.76 min

Problem 3C-3 — SCS-CN runoff depth, AMC and Ia sensitivity (Clause 3.8)

Inputs. Pre-development reference on HSG C: CN = 74 at AMC II (Table 3.5), all pervious. Cumulative rainfall P = 100 mm; second case P = 25 mm.

Table 3C.3 — Problem 3C-3 solution

Case	S (mm)	Ia (mm)	Runoff Q (mm), P = 100 mm	Runoff Q (mm), P = 25 mm
(a) AMC II, Ia = 0.2S: S = 25,400 / 74 − 254	89.24	17.85	**39.38**	**0.53**
(b) AMC III, Ia = 0.2S: CN(III) = 23 × 74 / (10 + 0.13 × 74) = 86.75	38.80	7.76	**64.93**	—
(c) AMC II, Ia = 0.05S: S0.05 = 25.4 × 1.33 × (89.24 / 25.4)^1.15	143.31	7.17	**36.49**	**1.97**

Runoff is $Q = (P - Ia)^2 / (P - Ia + S)$. Case (c) gives less runoff than case (a) at 100 mm but more at 25 mm, as Clause 3.8.5 and Figure 3.3 describe.

Problem 3C-4 — Separate vs composite impervious representation, and SCS unit hydrograph peak (Clauses 3.9 and 3.11.2)

Inputs, part (a). A site that is 50% directly connected impervious (CN 98) and 50% open space on HSG B (CNp = 61), AMC II, Ia = 0.2S, P = 25 mm.

Inputs, part (b). A sub-area of A = 2.5 km² with Tc = 1.0 h and computation interval Δt = 0.1 h.

Table 3C.4 — Problem 3C-4 solution

Step	Calculation	Result
(a) Impervious half (Clause 3.9.2)	S = 5.18 mm, Ia = 1.04 mm; Q = 23.96² / (23.96 + 5.18)	19.70 mm
(a) Pervious half	S = 162.39 mm, Ia = 32.48 mm > P	0 mm
(a) Area-weighted runoff, separate sub-areas	0.5 × 19.70 + 0.5 × 0	**9.85 mm**
(a) Composite CN (Clause 3.9.4)	61 + 0.50 × (98 − 61)	79.5
(a) Runoff with composite CN	S = 65.50 mm, Ia = 13.10 mm; Q = 11.90² / (11.90 + 65.50)	**1.83 mm**
(b) Interval check (Clause 3.11.3(a))	0.133 × 1.0 = 0.133 h ≥ Δt = 0.1 h	satisfied
(b) Lag and time to peak (Clause 3.11.2)	tL = 0.6 × 1.0 = 0.60 h; tp = 0.1 / 2 + 0.60	tp = 0.65 h
(b) Unit hydrograph peak, Q = 1 mm	0.208 × 2.5 × 1 / 0.65	**qp = 0.800 m³/s per mm**

Part (a) reproduces the comparison in the commentary to Clause 3.9 (about 9.9 mm vs 1.8 mm).

Problem 3C-5 — Level-pool (modified Puls) storage routing (Clause 3.12.1)

Inputs. A detention basin with vertical sides and plan area 500 m², with the stage–storage–discharge relationship of Table 3C.5. Triangular inflow hydrograph: 0 at t = 0, rising linearly to 0.50 m³/s at t = 30 min, falling linearly to 0 at t = 90 min. Basin empty at t = 0. Routing interval Δt = 10 min (600 s). No tailwater.

Table 3C.5 — Problem 3C-5 stage–storage–discharge relationship

Stage (m)	Storage S (m³)	Outflow O (m³/s)
0.0	0	0.00
0.5	250	0.05
1.0	500	0.10
1.5	750	0.15
2.0	1,000	0.20
2.5	1,250	0.25

Method. The storage-indication equation is (I1 + I2) + (2S1/Δt − O1) = (2S2/Δt + O2). The table gives O = S / 5,000 (S in m³, O in m³/s), so 2S/Δt + O = 17.667 O and 2S/Δt − O = 15.667 O, and each step is O2 = [(I1 + I2) + 15.667 O1] / 17.667. Software interpolating linearly in Table 3C.5 shall give the same result.

Table 3C.6 — Problem 3C-5 routed outflow

Time (min)	Inflow I (m³/s)	Outflow O (m³/s)	Storage (m³)	Stage (m)
0	0.0000	0.0000	0.0	0.000
10	0.1667	0.0094	47.2	0.094
20	0.3333	0.0367	183.3	0.367
30	0.5000	0.0797	398.4	0.797
40	0.4167	0.1226	612.8	1.226
50	0.3333	0.1511	755.7	1.511
60	0.2500	0.1670	835.2	1.670
70	0.1667	**0.1717**	**858.6**	**1.717**
80	0.0833	0.1664	832.1	1.664
90	0.0000	0.1523	761.5	1.523
120	0.0000	0.1062	531.1	1.062
180	0.0000	0.0517	258.3	0.517

Results. Peak outflow 0.172 m³/s at 70 min; peak storage 859 m³; peak stage 1.72 m. The inflow peak of 0.50 m³/s is reduced to 34% of its value.

Table 3C.7 — Benchmark results to be reported by the applicant

Problem	Result	Benchmark	Software result	Difference (%)	Within ±5%?
3C-1	Q, main case (m³/s)	0.500			
3C-1	Q, part (b) (m³/s)	0.208			
3C-2	Tc (min)	26.27			
3C-3	Q, case (a), P = 100 mm (mm)	39.38			
3C-3	Q, case (b), P = 100 mm (mm)	64.93			
3C-3	Q, case (c), P = 100 mm (mm)	36.49			

Problem	Result	Benchmark	Software result	Difference (%)	Within ±5%?
3C-3	Q, case (c), P = 25 mm (mm)	1.97			
3C-4	Runoff, separate sub-areas (mm)	9.85			
3C-4	Runoff, composite CN (mm)	1.83			
3C-4	qp (m³/s per mm)	0.800			
3C-5	Peak outflow (m³/s)	0.172			
3C-5	Peak storage (m³)	859			

Annex 3D — Peak rate factor study for flat coastal land

Supports Clauses 3.11.5 and 3.15 of Chapter 3.

To be prepared. This annex will contain peak rate factors calibrated for unchannelled, flat coastal-plain and deltaic land in Odisha, such as the embanked tracts of the Mahanadi, Brahmani and Baitarani deltas in Kendrapara and Jagatsinghpur, the saline marsh behind the dunes of the coast, the plain of Puri between the dune ridge and the Sar lake, and the flat land on the margins of Chilika, with the limits of slope, drainage density and land cover within which each factor may be used. It needs observed rainfall and flow or water-level records for small, flat, undrained catchments (DoWR river gauges and the gauges at its sluices, the IMD and OSDMA automatic rain gauges, and the records of the drainage pumping stations of BMC and CMC), catchment geometry from survey or a DEM, and calibration of the SCS unit hydrograph peak to those events under Clause 3.15. Until it is published, use the standard factor 484 (PRF' = 0.208) for all land (Clause 3.11.5): a lower factor may be used only after the authority adopts calibrated values in this annex (Clause 3.11.5(c)), and then only for land that stays unchannelled, in the same way in both the pre- and post-development runs (Clause 3.11.5(a) and (b)).

Table 3D.1 — Calibrated peak rate factors (layout)

Catchment	Area (km²)	Mean slope (m/m)	Drainage condition	Events used	Calibrated PRF (US customary)	PRF' (SI)	Range of applicability

Annex 3E — CWC SUH parameters for subzones 1(g), 3(d), 3(f), 3(g) and 4(a), with worked example

Supports Clauses 3.4.3 and 3.11.4 of Chapter 3.

To be prepared. This annex will tabulate, for CWC subzones 1(g) (Lower Ganga Plains), 3(d) (Mahanadi), 3(f) (Lower Godavari), 3(g) (Indravati) and 4(a) (Upper Eastern Coast), the regression relationships for the synthetic unit hydrograph parameters, the design storm duration, loss rate, base flow, areal reduction and time distribution, each with its reference to the Flood Estimation Report, and a worked example for one catchment. It needs the five CWC Flood Estimation Reports that cover Odisha: the Mahanadi subzone 3(d) (revised, Design Office Report M-3(d)/R-3/25/1996, February 1997), which covers the Mahanadi, Brahmani and Baitarani basins and most of the State, including Cuttack, Bhubaneswar, Puri, Paradip, Sambalpur and Rourkela; the combined report for the Upper, Lower and South Eastern Coast subzones 4(a), 4(b) and 4(c) (EC(U,L&S)/14/1986, January 1987), whose subzone 4(a) covers the Rushikulya, Bahuda and Vamsadhara basins and the basin of Chilika, including Berhampur and Gopalpur; the Lower Ganga Plains subzone 1(g) (revised, LG-1(g)/R-1/23/94, November 1994), which covers the Subarnarekha and Budhabalanga basins of Balasore and Mayurbhanj; the Indravati subzone 3(g) (I/21/1992), which covers Nabarangpur and the Indravati side of Koraput and Kalahandi; and the Lower Godavari subzone 3(f) (revised, LG-3(f)/R-2/24/95, August 1995), which covers the Sabari (Kolab) and Sileru basins of Koraput and Malkangiri and whose annexes and plates were missing from the copy read for this Manual [TBC]; with the subzone boundaries within Odisha, including those that pass through Bhubaneswar, Balasore and the Koraput–Jeypore plateau, to be confirmed on the reports' index maps [TBC], transcribed and checked against the published reports, and a catchment with physiographic parameters measured from survey or a DEM. Until it is published, take all SUH inputs directly from the applicable Flood Estimation Report (Clause 3.11.4(a)), apply the 24-hour design rainfall of Clauses 2.3.3(b) and 2.7.3 with the climate factor of Clause 2.8 (Clause 3.11.4(b)), report the SUH result alongside the HEC-HMS or SWMM result for the existing natural condition (Clause 3.11.4(c)), and, where the hydrograph model gives a lower 1% AEP peak, either justify it by calibration under Clause 3.15 or adopt the SUH peak (Clause 3.11.4(d)).

Table 3E.1 — SUH relationships by subzone (layout)

Parameter	Symbol	Unit	Subzone 3(d) relationship	Subzone 4(a) relationship (one set for subzones 4(a) to 4(c))	Subzone 3(g) relationship (unit hydrograph relationships by optical character recognition only) [TBC]
Time from centre of unit rainfall to peak	tp	h	tp = 1.757 (L·Lc/√S)^0.261	tp = 0.376 (L·Lc/√S)^0.434	tp = 0.353 (L·Lc/√S)^0.45
Peak discharge per unit area	qp	m³/s per km²	qp = 1.260 tp^−0.725	qp = 1.215 tp^−0.691	qp = 1.968 tp^−0.842
Width of UH at 50% of peak	W50	h	W50 = 1.974 qp^−1.104	W50 = 2.211 qp^−1.07	W50 = 2.30 qp^−1.018
Width of UH at 75% of peak	W75	h	W75 = 0.961 qp^−1.125	W75 = 1.312 qp^−1.003	W75 = 1.356 qp^−1.007
Width of rising limb at 50% of peak	WR50	h	WR50 = 1.150 qp^−0.829	WR50 = 0.808 qp^−1.053	WR50 = 0.954 qp^−1.078
Width of rising limb at 75% of peak	WR75	h	WR75 = 0.527 qp^−0.932	WR75 = 0.542 qp^−0.965 (read by optical character recognition; reproduced by the report's worked example)	WR75 = 0.581 qp^−1.035

Parameter	Symbol	Unit	Subzone 3(d) relationship	Subzone 4(a) relationship (one set for subzones 4(a) to 4(c))	Subzone 3(g) relationship (unit hydrograph relationships by optical character recognition only) [TBC]
Base width of UH	TB	h	TB = 5.411 tp^0.826	TB = 7.621 tp^0.623 (read by optical character recognition; reproduced by the report's worked example)	TB = 4.572 tp^0.90
Design storm duration	TD	h	TD = 1.1 tp (it gave a higher 50-yr peak than TD = TB on all 16 catchments of the report)	TD = 1.1 tp = 0.414 (L·Lc/√S)^0.434, rounded to the nearest whole hour	TD = 1.1 tp [TBC]
Design loss rate	—	mm/h	Falls with the duration of the storm (Fig. 13 of the report): about 3.5 for a 3-hour storm, falling to 1.5 for storms of about 13 hours or more, read by eye from the curve [TBC]; the worked example uses 2.1 for an 8-hour storm	7.5 (printed "0.75 cm/hr", the average adopted from 161 events on 26 catchments, against a modal value of about 6); probably high for Odisha [TBC]; see the note	5 on catchments larger than 75 km² and 2 on smaller ones (printed "0.5 cm/hr" and "0.2 cm/hr")
Design base flow	—	m³/s per km²	0.10	qb = 0.536 A^−0.523, A in km²	0.06
Ratio of t-hour to 24-hour rainfall	—	—	10-yr: 1 h 0.390; 3 h 0.610; 6 h 0.760; 9 h 0.820; 12 h 0.860; 15 h 0.880; 18 h 0.920; 24 h 1.000	50-yr: 1 h 0.42, or 0.35 for catchments near the coast; 2 h 0.525; 3 h 0.58; 6 h 0.69; 9 h 0.77; 12 h 0.84; 15 h 0.90; 18 h 0.94; 24 h 1.00	10-yr: 1 h 0.320; 3 h 0.500; 6 h 0.635; 9 h 0.730; 12 h 0.800; 15 h 0.864; 18 h 0.917; 24 h 1.000
Time distribution of 24-hour rainfall	—	cumulative fraction, hours 1 to 24	[TBC]	[TBC]	[TBC]
Conversion of 1-day to 24-hour rainfall	—	factor	1.15	1.15	1.15
Areal reduction factor	ARF	—	[TBC]	Table 5 of the report, read by optical character recognition only [TBC]	[TBC]
Catchment area for which the relationships apply	A	km²	25–1,000; up to 5,000 with judgement	25–2,500; up to 5,000 with judgement	[TBC]
Report reference	—	—	Table 3.3 (p. 13), §3.5 (p. 14), §3.6 (p. 15), Annex 5.2 and Fig. 13	§3.9 (pp. 37–38), §3.11 and §3.12 (pp. 40–41) and Fig. 10	§3.3 to §3.5 (pp. 12–13)

Parameter	Symbol	Unit	Subzone 1(g), hilly region	Subzone 1(g), plain region	Subzone 3(f) relationship
Time from centre of unit rainfall to peak	tp	h	tp = 1.1808 (L·Lc/√S)^0.285	tp = 1.8833 qp^−0.940	tp = 0.348 (L·Lc/√S)^0.454

Parameter	Symbol	Unit	Subzone 1(g), hilly region	Subzone 1(g), plain region	Subzone 3(f) relationship
Peak discharge per unit area	qp	m³/s per km²	qp = 2.0972 tp^−0.927	qp = 0.6617 (L/√S)^−0.515	qp = 1.842 tp^−0.804
Width of UH at 50% of peak	W50	h	W50 = 1.2622 tp^0.828	W50 = 1.7897 qp^−1.006	W50 = 2.353 qp^−1.005
Width of UH at 75% of peak	W75	h	W75 = 0.7896 tp^0.711	W75 = 0.8955 qp^−1.061	W75 = 1.351 qp^−0.992
Width of rising limb at 50% of peak	WR50	h	WR50 = 0.5357 tp^0.745	WR50 = 0.5524 qp^−1.012	WR50 = 0.936 qp^−1.047
Width of rising limb at 75% of peak	WR75	h	WR75 = 0.3825 tp^0.647	WR75 = 0.2984 qp^−1.012, as printed (the same exponent as WR50) [TBC]	WR75 = 0.579 qp^−1.004
Base width of UH	TB	h	TB = 5.5830 tp^0.824	TB = 12.4755 tp^0.721	TB = 4.589 tp^0.894
Design storm duration	TD	h	TD = 1.1 tp	TD = 1.1 tp	TD = 1.1 tp
Design loss rate	—	mm/h	2.7 (printed "0.27 cm/hr" for every catchment in the subzone)	2.7 (the subzone value)	2 (printed "0.2 cm/hr")
Design base flow	—	m³/s per km²	0.05	0.05	0.05
Ratio of t-hour to 24-hour rainfall	—	—	10-yr: 1 h 0.350; 3 h 0.515; 6 h 0.640; 9 h 0.735; 12 h 0.800; 15 h 0.860; 18 h 0.915; 24 h 1.000	as hilly region	10-yr: 1 h 0.32; 3 h 0.52; 6 h 0.65; 9 h 0.73; 12 h 0.79; 15 h 0.85; 18 h 0.91; 24 h 1.00
Time distribution of 24-hour rainfall	—	cumulative fraction, hours 1 to 24	[TBC]	[TBC]	[TBC]
Conversion of 1-day to 24-hour rainfall	—	factor	1.15	1.15	1.15
Areal reduction factor	ARF	—	Annex 4.2 of the report, read by optical character recognition only [TBC]	as hilly region [TBC]	in an annex missing from the copy read [TBC]
Catchment area for which the relationships apply	A	km²	25–1,000; up to 5,000 with judgement	25–1,000; up to 5,000 with judgement	25–1,000; above that with judgement
Report reference	—	—	Tables 3.1 and 3.2 (pp. 13–14), §3.5 and §3.6 (pp. 15–16)	Tables 3.1 and 3.2 (pp. 13–14), §3.5 and §3.6 (pp. 15–16)	[TBC]

Note: relationships as printed in the five CWC reports that cover Odisha (References of Chapter 3); L, Lc and S are in the units each report defines. The subzone 3(d) and 4(a) relationships, loss rates, base flows and rainfall ratios were read from scanned copies and checked against the page images, except the WR75 and TB relationships of subzone 4(a), which were read by optical character recognition and are confirmed by the report's worked example. The subzone 1(g) entries were read from the same report for the edition of this Manual that covers the rest of that subzone, and checked against the page images. The subzone 3(g) unit hydrograph relationships were read by optical character recognition only and are to be confirmed against the page images [TBC]; its loss rates, base flow and rainfall ratios were checked against them. The subzone 3(f) entries are from the main text of the revised report of 1995, whose annexes and plates

were missing from the copy read. The subzone 3(g) report had no gauged catchment of its own and adopted the relationships of subzone 3(f) as they stood before that revision, which is why its column differs from the 3(f) column; each shall be used only in its own subzone. The report for subzones 4(a) to 4(c) gives one set of relationships for all three, from 25 of 37 gauged catchments, only six of them in subzone 4(a); in Odisha it applies to subzone 4(a) only. Its loss rate of 7.5 mm/h is two to five times the subzone 3(d) curve, although both reports describe mainly coastal alluvial and red soils, and a high loss rate lowers the effective rainfall and the peak, so it errs on the unsafe side. Until it is checked against Odisha events [TBC], this Manual requires that in subzone 4(a) the SUH also be computed with the subzone 3(d) loss curve, and that the higher 1% AEP peak be adopted, unless calibration under Clause 3.15 supports the other. The 4(a) report allows a 1-hour ratio of 0.35 in place of 0.42 for catchments near the coast; it applies at Gopalpur, Chhatrapur and on the shore of Chilika. The subzone 3(d) report of 1997 kept the loss curve of its 1982 edition, although 28 new events it examined lie considerably outside the curve, and the curve was read by eye [TBC]. In subzone 1(g) the hilly region covers the plateau and its foothills, with slopes above about 2 m/km, and in Odisha takes in the upper Budhabalanga and Subarnarekha in Mayurbhanj; the plain region takes in the Balasore coast [TBC]. In the 1(g) plain region the WR75 exponent is printed the same as the WR50 exponent, which may be a misprint [TBC]. Where a catchment drains across the boundary between two subzones, or the boundary near it is uncertain, this Manual requires the SUH to be computed with the parameters of each subzone and the higher 1% AEP peak to be adopted, unless calibration under Clause 3.15 supports the other. Bhubaneswar lies on the boundary between subzones 3(d) and 4(a): its drainage to the Kuakhai, the Daya and the Gangua nala belongs to the Mahanadi delta, while the land of Khordha that drains to Chilika lies in 4(a); both shall be computed there. The same applies at Balasore, on the boundary between subzones 1(g) and 3(d), and on the Koraput–Jeypore plateau, near the junction of subzones 3(g), 3(f) and 4(a). The worked examples reproduce from these relationships: for subzone 3(d) (railway bridge 385 near Sondur, 194 km², L = 39.36 km, Lc = 15.13 km, S = 4.36 m/km) the relationships give tp = 7.68 h, which the report rounds to 7.5 h, and the report gives qp = 0.29 m³/s per km², TB = 29 h and a 50-yr peak of 1,086.5 m³/s; for subzones 4(a) to 4(c) (railway bridge 85 near Nagari, in subzone 4(b), 785 km²) they give tp = 6.18 h, which the report rounds to 6.5 h, and a base flow of 12.9 m³/s, against 12.88 m³/s printed, and the report gives a 50-yr peak of 2,150 m³/s. The 4(a) report also gives simplified flood formulae for preliminary designs only; they shall not be used under Clause 3.11.4. No gauged deltaic, tidal or urban catchment in Odisha lies behind any relationship in these tables. In Cuttack, Bhubaneswar, Puri, Paradip and the other flat, embanked, gated or pumped catchments of the delta and the coast the SUH describes neither the catchment nor its outfall: it is a benchmark for the natural condition only (Clause 3.11.4(c)), and the design is made with a hydrograph model and the tailwater of Chapter 5. Subzone by basin, to be confirmed on the index maps of the reports [TBC]: 3(d), the Mahanadi, the Brahmani and the Baitarani, and the coast between their mouths (Cuttack, the Mahanadi side of Bhubaneswar, Puri, Konark, Paradip, Jagatsinghpur, Kendrapara, Jajpur, Bhadrak, Chandbali and Dhamra, Angul and Talcher, Dhenkanal, Sambalpur, Jharsuguda, Rourkela, Sundargarh, Keonjhar, Bolangir, Bhawanipatna and Phulbani); 4(a), the Rushikulya, the Bahuda, the Vamsadhara and the rivers that drain to Chilika (Berhampur, Gopalpur, Chhatrapur, Aska, Bhanjanagar, Paralakhemundi, Gunupur, part of Rayagada, and the Chilika shore at Balugaon and Satapada); 1(g), the Subarnarekha and the Budhabalanga (Balasore, Jaleswar, Baripada, Rairangpur and Udala); 3(g), the Indravati (Nabarangpur, Umerkote, part of Jeypore and the south-west of Kalahandi); 3(f), the Sabari (Kolab) and the Sileru (Koraput, Sunabeda, Malkangiri and Motu). No part of Odisha lies in subzone 3(e) or 4(b). The subzone is chosen by the catchment's outfall, not by its district.

Table 3E.2 — Worked example outline (layout)

Step	Content	Clause
1	Catchment area, main stream length, length to centroid and equivalent slope, from survey or DEM	3.11.4(a)
2	SUH parameters from Table 3E.1 and the plotted unit hydrograph	3.11.4(a)
3	Design storm duration, point and areal 24-hour rainfall with climate factor, time distribution	3.11.4(a), (b)
4	Effective rainfall after the design loss rate; convolution with the SUH; base flow added	3.11.4(a)
5	1% AEP peak compared with the HEC-HMS or SWMM peak for the existing natural condition	3.11.4(c), (d)

Form 3-1 — Hydrologic Calculation Summary

Supports Clauses 3.4, 3.6, 3.7, 3.8, 3.10–3.13, 3.15–3.17 of Chapter 3.

Draft form — Odisha Stormwater Design Manual, Draft v1.0. One form per submittal. Attach the documents listed in Section H.

A. Project

Table 3F.1 — Form 3-1: project

Field	Entry
A1. Project name and applicant	
A2. Location (village or ward, survey numbers, district)	
A3. Site area (ha) and number of points of comparison (POCs)	
A4. Catchment class: standard (Clause 2.11.2) or flood-sensitive (Clause 2.11.3)	
A5. Design Rainfall Sheet reference (Form 2-1)	

B. Method and software (Clauses 3.4, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16)

Table 3F.2 — Form 3-1: method and software

Field	Entry
B1. Purpose of each calculation (conveyance, storage, comparison, catchment study)	
B2. Contributing area for each purpose (ha or km²)	
B3. Method used and the row of Table 3.1 that permits it	
B4. Reason for the choice of method	
B5. Software and version; engine and version for packages built on SWMM or HEC (Clause 3.16.1, 3.16.2)	
B6. For other software: benchmark results of Annex 3C attached (Table 3C.7) and the 5% comparison of Clause 3.16.2	
B7. Runoff transform (Clause 3.11.1)	
B8. Computation interval Δt (h), with 0.133 Tc of the smallest sub-area and the hyetograph time step (Clause 3.11.3(a))	
B9. Storage routing and channel routing methods (Clauses 3.12.1, 3.12.2)	
B10. Dynamic-wave routing required? If yes, which condition of Clause 3.12.4	
B11. CWC SUH benchmark required (25–5,000 km², Clause 3.11.4)? Result reference	
B12. Continuous simulation required (Clause 3.13.1)? Record used and starting tank levels (Clause 3.13.5)	
B13. Calibration required (Clause 3.15.1)? Calibration report reference	

C. Soils and groundwater (Clauses 3.3.3(b), 3.7, 3.10)

Table 3F.3 — Form 3-1: soils and groundwater

Field	Entry
C1. HSG source map, scale and lookup used (Clause 3.7.1, Annex 3A) or NEH Part 630, Ch. 7 assignment (Clause 3.7.2)	
C2. Infiltration tests: number, locations, depths, results (Clause 3.7.3)	
C3. Seasonal high water table: depth below ground and source (Clause 3.10.2)	
C4. Areas within 0.6 m assigned HSG D (Clause 3.10.1)	
C5. Disturbed pervious areas and HSG downgrade applied (Clause 3.3.3(b))	

D. Parameters by sub-area and condition (Clauses 3.3, 3.5, 3.8, 3.9; Clause 3.17 item 4)

Table 3F.4 — Form 3-1: parameters by sub-area and condition

Sub-area	Condition (pre / post)	Area (ha)	Impervious: roofs / paved / roads (ha)	DCIA (ha)	Disconnected (ha)	HSG	CN, AMC II	CN, AMC III (pervious part)	C and Cf (if Rational)	Tc (min)

E. Time of concentration worksheet (Clause 3.6)

One worksheet per sub-area and condition.

Table 3F.5 — Form 3-1: time of concentration worksheet

Segment	Flow type	Surface and n (Table 3.4)	L (m)	S (m/m)	P2 (mm)	V (m/s)	Tt (min)
1	Sheet					—	
2	Shallow concentrated				—		
3	Channel or pipe				—		
	Tc (not less than 10 min)						

E1. Is the post-development Tc shorter than the pre-development Tc? If not, explain (Clause 3.6.6): _____

F. Rainfall and losses (Clauses 3.8.4, 3.8.5, 3.11.5, 3.12, 3.3.5)

Table 3F.6 — Form 3-1: rainfall, losses and starting levels

Field	Entry
F1. AEPs and durations run; climate factor applied (Chapter 2)	
F2. AMC used for each duration (Clause 3.8.4)	
F3. Ia ratio for design runs; Ia = 0.05S sensitivity run made (Clause 3.8.5)	
F4. Peak rate factor used; if lower than 484, the Annex 3D value and the land it applies to (Clause 3.11.5)	
F5. Starting water level of each tank or waterbody, and its basis (Clauses 3.12.5, 3.13.5)	

Field	Entry
F6. Off-site run-on: land use assumed for conveyance and for the comparison (Clause 3.3.5)	
F7. Incidental storage counted? If yes, the authority's acceptance (Clause 3.12.3)	

G. Departures

Table 3F.7 — Form 3-1: departures from Chapter 3

No.	Clause departed from	Value used in place of the Chapter 3 value	Justification
1			
2			

H. Attachments (Clause 3.17)

Table 3F.8 — Form 3-1: attachments

Item	Attached (yes / no / not applicable)	Reference
H1. Catchment maps, pre- and post-development, with sub-areas, Tc flow paths, POCs and off-site run-on		
H2. HSG map, water-table data and infiltration test results		
H3. Parameter tables (Section D) and Tc worksheets (Section E)		
H4. Design Rainfall Sheet (Form 2-1) and hyetographs		
H5. Hydrograph tables and plots; stage–storage and stage–discharge tables; routed outflows; peak water levels		
H6. Form 3-2 for each POC		
H7. Calibration report (Clause 3.15)		
H8. Native model input and output files (Clause 3.16.4)		

I. Statement by the responsible engineer (Clause 3.17 item 10)

I state that the methods and parameters of Chapter 3 of the Odisha Stormwater Design Manual (Draft v1.0) have been used in this submittal, and that every departure is listed and justified in Section G.

Table 3F.9 — Form 3-1: statement by the responsible engineer

Field	Entry
Name	
Qualification and registration number	
Organisation	
Signature	
Date	

Form 3-2 — Pre- vs Post-Development Comparison

Supports Clauses 3.8.5, 3.11.5 and 3.14 of Chapter 3.

Draft form — Odisha Stormwater Design Manual, Draft v1.0. One form for each point of comparison (POC). Flows in m^3/s, volumes in m^3.

A. Point of comparison (Clause 3.14.2)

Table 3F.10 — Form 3-2: point of comparison

Field	Entry
A1. POC identifier and location	
A2. Area draining to the POC: site (ha) and off-site run-on (ha)	
A3. Off-site run-on passes through site storage? (Clause 3.14.2(c))	
A4. Catchment class: standard (Clause 2.11.2) or flood-sensitive (Clause 2.11.3)	
A5. Tailwater applied, including joint cases of Clause 2.12 (Clause 3.14.9(c))	
A6. Flood-sensitive only: largest 10% AEP pre-development peak over all durations, the cap of Clause 2.11.3 (Clause 3.14.7)	
A7. Flood-sensitive only: 50% AEP pre-development peak at the pre-development critical duration (Clause 2.11.3)	

B. Peak flows (Clauses 3.14.7–3.14.10)

Limit: standard catchments 0.9 × Q_pre for the same AEP and duration (Clause 3.14.10(a)); flood-sensitive catchments the caps A6 (for 1% AEP) and A7 (for 50% AEP) (Clause 3.14.10(b)).

Table 3F.11 — Form 3-2: peak flows by AEP and duration

AEP	Duration (h)	AMC	Q_pre	Q_post, uncontrolled	Q_post, routed	Limit	Met?
50% (2-yr)	1	II					
50% (2-yr)	2	II					
50% (2-yr)	3	II					
50% (2-yr)	6	II					
50% (2-yr)	12	III					
50% (2-yr)	24	III					
50% (2-yr)	48	III					
50% (2-yr)	72	III					
10% (10-yr)	1	II					
10% (10-yr)	2	II					
10% (10-yr)	3	II					
10% (10-yr)	6	II					

AEP	Duration (h)	AMC	Q_pre	Q_post, uncontrolled	Q_post, routed	Limit	Met?
10% (10-yr)	12	III					
10% (10-yr)	24	III					
10% (10-yr)	48	III					
10% (10-yr)	72	III					
1% (100-yr)	1	II					
1% (100-yr)	2	II					
1% (100-yr)	3	II					
1% (100-yr)	6	II					
1% (100-yr)	12	III					
1% (100-yr)	24	III					
1% (100-yr)	48	III					
1% (100-yr)	72	III					

C. Volumes and storage (Clauses 3.14.8–3.14.10)

Table 3F.12 — Form 3-2: volumes and storage

AEP	Governing duration (h)	Runoff volume, pre	Runoff volume, post uncontrolled	Retention volume	Detention storage required	Peak water level in storage (m)
50% (2-yr)						
10% (10-yr)						
1% (100-yr)						

C1. Governing duration for storage, and the 24, 48 and 72 h results (Clause 3.14.10): _____

D. Sensitivity runs (Clauses 3.8.5, 3.14.11)

Table 3F.13 — Form 3-2: sensitivity runs

Run	Governing storm (AEP, duration)	Change in Q_post, routed (%)	Change in required storage (%)	Retention volume or WQv governing (Clause 3.8.5(c))
Ia = 0.05S				
Standard peak rate factor (only where a lower factor is used)				—

E. Associated checks (Clause 3.14.12)

Table 3F.14 — Form 3-2: associated checks

Check	Result	Reference in submittal
Drawdown times (Chapter 4)		
Minimum orifice and trash screen (Chapter 4)		
Emergency spillway (Chapter 4)		
Outfall-closed storage check (Chapter 5)		
Downstream analysis (Chapter 5)		

F. Statement by the responsible engineer

I state that this comparison has been made by the procedure of Clause 3.14, with the same design storms in the pre- and post-development runs, and that no runoff has been diverted from one natural catchment to another to meet the criterion (Clause 3.14.2(b)).

Table 3F.15 — Form 3-2: statement by the responsible engineer

Field	Entry
Name	
Qualification and registration number	
Signature	
Date	

Draft form — Odisha Stormwater Design Manual, Draft v1.0.

ANNEXES TO CHAPTER 4

Site Runoff Control: Retention and Detention

These annexes support Chapter 4. Annex 4C is a complete Tier A worked example with routing tables, built on the illustrative example of Clause 4.6.7. Annex 4B sets out the structure of the Tier B tables, the provisional fixed release coefficients and a standard orifice table computed from the Chapter 4 orifice equation; the values that need NIH-DHAARA depths are still to be derived. Annex 4A needs GIS and groundwater data that this draft does not yet contain; it gives the intended layout and the interim rules of Chapter 4. Forms 4-1 to 4-3 are the submittal forms required by Clause 4.17. They are draft forms and have no statutory status.

Annex 4A — Flood-sensitive catchment boundaries (GIS); shallow-groundwater zone map

Supports Clauses 4.5.3, 4.5.4 and 4.12 of Chapter 4.

4A.1 **Flood-sensitive catchment boundaries.** The catchments are those listed in Clause 4.5.3.2, with any catchment notified under Clause 4.5.4. Their maps and GIS layer are the same data set as Annex 1B, which lists the catchments and gives the attribute layout of the layer. The two annexes shall be issued together.

4A.2 **Shallow-groundwater zone map.** This map shows the areas where Clause 4.12 applies: the deltaic alluvium of the Mahanadi, Brahmani and Baitarani, the saline marsh of the coastal tract, the coastal dune sands of Puri, Konark, Gopalpur and Paradip, the margins of Chilika and of the tidal rivers and creeks, and the floodplain lowlands of the rivers, and any area where the groundwater table lies within 3 m of the surface at any time of year (Clause 4.12.1).

To be prepared. This annex will contain (a) the boundaries of the flood-sensitive catchments as a GIS layer and as maps at a scale fit for deciding whether a plot lies inside them, and (b) a map of the shallow-groundwater zone of Clause 4.12.1, with the seasonal high groundwater depth during and after the SW monsoon. It needs basin and sub-basin boundaries from a digital elevation model and the drainage network (DoWR, NRSC, Survey of India), the pokharis, bandhas and other water bodies on the lists kept by the Municipal Corporations and the land recorded as "Jalasaya" in the record of rights (Revenue and Disaster Management Department), the embankments, sluices and drainage channels of DoWR, including the Gangua nala and the Daya West Canal, the natural waterways and drains shown in the Master Plans and drainage plans, the boundaries of Chilika and the other Ramsar sites (Chilika Development Authority; Forest, Environment and Climate Change Department), the high tide line and the coastal regulation zones of the Coastal Zone Management Plan approved on 1 June 2021 for the seven coastal districts, town boundaries (H&UD, the development authorities (BDA, CDA, BeDA, SDA, RDA and the others), and the Municipal Corporations, Municipalities and Notified Area Councils), flood maps held by OSDMA, observation-well records of the CGWB and the GWS&I, and the extent of the deltaic alluvium, the saline marsh and Aridisols of the coastal tract, the coastal dune sands, and the margins of Chilika from soil survey maps (NBSS&LUP, the Odisha University of Agriculture and Technology (OUAT)). Until it is published: (a) the catchments named in Clause 4.5.3.2 apply, and whether a site lies in one is decided and recorded as set out in Annex 1B; and (b) every site to which Clause 4.12.1 may apply establishes its design groundwater level from site piezometer readings over one June–November season or, failing that, from the nearest CGWB or State observation well plus 0.5 m and the level of any adjacent tidal water body at MHWS (Clause 4.12.1(b)). For the flotation check in the deltaic and coastal sand zone without piezometer readings, the design groundwater level is existing ground level (Clause 4.12.1).

Table 4A.1 — Attributes of the shallow-groundwater zone layer (layout)

Field	Content	Unit or format
zone_id	Unique identifier	text
zone_class	Deltaic alluvium; saline marsh of the coastal tract; coastal dune sand; margin of Chilika or of a tidal river or creek; floodplain lowland; other area with groundwater within 3 m of the surface (Clause 4.12.1)	text
shgw_depth_m	Seasonal high groundwater depth below ground, SW monsoon season	m
shgw_basis	Wells or piezometers used, and period of record	text
tidal_influence	Whether the groundwater level follows an adjacent tidal water body (Clause 4.12.1(b))	yes / no
source	Source agency and date of the data	text
geometry	Zone boundary	polygon

Annex 4B — Tier B tables: PSD and SSR (Table 4.3), retention credit factor C_R, standard outlet sizes; confirmed fixed release coefficients (Table 4.3A)

Supports Clauses 4.4.6.3, 4.14.1, 4.14.2 and 4.14.4 to 4.14.6 of Chapter 4.

4B.1 This annex will hold four tables. Their status in this draft is:

Table 4B.1 — Contents of Annex 4B and their status

Table	Content	Clause	Status in this draft
4B.2	Tier B permissible site discharge (PSD) and site storage requirement (SSR), the values of Table 4.3	4.14.2	To be prepared
4B.3	Retention credit factor C_R	4.4.6.3	To be prepared; C_R = 0 until published
4B.4	Standard outlet sizes	4.14.2 step 4, 4.14.6	Computed in this annex from the orifice equation of Clause 4.6.5.2
4B.5	Fixed release coefficients C_10 and C_2 (Table 4.3A)	4.14.4	Provisional values of Table 4.3A; confirmed values to be prepared

4B.2 PSD and SSR (Table 4.3)

To be prepared. This table will give, for each rainfall zone, hydrologic soil group and post-development imperviousness, the PSD for the 2-yr and 100-yr stages and the SSR, for standard and flood-sensitive catchments, in the layout of Table 4.3. It needs NIH-DHAARA design depths with the climate factor for each zone (Chapter 2, Annex 2A), the sub-daily ratios of Annex 2B, and routing of a set of standard sites by the full method of Clause 4.6 for every AEP and duration of Table 4.1. Each PSD shall be the governing release cap and each SSR the governing storage per hectare, with a margin so that the simplified method is never cheaper than routing. Until it is published, Tier B sites use Clause 4.6, or the fixed-coefficient route of Clause 4.14.3 where the site is 1 ha or less (Clauses 4.14.1 and 4.14.3).

Table 4B.2 — Tier B PSD and SSR (layout of Table 4.3)

Zone (Annex 2A)	HSG	Imperviousness	PSD 2-yr (L/s/ha)	PSD 100-yr (L/s/ha), standard	PSD 100-yr (L/s/ha), flood-sensitive	SSR (m^3/ha), standard	SSR (m^3/ha), flood-sensitive
OD-Z1 North coast (Budhabalanga–Baitarani delta)	A / C / D	50% / 70% / 90%	—	—	—	—	—
OD-Z2 Mahanadi–Brahmani delta and central coast	A / B / C / D	50% / 70% / 90%	—	—	—	—	—
OD-Z3 South coast and Chilika	A / B / C / D	50% / 70% / 90%	—	—	—	—	—
OD-Z4 Central Mahanadi basin	B / C / D	50% / 70% / 90%	—	—	—	—	—
OD-Z5 Northern plateau	B / C / D	50% / 70% / 90%	—	—	—	—	—
OD-Z6 Eastern Ghats and southern highlands	B / C / D	50% / 70% / 90%	—	—	—	—	—

4B.3 Retention credit factor C_R

To be prepared. This table will give C_R for each rainfall zone, hydrologic soil group and design infiltration or drawdown rate of the retention practice (Clauses 4.4.3 and 4.4.6.3). It needs routing of the full duration set of Clause 2.5.2 with NIH-DHAARA depths, with the retention practice modelled as in Clause 4.4.6.2, and the credit expressed as the reduction in governing storage per cubic metre of retention provided. Until it is published, **C_R = 0** (Clause 4.4.6.3).

Table 4B.3 — Retention credit factor C_R (layout)

Zone (Annex 2A)	HSG	Design infiltration or drawdown rate (mm/h)	C_R (–)

4B.4 Standard outlet sizes

4B.4.1 Table 4B.4 gives the largest circular orifice, in 5 mm steps, whose discharge does not exceed a stated permissible discharge at a stated head. It is computed from the orifice equation with the discharge coefficient of Clause 4.6.5.2:

> $Q = 0.60 \times (\pi d^2 / 4) \times \sqrt{(2 g H)}$

where Q is the discharge (m³/s), d the orifice diameter (m), g = 9.81 m/s² and H the head from the water level to the centre of the orifice (m). Sizes are rounded **down**, so that the orifice never passes more than the permissible discharge. Where the computed size is below 50 mm, the 50 mm minimum of Clause 4.8.2 is shown; it is deemed to comply under Clause 4.5.5.1.

4B.4.2 The table assumes free discharge. Where the tailwater can rise above the orifice (Clause 4.6.6), H is the difference between the upstream and downstream water levels and the orifice shall be checked by routing. The State Stormwater Technical Committee may replace this table when it issues Annex 4B.

Table 4B.4 — Largest orifice diameter (mm) for a permissible discharge at a given head (Cd = 0.60, free discharge)

Permissible discharge (L/s)	H = 0.5 m	H = 1.0 m	H = 1.5 m	H = 2.0 m
5	55	50	50	50
10	80	65	60	55
15	100	80	75	70
20	115	95	85	80
30	140	115	105	100
50	180	150	135	130
75	225	185	170	155
100	260	215	195	180

Permissible discharge (L/s)	H = 0.5 m	H = 1.0 m	H = 1.5 m	H = 2.0 m
150	315	265	240	225
200	365	305	275	260
300	450	375	340	315

Check: for 50 L/s at H = 1.0 m, the area is 0.050 / (0.60 × √(2 × 9.81 × 1.0)) = 0.0188 m², so d = √(4 × 0.0188 / π) = 0.155 m, rounded down to 150 mm.

4B.5 Fixed release coefficients (Table 4.3A)

4B.5.1 Table 4B.5 repeats the provisional coefficients of Table 4.3A. They may be used now under the fixed-coefficient route (Clause 4.14.4).

Table 4B.5 — Fixed release coefficients C_10 and C_2 (provisional, Table 4.3A)

Hydrologic soil group	C_10	C_2	Clause	Status
A (sandy, well drained)	0.05	0.02	4.14.4	Provisional
B	0.08	0.03	4.14.4	Provisional
C	0.15	0.08	4.14.4	Provisional
D (clay, poorly drained)	0.25	0.15	4.14.4	Provisional

To be prepared. The confirmed coefficients will replace Table 4B.5. They need NIH-DHAARA depths for each zone and the greenfield curve numbers of Clause 3.3, as described in the commentary to Clause 4.14. Until they are published, the provisional values of Table 4.3A apply.

Annex 4C — Worked example (Tier A) with full routing tables

Supports Clauses 4.4 to 4.9, 4.15 and 4.17 of Chapter 4.

Illustrative — not design values. This example continues the illustrative example of Clause 4.6.7. Its inputs are invented to be plausible for the Mahanadi delta near Cuttack; they are not NIH-DHAARA values and must not be used for design. Part 1 sets out the inputs, hydrographs and routing step by step, for a trial outlet. Part 2 finds that the trial outlet fails the drawdown check with the blockage of Clause 4.8.3, and revises it to the outlet reported in Table 4.2. Part 3 completes the spillway, outlet, safety and retention checks. The outfall-closed check of Chapter 5 for the same facility on a river-locked outfall with a sluice and pumps is in Annex 5C.

Part 1 — Inputs, hydrographs and routing (Clauses 4.6.1 to 4.6.4)

4C.1 **Inputs.**

Table 4C.1 — Inputs (Illustrative — not design values)

Item	Value	Basis
Site area A	2.0 ha (0.02 km²), one outfall	Clause 4.6.7

Item	Value	Basis
Catchment class	Flood-sensitive (Clause 4.5.3)	Clause 4.6.7
Land cover and curve numbers, AMC II	Pre-development: all pervious, CN 70. Post-development, as two sub-areas: directly connected impervious 1.57 ha at CN 98, and pervious open space 0.43 ha at CN 70 (same soil as pre-development). Impervious fraction f = (92 − 70) / (98 − 70) = 0.786, so the area-weighted CN is 92	Clauses 3.9.2, 4.6.7
AMC III conversion	Pervious areas only, for storms of 12 h and longer: CN_III = 23·CN / (10 + 0.13·CN) = 84.3. The impervious CN 98 is not converted	Clause 3.8.4
Initial abstraction	Ia = 0.2S; Ia = 0.05S as a sensitivity run	Clause 3.8.5
Time of concentration Tc	45 min pre-development; 15 min post-development, used for both sub-areas, because the open space is small and drains through the same site system	Clause 4.6.7
Unit hydrograph	SCS triangular; tL = 0.6 Tc; tp = Δt/2 + tL; base 2.67 tp	Clauses 3.6.5, 3.11.2
Time step Δt	5 min (= Tc/3 of the post-development site)	Clause 4.6.2, step 8
24-h depths, 2-, 10-, 100-yr	110, 200, 350 mm, taken as including the climate factor	Clause 4.6.7
Shorter durations	P(t) = P24 · (t/24)^0.40 (assumed ratio set, not Annex 2B)	Clause 4.6.7
48-h and 72-h depths	1.25 and 1.40 × P24, with the 24-h depth on the last day	Clauses 4.6.7, 2.9.2
Storage	Open, vertical-walled, 2,500 m² plan area, excavated, no embankment, not publicly accessible	Clause 4.6.7
Trial outlet	Stage 1: 120 mm orifice at the floor. Stage 2: 470 mm orifice, invert 0.533 m above the floor. No Stage 3	Trial for this annex; Part 2 revises it
Outfall	Free outfall to a receiving drain whose level stays below the outlet invert	Illustrative input

The example follows Clauses 3.8.4 and 3.9.2: the runoff of each sub-area is computed separately and the two are added before routing.

4C.2 **Design rainfall.** Table 4C.2 gives the depths. For example, the 100-yr 6-hour depth is 350 × (6/24)^0.40 = 350 × 0.574 = 201.0 mm.

Table 4C.2 — Design rainfall depths, mm (Illustrative — not design values)

Duration (h)	1	2	3	6	12	24	48	72
50% AEP (2-yr)	30.9	40.7	47.9	63.2	83.4	110.0	137.5	154.0
10% AEP (10-yr)	56.1	74.0	87.1	114.9	151.6	200.0	250.0	280.0
1% AEP (100-yr)	98.2	129.5	152.3	201.0	265.3	350.0	437.5	490.0

4C.3 **Hyetographs.** Storms up to 24 h use the alternating-block method in 5-minute blocks with the peak block at mid-storm (Clause 2.9.1). The 48- and 72-hour storms spread the depth in excess of the 24-hour depth uniformly over the first 24 or 48 h and place the 24-hour alternating-block storm on the last day (Clause 2.9.2). For the 100-yr 72-hour storm: (490.0 − 350.0) / 576 blocks = 0.243 mm per 5 minutes for the first 48 h; the peak 5-minute block on the last day is 350 × (5/1440)^0.40 = 36.3 mm, at 60:00–60:05 h.

4C.4 **Losses.** Table 4C.3 gives S = 25,400/CN − 254 (mm) and Ia = 0.2S. The runoff depth for a rainfall depth P is Q = (P − Ia)² / (P − Ia + S) for P > Ia, and zero otherwise.

Table 4C.3 — Curve numbers and abstractions (Illustrative — not design values)

Condition	AMC	CN	S (mm)	Ia = 0.2S (mm)
Pre-development	II (durations ≤ 6 h)	70	108.9	21.8
Pre-development	III (durations ≥ 12 h)	84.3	47.3	9.5
Post-development pervious open space (0.43 ha)	II (durations ≤ 6 h)	70	108.9	21.8
Post-development pervious open space (0.43 ha)	III (durations ≥ 12 h)	84.3	47.3	9.5
Post-development directly connected impervious (1.57 ha)	All durations (not converted)	98	5.2	1.0

Check: 100-yr 24 h, post-development. Impervious: $Q = (350.0 - 1.0)^2 / (350.0 - 1.0 + 5.2) = 343.9$ mm. Pervious, AMC III: $Q = (350.0 - 9.5)^2 / (350.0 - 9.5 + 47.3) = 299.0$ mm. Site: $0.786 \times 343.9 + 0.214 \times 299.0 = 334.2$ mm. The post-development columns of Table 4C.4 are these area-weighted site depths.

Table 4C.4 — Storm runoff depth Q, mm (Illustrative — not design values)

Duration (h)	AMC	2-yr pre	2-yr post	10-yr pre	10-yr post	100-yr post
1	II	0.7	20.1	8.2	41.3	79.2
2	II	2.8	28.2	16.9	57.2	108.5
3	II	5.1	34.2	24.5	69.0	130.2
6	II	11.4	47.5	42.9	94.7	177.1
12	III	45.0	70.5	106.6	137.2	249.9
24	III	68.4	96.4	152.6	185.1	334.2
48	III	93.5	123.3	201.0	234.7	421.5
72	III	108.9	139.6	230.3	264.5	473.9

The runoff volume is $10 \times Q \times A = 20 \times Q$ m³ for this 2.0 ha site: for example 9,478 m³ for the 100-yr 72-hour storm. The routed hydrographs carry up to 0.5% less, because the 5-minute alternating-block storm places 349.5 mm rather than 350.0 mm on the last day.

4C.5 **Unit hydrographs.** The runoff in each 5-minute block (for the post-development site, the sum of the two sub-areas) is convolved with the triangular unit hydrograph of Table 4C.5. The peak is $qp = 0.208 \times A \times Q / tp$, with A in km² and Q = 1 mm (Clause 3.11.2).

Table 4C.5 — Unit hydrograph parameters (Illustrative — not design values)

Condition	Tc (h)	tL = 0.6 Tc (h)	tp = Δt/2 + tL (h)	Base 2.67 tp (h)	qp (L/s per mm of runoff)
Pre-development	0.75	0.45	0.492	1.313	8.5
Post-development	0.25	0.15	0.192	0.512	21.7

4C.6 **Release caps (Clause 4.5.3).** The site is flood-sensitive, so the mixed-frequency rule applies. The 100-yr cap is the largest pre-development 10-yr peak over all durations: **356 L/s** (72 h; Table 4.2). The 2-yr cap is the largest pre-development 2-yr peak: **180 L/s** (72 h). Each cap applies to every post-development duration (Clause 4.5.3.1).

4C.7 **Stage–storage–discharge.** The basin is vertical-walled, so storage S = 2,500 × h (m³), where h is the stage above the floor (m). Outlet discharge follows Clause 4.6.5.2 with Cd = 0.60:

- Stage 1, for h ≥ d: Q1 = 0.60 × A1 × √(2g (h − d/2)). For h < d (orifice part-full), the head is taken as d/2 and the result is multiplied by h/d.
- Stage 2 is counted once the water is above its centre: Q2 = 0.60 × A2 × √(2g (h − z2 − d2/2)), where z2 is its invert. Below its centre its flow is ignored, which slightly over-states storage.

Table 4C.6 — Stage–storage–discharge, trial outlet (Illustrative — not design values)

Stage h (m)	Storage (m³)	Stage 1, 120 mm (L/s)	Stage 2, 470 mm (L/s)	Total (L/s)
0.00	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
0.06	150	3.7	0.0	3.7
0.12	300	7.4	0.0	7.4
0.20	500	11.2	0.0	11.2
0.30	750	14.7	0.0	14.7
0.40	1,000	17.5	0.0	17.5
0.50	1,250	19.9	0.0	19.9
0.60	1,500	22.1	0.0	22.1
0.70	1,750	24.0	0.0	24.0
0.80	2,000	25.9	83.0	108.9
0.90	2,250	27.5	167.8	195.3
1.00	2,500	29.1	222.3	251.4
1.10	2,750	30.7	265.8	296.5
1.20	3,000	32.1	303.2	335.3
1.30	3,250	33.5	336.4	369.9
1.40	3,500	34.8	366.7	401.5

Check at h = 1.00 m: Q1 = 0.60 × 0.01131 × √(19.62 × 0.94) = 0.0291 m³/s; Q2 = 0.60 × 0.1735 × √(19.62 × (1.00 − 0.533 − 0.235)) = 0.2223 m³/s.

4C.8 **Routing.** Each storm is routed by level-pool continuity (Clause 4.6.1): over each 5-minute step, the change in storage equals inflow volume minus outflow volume. The computation used six 50-second sub-steps per 5-minute step. Each row of Table 4C.7 can be checked by hand as ΔS ≈ (I − Ō) × 300 s, where I is the mean inflow over the 5-minute step ending at the time shown and Ō is the mean of the outflows at the start and end of the step. For example, between 60:15 and 60:20: ΔS = 2,853.0 − 2,613.3 = 239.7 m³, and (1.0891 − (0.2655 + 0.3069)/2) × 300 = 240.9 m³.

Table 4C.7 — Routing of the 100-yr 72-hour storm through the trial outlet, around the peak (Illustrative — not design values)

Time (h:min)	Rainfall in step (mm)	Inflow I (L/s)	Outflow O (L/s)	Storage S (m³)	Stage h (m)
60:00	8.44	286.3	169.5	2,164.0	0.866
60:05	36.33	354.2	184.1	2,216.9	0.887
60:10	11.61	703.3	218.0	2,367.1	0.947

Time (h:min)	Rainfall in step (mm)	Inflow I (L/s)	Outflow O (L/s)	Storage S (m³)	Stage h (m)
60:15	6.88	1,066.0	265.5	2,613.3	1.045
60:20	5.23	1,089.1	306.9	2,853.0	1.141
60:25	4.34	897.5	334.8	3,025.0	1.210
60:30	3.77	653.2	349.9	3,117.6	1.247
60:35	3.36	403.6	353.8	**3,132.9**	**1.253**
60:40	3.05	301.5	352.3	3,117.3	1.247
60:45	2.81	254.8	348.6	3,088.7	1.235
60:50	2.61	224.9	343.7	3,052.4	1.221
60:55	2.45	203.3	337.9	3,011.3	1.205

Storage is greatest at the end of the step ending at 60:35. In the next step the mean inflow (302 L/s) is below the outflow (about 352 L/s), so storage falls.

Table 4C.8 — Routing of the 100-yr 72-hour storm through the trial outlet, hourly (Illustrative — not design values)

Time (h)	Cumulative rainfall (mm)	Inflow (L/s)	Outflow (L/s)	Stage (m)	Storage (m³)
12	35.0	14	8	0.130	325
24	70.0	15	12	0.215	536
36	105.0	16	14	0.264	660
48	140.0	16	15	0.294	736
54	181.7	47	19	0.469	1,172
57	213.5	69	23	0.623	1,559
59	248.5	120	91	0.789	1,971
60	293.3	286	170	0.866	2,164
61	378.0	187	332	1.187	2,967
62	399.3	106	237	0.968	2,421
63	414.5	80	142	0.829	2,072
66	446.9	51	52	0.771	1,927
72	489.5	33	33	0.768	1,920
84	489.5	0	18	0.405	1,012
96	489.5	0	10	0.167	418
108	489.5	0	4	0.058	146

The routed outflow volume equals the inflow volume (about 9,470 m³): detention delays the volume but does not remove it.

4C.9 **Results, trial outlet.** Table 4C.9 gives the peaks, maximum stages and drawdown times for the trial outlet.

Table 4C.9 — Results for the trial outlet (120 mm and 470 mm orifices) (Illustrative — not design values)

Duration (h)	2-yr detained (L/s)	2-yr max stage (m)	10-yr detained (L/s)	10-yr max stage (m)	100-yr detained (L/s)	100-yr max stage (m)	100-yr storage (m³)	10-yr 90% drawdown, clean (h)	10-yr 90% drawdown, 50% blocked (h)
1	9	0.15	15	0.30	22	0.59	1,468	27.2	54.2
2	11	0.20	18	0.42	89	0.79	1,966	28.3	57.0
3	13	0.24	20	0.50	135	0.82	2,058	29.3	59.1
6	15	0.31	23	0.64	190	0.89	2,229	31.1	63.4
12	17	0.40	49	0.77	279	1.06	2,647	36.2	69.2
24	19	0.45	87	0.79	334	1.20	2,991	42.8	75.4
48	20	0.51	144	0.83	353	1.25	3,129	42.5	72.7
72	20	0.52	147	0.84	354	1.25	**3,133**	42.5	71.9

The drawdown time is measured from the time of maximum 10-yr storage until 90% of that storage has been released (Clause 4.7.1).

Part 2 — Checks and revision of the outlet (Clauses 4.5, 4.7 and 4.8)

4C.10 **Release caps.** Every 100-yr detained peak is at or below 356 L/s, and every 2-yr detained peak is far below the 2-yr cap of 180 L/s. Both caps are met. The 2-yr peaks are not compared duration by duration with the pre-development peaks: for a flood-sensitive site the 2-yr cap is the single largest pre-development 2-yr peak (Clause 4.5.3.1).

4C.11 **Drawdown.** Clause 4.8.3 requires the low-flow orifice to be assumed **50% blocked** when drawdown is checked. With the 120 mm orifice at half its area, 90% of the 10-yr storage takes 54 to 75 h to drain (Table 4C.9), against the 48-hour limit of Clause 4.7.1. **The trial outlet fails.** With a clean orifice it would drain in about 42 h.

4C.12 **Revised outlet.** The low-flow orifice was increased in 10 mm steps until the blocked drawdown met 48 h for every duration, and Stage 2 was then re-sized so that the 100-yr cap was still met. The result:

- Stage 1: **170 mm** orifice at the floor;
- Stage 2: **460 mm** orifice, invert 0.53 m above the floor (centre at 0.76 m);
- no Stage 3.

The larger low-flow orifice releases more in frequent storms. That is acceptable here because the 2-yr cap of a flood-sensitive site is the largest pre-development 2-yr peak (Clause 4.5.3.1). The WQv is assumed to be treated in a separate practice upstream (Chapter 8), so Stage 1 is not required to hold the WQv for 24–48 h (Clause 4.6.5.1); where Stage 1 also releases the WQv, Clause 4.7.2 must be checked as well.

Table 4C.10 — Stage–storage–discharge, revised outlet (Illustrative — not design values)

Stage h (m)	Storage (m³)	Stage 1, 170 mm (L/s)	Stage 2, 460 mm (L/s)	Total (L/s)
0.00	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
0.085	213	8.8	0.0	8.8
0.17	425	17.6	0.0	17.6
0.30	750	28.0	0.0	28.0
0.40	1,000	33.9	0.0	33.9
0.50	1,250	38.9	0.0	38.9

Stage h (m)	Storage (m³)	Stage 1, 170 mm (L/s)	Stage 2, 460 mm (L/s)	Total (L/s)
0.60	1,500	43.3	0.0	43.3
0.70	1,750	47.3	0.0	47.3
0.76	1,900	49.6	0.0	49.6
0.80	2,000	51.0	88.3	139.3
0.90	2,250	54.5	165.3	219.7
1.00	2,500	57.7	216.4	274.1
1.10	2,750	60.8	257.5	318.3
1.17	2,925	62.8	282.8	345.6
1.20	3,000	63.7	293.0	356.7
1.30	3,250	66.5	324.6	391.1

Table 4C.11 — Results for the revised outlet (170 mm and 460 mm orifices) (Illustrative — not design values)

Duration (h)	2-yr detained (L/s)	2-yr max stage (m)	10-yr detained (L/s)	10-yr max stage (m)	10-yr storage (m³)	100-yr detained (L/s)	100-yr max stage (m)	100-yr storage (m³)	10-yr 90% drawdown, 50% blocked (h)
1	15	0.14	28	0.29	734	42	0.57	1,426	31.3
2	20	0.19	34	0.40	990	79	0.76	1,911	32.1
3	22	0.22	37	0.46	1,147	139	0.80	1,999	32.8
6	25	0.26	41	0.56	1,386	194	0.86	2,154	34.2
12	30	0.33	46	0.68	1,692	276	1.01	2,512	39.0
24	32	0.37	49	0.75	1,870	320	1.11	2,766	45.3
48	34	0.40	82	0.77	1,913	343	1.17	**2,913**	44.8
72	34	0.41	84	0.77	1,915	343	1.16	2,911	44.7

Findings:

- **100-yr cap:** largest detained peak 343 L/s ≤ 356 L/s. Met.
- **2-yr cap:** largest detained peak 34 L/s ≤ 180 L/s. Met.
- **Drawdown:** longest blocked drawdown 45.3 h ≤ 48 h (Clause 4.7.1). Met.
- **Governing storage: 2,913 m³** (100-yr, 48 h), at a maximum stage of **1.17 m**. The larger low-flow orifice releases more water early in the long storms, so the revised outlet needs about 220 m³ less storage than the trial outlet. Table 4.2 in Clause 4.6.7 reports this revised design.
- **Governing storms (Clause 4.6.2, step 12):** storage, the 100-yr 48-hour storm; Stage 1, the 10-yr 24-hour storm (drawdown); Stage 2, the 100-yr 48-hour storm (cap).

Part 3 — Sensitivity, retention, spillway, outlet details and safety

4C.13 **Ia = 0.05S sensitivity (Clause 3.8.5).** With S converted as S0.05 = 25.4 × 1.33 × (S0.20 / 25.4)^1.15, the governing 100-yr 48-hour run gives 2,898 m³ of storage and a 341 L/s peak, slightly below the default run. The pre-development 10-yr peak, and so the 100-yr cap, falls to 344 L/s. The design is based on the default run (Clause 3.8.5(c)); the sensitivity results are reported on Form 3-2.

4C.14 **Retention and retention credit (Clauses 4.4.2 and 4.4.6).** With an illustrative retention depth P_R = 40 mm, Q_R is computed for each sub-area at AMC II, because a composite CN is not used for retention (Clause 3.9.4). Impervious, CN 98: S = 5.2 mm, Ia = 1.0 mm, Q_R = (40 − 1.0)² / (40 − 1.0 + 5.2) = 34.4 mm. Pervious, CN 70: S = 108.9 mm, Ia = 21.8 mm, Q_R = (40 − 21.8)² / (40 − 21.8 + 108.9) = 2.6 mm. RRV = 10 × (34.4 × 1.571 + 2.6 × 0.429) = **552 m³**. The retention is modelled as a store that is empty at the start of the storm and captures all runoff until full, with no infiltration during the storm (Clause 4.4.6.2).

Table 4C.12 — Retention credit by routing, revised outlet (Illustrative — not design values)

100-yr storm	Storage without retention (m³)	Storage with retention (m³)	Reduction (m³)
24 h	2,766	2,628	138
48 h	2,913	2,906	7
72 h	2,911	2,911	0

The governing storage falls from 2,913 to 2,906 m³, so the retention credit is 7 m³, about 1% of the RRV. The retention is still required in full for its own purposes (Clause 4.4.1, Chapter 8).

4C.15 **Emergency spillway (Clause 4.9).** The facility is excavated, with no embankment, so Clause 4.9.7 applies: the overflow route is treated as the spillway and must meet Clause 4.9.1.

- Design flow: the 1% AEP peak inflow, 1,089 L/s, with the outlet blocked and the basin full to the crest.
- Crest: the 1% AEP maximum water level with the outlet working is 1.17 m; with the recommended 0.15 m clearance (Clause 4.9.3) the crest is set at **1.35 m**.
- Crest length: a broad-crested weir with Q = C × L × H^1.5, C = 1.7 (an illustrative coefficient for a broad-crested weir in SI units; Clause 4.6.5.2 requires a coefficient suited to the shape). With L = 4.0 m: H = (1.089 / (1.7 × 4.0))^(2/3) = 0.295 ≈ **0.30 m**.
- Maximum level with the spillway flowing: 1.35 + 0.30 = 1.65 m. With 0.3 m freeboard (Clause 4.9.1), the top of the walls is at least **1.95 m** above the floor.
- The spillway discharges to the 1% AEP overland flow path, away from buildings (Clause 4.9.4).

4C.16 **Outlet details (Clause 4.8).**

Table 4C.13 — Outlet checks, revised outlet (Illustrative — not design values)

Item	Requirement	Value	Result
Minimum orifice	≥ 50 mm (Clause 4.8.2)	170 mm	Met
Rack bar spacing	≤ half the smallest opening and ≥ 25 mm (Clause 4.8.3)	≤ 85 mm	Set at 75 mm
Rack open area	≥ 10 × area protected (Clause 4.8.3)	10 × (0.0227 + 0.1662) m² = 1.89 m² for one rack around both orifices	Provide ≥ 1.89 m²
Anti-vortex, Stage 1	Needed if head > 1.5 d (Clause 4.8.4)	Head up to 1.08 m > 0.26 m	Required
Anti-vortex, Stage 2	Needed if head > 1.5 d (Clause 4.8.4)	Head above centre up to 0.41 m < 0.69 m	Not required
Isolation	Facility serving > 1 ha (Clause 4.8.6)	Serves 2.0 ha	Stop-log slot or penstock, normally open
Outlet barrel	≥ 300 mm (Clause 4.8.5)	Sized under Chapter 9 for 343 L/s	To be designed

4C.17 **Safety (Clause 4.15).** The 10-yr depth (0.77 m) exceeds the 0.45 m limit for publicly accessible storage (Clause 4.15.1(a)), so the facility is not open to the public. It has vertical walls higher than 0.6 m and a depth of more than 1.2 m when the spillway flows, so a non-climbable fence at least 1.2 m high with a lockable gate is required (Clause 4.15.3). Signs and a depth marker are provided (Clause 4.15.5).

4C.18 **Summary of the design (Illustrative — not design values).**

Table 4C.14 — Summary of the revised design (Illustrative — not design values)

Item	Value
Storage	2,500 m² plan area; 2,913 m³ at the 1% AEP maximum level of 1.17 m
Stage 1	170 mm orifice at the floor, with trash rack and anti-vortex plate
Stage 2	460 mm orifice, invert 0.53 m
Spillway	Crest 1.35 m, length 4.0 m, maximum level 1.65 m
Top of walls	≥ 1.95 m above the floor
100-yr peak release	343 L/s (cap 356 L/s)
2-yr peak release	34 L/s (cap 180 L/s)
10-yr drawdown, 50% blocked	45.3 h (limit 48 h)
Retention	RRV 552 m³ provided in addition; credit 7 m³
Still to be checked	Outfall-closed check on a river-locked outfall with a sluice and pumps (Annex 5C); downstream analysis (Chapter 5); groundwater and flotation (Clause 4.12); WQv (Chapter 8)

Form 4-1 — Site Runoff Control Report

Supports Clauses 4.3 to 4.17 of Chapter 4.

Draft form — Odisha Stormwater Design Manual, Draft v1.0. One form for each site. Where the site drains to more than one outfall, complete Sections E to J for each outfall (Clause 4.5.1.3). Tier B sites using Clause 4.14.2 attach Form 4-2 in place of Sections F and G; sites using the fixed-coefficient route attach Form 4-3 in place of Sections F and G (Clause 4.17).

A. Site and route

Table 4F.1 — Form 4-1: site and route

Field	Entry
A1. Project name and applicant	
A2. Location (village or ward, survey numbers, district)	
A3. Approving Authority and tier (Tier A / Tier B)	
A4. Site area, land disturbance and new or replaced impervious area (ha, ha, m²) (Clause 4.1.2)	
A5. Number of outfalls (Clause 4.5.1.3)	
A6. Sizing route: full method (Clause 4.6) / Tier B tables (Clause 4.14.2) / fixed-coefficient route (Clause 4.14.3)	
A7. Constrained redevelopment route used (Clause 4.5.6)? If yes, attach the Constraint Statement, the existing-condition model and the shortfall and fee computation	

B. Inputs (Clause 4.17, item 1)

Table 4F.2 — Form 4-1: inputs

Field	Entry
B1. Design Rainfall Sheet reference (Form 2-1)	
B2. Hydrologic Calculation Summary reference (Form 3-1)	
B3. HSG of each sub-area and the tests that confirm it (Clause 4.6.2, step 1)	
B4. Pre-development condition and CN (Clause 4.5.1.2)	
B5. Post-development CN of each sub-area, and Tc pre and post	
B6. Routing method and software, with version; time step (Clauses 4.6.1, 4.6.2)	

C. Order of measures (Clause 4.3.1; Clause 4.17, item 2)

Table 4F.3 — Form 4-1: order of measures

Step	What the design does	Why this step cannot do more
1. Preserve		
2. Retain		

Step	What the design does	Why this step cannot do more
3. Detain		
4. Convey		

D. Retention (Clause 4.4; Clause 4.17, items 3 and 4)

Table 4F.4 — Form 4-1: retention

Field	Entry
D1. Retention depth P_R (mm) and zone (Annex 2E)	
D2. Runoff depth Q_R (mm) by sub-area and RRV (m³) (Clause 4.4.2)	
D3. Retention practices and volume provided (m³)	
D4. Infiltration tests: number, locations and depths, measured rates (mm/h) (Clause 4.4.3(a))	
D5. Design infiltration rate (mm/h), not more than half the measured rate (Clause 4.4.3(b))	
D6. Seasonal high groundwater depth below the base of each practice (m), at least 1.0 m (Clause 4.4.3(c))	
D7. Reuse demand calculation, where retention is by reuse (Clause 4.4.3)	
D8. Retention drawdown time (h), not more than 72 h (Clause 4.4.5)	
D9. Shortfall in RRV (m³), if any, treated as WQv (Clause 4.4.4.2)	
D10. Governing storage without and with retention, and the retention credit (m³) (Clause 4.4.6)	
D11. Preservation credit areas and covenant reference (Clause 4.4.7)	

E. Release criteria (Clause 4.5; Clause 4.17, item 5)

Table 4F.5 — Form 4-1: release criteria

Field	Entry
E1. Catchment class: standard (Clause 4.5.2) or flood-sensitive (Clause 4.5.3), with the Annex 4A map extract	
E2. Release caps by AEP (L/s), and the duration that sets each cap	
E3. Clause 4.5.5 used (50 mm orifice deemed to comply, or the short-duration 2-yr relief)? Report any 2-yr exceedance	

F. Results (Clause 4.6; Clause 4.17, item 6)

Complete one row for each duration, in the format of Table 4.2. Mark the governing case for storage, for each outlet stage and for the spillway (Clause 4.6.2, step 12).

Table 4F.6 — Form 4-1: results by duration (L/s; m³)

Duration (h)	2-yr pre	2-yr post, detained	10-yr pre	10-yr post, detained	100-yr post, uncontrolled	100-yr post, detained	100-yr storage used
1							
2							

Duration (h)	2-yr pre	2-yr post, detained	10-yr pre	10-yr post, detained	100-yr post, uncontrolled	100-yr post, detained	100-yr storage used
3							
6							
12							
24							
48							
72							

G. Facility, drawdown and outlet (Clauses 4.7, 4.8, 4.10; Clause 4.17, items 7 to 9)

Table 4F.7 — Form 4-1: facility, drawdown and outlet

Field	Entry
G1. Facility type (Clause 4.10) and storage provided (m^3)	
G2. Stage–storage and stage–discharge tables and plots; inflow and outflow hydrographs for the governing cases (attach)	
G3. 10-yr drawdown: time to release 90% of the maximum stored volume (h), with the low-flow orifice 50% blocked (Clauses 4.7.1, 4.8.3)	
G4. WQv release time (h), 24 to 48 h (Clause 4.7.2)	
G5. Tidal outfall: drawdown with the tidal tailwater, and any pumped drawdown (Clause 4.7.4)	
G6. Each outlet stage: type, size (mm), invert level (m)	
G7. Trash racks: clear bar spacing (mm) and open area (m^2) (Clause 4.8.3)	
G8. Anti-vortex devices (Clause 4.8.4); outlet barrel diameter and seepage control (Clause 4.8.5); isolation (Clause 4.8.6)	
G9. Proprietary devices: certified head–discharge curve and minimum clear opening (Clause 4.6.5.3)	

H. Spillway, freeboard and embankment (Clause 4.9; Clause 4.17, item 10)

Table 4F.8 — Form 4-1: spillway and freeboard

Field	Entry
H1. Hazard classification, with reasons (Clause 4.9.2)	
H2. 1% AEP peak inflow (L/s); 0.2% AEP peak inflow for high-hazard facilities (L/s)	
H3. 1% AEP maximum water level with the outlet working (m); spillway crest level (m) (Clause 4.9.3)	
H4. Spillway or overflow route: type, dimensions, maximum level with the outlet blocked (m)	
H5. Freeboard to the embankment crest or wall top (m), at least 0.3 m (Clause 4.9.1)	
H6. Spillway location and discharge path (Clause 4.9.4)	
H7. Embankment height (m); geotechnical report where more than 2 m (Clause 4.9.6)	

I. RWH accounting, groundwater and flotation (Clauses 4.11, 4.12; Clause 4.17, items 11 and 12)

Table 4F.9 — Form 4-1: RWH, groundwater and flotation

Field	Entry
I1. RWH storage provided (m³), assumed full at the start of every storm (Clause 4.11.2)	
I2. Combined RWH and detention tanks: zone levels and the detention orifice level (Clause 4.11.3); attach tank sections	
I3. Design groundwater level and its basis (Clause 4.12.1)	
I4. Lined or unlined storage; volume below the design groundwater level not counted (Clause 4.12.2)	
I5. Flotation factor of safety, at least 1.2 (Clause 4.12.3)	

J. Downstream, tailwater, safety and maintenance (Clause 4.17, items 13 and 14)

Table 4F.10 — Form 4-1: downstream, tailwater, safety and maintenance

Field	Entry
J1. Downstream and Tailwater Report (Form 5-1) or Simplified Downstream Statement (Form 5-2) reference	
J2. Tailwater used in routing, and flap gate where tailwater governs (Clause 4.6.6)	
J3. Public access, depths in the 10% and 1% AEP storms, slopes, fencing, grates, signs and depth markers (Clause 4.15)	
J4. Draft maintenance declaration reference (Chapter 10)	

K. Statement by the registered professional (Clause 10.6)

I state that this report has been prepared under Chapter 4 of the Odisha Stormwater Design Manual (Draft v1.0), that the results reported are reproduced by the models submitted, and that every departure from Chapter 4 is listed with its reason. The Professional Design Certificate (Form 10-3) is attached.

Table 4F.11 — Form 4-1: statement by the registered professional

Field	Entry
Name	
Qualification and registration number	
Empanelment number, where Clause 10.6.1 requires it	
Organisation	
Signature	
Date	

Draft form — Odisha Stormwater Design Manual, Draft v1.0.

Form 4-2 — Tier B Site Sheet

Supports Clauses 4.4.6.3, 4.14.1 and 4.14.2 of Chapter 4.

Draft form — Odisha Stormwater Design Manual, Draft v1.0. This sheet replaces items 6 and 7 of the Site Runoff Control Report (Form 4-1) for Tier B sites using Clause 4.14.2. It can be used only after Table 4.3 is published in Annex 4B; until then, Tier B sites use Clause 4.6 or, for sites of 1 ha or less, the fixed-coefficient route (Clauses 4.14.1 and 4.14.3).

A. Eligibility (Clause 4.14.1)

Table 4F.12 — Form 4-2: eligibility

Field	Entry
A1. Local body (Tier B)	
A2. Site area A (ha): 2 ha or less outside flood-sensitive catchments; 0.5 ha or less inside them	
A3. Catchment class: standard or flood-sensitive (Annex 4A)	

B. Table 4.3 values (Clause 4.14.2, step 1)

Table 4F.13 — Form 4-2: values read from Table 4.3

Field	Entry
B1. Rainfall zone (Annex 2A)	
B2. Hydrologic soil group	
B3. Post-development imperviousness (%)	
B4. PSD 2-yr (L/s/ha)	
B5. PSD 100-yr (L/s/ha), for the catchment class	
B6. SSR (m³/ha), for the catchment class	

C. Storage and release (Clause 4.14.2, steps 2 and 3)

Table 4F.14 — Form 4-2: storage and release

Line	Quantity	Computation	Value
C1	RRV provided (m³)	Clause 4.4	
C2	C_R	Annex 4B; 0 until published	
C3	V_credit (m³)	C2 × C1 (Clause 4.4.6.3)	
C4	Required storage V (m³)	B6 × A − C3	
C5	Storage provided (m³)	From drawings	
C6	Q_PSD,2 (L/s)	B4 × A	
C7	Q_PSD,100 (L/s)	B5 × A	

D. Outlet and other provisions (Clause 4.14.2, steps 4 and 5)

Table 4F.15 — Form 4-2: outlet and other provisions

Field	Entry
D1. Low-flow orifice: diameter (mm) from the Annex 4B outlet table, head (m), at least 50 mm	
D2. Upper control: type, size and level	
D3. Spillway or overflow (Clause 4.9)	
D4. RWH accounting (Clause 4.11)	
D5. Safety provisions (Clause 4.15)	

E. Statement

I state that the values above are taken from Annex 4B for the site's zone, soil group, imperviousness and catchment class, and that the storage and outlets shown on the drawings match them.

Table 4F.16 — Form 4-2: statement

Field	Entry
Name	
Qualification and registration number	
Signature	
Date	

Draft form — Odisha Stormwater Design Manual, Draft v1.0.

Form 4-3 — Fixed-coefficient Route Sheet (Clauses 4.14.3 to 4.14.7)

Supports Clauses 4.14.3 to 4.14.7 of Chapter 4.

Draft form — Odisha Stormwater Design Manual, Draft v1.0. This sheet replaces items 6 and 7 of the Site Runoff Control Report (Form 4-1) for sites using the fixed-coefficient route. Complete it for each point where runoff leaves the site (Clause 4.14.4). Figure 4.3 shows the method.

A. Eligibility (Clause 4.14.3)

Table 4F.17 — Form 4-3: eligibility

Check	Yes / No
A1. Site area 1 ha or less	
A2. The design does not count tank or waterbody storage (Clause 4.14.3(a))	
A3. No part of the site lies within a waterbody setback (Clause 4.14.3(b))	
A4. The site does not drain to a tank cascade whose storage is counted in a downstream design (Clause 4.14.3(c))	

B. Release caps (Clause 4.14.4)

Table 4F.18 — Form 4-3: release caps

Line	Quantity	Source or computation	Value
B1	Site area A (ha)	Survey	
B2	Area of each hydrologic soil group (ha)	Clause 3.7	
B3	C_10 and C_2, area-weighted	Table 4.3A	
B4	i_10 and i_2 (mm/h), 15-minute duration, with the climate factor	Form 2-1; Clause 2.8	
B5	Q_cap,10 (L/s)	2.78 × C_10 × i_10 × A	
B6	Q_cap,2 (L/s)	2.78 × C_2 × i_2 × A	
B7	Discharge of a 50 mm orifice at the corresponding stage (L/s), where a cap is smaller (Clause 4.5.5.1)	Orifice equation, Clause 4.6.5.2	

C. Volumetric coefficient (Clause 4.14.5)

Table 4F.19 — Form 4-3: volumetric coefficient C_v

Line	Quantity	Value
C1	Composite C of Table 3.2 (upper half of each range)	
C2	Cf of Table 3.3 for the 1% AEP	
C3	C_v for durations below 12 h (C1 × C2)	
C4	C_v for durations of 12 h or more, with C for every pervious surface not less than 0.50	

D. Storage (Clause 4.14.5)

For each duration: inflow = 10 × C_v × P(d) × A (m³); release = 1.8 × Q_cap × d (m³); difference = inflow − release. V_100 and V_2 are the largest differences; V is the larger of the two.

Table 4F.20 — Form 4-3: storage by duration

d (h)	P_100(d) (mm)	100-yr inflow (m³)	1.8 × Q_cap,10 × d (m³)	100-yr difference (m³)	P_2(d) (mm)	2-yr inflow (m³)	1.8 × Q_cap,2 × d (m³)	2-yr difference (m³)
1								
2								
3								
6								
12								
24								
48								
72								

Table 4F.21 — Form 4-3: storage required and provided

Line	Quantity	Value
D1	V_100 (m³) and governing duration	
D2	V_2 (m³) and governing duration	
D3	V = larger of D1 and D2 (m³)	
D4	Storage provided (m³)	

E. Outlet, retention and other checks (Clauses 4.14.3, 4.14.6, 4.14.7)

Table 4F.22 — Form 4-3: outlet, retention and other checks

Field	Entry
E1. Low-flow orifice: diameter (mm) and invert; discharge (L/s) with the storage holding V_2 full, not more than Q_cap,2	
E2. Upper orifice or weir: size and level; total release (L/s) at the top of V, not more than Q_cap,10	
E3. Retention volume of Clause 4.4 provided in addition to V (m³); no retention credit taken	
E4. Drawdown (Clause 4.7), trash racks (Clause 4.8), spillway (Clause 4.9): reference to Form 4-1 Sections G and H	
E5. Downstream and tailwater checks (Chapter 5) and water quality (Chapter 8): references	

F. Statement

I state that the site meets the eligibility conditions of Clause 4.14.3 and that the caps, storage and outlets above have been computed by Clauses 4.14.4 to 4.14.7.

Table 4F.23 — Form 4-3: statement

Field	Entry
Name	
Qualification and registration number	
Signature	
Date	

Draft form — Odisha Stormwater Design Manual, Draft v1.0.

ANNEXES TO CHAPTER 5

Downstream and Tailwater Analysis

These annexes support Chapter 5. Annex 5C is a worked example of the outfall-closed check of Clause 5.10, for the illustrative facility of Annex 4C. Annexes 5A and 5B need tidal, surge, survey and river data that this draft does not yet contain; each lists what the chapter already sets, gives the intended layout and states the interim rule of Chapter 5 that applies until it is published. Forms 5-1 and 5-2 are the submittal forms required by Clause 5.14. They are draft forms and have no statutory status.

Annex 5A — Tidal datums (MSL, MHWS, HAT vs CD and Survey of India datum), surge allowances and 1% still-water levels by coastal segment

Supports Clauses 5.7, 5.9, 5.10, 5.11 and 5.12 of Chapter 5.

5A.1 Table 5A.1 shows how the values of this annex enter the design tailwater levels of Table 5.1. The sea-level allowance is set by Clause 5.7.4 and does not depend on this annex.

Table 5A.1 — Use of the Annex 5A values in the design tailwater (Table 5.1)

Design case	Tailwater	Annex 5A values used	Chapter value
Minor-system design	MHWS + SLA	MHWS	SLA ≥ +0.3 m (Clause 5.7.4)
Major-system and storage design	HAT + surge + SLA	HAT; 10% AEP surge (Clause 5.7.3(a))	SLA ≥ +0.3 m
Joint case (Clause 2.12(b))	1% AEP still-water level + SLA	1% AEP still-water level (Clause 5.7.3(b))	SLA ≥ +0.3 m
Datum conversion	Chart datum to project datum	Offset from chart datum to the Survey of India datum (Clause 5.7.2(b))	—

To be prepared. This annex will give, for each coastal segment of Odisha (the north coast of Balasore and Bhadrak; the Dhamra estuary and the Bhitarkanika coast of Kendrapara; the Mahanadi mouth, False Point and Paradip in Jagatsinghpur; the Puri coast and Chilika's sea mouth in Puri and Khordha; and the Ganjam coast, with Gopalpur) and for the tidal outfall channels (the tidal reaches of the Mahanadi's branches near Paradip, the Dhamra estuary, and the creeks behind the coastal embankments): the reference port or gauge; MSL, MHWS and HAT relative to chart datum; the connection from chart datum to the Survey of India datum and to any port or municipal datum; the 10% AEP storm surge; the 1% AEP still-water level; where an outfall faces the open sea, the wave set-up; and, for Chilika, the lagoon level in the largest recorded event. It needs the current Indian tide tables of the National Hydrographic Office or the Survey of India and the tidal levels of the Paradip Port Authority and of the ports at Dhamra and Gopalpur, tide-gauge records and benchmark connections (Survey of India, INCOIS, the ports), DoWR river gauges with tidal records, surge return-level analyses or hindcasts (INCOIS, IMD, NCCR) reconciled with the surges observed since 1999, and the lagoon level records of the Chilika Development Authority, with the coastal segments agreed with OSDMA and the ports. Values found during research, for reference only: at Paradip the INCOIS (2025) modelled tidal maximum is 1.21 m and the surge and wave set-up 1.37 m above mean sea level, and the 100-year extreme sea level 2.62 m above mean sea level at present, 3.12 m (SSP2-4.5) or 3.34 m (SSP5-8.5) by 2100, a value that INCOIS itself says probably underestimates the northern Bay of Bengal; Paradip Port's MHWS is given as 2.58 m and MHWN as 2.02 m in a secondary source that does not name the datum; the PSMSL record for Paradip (station 1161, 1966–2024) is tied to a GTS benchmark 5.04 m above chart datum; the surge of the 1999 super cyclone near Paradip is estimated at 5.9 m above the tide (IIT Delhi model, the value Kalsi judges closest to the official estimates) and up to 7.95 m in total sea level (NCDM), and earlier probable maximum storm surges for Paradip of 4.5 m and 5.5 m have been published (Kalsi, 2006); the surge was 2–2.5 m above the astronomical tide in Ganjam in Cyclone Phailin (2013), about 1.5 m at Puri in Cyclone Fani (2019), 2–4 m in Balasore and Bhadrak and 1–2 m in Kendrapara and Jagatsinghpur in Cyclone Yaas (2021), on a day when IMD described the astronomical tide on the Bhadrak and Balasore coast as 3 to 5 m, and 1–2 m in Kendrapara, Bhadrak and Balasore in Cyclone Dana (2024) (IMD); a straight-line fit made for this Manual to the annual PSMSL record at Paradip gives about 2.95 mm/yr for 1967–2024, with no correction for land movement, as a screening figure only; and MHWS and HAT relative to chart datum for Paradip, False Point, Dhamra, Gopalpur and Puri are [TBC]. The INCOIS tidal maximum is a model value and is not a substitute for the tide-table HAT. Until the annex is published: the designer obtains MHWS, HAT and MSL directly from the current tide tables or port authority levels and records the edition and port (Clause 5.7.2(d)); takes the 10% AEP surge and the 1% AEP still-water level from a site-specific study using INCOIS, IMD or NCCR hindcasts or return-level analyses, stating its source, method and record length and comparing its values with the observed surges (Clauses 5.7.3(c) and 5.8.5(f)); uses the tide-table levels of the nearest port (Clause 5.7.2(a)) and, for an outfall between two ports or up a river, creek or lagoon, the higher of the two ports' levels unless measurements or a calibrated model justify a lower value (Clause 5.7.2(c)); states every level with its datum (chart datum, GTS (mean sea level) or a port or municipal datum) and the conversion used; and applies an SLA of at least +0.3 m (Clause 5.7.4).

Table 5A.2 — Tidal datums, surge and still-water levels by coastal segment (layout)

Coastal segment	Reference port and tide-table edition	MSL (m CD)	MHWS (m CD)	HAT (m CD)	CD to Survey of India datum (m)	10% AEP surge (m)	1% AEP still-water level (m CD)	Wave set-up (m), open-sea outfalls	Sources

Annex 5B — Major drains, riverine outfall reaches, and river mouths subject to sand-bar closure; map

Supports Clauses 5.2, 5.3, 5.8 and 5.13 of Chapter 5.

5B.1 Table 5B.1 lists the water bodies that Chapter 5 already names. It is not complete: the annex will add the extents of each reach, the other rivers, canals and mouths of the State, and a map.

Table 5B.1 — Water bodies named in Chapter 5

Water body	Region	Listed as	Clause
Mahanadi and Kathajodi at Cuttack, with the sluices at the ends of MSWC-I (Matagajpur) and MSWC-II (Gulguli), on the Petta nala and at Khannagar and Matrubhawan	Cuttack	Riverine outfall reaches; river-locked sluice outfalls; Hirakud releases and uncontrolled flow included	5.8.1, 5.8.3, 5.8.5
Main storm water channels MSWC-I and MSWC-II, and the Petta nala	Cuttack	Major drains; river-locked outfalls; single lock of at least 24 h	5.2, 5.8.5
Gangua nala, from Budhi nala near Rajadhani Engineering College to the Daya near Kanti	Bhubaneswar; Khordha	Major drain; DoWR drainage channel; DoWR consent, design water level [TBC] and flap gate; Daya backwater	5.2, 5.8.1, 5.8.5
The ten natural drains of the Comprehensive Development Plan (Drains I to X)	Bhubaneswar	Major drains	5.2
Daya West Canal	Bhubaneswar; Khordha	Major drain; DoWR channel; DoWR consent and flap gate	5.2, 5.8.5
Kuakhai and Daya	Bhubaneswar; Khordha; Puri	Riverine outfall reaches; levels set by the Mahanadi flood; the Daya ends in Chilika	5.8.1, 5.8.5
Taladanda canal	Cuttack; Jagatsinghpur	Major drain; DoWR canal; no diversion assumed without operating records	5.2, 5.8.5
Mahanadi below Hirakud	Sambalpur; Mahanadi delta	Riverine outfall reach; releases and uncontrolled flow combined	5.8.1, 5.8.3, 5.8.5
Brahmani at Rourkela and below Rengali	Sundargarh; Angul; Brahmani delta	Riverine outfall reaches; Rengali releases included [TBC]	5.8.1, 5.8.3, 5.8.5
Budhabalanga, Baitarani and Salandi	Baripada, Balasore, Bhadrak	Riverine outfall reaches	5.8.1
Hirakud and Rengali	Mahanadi; Brahmani	Releases to be included in river levels	5.8.3
Chilika lagoon and the lower Daya	Puri, Khordha, Ganjam	Lagoon outfalls; Ramsar site; recorded lagoon level or tide at the mouth; no storage credit; Clause 8.9	5.8.5, 5.13.1
Tidal reaches near Paradip; Dhamra estuary; creeks of Bhitarkanika	Jagatsinghpur, Kendrapara, Bhadrak	Riverine outfall reaches; tidal	5.7.2, 5.8.1
Tidal rivers and creeks behind sluices in saline and river embankments	Coastal districts	Gated outfalls; land behind routed as closed storage; breach check	5.8.1, 5.8.5
DoWR drainage channels and irrigation canals receiving storm water	Statewide	Major drains; DoWR consent, design water level and flap gate	5.2, 5.8.5
River, creek and lagoon mouths, including Chilika's sea mouth and the Kushabhadra and Nuanai near Puri	Coastal districts	Mouth status to be confirmed by pre-monsoon survey	5.13.1

To be prepared. This annex will list and map (a) the major drains of each basin plan, (b) the riverine outfall reaches where backwater shall be modelled, with their upstream and downstream limits and the source of their design flood levels, and (c) the river mouths and creek inlets subject to seasonal sand-bar closure, with the most recent pre-monsoon bar crest levels and any DoWR mouth-maintenance programme. It needs DoWR river and canal records, design and recorded flood levels, reservoir operating rules, mouth-condition, dredging and bar-cutting records and pre-monsoon bar surveys (DoWR), the drain inventories of BMC and other local bodies, basin stormwater master plans (Chapter 11), and base mapping from the Survey of India and NRSC. Until it is published: every river, DoWR canal, the Gangua nala and the ten natural drains of Bhubaneswar, the Daya West Canal, the main storm water channels (MSWC-I and MSWC-II) and the Petta nala of Cuttack, the Taladanda canal, any drainage channel maintained by DoWR or a local body, any irrigation canal that receives storm water and every tidal creek is a major drain (Clause 5.2); the water bodies of Table 5B.1 are riverine outfall reaches (Clause 5.8.1); and the mouths of any river, creek or lagoon on the Odisha coast that a pre-monsoon survey shows closed or restricted by sand, including, where it does, Chilika and the Kushabhadra and Nuanai near Puri are assumed closed at the start of the SW monsoon unless DoWR certifies otherwise (Clause 5.13.2).

Table 5B.2 — Attributes of the Annex 5B layers (layout)

Field	Content	Unit or format
feature_id	Unique identifier	text
name	Name of the drain, river, canal, creek or mouth	text
category	Major drain; riverine outfall reach; mouth subject to sand-bar closure	text
clause	Clause of Chapter 5 under which it is listed	text
reach_limits	Upstream and downstream limits of the reach	text
design_flood_level_source	DoWR design or highest recorded flood level, or hydraulic model (Clause 5.8.2)	text
reservoir_release	Upstream reservoir or tank and its operating rule, where any (Clause 5.8.3)	text
bar_crest_level	Most recent pre-monsoon bar crest level, for mouths	m (Survey of India datum)
mouth_programme	DoWR mouth-maintenance programme and certification (Clause 5.13.2)	text
source	Source agency and date	text
geometry	Line (drains and reaches) or point (mouths)	line / point

---

Annex 5C — Worked example: outfall-closed check for a site in the Mahanadi delta near Cuttack

Supports Clauses 5.9, 5.10, 5.11 and 5.12 of Chapter 5 and Clause 4.6.6 of Chapter 4.

Illustrative — not design values. This example applies the outfall-closed check of Clause 5.10 to the revised detention facility of Annex 4C. The site, its levels and its receiving drain are invented to show the method. No tidal level is used: the tide enters only through the illustrative statements in Table 5C.1 about whether the receiving drain is above or below the site outlet.

Inputs

5C.1 The site is the 2.0 ha flood-sensitive site of Annex 4C, on low-lying land in the Mahanadi delta near Cuttack. It discharges through its own outlet chamber to a public storm drain, which outfalls through a flap gate to a channel that reaches the Kathajodi through a sluice in the river embankment, so Clause 5.10.1 applies to the facility. To show the method, this example uses the two 6-hour lock windows of Clause 5.10.3, as the coastal editions of this Manual do. A river-locked outfall in Cuttack has a single lock of at least 24 hours under Clause 5.8.5(a), which needs more storage than this example shows; the routing, the volume balance of Clause 5.10.4 and the assessment are the same.

Table 5C.1 — Inputs (Illustrative — not design values)

Item	Value	Basis
Facility	Revised facility of Annex 4C: 2,500 m² plan area, vertical walls; 170 mm orifice at the floor; 460 mm orifice, invert 0.53 m	Annex 4C, Table 4C.14
Storm	1% AEP, 48 h, peak day last, AMC III; 72 h also run	Clause 5.10.2
Inflow	Post-development 1% AEP hydrographs of Annex 4C (48 h: 8,420 m³; 72 h: 9,468 m³)	Annex 4C
Receiving drain levels at the connection, J1, J2 and J3	Below the site outlet invert (from the drain owner's model)	Illustrative input
Receiving drain during each lock window	Backs up above the site outlet invert, so the site cannot discharge	Illustrative input; Clause 5.10.3(b)
Flap gate on the site outlet	Set 0.15 m below the orifice inverts in the outlet chamber, so that outside the lock windows its opening head and head loss do not affect the orifice control	Illustrative input; to be confirmed from the certified curve (Clause 5.11.2)
Lock windows	Two of 6 h each, starts 12.4 h apart (semi-diurnal tide)	Clause 5.10.3(a)
Pumps	None	—

5C.2 **Cases of Table 5.2.** Because the receiving drain stays below the site outlet in J1, J2 and J3 (Table 5C.1), those cases give the free-outfall results of Annex 4C: in J2 the 1% AEP maximum water level is **1.17 m** (2,913 m³), and in J3 (10% AEP, 48 h) it is 0.77 m. R1 and R2 do not apply, because the site does not drain to a river. J4, the outfall-closed check, is worked below.

Lock windows (Clause 5.10.3)

5C.3 The peak 1-hour block of the final 24 hours of the 48-hour storm is 35:35–36:35 h, with 98.2 mm (the 1-hour depth of Table 4C.2). Two runs are made:

- **Run A:** the first window is centred on that block: 33:05–39:05 h; the second starts 12.4 h later: 45:29–51:29 h.
- **Run B:** the first window starts at that block: 35:35–41:35 h; the second: 47:59–53:59 h.

For the 72-hour storm, every time is 24 h later.

5C.4 Gravity discharge is zero inside each window. Outside the windows the outlet discharges through the orifices of Table 4C.10. The routing is the same level-pool routing as in Annex 4C.

Results

Table 5C.2 — Outfall-closed check results (Illustrative — not design values)

Storm	Run	Lock windows (h:min)	Maximum stage (m)	Maximum storage (m³)	Time of maximum (h:min)	Largest release after a window (L/s)
1% AEP, 48 h	A	33:05–39:05; 45:29–51:29	2.01	5,019	39:05	566
1% AEP, 48 h	B	35:35–41:35; 47:59–53:59	**2.10**	**5,238**	41:35	584
1% AEP, 72 h	A	57:05–63:05; 69:29–75:29	2.00	5,012	63:05	565
1% AEP, 72 h	B	59:35–65:35; 71:59–77:59	2.09	5,233	65:35	584

Run B of the 48-hour storm governs. The first window closes the outlet just as the storm peak arrives, so the whole peak is stored. The second window arrives when the facility has drained to about 0.7 m, below the Stage 2 orifice, and adds little.

5C.5 **Volume balance (Clause 5.10.4).** Table 5C.3 gives the balance for Run B. The outflow in each period is found by continuity: outflow = storage at start + inflow − storage at end.

Table 5C.3 — Volume balance, 1% AEP 48-hour storm, Run B (Illustrative — not design values)

Period (h:min)	Inflow (m³)	Gravity outflow (m³)	Pumped (m³)	Storage at start (m³)	Storage at end (m³)
0:00–35:35, before window 1	3,817	2,213	0	0	1,604
35:35–41:35, window 1	3,634	0	0	1,604	5,238
41:35–47:59, between windows	941	4,423	0	5,238	1,756
47:59–53:59, window 2	28	0	0	1,756	1,784
After 53:59	0	1,784	0	1,784	0
Total	8,420	8,420	0	—	—

Check for window 1: V_inflow = 3,634 m³ ≤ V_storage available + V_pumped + V_gravity = (5,238 − 1,604) + 0 + 0 = 3,634 m³. The facility therefore needs **5,238 m³** of storage, which the routing confirms.

Table 5C.4 — Stage hydrograph, 1% AEP 48-hour storm, Run B (Illustrative — not design values)

Time (h)	Inflow (L/s)	Outlet	Outflow (L/s)	Stage (m)	Storage (m³)
24	20	Open	18	0.18	445
28	39	Open	24	0.25	621
32	59	Open	32	0.36	906
34	85	Open	37	0.47	1,166
36	286	Closed	0	0.78	1,944
38	106	Closed	0	1.73	4,321
40	66	Closed	0	1.96	4,904
42	51	Open	529	1.79	4,472
44	42	Open	204	0.87	2,181
46	37	Open	49	0.74	1,854

Time (h)	Inflow (L/s)	Outlet	Outflow (L/s)	Stage (m)	Storage (m³)
48	33	Open	47	0.70	1,756
50	0	Closed	0	0.71	1,784
54	0	Closed	0	0.71	1,784
56	0	Open	43	0.58	1,459
60	0	Open	32	0.37	921
66	0	Open	16	0.16	397
72	0	Open	7	0.06	162

Assessment

5C.6 **Clause 5.10.4(a).** The facility of Annex 4C reaches 1.17 m in J2, and its spillway crest is at 1.35 m (Annex 4C). In the outfall-closed check the stage reaches 2.10 m, so the spillway would operate. **The facility of Annex 4C fails the check.**

5C.7 **Remedy.** Pumping (Clause 5.12) does not help here: during the lock windows the receiving drain is itself closed, and pumping into it would raise its level, which Clause 5.12.3 does not permit. The remedy is more storage. Keeping the plan area of 2,500 m² and the outlets of Annex 4C:

- the facility must hold 5,238 m³, to a stage of **2.10 m**;
- the spillway crest is set above that stage, with the 0.15 m clearance recommended in Clause 4.9.3: **2.25 m**;
- with the 4.0 m spillway of Annex 4C (head 0.30 m), the maximum level with the spillway flowing is 2.55 m, and with 0.3 m freeboard the top of the walls is at least **2.85 m** above the floor.

The outfall-closed check therefore governs the storage: 5,238 m³ against 2,913 m³ from the release-rate checks, about 80% more. A larger plan area would make the facility shallower; the outlet, caps and drawdown would then have to be re-checked, because the stage–discharge relationship changes.

5C.8 **Release after the lock.** When the first window ends, the stored water is released under a head of about 2 m, at up to 584 L/s. This is above the 100-yr cap of 356 L/s. Clause 5.10.4 allows this, because the release reaches a drain that has itself just reopened, and requires it to be included in the J4 run of the downstream analysis (Clauses 5.4 and 5.9) and reported on Form 5-1, Section H.

5C.9 **Drawdown after the storm (Clause 5.10.5).** The J1 tidal curve stays below the site outlet (Table 5C.1), so the drawdown of Annex 4C applies: 45.3 h for 90% of the 10-yr storage with the low-flow orifice 50% blocked, within the 48-hour limit of Clause 4.7. In Run B, 90% of the maximum J4 storage is released 22.6 h after the maximum.

5C.10 **Other requirements.**

- The flap gate on the site outlet is inspected and operated before 15 April each year and after every event in which it closed against a storm flow (Clause 5.11.5).
- The deeper facility is checked for flotation with groundwater at the design groundwater level; in the deltaic and coastal sand zone without piezometer readings that level is existing ground level (Clauses 4.12.1 and 4.12.3).
- The fence and signs of Annex 4C apply to the deeper facility (Clause 4.15).

Table 5C.5 — Summary (Illustrative — not design values)

Item	Value
Governing case	J4, 1% AEP 48-hour storm, Run B (first window starting at the peak 1-hour block)

Item	Value
Storage required	5,238 m³ (Annex 4C release-rate design: 2,913 m³)
Maximum stage	2.10 m, with 2,500 m² plan area
Spillway crest	2.25 m
Top of walls	≥ 2.85 m above the floor
Largest release after a lock window	584 L/s, to be included in the downstream J4 run
Drawdown	Annex 4C result applies: 45.3 h with the low-flow orifice 50% blocked

---

Form 5-1 — Downstream and Tailwater Report

Supports Clauses 5.3 to 5.14 of Chapter 5.

Draft form — Odisha Stormwater Design Manual, Draft v1.0. One report for each project. Sites of less than 0.5 ha that meet Clause 5.3.4 may submit Form 5-2 instead, where the Authority accepts it. Attach the plans, model files and hydrographs referred to.

A. Project

Table 5F.1 — Form 5-1: project

Field	Entry
A1. Project name, applicant and location	
A2. Project type: site under Chapter 4; drainage project under Chapter 6; regional detention or tank restoration (Clause 5.1.2)	
A3. Site or project area (ha) and outfalls	
A4. Site Runoff Control Report reference (Form 4-1), where applicable	

B. Extent of the analysis (Clause 5.3; Clause 5.14, item 1)

Table 5F.2 — Form 5-1: analysis points

Point	Location	Type (Clause 5.3.3 (a) to (e))	Contributing catchment (ha)	Project area as % of it

Table 5F.3 — Form 5-1: end point

Field	Entry
B1. End point and reason: 10% point, tank or pokhari, or major drain or the sea (Clause 5.3.1 (a) to (c))	
B2. Where the end point is a tank or pokhari: change in maximum water level (m) and in surplus-weir discharge (m³/s); continuation below the weir if the level rises (Clause 5.3.2)	
B3. Plan of the analysis extent, showing the site, each point with its contributing area and percentage, and the end point (attach)	

C. Model (Clause 5.4.4; Clause 5.14, item 2)

Table 5F.4 — Form 5-1: model

Field	Entry
C1. Software and version; hydrologic and hydraulic methods (Clause 5.4.4)	
C2. Network schematic, with the survey sources for drains and crossings (attach)	
C3. Land use and CN of off-site areas (present land use)	

Field	Entry
C4. Upstream detention included, with evidence that it is built, maintained and documented	
C5. Calibration or validation evidence, where available	
C6. Scenarios run: existing, with project, and future where the Authority requires it (Clause 5.4.1)	
C7. Storms run: AEPs and durations, AMC and areal reduction (Clause 5.4.3)	

D. Results at each analysis point (Clause 5.4.2; Clause 5.14, item 3)

Complete one row for each analysis point, AEP and duration. E = existing; P = with project.

Table 5F.5 — Form 5-1: results by analysis point

Point	AEP	Duration (h)	Peak flow E / P (m^3/s)	Time to peak E / P (h)	Maximum water level E / P (m)	Peak velocity E / P (m/s)	Duration of inundation E / P (h)

E. Acceptance (Clause 5.5; Clause 5.14, item 4)

Table 5F.6 — Form 5-1: acceptance criteria

Criterion	Met at every point?	Where not met, the remedy adopted (Clause 5.5.3)
E1. 1% AEP water level rise ≤ 10 mm at buildings, lowest openings and carriageways (Clause 5.5.1(a))		
E2. No building newly flooded; no building or road newly failing the Chapter 6 limits (Clause 5.5.1(b))		
E3. Peak flow not above existing at the minor-system AEP of each element or at 1% AEP (Clause 5.5.1(c))		
E4. Velocity in lined channels within the lining limit, 3.0 m/s maximum (Clause 5.5.1(d))		
E5. Velocity in unlined channels, 50% and 10% AEP, not increased by more than 10% (Clause 5.5.1(e))		
E6. Change in duration of road closure on arterial or emergency routes (Clause 5.5.2)		
E7. Timing exception requested (Clause 5.5.4)? Give the conditions met		

F. Tailwater derivation (Clauses 5.6 to 5.8; Clause 5.14, item 5)

Table 5F.7 — Form 5-1: tailwater derivation

Field	Entry
F1. Tide-table edition and port, or port authority source (Clause 5.7.2(a))	

Field	Entry
F2. MHWS, HAT and MSL (m above chart datum)	
F3. Connection from chart datum to the Survey of India benchmark and the project datum: offset (m) and source (Clause 5.7.2(b))	
F4. Estuary, creek or canal outfall: levels used and any evidence for a departure from open-coast levels (Clause 5.7.2(c))	
F5. 10% AEP surge and 1% AEP still-water level: values, source, method and record length (Clause 5.7.3)	
F6. Wave set-up, for outfalls facing the open sea (Clause 5.7.3(d))	
F7. SLA (m), at least +0.3 m; design life; sensitivity run at twice the SLA for design lives over 50 years (Clause 5.7.4)	
F8. Non-tidal tailwater: receiving-system level and source (Clauses 5.6.2, 5.6.3)	
F9. River levels and sources; reservoir or tank releases included (Clauses 5.8.2, 5.8.3)	
F10. River-locked outfalls, dam-release and backwater reaches, DoWR drainage channels and the Gangua nala, Chilika and lagoon-mouth outfalls, saline embankment sluices, and coastal surge levels: operator of each sluice, gate and pumping station identified, gate sills, embankment crest, installed capacity and operating levels obtained; channel behind the sluice routed with its whole catchment and present storage, pumping confirmed available (permanent pumps only, not more than installed capacity less the largest pump); single river lock of not less than 24 h and its source; embankment-breach check; releases of Hirakud or Rengali and the flow of the uncontrolled catchment combined as in the largest recorded event; downstream boundary at the tidal boundary or recorded level, or shown not to matter; not below the highest recorded flood level for the major system; DoWR consent, permitted rate, design water level or computed channel level to the Daya, and flap gate; Chilika level used, no storage credit in the lagoon, Clause 8.9 met; surge study compared with the observed surges, INCOIS Paradip level not adopted without that comparison (Clause 5.8.5)	

G. Joint cases (Clause 5.9; Clause 5.14, item 6)

Table 5F.8 — Form 5-1: joint-case results

Case	Rainfall	Tailwater used (m, project datum)	Applies?	Governing result (storage, level, pipe size or pump capacity)
J1				
J2				
J3				
J4				
R1				
R2				

H. Outfall-closed check (Clause 5.10; Clause 5.14, item 7)

Table 5F.9 — Form 5-1: outfall-closed check

Field	Entry
H1. Reason the check applies (Clause 5.10.1)	
H2. Storm: AEP, 48 h and 72 h, AMC III (Clause 5.10.2)	
H3. Lock duration and basis: default of two 6-hour windows, or site study (Clause 5.10.6); extension for sand-bar closure (Clause 5.13.5)	
H4. Lock windows of the two runs (start and end times) (Clause 5.10.3(d))	
H5. Maximum stage in each facility, against its 1% AEP maximum water level (Clause 5.10.4(a))	

Field	Entry
H6. Maximum stage in the minor and major systems, against the Chapter 6 limits (Clause 5.10.4(b))	
H7. Property connections: surcharge level, or non-return valves fitted (Clause 5.10.4(c))	
H8. Stage hydrographs (attach)	
H9. Drawdown after the storm under the J1 tidal curve, and pumping where needed (Clause 5.10.5)	

Table 5F.10 — Form 5-1: volume balance for each lock window (Clause 5.10.4)

Period	Inflow (m³)	Gravity outflow (m³)	Pumped (m³)	Storage at start (m³)	Storage at end (m³)
Before window 1					
Window 1					
Between windows					
Window 2					
After window 2					

I. Gates and valves (Clause 5.11; Clause 5.14, item 8)

Table 5F.11 — Form 5-1: schedule of flap gates, tide gates and non-return valves

Location	Type	Size (mm)	Invert (m, project datum)	Certified head–discharge data (reference)	Stop-log or penstock (outfalls > 600 mm)

J. Pumped outfalls (Clause 5.12; Clause 5.14, item 9)

Table 5F.12 — Form 5-1: pumped outfalls

Field	Entry
J1. Reason pumping is needed (Clause 5.12.1)	
J2. Duty capacity (m³/s) at the static head for the J2 tailwater; standby capacity (Clause 5.12.2)	
J3. Effect on the receiving water level (Clause 5.12.3)	
J4. Power supply: two independent supplies, or standby generation with 72 h of fuel; automatic changeover (Clause 5.12.4)	
J5. Level of electrical panels, controls, generators and fuel, against the higher of the 1% AEP flood level + 0.5 m and HAT + surge + SLA + 0.5 m (Clause 5.12.5)	
J6. Discharge arrangement (Clause 5.12.6); controls, alarms and logging (Clause 5.12.7); screens (Clause 5.12.8)	

K. Sand bar (Clause 5.13; Clause 5.14, item 10)

Table 5F.13 — Form 5-1: sand-bar assumption

Field	Entry
K1. River mouth or creek inlet concerned	
K2. Mouth assumed closed, or open with DoWR certification attached (Clause 5.13.2)	
K3. Bar crest level from the most recent pre-monsoon survey (m) and the closed-mouth tailwater (Clause 5.13.3)	
K4. Extension of the lock duration, where required (Clause 5.13.5)	

L. Inspection and maintenance (Clause 5.14, item 11)

Table 5F.14 — Form 5-1: inspection and maintenance

Field	Entry
L1. Gate and valve inspection before 15 April and after closure events (Clause 5.11.5)	
L2. Pump test runs before 15 April (Clause 5.12.9)	
L3. Other requirements for the maintenance plan (Chapter 10)	

M. Statement by the registered professional (Clause 10.6)

I state that this report has been prepared under Chapter 5 of the Odisha Stormwater Design Manual (Draft v1.0), that the results reported are reproduced by the models submitted, and that every departure from Chapter 5 is listed with its reason. The Professional Design Certificate (Form 10-3) is attached.

Table 5F.15 — Form 5-1: statement by the registered professional

Field	Entry
Name	
Qualification and registration number	
Empanelment number, where Clause 10.6.1 requires it	
Organisation	
Signature	
Date	

Draft form — Odisha Stormwater Design Manual, Draft v1.0.

Form 5-2 — Simplified Downstream Statement (small sites)

Supports Clause 5.3.4 of Chapter 5.

Draft form — Odisha Stormwater Design Manual, Draft v1.0. For sites of less than 0.5 ha. The Authority may accept this statement in place of the full analysis only where every answer in Section B is "Yes". Otherwise submit Form 5-1.

A. Site

Table 5F.16 — Form 5-2: site

Field	Entry
A1. Project name, applicant and location	
A2. Site area (ha), less than 0.5 ha	
A3. Receiving public drain: name or reference, type and size	
A4. Site Runoff Control Report reference (Form 4-1)	

B. Conditions (Clause 5.3.4)

Table 5F.17 — Form 5-2: conditions

Condition	Yes / No	Evidence
B1. The receiving public drain has documented capacity for its minor-system design flow (Chapter 6)		
B2. No flood-prone location is recorded within 500 m downstream of the site outfall. Records checked: local body, BMC, OSDMA, DoWR (Clause 5.3.3(d))		
B3. The site does not drain to a tidal or backwater-affected outfall		

C. Route plan

Table 5F.18 — Form 5-2: attachments

Attachment	Attached?
C1. Plan of the drainage route from the site outfall for 500 m downstream, with the receiving drain and any recorded flood-prone locations	
C2. Copy or reference of the drain capacity record	

D. Statement

I state that the site meets the conditions of Clause 5.3.4 as shown above, and that the records listed have been checked.

Table 5F.19 — Form 5-2: statement

Field	Entry
Name	
Qualification and registration number	
Signature	
Date	

Draft form — Odisha Stormwater Design Manual, Draft v1.0.

ANNEXES TO CHAPTER 6

Minor and Major Drainage Systems

These annexes support Chapter 6. Annex 6A (standard inlets and their capacity curves) and Annex 6B (sediment yield) need test and survey data that are not yet available; each states what it will contain and the interim rule to use until it is published. Annex 6C gives standard drawings that carry only the dimensions Chapter 6 and Chapter 9 already set; every other dimension is marked "to be confirmed in design". Form 6-1 is a draft form: it lists what Clause 6.15 requires and does not add to it.

Annex 6A — Standard inlet types for Odisha with capacity curves (on grade and sag)

Supports Clauses 6.6.1 to 6.6.7 of Chapter 6 and Clause 9.11 of Chapter 9.

To be prepared. This annex will contain a short list of standard inlet types for Odisha streets (kerb-opening, grate and combination inlets, including the road-level wall opening into a covered drain) and, for each type, capacity curves on grade and in a sag. It needs a fixed set of standard inlet geometries agreed with the road-owning agencies, and rating tests of those geometries (laboratory or full-scale), or HEC-22 calculations for each geometry checked against tests (data and likely sources: Works Department, NHAI and Bhubaneswar Municipal Corporation standard details, IIT Bhubaneswar, NIT Rourkela, VSSUT Burla or other hydraulic laboratories, manufacturers' tested ratings). Until it is published, compute the clean capacity of the inlet actually proposed by the methods of FHWA HEC-22 (4th edition, 2024) or from the manufacturer's tested rating for that exact geometry (Clause 6.6.2), reduce it by the clogging factors of Table 6.5 (Clause 6.6.3), and meet the interim requirements of Table 6A.1.

Table 6A.1 — Interim requirements for inlets until Annex 6A is published (from Chapters 6 and 9)

Item	Requirement	Clause
Inlet type on public streets	Kerb-opening or combination inlets, unless the Approving Authority accepts grate-only inlets for a location	6.6.1(a)
Inlet level	Openings at road level; gutter depression where practicable	6.6.1(b)
Clean capacity	FHWA HEC-22 (4th ed., 2024) or the manufacturer's tested rating for the exact geometry; CPHEEO §5.6.2 equations as a cross-check only	6.6.2
Clogging, on grade	Grate 50%; kerb opening 10%	6.6.3, Table 6.5
Clogging, in a sag	Grate 50%; kerb opening 20%	6.6.3, Table 6.5
Spacing	By sequential calculation from the top of each gutter run; not more than 30 m on kerbed roads	6.6.4
Kerb opening size	Clear height at least 100 mm; length at least 1.0 m	9.11.4
Grate pattern	Openings parallel to the direction of travel not wider than 25 mm	9.11.3(a)

Item	Requirement	Clause
Load class	D400 in carriageways and medians; C250 within 0.5 m of the kerb; B125 in footpaths and cycle tracks (or the equivalent IS class)	9.11.2
Connection pipe	At least 300 mm diameter; gradient giving at least 0.9 m/s at the inlet's design flow	6.6.6
Silt sump	At least 300 mm deep below the outlet pipe invert, cleanable from the surface	6.6.7, 9.11.6

The intended layout of the annex is given in Tables 6A.2 to 6A.4.

Table 6A.2 — Register of standard inlet types (layout)

Type code	Description	Grate size or kerb opening (mm)	Gutter depression (mm)	Load class	Standard drawing
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

Table 6A.3 — Capacity on grade (layout; one table per inlet type)

Cross slope Sx (m/m)	Longitudinal slope SL (m/m)	Gutter flow Q (L/s)	Spread T (m)	Clean intercepted flow (L/s)	Design intercepted flow after clogging (L/s)	Bypass flow (L/s)
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

Table 6A.4 — Capacity in a sag (layout; one table per inlet type)

Ponded depth at the inlet (mm)	Clean capacity (L/s)	Clogging factor (Table 6.5)	Design capacity (L/s)	Flow regime (weir, orifice or transition)
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

Annex 6B — Sediment yield for silt-trap sizing and calibration of the sediment allowance

Supports Clauses 6.7.4, 6.7.8, 6.13.3 and 6.13.10 of Chapter 6.

To be prepared. This annex will contain sediment yields for urban drains in Odisha, by land use and drain type, for sizing the silt traps of Clause 6.13.3, and a calibration of the sediment allowance of Clause 6.7.8 against measured silt depths. It needs desilting records (volume or mass removed per drain length and per catchment area, with dates), silt-depth surveys before and after the south-west monsoon, and catchment land-use and soil data (data and likely sources: desilting records of Bhubaneswar Municipal Corporation and other urban local bodies, DoWR records for channels, land cover from NRSC, soils from the Odisha soil survey and NBSS&LUP, rainfall from IMD). Until it is published, size each silt trap from the designer's stated estimate of the sediment expected between scheduled cleanings, based on the desilting records of the same drain or of similar drains in the same local body, and state the cleaning interval assumed; the interval shall not be longer than the yearly pre-monsoon desilting of Clause 6.13.10. Inlet silt sumps remain at least 300 mm deep (Clause 6.6.7), and the sediment allowance of Clause 6.7.8 applies unchanged.

The intended method is a simple volume balance, with every term to be stated in the design:

> $V_{trap} = Y \cdot A \cdot t_c$

where V_{trap} is the sediment storage volume of the trap below its outlet invert (m^3), Y is the sediment yield for the catchment's land use and drain type (m^3/ha per year, from Table 6B.2 once published), A is the catchment area draining to the trap (ha), and t_c is the scheduled cleaning interval (years). The annex will state whether a safety margin is added.

Table 6B.1 — Sediment allowances already set by Chapter 6 (provisional, to be calibrated)

Element	Sediment allowance at the invert	Clause
Open and covered drains	Greater of 75 mm and 10% of the clear internal depth	6.7.8(a)
Pipes of 600 mm diameter or more	5% of the internal diameter	6.7.8(b)
Pipes below 600 mm	No allowance; minimum velocity of Clause 6.7.3(a) applies	6.7.8(c)
Drains and pipes that cannot reach the minimum velocity	Allowance doubled; mechanical desilting access provided	6.7.4(b), (c)
Inlet silt sumps	At least 300 mm below the outlet pipe invert	6.6.7

Table 6B.2 — Sediment yield by land use and drain type (layout)

Land use or catchment type	Drain type	Sediment yield Y (m^3/ha per year)	Bulk density (t/m^3)	Local body and records used	Years of record
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

Table 6B.3 — Calibration of the sediment allowance (layout)

Drain or pipe ID	Clear internal depth or diameter (mm)	Allowance under Clause 6.7.8 (mm)	Measured silt depth before pre-monsoon desilting (mm)	Measured silt depth at the end of the monsoon (mm)	Ratio of measured to allowance
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

Annex 6C — Standard drawings: covered roadside drain with removable covers, access chamber, inlet with silt sump

Supports Clauses 6.6, 6.7.6 to 6.7.10 and 6.13 of Chapter 6, and Clauses 9.11 and 9.12 of Chapter 9.

The drawings below are schematic standard drawings. They show only the dimensions that Chapter 6 and Chapter 9 set. Wall and slab thicknesses, reinforcement, concrete grade and cover, chamber plan sizes and frame details are to be confirmed in design: they come from the structural design (Clause 9.1.2) and the exposure class of Clause 9.13. Table 6C.1 lists the dimensions shown and their source clauses.

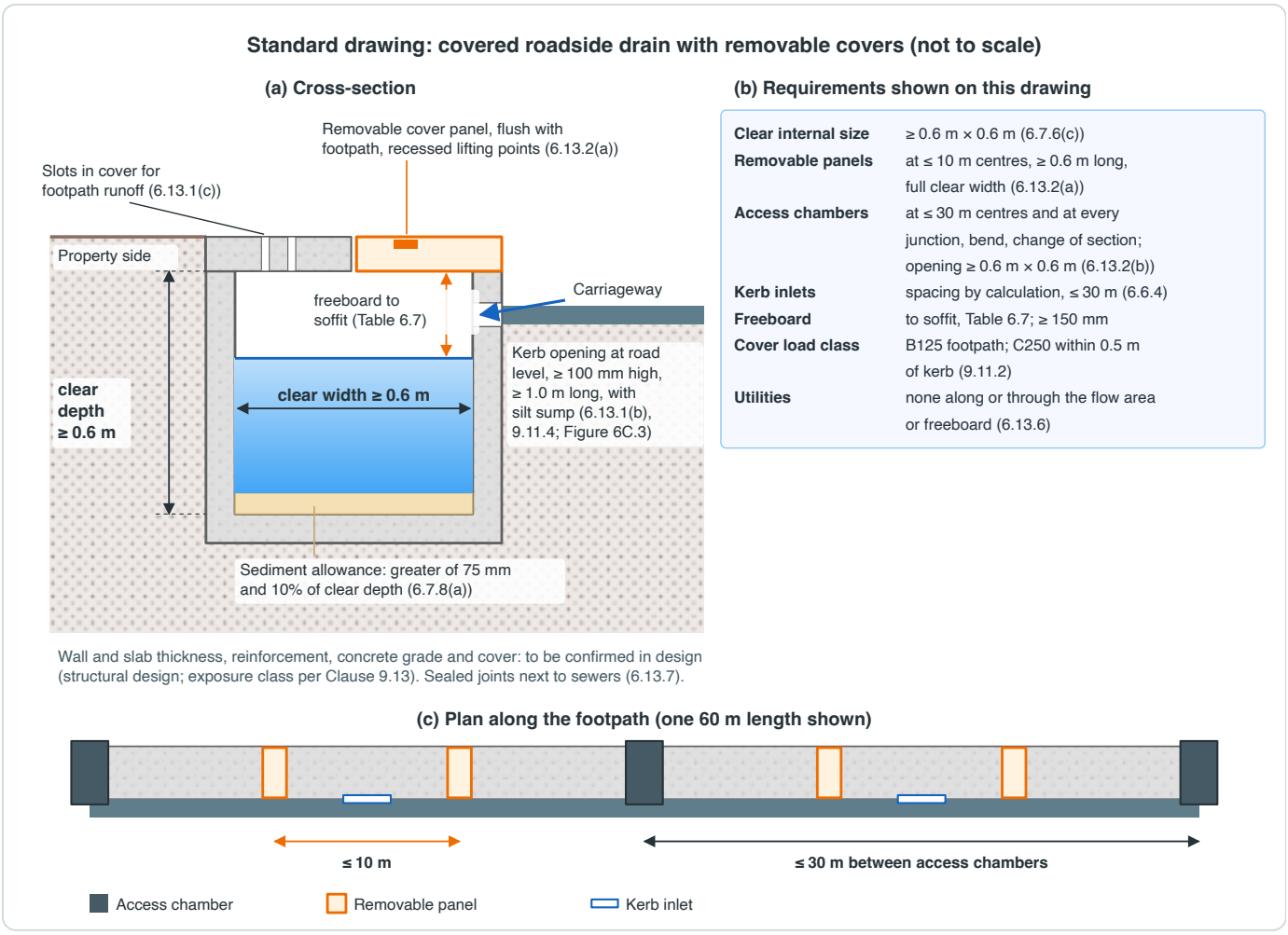


Figure 6C.1 — Standard drawing: covered roadside drain with removable covers, kerb inlets at road level, footpath slots, freeboard to the soffit and sediment allowance, with a plan of cover panels and access chambers along the footpath. Original drawing for this Manual, adapted from CPHEEO, Manual on Storm Water Drainage Systems (2019), Chapter 5, and IRC:SP:50-2013.

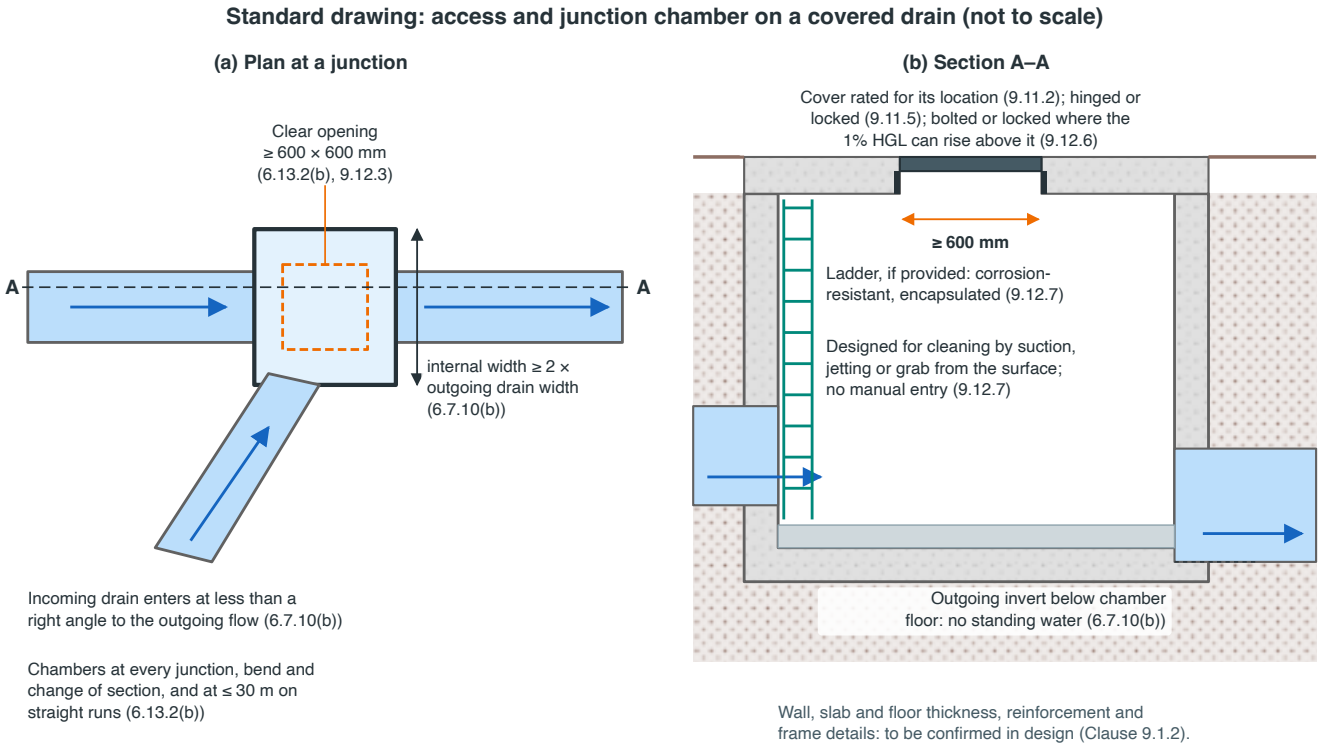


Figure 6C.2 — Standard drawing: access and junction chamber on a covered drain, with the clear opening, junction width, entry angle of the incoming drain, outgoing invert below the chamber floor, and cover requirements. Original drawing for this Manual, adapted from CPHEEO, Manual on Storm Water Drainage Systems (2019), §5.3.4 and Chapter 11.

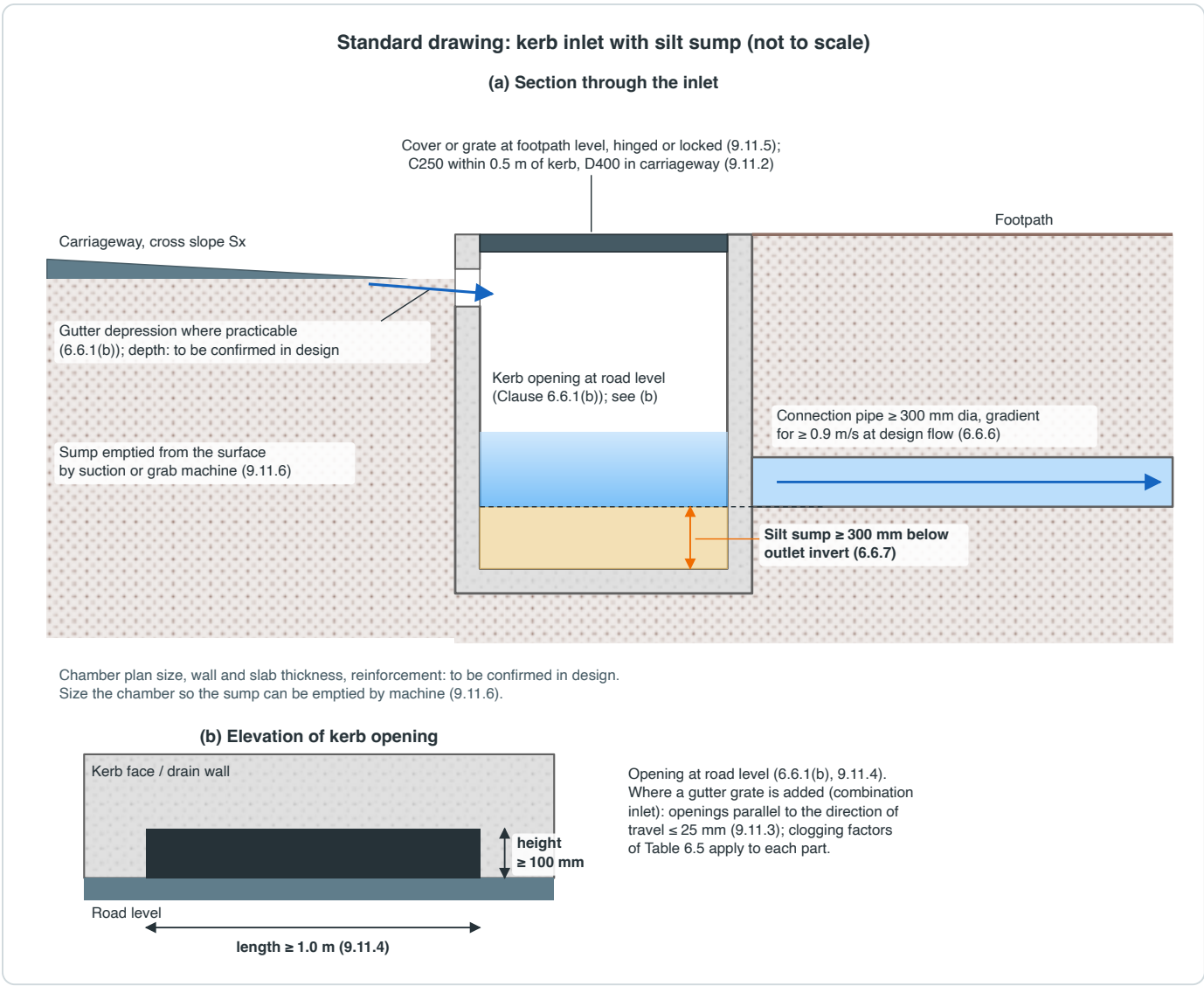


Figure 6C.3 — Standard drawing: kerb inlet at road level with silt sump, connection pipe and cover, and an elevation of the kerb opening. Original drawing for this Manual, adapted from CPHEEO, Manual on Storm Water Drainage Systems (2019), Figure 5.9, and FHWA, HEC-22 Urban Drainage Design Manual (4th ed., 2024).

Table 6C.1 — Dimensions on the standard drawings and their source clauses

Drawing	Item	Dimension or rule	Clause
6C.1	Clear internal size of a covered public drain	At least 0.6 m wide and 0.6 m deep	6.7.6(c)
6C.1	Freeboard to the cover soffit	Table 6.7; not less than 150 mm for any roadside drain	6.7.9, 6.13.1(a)
6C.1	Sediment allowance	Greater of 75 mm and 10% of clear depth	6.7.8(a)
6C.1	Removable cover panels	At not more than 10 m centres; each at least 0.6 m long and spanning the full clear width; recessed lifting points; flush with the footpath	6.13.2(a)
6C.1	Footpath runoff	Through slots or grated openings in the cover	6.13.1(c)
6C.1	Kerb inlets	Openings in the drain wall at road level, each with a silt sump; spacing by calculation, not more than 30 m	6.13.1(b), 6.6.4
6C.1, 6C.2	Access chambers	At every junction, bend and change of section, and at not more than 30 m centres on straight runs	6.13.2(b)

Drawing	Item	Dimension or rule	Clause
6C.2	Clear access opening	At least 0.6 m × 0.6 m (600 mm)	6.13.2(b), 9.12.3
6C.2	Junction chamber	Internal width at least twice the outgoing drain width; incoming drains at less than a right angle; outgoing invert below the chamber floor	6.7.10(b)
6C.2	Covers	Load class for the location; hinged or locked; bolted or locked where the 1% AEP HGL can rise above the cover	9.11.2, 9.11.5, 9.12.6
6C.2	Cleaning	By machine from the surface; ladders, where provided, corrosion-resistant and encapsulated	9.12.7
6C.3	Kerb opening	At road level; clear height at least 100 mm; length at least 1.0 m	6.6.1(b), 9.11.4
6C.3	Silt sump	At least 300 mm below the outlet pipe invert; emptied by suction or grab machine	6.6.7, 9.11.6
6C.3	Connection pipe	At least 300 mm diameter; at least 0.9 m/s at the design flow	6.6.6
6C.3	Grate in a combination inlet	Openings parallel to travel not wider than 25 mm; Table 6.5 clogging on each part	9.11.3, 6.6.3
All	Wall and slab thickness, reinforcement, concrete grade and cover, chamber plan size, gutter depression depth	To be confirmed in design	9.1.2, 9.13

Form 6-1 — Conveyance Design Report checklist

Supports Clause 6.15 of Chapter 6.

Draft form — Odisha Stormwater Design Manual, Draft v1.0. Not for statutory use.

Attach this checklist to the front of the Conveyance Design Report. For each item, enter Yes, No or Not applicable, and the drawing or page where it is shown.

Section A — Project

Table 6F.1 — Form 6-1, Section A: project

Field	Entry
Project name and location	_____
Local body, and Tier A or Tier B (Chapter 1)	_____
Applicant	_____
Designer (name and registration)	_____
Total catchment area served (ha)	_____
High-density area status for the 10% AEP minor system (Clause 6.4.4)	_____
Within the coastal band of Clause 6.11.6 (Yes / No)	_____
Date and revision	_____

Section B — Contents required by Clause 6.15

Table 6F.2 — Form 6-1, Section B: contents required by Clause 6.15

No.	Item	Clause	Provided (Yes / No / NA)	Drawing or page
1	Catchment plan: sub-catchments, minor system, inlet locations and the 1% AEP major-system overland flow paths	6.3.2		
2	Land-use and road-class AEP adopted for each element, and the high-density area status	Table 6.1, 6.4.4		
3	Design flows, with the rainfall sheet of Chapter 2 and the method of Chapter 3	6.3.4		
4	Gutter spread, depth and D·V checks for the minor, check and 1% events	Tables 6.2, 6.3		
5	Inlet schedule: clean capacity, clogging factor, design capacity and bypass flow	6.6		
6	Pipe and drain design tables: n, velocity, sediment allowance and freeboard	6.7		
7	HGL profiles for the minor and check events, with the tailwater used	6.8		
8	Sag ponding levels, including the fully-blocked check	6.10		
9	Floor-level schedule for every building	6.11		
10	Culvert and crossing calculations (with Form 9-1)	6.12, Chapter 9		

No.	Item	Clause	Provided (Yes / No / NA)	Drawing or page
11	Utilities-crossing schedule and access-opening layout for covered drains	6.13		

Section C — Design basis

Table 6F.3 — Form 6-1, Section C: design basis

Field	Entry	Clause
Minor-system design AEP adopted	_____	Table 6.1
Road class(es) and design / check AEPs for road drainage and crossings	_____	Table 6.1, 6.4.2
Rainfall source and climate factor applied	_____	6.3.4, Chapter 2
Method: Rational Method (catchment ≤ 16 ha, single element) or hydrograph method with routing	_____	6.3.4(a), (b)
Minimum time of concentration used (not less than 10 min)	_____	6.3.4(c)
Tailwater at the outfall for the HGL (MHWS + 0.3 m at tidal outfalls, or the receiving level)	_____	6.8.2
Any transfer of flow between natural catchments (none unless accepted under 6.3.5)	_____	6.3.5

Section D — Compliance checks

Table 6F.4 — Form 6-1, Section D: compliance checks

No.	Check	Limit	Clause	Complies (Yes / No / NA)
D1	Every inlet, sag, pipe, drain, culvert and storage element has a 1% AEP overland path	Shown on plan	6.3.2	
D2	Major-system flow = 1% AEP peak less the clogged minor-system capacity	Computed at each point	6.3.3	
D3	Spread in the minor event	Table 6.2	6.5.2	
D4	Depth in the check and 1% events	≤ 150 mm at the crown; ≤ 350 mm at the deepest point	Table 6.2	
D5	Flow hazard (D·V) by location	Table 6.3	6.5.3	
D6	Inlet clogging factors applied	Table 6.5	6.6.3	
D7	Inlet spacing on kerbed roads	≤ 30 m	6.6.4(a)	
D8	Sag inlet design capacity ≥ minor design flow arriving; flanking inlets where required	—	6.6.5	
D9	Inlet connection pipes and silt sumps	≥ 300 mm dia, ≥ 0.9 m/s; sump ≥ 300 mm	6.6.6, 6.6.7	
D10	Manning's n not less than the minimum design values	Table 6.6	6.7.2	
D11	Minimum velocity at the minor design flow	0.6 m/s drains; 0.9 m/s pipes	6.7.3(a)	
D12	Maximum velocity and Froude number	3.0 m/s lined drains and pipes; Fr ≤ 0.8	6.7.3(b), (d)	

No.	Check	Limit	Clause	Complies (Yes / No / NA)
D13	Where minimum velocity cannot be met: velocity reported, sediment allowance doubled, desilting access provided	—	6.7.4	
D14	Pipes sized for pipe-full capacity, not the 0.95-depth peak	—	6.7.5	
D15	Minimum sizes	Pipes 300 mm (450 mm public mains); open drain bed 0.3 m; covered public drains 0.6 m × 0.6 m	6.7.6	
D16	Cover to pipes; flotation check where groundwater is within 1 m of the crown	≥ 0.6 m; ≥ 0.9 m under carriageways	6.7.7	
D17	Sediment allowance in capacity	6.7.8 values	6.7.8	
D18	Freeboard, including superelevation at bends	Table 6.7	6.7.9	
D19	Bend radii and junction sumps	6.7.10	6.7.10	
D20	Manhole spacing on straight runs	Table 6.8	6.7.11	
D21	HGL below inlet rims and manhole covers in the minor event	≥ 0.3 m	6.8.3	
D22	Manholes that can surcharge above ground: bolted or locked covers	—	6.8.4	
D23	Soffits matched or outgoing soffit lower; outgoing invert not above the lowest incoming invert	—	6.8.6	
D24	Gate and valve losses included in the HGL; non-return valves on private connections where required	—	6.8.7, 6.8.8	
D25	Overland flow paths outside streets: width, tenure, no obstruction, continuous fall	≥ 1% top width + 0.5 m each side, ≥ 3.0 m	6.9.2	
D26	Compound walls across mapped flow paths: openings pass the 1% flow at 50% blockage	—	6.9.3	
D27	Access strip along open drains with top width ≥ 2 m	≥ 3.5 m, linked to a road at ≤ 500 m	6.9.4	
D28	Drainage reserve where required: width, separate plot, no structures, markers, services, 2 m stability check	Table 6.9	6.9.6–6.9.8	
D29	Sag ponding in the 1% event, overflow route, and fully-blocked check	≤ 350 mm at the deepest point	6.10.2, 6.10.3	
D30	Trapped sags and road underpasses	6.10.4, 6.10.5	6.10.4, 6.10.5	
D31	Floor levels	≥ 1% AEP level + 0.5 m; defaults of 6.11.3 where no level is computed	6.11.1–6.11.3	
D32	Basements and building services	6.11.4, 6.11.5	6.11.4, 6.11.5	
D33	Coastal band: floor ≥ 1% still-water level + 2 × SLA (+ wave set-up where applicable) + 0.5 m; no basement rooms or plant	—	6.11.6	
D34	Culverts: design AEP, overtopping, 50% / 20% blockage check, minimum size	≥ 900 mm	6.12	

No.	Check	Limit	Clause	Complies (Yes / No / NA)
D35	Covered drains: removable panels and access chambers	≤ 10 m; ≤ 30 m	6.13.1, 6.13.2	
D36	Silt traps, screens with bypass and 50% blockage check	—	6.13.3, 6.13.4	
D37	No building over drains; no utilities in the flow area or freeboard; existing crossings deducted with 50% blockage	—	6.13.5, 6.13.6	
D38	No sewage connections; sealed joints next to sewers; edge protection on open drains deeper than 1.0 m	—	6.13.7, 6.13.8	
D39	Outfalls: tailwater, flap gates or non-return valves below the 1% still-water level, outlet protection	—	6.14	

Section E — Variances

Table 6F.5 — Form 6-1, Section E: variances

Clause	Requirement not met	Reason and proposed alternative	Approved by and date
_____	_____	_____	_____

Section F — Signatures

The report shall be prepared and signed by a registered professional, and the Professional Design Certificate (Form 10-3) attached (Clauses 10.6.1 and 10.6.3 of Chapter 10). Where a structure stands within 2 m of the edge of a drainage reserve, the stability design shall also be signed by a qualified structural engineer (Clause 6.9.8(f)).

Table 6F.6 — Form 6-1, Section F: signatures

Role	Name	Registration or empanelment no.	Signature	Date
Designer	_____	_____	_____	_____
Structural engineer (Clause 6.9.8(f), where applicable)	_____	_____	_____	_____

Draft form — Odisha Stormwater Design Manual, Draft v1.0.

ANNEXES TO CHAPTER 7

Waterbodies, Tanks (Pokharis) and Setbacks

These annexes support Chapter 7. They give the inventory field specification, the fixed-width setback table, a template operating rule, the desilting and restoration specification, a glossary of Odia waterbody terms, and the three forms that Clause 7.15 requires. Where an annex cannot yet be completed it says so and gives the rule to use in the meantime. The forms are draft forms; the template and model text are for consideration by a competent authority and are not in force.

Annex 7A — Statewide waterbody GIS layer and inventory fields

Supports Clauses 7.3.1, 7.3.3 and 7.3.5 of Chapter 7.

To be prepared. This annex will contain the statewide GIS layer of waterbodies required by Clause 7.3.1, prepared by each Authority with the DoWR and the Revenue and Disaster Management Department. It needs the the record of rights and mouza maps of the Revenue and Disaster Management Department, including land recorded in the Jalasaya kisam (tanks, pokharis, bandhas and other water-holding land) and land recorded as nala; the water-body lists of BMC, CMC and the other ULBs (628 in the five Municipal Corporations in November 2022, CAG); land shown as a water body, in the Water Bodies Use Zone or as a natural drain in a Master Plan, Comprehensive Development Plan or drainage plan of BDA, CDA or another development or planning authority; and, in the seven coastal districts, the High Tide Line, mangroves and CRZ lines of the CZMP approved on 1 June 2021; the DoWR and Gram Panchayat tank registers with FTL and MWL; surveyed levels on a common datum; the ISRO National Wetland Inventory and Assessment (NRSC); Survey of India topographic maps; and any list of waterbodies published under court directions. Until it is published, each Applicant identifies waterbodies from all the sources of Clause 7.3.3, with the larger extent governing, and records them on the Waterbody Sheet (Form 7-1).

The field specification below is complete. It is written so that every field the chapter asks for (Clause 7.3.1(a) to (g)) has a defined name, type and source, and so that the same fields can be filled from a project's Form 7-1.

7A.1 Layers

- **WB_POLY** — one polygon per waterbody: the Revenue record boundary (Clause 7.3.1(c)).
- **WB_FTL** — the surveyed FTL contour (tanks, lakes, ponds) or top of bank (channels), as a polygon or line.
- **WB_MWL** — the MWL contour of each tank, as a polygon.
- **WB_FLOOD** — the 1% AEP flood extent, where mapped (Clause 7.3.1(f)), with the floodway where delineated (Clause 7.6.1).
- **WB_STRUCT** — points for surplus weirs, sluices, regulators, inlets and drain outfalls.
- **WB_LINK** — lines for supply channels, surplus courses and the links between tanks in a cascade (Clause 7.3.1(e)).
- **WB_ENCR** — polygons of known encroachments, each with the date recorded (Clause 7.3.1(g)).
- **WB_SETBACK** — Zone 1 and Zone 2 polygons (Clause 7.4), derived from the layers above.

All layers shall carry the waterbody identifier (WB_ID) so that they can be joined. All levels shall be stated to one datum (Clause 7.3.5), named in the layer metadata.

Table 7A.1 — Attribute fields of the waterbody inventory (WB_POLY)

Field	Type	Unit / domain	Required	Content	Clause
WB_ID	Text	District code + serial	Yes	Unique identifier, never reused	7.3.1
WB_NAME	Text	—	Yes	Name as in Revenue and DoWR records, with local name	7.3.1(a)
WB_NAME_OR	Text	Odia script	Yes	Name in Odia	7.3.1(a)
WB_TYPE	Code	Table 7A.2	Yes	Waterbody type	7.2, 7.3.1(a)
SURVEY_NOS	Text	Village, survey and subdivision numbers	Yes	Revenue survey numbers of the waterbody	7.3.1(a)
VILLAGE	Text	—	Yes	Revenue village, tahasil and district	7.3.1(a)
CUSTODIAN	Code	Table 7A.2	Yes	Custodian body	7.3.1(b)
AREA_REC	Number	ha	Yes	Area within the Revenue record boundary	7.3.1(c)
AREA_FTL	Number	ha	Tanks	Waterspread at FTL, surveyed	7.2, 7.3.1(d)
FTL	Number	m (datum)	Tanks	Full tank level	7.3.1(d)
MWL	Number	m (datum)	Tanks	Maximum water level (Clause 7.2 definition)	7.3.1(d)
MWL_BASIS	Code	DoWR record / 1% AEP computed	Tanks	Which value governs MWL	7.2
TBL	Number	m (datum)	Tanks	Top bund level, lowest point	7.3.1(d)
WEIR_CREST	Number	m (datum)	Tanks	Surplus weir crest level	7.3.1(d)
WEIR_LEN	Number	m	Tanks	Surplus weir crest length	7.3.1(d)
WEIR_TYPE	Text	—	Tanks	Surplus weir type (for example fixed crest, with shutters or falling boards)	7.3.1(d)
SLUICE_N	Integer	—	Tanks	Number of sluices; details in WB_STRUCT	7.3.1(d)
SUPPLY_CH	Text	WB_ID(s)	Tanks	Supply channel(s) feeding the tank	7.3.1(d)
SURPLUS_CS	Text	WB_ID(s)	Tanks	Surplus course(s) leaving the tank	7.3.1(d)
UPSTR_WB	Text	WB_ID(s)	Cascades	Upstream tank(s) in the cascade	7.3.1(e)
DNSTR_WB	Text	WB_ID	Cascades	Downstream tank, river, drain or sea outfall	7.3.1(e)
CATCH_AREA	Number	ha	Channels	Drainage area at the downstream end of the reach (for the 8 ha trigger of Clause 7.4.1(b) and Table 7.1)	7.4.1
DATUM	Text	—	Yes	Datum of all levels; conversion from any older DoWR datum	7.3.5
LEVEL_DATE	Date	—	Tanks	Date of the level survey	7.7.1(a)
SSC_DATE	Date	—	Tanks	Date of the latest stage–storage survey	7.7.1(b)
FLOOD_SRC	Code	Adopted map / site study / none	Yes	Source of the 1% AEP extent	7.3.4

Field	Type	Unit / domain	Required	Content	Clause
FLOODWAY	Code	Delineated / whole 1% extent / below MWL	Yes	Basis of the floodway	7.6.1
ENCR_KNOWN	Code	Yes / No	Yes	Known encroachment; details in WB_ENCR	7.3.1(g)
CREDITED	Code	Yes / No	Tanks	Storage counted under Clause 7.7, with the scheme reference	7.7.1
WETLAND	Code	Notified / listed / other	Wetlands	Status under Clause 7.12.1	7.12.1
SOURCES	Text	—	Yes	Sources used, from the list in Clause 7.3.3(a) to (e)	7.3.3
UPDATED	Date	—	Yes	Date of the last edit, and by whom	7.3.1

Table 7A.2 — Code lists

Code list	Values	Clause
WB_TYPE	River or tidal river (nadi); stream (jora); nala or natural drain; canal; lake or large tank (dighi, sarobara); tank or pond (pokhari, bandha); temple tank; coastal lagoon; marsh or swamp; embanked prawn or fish pond (gherry); tidal creek or estuary (muhana); mudflat; mangrove; reservoir margin; abandoned quarry or borrow pit; supply channel; surplus course	7.2
CUSTODIAN	DoWR (division); BMC, CMC or other Municipal Corporation; Municipality or NAC; BDA, CDA or other development or planning authority; Chilika Development Authority; Gram Panchayat; Revenue and Disaster Management Department (Collector, Tahasildar); FE&CC Department (Forest Division); temple or trust; private owner; other (name)	7.3.1(b)
Structure (WB_STRUCT)	Surplus weir; sluice; regulator; inlet; drain outfall; gross pollutant trap; crossing	7.3.1(d), 7.10
Encroachment (WB_ENCR)	Building; fill; road; wall; dumping; cultivation; other — each with date recorded, area (m²) and source	7.3.1(g), 7.13

Table 7A.3 — Attribute fields of structures (WB_STRUCT)

Field	Type	Unit	Content	Clause
STR_ID	Text	—	Unique identifier	7.3.1(d)
WB_ID	Text	—	Waterbody served	7.3.1(d)
STR_TYPE	Code	Table 7A.2	Structure type	7.3.1(d)
CREST_SILL	Number	m (datum)	Weir crest or sluice sill level	7.7.1(a)
LENGTH_SIZE	Text	m	Weir crest length, or sluice opening size	7.7.1(a)
GATED	Code	Yes / No	Controllable outlet (needed for a flood cushion, Clause 7.8.2(a))	7.8.2
CONDITION	Code	Serviceable / defective	Result of the latest pre-monsoon inspection, with date	7.7.1(d), 7.14.4

Annex 7B — Fixed-width setback table (alternative S-3, with Annex 1C)

Supports Clauses 7.3.4, 7.4.3, 7.4.6 and 7.4.7 of Chapter 7, and alternative S-3 of the Policy Supplement (Annex 1C).

7B.1 When the table may be used

The fixed-width setback may be used only where all of the following apply:

- (a) the Authority has not adopted a 1% AEP flood extent map for the waterbody (Clause 7.3.4);
- (b) Clause 7.3.4 does not require the Applicant to determine the 1% AEP extent by a hydraulic study: the site is not in a flood-sensitive catchment, is not a site of 1 ha or more adjoining a waterbody, and the Authority has not asked for a study; and
- (c) the waterbody is one to which setbacks apply (Clause 7.4.1): any recorded or found waterbody, and any natural channel draining 8 ha or more at the site.

Where an Authority adopts alternative S-3 under Clause 1.7, the table below is the S-3 table. Clause 1.7.3(e) provides for the S-3 table to be issued by the State Stormwater Technical Committee. Until it is issued, the values are those of Clause 7.4.6, repeated here without change.

Table 7B.1 — Fixed-width setback by waterbody class (alternative S-3)

Waterbody class	Drainage area at the site	Total setback (Zone 1 + Zone 2)	Of which Zone 1	Measured from
Channel, small	8 ha to 65 ha	25 m	15 m	Top of bank (Clause 7.4.3)
Channel, medium	65 ha to 20 km²	40 m	15 m	Top of bank
Channel, large, and rivers	More than 20 km²	50 m	20 m	Top of bank
Tank, lake or pond	Any	MWL contour + 25 m	To the MWL contour, and not less than 15 m from FTL	FTL contour (Zone 1); MWL contour (total)
Marsh, estuary or backwater	Any	As notified by the Authority, and not less than 50 m	15 m	The waterbody boundary of Clause 7.13.1

Values from Clause 7.4.6 (Table 7.1). Zone 2 is the total setback less Zone 1.

7B.2 Rules of application

- (a) **Measurement.** Measure horizontally on plan, outward from the boundary of Clause 7.13.1: the larger of the Revenue record boundary and the surveyed FTL (or top of bank). Where FTL and top of bank both apply, use whichever gives the wider zone (Clause 7.4.3).
- (b) **Drainage area.** For a channel, use the drainage area at the downstream end of the reach that adjoins the site. Where a reach crosses a class limit within the site, apply the wider setback to the whole reach within the site.
- (c) **Both banks.** The setback applies on each bank of a channel and all round a tank, lake, pond or marsh.
- (d) **Minimum set by this Manual.** Zone 1 is never less than 15 m (Clause 7.4.7). A wider statutory or approval setback governs for the uses it restricts (Clause 7.4.5).
- (e) **Stricter of the two.** Where a hydraulic study is made voluntarily, the setback is the wider of Table 7B.1 and Clauses 7.4.3 and 7.4.4.
- (f) **Record.** The basis of the setback (fixed width) shall be stated on the Waterbody Sheet (Form 7-1) and in the approval (Clause 7.4, Disclosure).
- (g) **Review.** The table shall be reviewed within 2 years of the Authority adopting 1% AEP flood maps (Clause 7.16.1).

7B.3 Source of the channel widths

The channel widths were set by this Manual with reference to the 2006 Kansas City APWA default stream buffers, rounded up and floored at the 15 m minimum (Clause 7.4.6, commentary). The source values, as cited in the chapter, are:

Table 7B.2 — Source buffers cited in Clause 7.4.6 (KC APWA 5600, 2006, §5605.3)

Drainage area (source, acres)	Approximate SI equivalent	Source buffer
Less than 40 ac	Less than 16 ha	40 ft (12 m)
40–160 ac	16–65 ha	60 ft (18 m)
160–5,000 ac	65 ha – 20 km²	100 ft (30 m)
More than 5,000 ac	More than 20 km²	120 ft (37 m)

The 65 ha and 20 km² class limits in Table 7B.1 are the SI equivalents of 160 ac and 5,000 ac. The 8 ha lower limit is the 20-acre trigger of APWA 2025.01 (Clause 7.4.1(b)).

Annex 7C — Template tank operating rule, with flood cushion

Supports Clauses 7.7.1(c), 7.7.3, 7.8 and 7.14.4 of Chapter 7.

Model text for consideration by a competent authority. Not in force. For tanks under DoWR control, the operating rule is DoWR's rule (Clause 7.8.4); this template sets out the content that Clause 7.8 asks for, so that the custodian's rule can be checked against it. Text in square brackets is to be completed for each tank.

7C.1 Identification

1. Tank: [name, WB_ID of Annex 7A, village, tahasil, district].
2. Custodian: [DoWR division / ULB / Gram Panchayat / other].
3. Cascade position: upstream tank(s) [ ]; downstream tank, river or drain [ ].
4. Datum: [ ]. Surveyed levels (Clause 7.7.1(a)), date of survey [ ]: FTL [ ] m; MWL [ ] m; TBL (lowest point) [ ] m; surplus weir crest [ ] m, length [ ] m; sluice sills [ ] m.
5. Stage–storage curve (Clause 7.7.1(b)): survey date [ ]; attached as Schedule 1.
6. Controllable outlets (Clause 7.8.2(a)): [gated sluice / regulator / none]; capacity at FTL [ ] m³/s.

7C.2 Purposes and priority

7. The tank serves [irrigation of a command area of [ ] ha / drinking water supply / recharge / flood storage]. Irrigation and water supply remain primary unless the custodian records otherwise (Clause 7.8.2(d)).

7C.3 Levels and dates through the year (Clause 7.8.1(a))

8. The tank shall be operated to the levels in Table 7C.1.

Table 7C.1 — Rule levels by period (to be completed for each tank)

Period	Target level (m)	Upper limit (m)	Lower limit (m)	Purpose
[1 Jan – date]	[ ]	FTL	[ ]	Holding for irrigation / supply

Period	Target level (m)	Upper limit (m)	Lower limit (m)	Purpose
[date – start of cushion period]	[ ]	FTL	[ ]	Holding
[Flood-cushion period, if any]	Cushion level [ ]	Cushion level [ ]	[ ]	Flood cushion (Clause 7.8.2)
[End of cushion period – 31 Dec]	[ ]	FTL	[ ]	Refilling

9. Where no flood cushion is adopted, the starting level for design is FTL (Clause 7.7.3) and the row for the cushion period is deleted.

7C.4 Flood cushion (Clause 7.8.2)

10. Cushion level: [ ] m, which is [ ] m below FTL, giving a cushion volume of [ ] m³ from Schedule 1.
11. Dates: the cushion applies from [ ] to [ ].
12. Drawdown: the tank can be drawn down from FTL to the cushion level through [outlet] in [ ] hours, with a release not exceeding the maximum release rate of paragraph 18.
13. Reliability: continuous simulation (Clause 3.13) over the record [years] shows that the cushion is available at the start of a design storm in [ ]% of SW monsoon seasons, which shall be at least 90%. The simulation report is Schedule 2.
14. Yield: the custodian accepts the loss of irrigation or supply yield stated in Schedule 3 [and the compensation recorded there].
15. Where the tank has no controllable outlet, this section does not apply and no flood cushion is assumed (Clause 7.8.3).

7C.5 Releases (Clause 7.8.1(b) to (d))

16. Sluice and regulator settings at each level: Table 7C.2.
17. Operator: the sluices and regulators are operated by [post]. A release above [ ] m³/s may be ordered only by [post], or, in an emergency, by [post].
18. Maximum release rate: [ ] m³/s. This rate, added to the flow from the downstream catchment, does not flood buildings downstream (Schedule 4 gives the downstream check).
19. No person shall cut, lower or breach the bund or surplus weir except under the custodian's emergency procedure (Clause 7.14.5).

Table 7C.2 — Outlet settings by level (to be completed for each tank)

Tank level (m)	Sluice 1	Sluice 2	Regulator	Expected outflow (m³/s)	Notes
Below cushion level	[ ]	[ ]	[ ]	[ ]	
Cushion level to FTL	[ ]	[ ]	[ ]	[ ]	
FTL (weir begins to spill)	[ ]	[ ]	[ ]	[ ]	
Above FTL to MWL	[ ]	[ ]	[ ]	[ ]	Check freeboard to TBL (Clause 7.7.4(b))

7C.6 Forecasts, warnings and communication (Clause 7.8.1(e) and (f))

20. The triggers and actions are in Table 7C.3.
21. Before any release under this rule, the operator shall inform the ULBs and the district administration downstream, and residents by the means stated in Schedule 5, at least [ ] hours before the release where the forecast allows.

Table 7C.3 — Triggers and actions (to be completed for each tank)

Trigger	Source	Action	By whom
IMD district heavy-rainfall warning for the catchment	IMD	Read gauges [ ] hourly; check outlets are free; confirm the tank is at or below its rule level	[ ]
IMD or OSDMA red alert	IMD, OSDMA	Begin releases needed to reach the rule level, within the maximum release rate; notify downstream bodies (paragraph 21)	[ ]
City forecast system warning, where available	[ ]	[ ]	[ ]
Tank level reaches FTL	Gauge	Record outflow hourly; inspect bund and weir	[ ]
Tank level reaches [MWL − [ ] m]	Gauge	Emergency procedure; warning to the breach area of any emergency action plan (Clause 7.14.3(c))	[ ]

7C.7 Records and review (Clause 7.8.1(g))

22. During the SW monsoon (1 June to 30 September) the operator shall record daily: the tank level, every release (time, rate and duration), and every gate setting. Outside the SW monsoon, records shall be kept [weekly].
23. Records shall be kept with the O&M plan (Chapter 10) and given to the Authority on request.
24. The tank shall be inspected before the SW monsoon (by 30 April) and after every heavy-rainfall event (Clause 7.14.4).
25. This rule shall be reviewed after any event in which the tank surplused at a level above [ ] m, after any change to the weir, sluices or bund (Clause 7.7.6), and in any case with the review of the Manual.

Schedules: 1 stage–storage curve; 2 continuous simulation report; 3 yield and compensation; 4 downstream check of the maximum release; 5 communication list.

Annex 7D — Desilting and restoration specification

Supports Clauses 7.7.1(b), 7.9 and 7.14.4 of Chapter 7.

This specification applies to every desilting, restoration or deepening of a tank, pond or other waterbody under Clause 7.9. Values are those of Chapter 7. Where the chapter does not set a value, it is marked "to be confirmed in design" and shall be stated in the works design.

7D.1 Pre-works survey (Clause 7.9.1)

- (a) **Topographic and bathymetric survey** of the waterspread, foreshore (to the MWL contour), bund, surplus weir and sluices, levelled to the datum of Clause 7.3.5. Survey grid and point density: to be confirmed in design.
- (b) **Original bed level** found by test pits or augering on a grid (grid spacing to be confirmed in design), and from historical records where available. Each pit log shall show the silt thickness, the level of the original bed, and any clay or silt layer below it.
- (c) **Silt testing** where the tank receives urban runoff or sewage: samples from the pits of (b), tested for heavy metals and other contaminants before disposal is planned. The parameters and limits shall be those the Odisha State Pollution Control Board directs.
- (d) **Structures:** condition of the bund (seepage, slips, cracks, animal burrows, trees), surplus weir and sluices, as in Clause 7.14.4.
- (e) **Existing stage–storage curve** from the survey of (a).

7D.2 Limits of excavation (Clauses 7.9.2 and 7.9.3)

- (a) Desilting removes accumulated sediment down to the original bed level of 7D.1(b), and no deeper.
- (b) Deepening below the original bed only with a hydrogeological report showing each of Clause 7.9.3(a) to (c).
- (c) Storage created below the lowest sluice sill is not flood storage, and shall not be shown as such in the revised stage–storage curve.
- (d) Excavation shall stay clear of the bund toe by a distance to be confirmed in design, so that the bund's stability is not reduced.

7D.3 Edges and safety (Clause 7.9.4)

Where the public has access to the edge:

- (a) side slopes no steeper than **1V:4H** from **0.5 m above FTL** down to **1.2 m below FTL**; or
- (b) a level safety bench at least **3 m** wide, between **0.3 m and 0.5 m below FTL**; and
- (c) no isolated deep pit or vertical cut left in the bed. Borrow pits shall be regraded to the bed.

7D.4 Storage not reduced (Clause 7.9.5)

- (a) Islands, walkways, bund widening into the waterspread, ring roads, parking, buildings and lake-front platforms within the waterspread or foreshore are lost storage.
- (b) Lost storage shall be offset by compensatory storage at equivalent levels, band by band, using Form 7-3.

7D.5 Silt handling and disposal (Clause 7.9.6)

- (a) Desilted material shall not be placed within the setback, on the bund (except approved bund strengthening), or on any flood path.
- (b) Contaminated silt shall be disposed of as the Odisha State Pollution Control Board directs.
- (c) Haul routes and temporary stockpiles shall meet the construction erosion and sediment control rules of Clause 8.12, including stockpiles outside Zone 1.

7D.6 Inlets (Clause 7.9.7)

Every inlet that brings urban runoff shall have a sediment forebay, a constructed wetland inlet zone or a gross pollutant trap, designed under Chapter 8 (Annex 8D).

7D.7 Timing (Clause 7.9.8)

Desilting shall be complete, and the waterbody made safe, by **30 April**. No excavation shall be left open, and no sluice or weir left dismantled, during the SW monsoon.

7D.8 Completion records

- (a) As-built survey and revised stage–storage curve. The curve is the one that Clause 7.7.1(b) requires "after the last desilting".
- (b) Volume removed, its disposal site, and the silt test results.
- (c) Photographs of the bund, weir, sluices and inlet works.
- (d) Update of the inventory record (Annex 7A: SSC_DATE, LEVEL_DATE, CONDITION).

Table 7D.1 — Hold points for desilting and restoration works

Hold point	Check	Clause
1. Before excavation	Pre-works survey, pit logs, silt tests, and hydrogeological report if deepening	7.9.1, 7.9.3
2. Original bed reached	Levels checked against pit logs; no excavation below the original bed unless approved	7.9.2
3. Edges formed	Side slopes or safety bench as 7D.3	7.9.4
4. Inlet works	Forebay, wetland inlet zone or GPT built	7.9.7
5. Completion (by 30 April)	As-built survey, stage–storage curve, silt disposal record	7.9.8, 7.7.1(b)

Annex 7E — Glossary of Odia waterbody terms and regional variants

Supports Clause 7.2 and Clause 7.3 of Chapter 7.

The terms below are Odia words for waterbodies and their parts. Spellings in Roman script vary (for example pokhari and pokhori, nala and nallah, bandha and bandh), and usage differs between regions; the coastal and western (Sambalpuri) forms are not always the same. The name used in the record of rights, the DoWR, municipal or Gram Panchayat record for each waterbody should be recorded in the inventory (Annex 7A) alongside the Manual's term. Only terms whose meaning was confirmed in the *Pūrṇṇachandra Oḍiā Bhāshākosha* (Praharaj, Cuttack, 1931–1940, as served by the Digital South Asia Library), or in a statute, court record or official report, are listed in Tables 7E.1 to 7E.3; the meanings are Praharaj's English glosses, with the page shown by the Digital South Asia Library, unless another source is named, and modern usage may be narrower or wider. Others are listed in Table 7E.4 as not yet verified. The list is to be extended by the State Stormwater Technical Committee, with modern DoWR, ULB and land-record usage.

Table 7E.1 — Waterbodies and land

Odia term	Meaning	Source of the term	Manual term (Clause 7.2)
ପୋଖରୀ (pokharī; pokhari)	"Tank" (from Sanskrit puṣkariṇī)	Praharaj, p. 5002	Tank or pond (pokhari), see the definitions after Clause 7.2
ବନ୍ଧ (bandha)	"Bank; dam; embankment; dyke" (sense 12)	Praharaj, p. 5354; the tank named Baula Bandha (NGT, OA 114/2022/EZ)	Embankment or tank bund (Clause 7.14); in a tank's name, a tank
ବନ୍ଧ୍ (bandh), Sambalpur usage	"Tank", glossed as pokhari	Praharaj, p. 5353	Tank or pond
ବନ୍ଧ୍ ଲି (bandhli), Sambalpur usage	"A small tank", glossed as ଗଡ଼ିଆ (gaḍiā), a small pokhari	Praharaj, p. 5353	Tank or pond (small)
ଦୀଘି (dīghi); ଦୀର୍ଘିକା (dīrghikā)	"A big tank"; "A large tank … An oblong tank"	Praharaj, pp. 3784, 3796	Lake or large tank
ସରୋବର (sarobara)	"Tank … A tank full of lotus"	Praharaj, p. 8278	Lake or large tank
ଜଳାଶୟ (jaḷāśaya; Jalasaya)	"A reservoir of water; lake; pond"; also the land-record class (kisam) of water-holding land, as in the plots "recorded as Jalasaya-ii" at Baula Bandha	Praharaj, p. 2936; NGT, OA 114/2022/EZ	Waterbody (general term); Jalasaya land, see the definitions after Clause 7.2
ଖାଲ (khāla)	"Hole; pit; declivity … Canal … Low land"	Praharaj, p. 1984	Depression or low land (part of the flood fringe or floodway)

Odia term	Meaning	Source of the term	Manual term (Clause 7.2)
ଚର (chara)	"Alluvial land; chur land" (sense 3)	Praharaj, p. 2559	River island or shoal (within the waterbody)
ବିଲ (bila)	"A field for raising any crop". Praharaj notes that in Bengali *bil* also means an extensive wetland, and in Hindi low, wet land; in Odia it is a crop field	Praharaj, p. 5723	**Not a wetland term in Odia.** A field (bila) is not a waterbody for this chapter unless it is recorded or found as one under Clause 7.3.3

Table 7E.2 — Channels, drains and parts of the system

Odia term	Meaning	Source of the term	Manual term (Clause 7.2)
ନାଳ (nāḷa; nala, nallah)	"Canal; artificial channel dug for irrigation purposes" (sense 4); the names of the Gangua and Petta nalas	Praharaj, p. 4243; CAG (2024)	Nala or natural drain, see the definitions after Clause 7.2
ନର୍ଦ୍ଦମା (narddamā)	"Gutter; drain; wayside ditch; water channel … A channel for the flow of foul water"	Praharaj, p. 4160	Drain (minor system); a channel for foul water is a sewer, not a storm drain (Clause 8.9)
ଜୋର (jora)	"A long expanse of water; ditch … A small water-channel … Streamlet"	Praharaj, p. 3048	Stream or channel
ନଦୀ (nadī)	River (a deep *nada*)	Praharaj, p. 4121	River
କେନାଲ୍ (kenāl)	"Canal" (from English), as in the Taladanda canal	Praharaj, p. 1750	Canal
ମୁହାଣ (muhāṇa)	"The mouth of a river"	Praharaj, p. 6650	Estuary; river mouth; outfall to the sea or to Chilika
ତୁଠ (tuṭha)	"Bathing ghat"	Praharaj, p. 3503	Ghat on a pond or river (a structure in Zone 1, Clause 7.5.1)
ଘାଟ (ghāṭa)	"A landing place … Bathing ghat … Flight of steps leading to a bathing ghat"	Praharaj, p. 2418	Ghat on a tank, such as those of Bindusagar
ଝର (jhara)	"Natural spring … Fountain; spring of under-ground water"	Praharaj, p. 3077	Spring (a source to be protected in Zone 1)

Table 7E.3 — Floods, tides and statutory terms

Term	Meaning
ବନ୍ୟା (banyā)	"Flood; inundation" (sense 2; glossed with ବଢ଼ୀ and ଜଳପ୍ଲାବନ) (Praharaj, p. 5361)
ଜଳମଗ୍ନ (jaḷamagna)	"Immersed or sunk in water … Lying below the surface of water" (Praharaj, p. 2932)
ଜୁଆର (juāra); ଭଟା (bhaṭā)	"Flowtide; floodtide … Flowtide entering a river"; "Ebb-tide of the ocean … The ebb-tide of a river" (Praharaj, pp. 3018, 6028)
Jalasaya land	Land recorded in the Jalasaya kisam; see the definitions after Clause 7.2
Water Bodies Use Zone	The land-use zone (W) of the OTPIT (Planning and Building Standards) Rules, 2021; see the definitions after Clause 7.2
natural waterways or drains	The areas in which rule 25(i) of the OTPIT Rules bars building permission, "as detailed in the Master Plan, and drainage plan"
natural hazard prone areas	Flood-prone areas as defined in the OTPIT Rules; see the definitions after Clause 7.2

Term	Meaning
High Tide Line (Chilika, Bhitarkanika)	The line that the Orissa High Court directed to be identified and marked with pillars in W.P.(C) 7469/2017, the case in which land within 200 m of it was being identified (order of 30 June 2022)

Table 7E.4 — Terms not yet verified

The following terms are in published use for Odisha's waterbodies, but their meaning was not confirmed in Praharaj or an official source during research for this Manual. They shall not be used in a record or a drawing as defined terms until verified.

Term	Reported meaning	Status
ବଢ଼ି, ବଢ଼ୀ (baḍhi)	Flood (the everyday word)	Not a headword on the Digital South Asia Library; it appears inside the entries for banyā and juāra
ଗଡ଼ିଆ (gaḍiā)	A small tank	Given inside the entry for bandhli (p. 5353) but not found as a headword; modern usage not verified
jore, as in Dhobijore nala (Sambalpur)	Stream or nala	Probably a form of jora (Table 7E.2); the form in nala names was not verified
kata, bandhi, chira	Kinds of water-holding land within Jalasaya	Named in a party's filing before the National Green Tribunal (OA 17/2023/EZ); not looked up as land-record terms
kisam	Class of land in the record of rights	Land-record usage; not looked up
ନିଷ୍କାସନ (niṣkāsana), nikāsī	Drainage	Not found as a headword; modern usage not verified
ଜୋଡ଼ (joḍa)	Stream or channel	Not found as a headword (it appears inside the entry for jora)
gherry	An embanked prawn or fish pond	English usage in the Orissa High Court's orders; the Odia word was not looked up

The Manual uses the terms in the last column of Tables 7E.1 and 7E.2, and the Odisha terms defined after Clause 7.2.

Form 7-1 — Waterbody Sheet

Supports Clauses 7.3.2, 7.4 and 7.15(1) of Chapter 7.

Draft form — Odisha Stormwater Design Manual, Draft v1.0. One sheet per waterbody. Attach the plan of Clause 7.3.2 at 1:1,000 or larger.

Table 7F.1 — Form 7-1, Section A: Project and waterbody

No.	Field	Entry	Clause
A1	Project name and Authority file number	_____	—
A2	Waterbody name (English and Odia) and inventory ID (Annex 7A), if any	_____	7.3.1
A3	Waterbody type (Clause 7.2)	_____	7.2
A4	Position: within the site / within 100 m of the site boundary / downstream within the Chapter 5 extent	_____	7.3.2
A5	Survey numbers and village	_____	7.3.1(a)
A6	Custodian	_____	7.3.1(b)
A7	Sources checked (tick): Record of rights and mouza maps (Jalasaya and nala), ULB water-body lists, Master Plan and CDP maps, CZMP maps □; DoWR / Gram Panchayat registers □; Authority inventory or court list □; historical maps and imagery, including NWIA □; site survey □	_____	7.3.3
A8	Where sources conflict: which extent governs (the larger)	_____	7.3.3
A9	Datum of all levels, and conversion from any DoWR datum	_____	7.3.5

Table 7F.2 — Form 7-1, Section B: Levels and features

No.	Field	Entry	Clause
B1	FTL (tanks, lakes, ponds) or top of bank (channels), m	_____	7.2
B2	MWL (tanks), m, and basis (DoWR record or 1% AEP computed)	_____	7.2
B3	TBL, lowest point (tanks), m	_____	7.3.1(d)
B4	1% AEP flood level, m, and source (adopted map / hydraulic study / not available)	_____	7.3.4
B5	Drainage area at the site (channels), ha	_____	7.4.1(b)
B6	Supply channels, surplus courses, sluices and surplus weirs shown on plan (yes / no)	_____	7.3.2
B7	Known encroachments, with date recorded	_____	7.3.1(g)

Table 7F.3 — Form 7-1, Section C: Setback

No.	Field	Entry	Clause
C1	Basis of setback: mapped extent / hydraulic study / fixed width (Annex 7B)	_____	7.15(1)
C2	Is a hydraulic study required under Clause 7.3.4 (a) / (b) / (c)?	_____	7.3.4
C3	Floodway outer edge, m from FTL or top of bank, and how delineated	_____	7.6.1
C4	Zone 1 width, m (greatest of 15 m, floodway edge, MWL contour)	_____	7.4.3
C5	Zone 2 width, m (to 1% AEP extent + 10 m, or 10 m)	_____	7.4.4

No.	Field	Entry	Clause
C6	Wider statutory or approval setback, if any, and its source	_____	7.4.5
C7	Setback applied: Manual standard / a wider statutory or approval line: a water body, natural waterway or drain, or the Water Bodies Use Zone, in a Master Plan, CDP or drainage plan; a DoWR embankment or canal line; a line from the High Tide Line of Chilika or Bhitarkanika under the Orissa High Court's directions; a mangrove or other CRZ line of the approved CZMP; or other (state which)	_____	7.4, Disclosure
C8	Uses proposed in Zone 1 and Zone 2, and the custodian's NOC for any work in Zone 1	_____	7.5, 7.15(5)
C9	Fill proposed in the flood fringe (yes / no); if yes, Form 7-3 attached	_____	7.6.3
C10	Zone 1 marker positions shown (not more than 30 m apart)	_____	7.13.4

Table 7F.4 — Form 7-1, Section D: Prepared by

Field	Entry
Name, registration and empanelment number (Clause 10.6)	_____
Signature and date	_____
Licensed surveyor for the levels (name, licence number)	_____

Form 7-2 — Tank Storage Credit Sheet

Supports Clauses 7.7, 7.8, 7.11, 7.14 and 7.15(4) of Chapter 7.

Draft form — Odisha Stormwater Design Manual, Draft v1.0. One sheet per tank whose storage is counted. Storage that fails any item in Section B shall not be counted (Clause 7.7.1).

Table 7F.5 — Form 7-2, Section A: Tank and scheme

No.	Field	Entry	Clause
A1	Tank name and inventory ID (Annex 7A); custodian	_____	7.3.1
A2	Scheme in which storage is counted: basin plan / regional facility / fee-in-lieu (S-5)	_____	7.7.1, 7.11
A3	Cascade modelled: uppermost tank _____ to outfall _____	_____	7.7.2
A4	Datum	_____	7.3.5

Table 7F.6 — Form 7-2, Section B: Conditions for counting storage

No.	Condition	Date / reference	Met (yes / no)	Clause
B1	FTL, MWL, TBL, weir crest and length, sluice sills surveyed within the previous 5 years	_____	_____	7.7.1(a)
B2	Stage–storage curve from a bathymetric and topographic survey within 5 years or after the last desilting, whichever is later	_____	_____	7.7.1(b)
B3	Documented operating rule agreed with the custodian (Annex 7C)	_____	_____	7.7.1(c), 7.8
B4	Weir, sluices and bund under an O&M plan; latest pre-monsoon inspection found them serviceable	_____	_____	7.7.1(d), 7.14.4
B5	Custodian's written concurrence	_____	_____	7.7.1(e)

Table 7F.7 — Form 7-2, Section C: Levels and creditable volume

No.	Item	Value	Clause
C1	Starting level: FTL, or cushion level under a rule meeting Clause 7.8.2, m	_____	7.7.3
C2	If a cushion is used: controllable outlet (type) and drawdown time, h	_____	7.8.2(a)
C3	If a cushion is used: reliability from continuous simulation, % of SW monsoon seasons (≥ 90%)	_____	7.8.2(c)
C4	Computed maximum level, 1% AEP inflow with climate factor routed through the cascade, m	_____	7.7.4
C5	MWL, m; is C4 ≤ MWL?	_____	7.7.4(a)
C6	Freeboard C4 to TBL, m; DoWR freeboard standard, m; met?	_____	7.7.4(b)
C7	Storage between C1 and C4, from the stage–storage curve, m^3	_____	7.7.5
C8	Volume already committed to another facility or scheme, m^3	_____	7.7.5
C9	Creditable volume = C7 − C8, m^3	_____	7.7.5
C10	Register entry under Clause 10.17 (fee-in-lieu storage)	_____	7.11.2(d)

Table 7F.8 — Form 7-2, Section D: Bund safety

No.	Item	Entry	Clause
D1	Specified dam under the Dam Safety Act, 2021? Height, crest length, capacity, maximum flood discharge	_____	7.14.1
D2	Hazard class: high / low	_____	7.14.2
D3	High hazard: weir passes 1% AEP at MWL with freeboard; 0.2% AEP check without overtopping	_____	7.14.3(a)
D4	High hazard: breach analysis and emergency action plan (references)	_____	7.14.3(b), (c)
D5	High hazard: independent check under Clause 10.6 (name)	_____	7.14.3(d)

Table 7F.9 — Form 7-2, Section E: Signatures

Role	Name and designation	Signature and date
Designer (Clause 10.6)	_____	_____
Independent checker, where Clause 7.14.3(d) applies	_____	_____
Custodian's concurrence (Clause 7.7.1(e))	_____	_____

Form 7-3 — Compensatory Storage Calculation (by elevation band)

Supports Clauses 7.6.3 to 7.6.5, 7.9.5 and 7.15(3) of Chapter 7.

Draft form — Odisha Stormwater Design Manual, Draft v1.0.

Method

1. Fix the **lower limit**: the normal water level of the waterbody, or the 50% AEP (2-yr) level where higher (Clause 7.6.4(b)).
2. Fix the **upper limit**: the 1% AEP flood level (with the climate factor).
3. Divide the range into **bands of not more than 0.3 m**. The top band may be thinner.
4. For each level z at a band boundary, measure on plan:
    - A_fill(z): the area of the fill footprint where existing ground is below z; and
    - A_cut(z): the area of the excavation where finished ground is below z and existing ground was above z (new flooded area).
5. For each band, by the average end-area method: V = (A(z_bottom) + A(z_top)) / 2 × band thickness. Do this for fill (volume lost) and for excavation (volume gained).
6. **Check each band:** volume gained ≥ volume lost. A surplus in one band does not make up a shortfall in another (Clause 7.6.4(b)).
7. Check the other conditions of Clause 7.6.4(c) to (f) in Section C.

Figure 7.2 in Chapter 7 shows the method.

Table 7F.10 — Form 7-3, Section A: Levels

No.	Field	Entry	Clause
A1	Waterbody, reach, and inventory ID	_____	7.6.4(c)
A2	Normal water level, m; 50% AEP level, m; lower limit (the higher), m	_____	7.6.4(b)
A3	1% AEP flood level with climate factor, m (upper limit)	_____	7.6.4(b)
A4	Band thickness, m (≤ 0.3) and number of bands	_____	7.6.4(b)
A5	Datum	_____	7.3.5

Table 7F.11 — Form 7-3, Section B: Band-by-band balance

Band	From (m)	To (m)	A_fill bottom (m²)	A_fill top (m²)	Volume lost (m³)	A_cut bottom (m²)	A_cut top (m²)	Volume gained (m³)	Gained ≥ lost?
1	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
2	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
3	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
4	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
Total					_____			_____	

Add rows as needed.

Table 7F.12 — Form 7-3, Section C: Other conditions

No.	Condition	Met (yes / no) and evidence	Clause
C1	Fill is in the flood fringe, not the floodway, and for a permitted use	_____	7.6.2, 7.6.3
C2	Excavation is in the same reach of the same waterbody, hydraulically connected, and not further downstream than the fill	_____	7.6.4(c)
C3	Excavation drains by gravity as the flood recedes; no pumping; no permanent pool below normal water level	_____	7.6.4(d)
C4	Excavation built before, or at the same time as, the fill	_____	7.6.4(e)
C5	Covenant or handover so that it is never filled (reference)	_____	7.6.4(f)
C6	Not counted as detention or retention under Chapter 4	_____	7.6.5
C7	Signature of designer (Clause 10.6) and date	_____	10.6

Worked example

Illustrative — not design values. A site in the flood fringe of a channel needs a fill pad for a permitted Zone 2 use (Clause 7.5.2). The inputs are assumed.

- Normal water level 10.00 m; 50% AEP level 9.80 m. Lower limit = 10.00 m (the higher).
- 1% AEP flood level 11.20 m. Range 1.20 m, so four bands of 0.30 m.
- The fill footprint is 1,600 m². Existing ground across the footprint rises evenly from 10.00 m to 11.20 m, so the area of footprint below each level is: 0 m² at 10.00 m; 400 m² at 10.30 m; 800 m² at 10.60 m; 1,200 m² at 10.90 m; 1,600 m² at 11.20 m.
- The excavation is a graded cut beside the channel, with its floor at 10.00 m. The new flooded area below each level (first trial) is: 300 m² at 10.00 m; 900 m² at 10.30 m; 1,100 m² at 10.60 m; 1,500 m² at 10.90 m; 1,500 m² at 11.20 m.

Step 1 — volume lost, band by band (V = average area × 0.3 m):

- Band 1: (0 + 400) / 2 × 0.3 = 60 m³
- Band 2: (400 + 800) / 2 × 0.3 = 180 m³
- Band 3: (800 + 1,200) / 2 × 0.3 = 300 m³
- Band 4: (1,200 + 1,600) / 2 × 0.3 = 420 m³
- Total: 960 m³

Step 2 — volume gained, first trial:

Table 7F.13 — Worked example: first trial (illustrative)

Band	From (m)	To (m)	Volume lost (m³)	A_cut bottom (m²)	A_cut top (m²)	Volume gained (m³)	Gained ≥ lost?
1	10.00	10.30	60	300	900	180	Yes
2	10.30	10.60	180	900	1,100	300	Yes
3	10.60	10.90	300	1,100	1,500	390	Yes
4	10.90	11.20	420	1,500	1,500	450	Yes
Total			960			1,320	

Every band passes. Note that a simple total balance would hide a failure if, for example, the cut were made deeper and narrower: suppose the designer instead offers a cut with new flooded areas of 1,400 m² at 10.00 m, 1,400 m² at 10.30 m, 1,000 m² at 10.60 m, 600 m² at 10.90 m and 200 m² at 11.20 m.

Table 7F.14 — Worked example: deeper, narrower cut (illustrative)

Band	From (m)	To (m)	Volume lost (m³)	A_cut bottom (m²)	A_cut top (m²)	Volume gained (m³)	Gained ≥ lost?
1	10.00	10.30	60	1,400	1,400	420	Yes
2	10.30	10.60	180	1,400	1,000	360	Yes
3	10.60	10.90	300	1,000	600	240	**No**
4	10.90	11.20	420	600	200	120	**No**
Total			960			1,140	

The total gained (1,140 m³) exceeds the total lost (960 m³), but bands 3 and 4 are short by 60 m³ and 300 m³. The surplus low down cannot be counted against them: the low storage fills early in every flood and is not available when the fill takes away storage near the peak. This design fails Clause 7.6.4(b) and must be regraded so that the upper bands gain at least as much as they lose, as in the first trial.

ANNEXES TO CHAPTER 8

Water Quality and Recharge

These annexes support Chapter 8. They give the layout of the water quality rainfall tables, the Level of Service and Value Rating method in detail, the layout of the BMP calibration programme, design sheets for each BMP, standard details for construction erosion and sediment control, and the two forms that Clause 8.14 requires. Annexes 8A and 8C need data that are not yet available; they say so and give the rule to use in the meantime. The forms are draft forms.

Annex 8A — 3-month ARI 24-hour depth and IDF by zone

Supports Clauses 8.2, 8.4.1 and 8.4.5 of Chapter 8.

To be prepared. This annex will contain, for each rainfall zone of Chapter 2, the 24-hour 3-month ARI depth P_3m and the 3-month ARI intensity–duration relationship used for Q_wq. It needs long-term daily and sub-daily rainfall records (IMD station and gridded data, with NIH as the Chapter 2 primary source), analysed as a partial-duration series. Until it is published, the designer shall compute P_3m from the longest available daily record for the site's zone, as the 24-hour depth equalled or exceeded on average four times a year (Clause 8.2), state the record, its length and the method on the Water Quality Sheet (Form 8-1), and use P_wq = max (P_ret, P_3m) (Clause 8.4.1). The climate factor is not applied (Clause 8.4.3).

8A.1 Method to be used in preparing the annex

- (a) Use daily records of at least 30 years where available (as for station IDF in Chapter 2).
- (b) Form the partial-duration series of 24-hour depths, with independent events separated by at least one dry day.
- (c) Choose the threshold so that the number of events above it averages four per year; P_3m is that threshold.
- (d) Derive the 3-month ARI intensities for durations from 10 minutes to 24 hours from sub-daily records, or by the Chapter 2 method of scaling from the daily value, stating which.
- (e) Do not apply the climate factor (Clause 8.4.3).

Table 8A.1 — Water quality rainfall depths by zone (layout)

Zone (Chapter 2)	Representative stations or grid	Record (years)	P_ret, Annex 2E (mm)	P_3m (mm)	P_wq = max (mm)
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

Table 8A.2 — 3-month ARI intensity by duration (layout)

Zone	10 min (mm/h)	15 min (mm/h)	30 min (mm/h)	1 h (mm/h)	2 h (mm/h)	6 h (mm/h)	24 h (mm/h)
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

Zone	10 min (mm/h)	15 min (mm/h)	30 min (mm/h)	1 h (mm/h)	2 h (mm/h)	6 h (mm/h)	24 h (mm/h)
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

Annex 8B — Redevelopment LoS table and treatment-train composite VR

Supports Clauses 8.6.2 to 8.6.5 of Chapter 8.

8B.1 Required Level of Service for redevelopment

To be prepared. This part will give the required Level of Service for redevelopment sites (existing impervious cover of 20% or more of the site, Clause 8.6.2). The MARC/APWA BMP Manual (2012, Table 4.3) sets the redevelopment LoS from the percentage of impervious cover within the disturbed area; the Odisha values need to be set by the State Stormwater Technical Committee and checked against local redevelopment cases. Until it is published, the required LoS for a redevelopment site is **6** for the disturbed area. Where Table 8.2, applied to the change in CN from the existing condition to post-development, gives a higher LoS, that higher LoS applies. This interim value is set by this Manual. A redevelopment site that retains its whole WQv on site under Chapter 4 needs no further treatment for that area, apart from pretreatment, hotspot controls and the outfall requirements (Clause 8.4.4).

Table 8B.1 — Required LoS for redevelopment (layout)

Existing impervious cover within the disturbed area (%)	Change in impervious cover	Required LoS
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

8B.2 Composite Value Rating: area-weighted method

The composite VR of a site is the area-weighted average of the VRs of the BMPs serving each part of the site (Clause 8.6.3):

$$VR_{site} = \Sigma (A_i \times VR_i) / \Sigma A_i + VR_{signage}$$

where:

- A_i = the area of part i of the site, ha;
- VR_i = the Value Rating (Table 8.3) of the BMP serving part i, which counts only if the BMP meets Clause 8.6.4 for the whole of A_i;
- ΣA_i = the whole site area: every part of the site is assigned to one BMP, or to preserved native vegetation; a part served by no BMP is entered with $VR_i = 0$; and
- $VR_{signage} = 0.25$ where public education signage is provided (Table 8.3), otherwise 0.

The site complies where $VR_{site} \geq$ required LoS (Clause 8.6.3).

Illustrative — not design values. A 1.0 ha site that is not redevelopment, with ΔCN = 18. Required LoS = 8 (Table 8.2).

Table 8B.2 — Worked example: composite VR (illustrative)

Part	Area A_i (ha)	BMP	VR_i (Table 8.3)	A_i × VR_i
Roofs and paving draining to bioretention	0.60	Bioretention	8.5	5.100
Car park	0.25	Permeable pavement	7.5	1.875
Preserved strip along boundary	0.15	Native vegetation (preserved)	9.25	1.388
Total	1.00			8.363

- Area-weighted VR = 8.363 / 1.00 = 8.36
- Signage provided: + 0.25
- VR_site = 8.61 ≥ 8. The site complies.

Without the permeable pavement (car park draining untreated, VR = 0): (5.100 + 0 + 1.388) / 1.00 + 0.25 = 6.74 < 8. The site would not comply.

8B.3 Treatment trains

To be prepared. This part will give the composite VR of BMPs in series (a treatment train), following the approach of the MARC/APWA BMP Manual (2012, Table 4.6), with values to be confirmed for Odisha by the calibration programme of Clause 8.13.4 (Annex 8C). Until it is published, each part of the site is credited with the VR of one BMP in the train that meets Clause 8.6.4 for that part, normally the last BMP before discharge, and no extra credit is given for BMPs in series. Pretreatment devices, silt traps and oil-grit separators upstream of the credited BMP earn no VR of their own (Clauses 8.6.4(c), 8.7.11(c) and 8.7.12(c)).

Table 8B.3 — Composite VR of treatment trains (layout)

First BMP	Second BMP	Composite VR	Conditions
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____

Annex 8C — Odisha BMP performance calibration

Supports Clauses 8.6.3, 8.13 and 8.15.1 of Chapter 8.

To be prepared. This annex will report the BMP performance calibration programme of the State Stormwater Technical Committee (Clause 8.13.4): measured inflow and outflow concentrations and volumes for BMPs built in Odisha, and the revised Value Ratings that follow from them. It needs wet-weather monitoring of BMPs over several SW monsoon seasons, with laboratory analysis to the CPCB methods, and the outfall monitoring of Clause 8.13.1 published under Clause 10.17. Until it is published, the Value Ratings of Table 8.3 (MARC/APWA 2012) apply, and a proprietary device earns a VR only from verified test data (Table 8.3).

The layouts below set the minimum records the programme shall keep, so that results from different authorities can be pooled.

Table 8C.1 — Monitoring site register (layout)

Site ID	BMP type (Table 8.3)	Location and authority	Catchment area (ha)	Impervious (%)	Soil and groundwater setting	Date commissioned	Pretreatment
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

Table 8C.2 — Event record (layout; parameters of Clause 8.13.2)

Site ID	Event date	Rainfall (mm)	Inflow volume (m^3)	Outflow volume (m^3)	TSS in / out (mg/L)	BOD in / out (mg/L)	COD in / out (mg/L)	Faecal coliform in / out (MPN/100 mL)	TN in / out (mg/L)	TP in / out (mg/L)	Oil and grease in / out (mg/L)	Heavy metals (industrial catchments)
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

Table 8C.3 — Performance summary and proposed VR (layout)

BMP type	Sites	Events	Volume reduction (%)	Median effluent TSS (mg/L)	Other findings	VR in Table 8.3	Proposed VR
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

Annex 8D — BMP design sheets, media specification, plant lists

Supports Clauses 8.5, 8.7, 8.8 and 8.11 of Chapter 8.

Each design sheet collects the requirements of Chapter 8 for one BMP. Values marked "recommended starting value" in Clause 8.7.1 may be departed from with justification. Values that the Manual does not set are marked "to be confirmed in design"; the designer shall state and justify them. Every BMP also needs: sizing for the WQv or Q_wq (Clause 8.6.4(a)), pretreatment (Clause 8.5.3), a safe bypass for flows above Q_wq (Clause 8.4.6) and maintenance access (Chapter 10).

8D.1 Design sheets

Table 8D.1 — Pretreatment (all BMPs)

Item	Requirement	Clause
Where needed	Every bioretention cell, infiltration facility, permeable pavement receiving run-on, wet pond and constructed wetland, at each concentrated inflow	8.5.3
Types	Sediment forebay, grass filter strip, silt trap or proprietary device	8.5.3
Size	Holds at least 10% of the WQv of its contributing area; or sized for Q_wq (flow-through devices)	8.5.3
Access	Cleanable without entering or disturbing the main BMP	8.5.4
Silt traps and catch pits	At every inlet receiving runoff from unpaved ground, and at the inlet of every drain discharging to a BMP or waterbody; sump at least 300 mm below the outlet invert; earn no VR	8.7.12

Table 8D.2 — Bioretention and rain gardens (Figure 8.2)

Item	Requirement	Clause
Ponding depth	≤ 300 mm above the mulch, with an overflow at maximum ponding level	8.7.2(a)
Ponding drawdown	Within 48 h	8.7.2(b)
Filter media	600–900 mm engineered sandy loam, low fines, low phosphorus (Table 8D.12)	8.7.2(c)
Mulch	50–75 mm	8.7.2(c)
Transition (choker) and gravel drainage layers	Required; thickness and grading to be confirmed in design	8.7.2(d)
Underdrain	Perforated; required where the design infiltration rate cannot meet the 48 h drawdown, or where lined; diameter to be confirmed in design	8.7.2(e)
Lining	Required where Clause 8.8 cannot be met, and at hotspots	8.7.2(f)
Plants	Native or naturalised, tolerant of waterlogging and long dry spells (Tables 8D.13 and 8D.14)	8.7.2(g)
VR	8.5 (rain garden / infiltration 9.0)	Table 8.3

Table 8D.3 — Vegetated swales

Item	Requirement	Clause
Section	Trapezoidal or parabolic; side slopes no steeper than 1V:3H	8.7.3(a)
Longitudinal slope	0.5% to 4%; check dams where steeper	8.7.3(b)
Flow at Q_wq	Depth not more than grass height; velocity ≤ 0.3 m/s	8.7.3(c)
1% AEP or bypass flow	No erosion (Chapter 9 permissible velocities)	8.7.3(d)
Underdrained ("dry") swale	Where slope < 1% or subsoil is poorly drained; filter media as Table 8D.12	8.7.3(e)
VR	4.0 (native vegetation swale)	Table 8.3

Table 8D.4 — Vegetated filter strips

Item	Requirement	Clause
Inflow	Sheet flow only; level spreader where flow arrives concentrated	8.7.4(a)
Length in flow direction	≥ 5 m	8.7.4(b)
Slope	1% to 8%	8.7.4(b)
Use	Mainly pretreatment for bioretention, infiltration and swales	8.7.4(c)
VR	5.0	Table 8.3

Table 8D.5 — Permeable pavement

Item	Requirement	Clause
Run-on	Impervious run-on area ≤ 2 × permeable area; none from unpaved or eroding areas	8.7.5(a)
Base reservoir	Clean open-graded aggregate holding its share of the WQv in its voids; void ratio confirmed by test	8.7.5(b)
Open (infiltrating) base	Only where Clause 8.8 is met; otherwise lined with underdrain and counted as filtration only	8.7.5(c)

Item	Requirement	Clause
Structure	Designed for traffic loading to the road authority's standards	8.7.5(d)
Exclusions	Not at hotspots; not where it will be resurfaced with impermeable material	8.7.5(e)
VR	7.5	Table 8.3

Table 8D.6 — Infiltration trenches and basins (Figure 8.3)

Item	Requirement	Clause
Pretreatment	Always (Table 8D.1)	8.7.6(a)
Fill	Clean washed aggregate, void ratio confirmed by test; geotextile on sides and top; sand base	8.7.6(b)
Observation well	To the base of each trench	8.7.6(c)
Storage	WQv (or Chapter 4 retention volume, if greater) held in the voids	8.7.6(d)
Drawdown	Empty within 72 h at the design infiltration rate	8.7.6(d), 8.8.7
Overflow	At grade, to the minor or major system	8.7.6(e)
Commissioning	Not in service until the contributing area is stabilised	8.7.6(f)
Criteria	All of Clause 8.8 (Table 8D.11)	8.8

Table 8D.7 — Wet ponds (extended wet detention)

Item	Requirement	Clause
Permanent pool	≥ WQv	8.7.7(a)
Extended detention	WQv above the pool, released over 24–48 h	8.7.7(a), 8.4.7
Forebay	At each inlet	8.7.7(b)
Flow path	Length-to-width ≥ 3:1; no short-circuiting	8.7.7(c)
Pool depth	1.0–2.5 m, with safety bench (Clause 7.9.4)	8.7.7(d)
Water balance	Monthly balance with IMD rainfall and pan evaporation: ≥ 50% of pool volume kept through the driest year in 10; no top-up with groundwater, potable water or sewage	8.7.8
Flood detention	Chapter 4 detention may sit above the extended detention level	8.7.7(f)
VR	5.0	Table 8.3

Table 8D.8 — Constructed wetlands

Item	Requirement	Clause
Layout	Inlet sedimentation pond (forebay), then shallow macrophyte zone	8.7.9(a)
Extended detention	WQv above normal water level, released over 24–48 h; depth ≤ 0.5 m	8.7.9(b)
Flow path	Length-to-width ≥ 3:1; deep zones across the flow path	8.7.9(c)
Bypass	High-flow bypass so that floods do not scour the macrophyte zone	8.7.9(d)
At a tank inlet	Within the tank's setback, outside its waterspread; not counted as tank storage	8.7.9(e)
Water balance	As wet ponds (minimum wetland depth kept)	8.7.8

Item	Requirement	Clause
VR	7.0 (extended detention wetland)	Table 8.3

Table 8D.9 — Gross pollutant traps and outfall screens

Item	Requirement	Clause
Treatment flow	Q_wq; all flows up to 1% AEP pass without washing out captured material	8.7.10(a)
Capture size	Down to about 5 mm	8.7.10(b)
Head loss	In the drain HGL (Chapter 9), screen 50% blocked	8.7.10(c), 8.10.3(a)
Storage	For the O&M cleaning interval; not less than 3-monthly cleaning	8.7.10(d)
Access	Vehicle access for suction or grab cleaning; safe cleaning platform	8.7.10(e), 8.10.3(d)
Blocked screen	Overflow or bypass path so that a fully blocked screen does not flood property	8.10.3(b)
Bar spacing	Chosen for the hazard: closer for litter capture, wider where blockage would cause flooding; to be confirmed in design	8.10.3(c)

Table 8D.10 — Oil-grit separators

Item	Requirement	Clause
Where	Fuel stations; vehicle workshops and washing bays; bus and truck depots; parking areas of more than 50 spaces	8.7.11(a)
Sizing	Q_wq, with high-flow bypass	8.7.11(b)
Not alone	Followed by a filtering BMP where the site needs a VR above 5; lined filtering BMP before any infiltration at hotspots	8.7.11(c), 8.8.8

Table 8D.11 — Infiltration and recharge criteria (all infiltrating BMPs)

Item	Requirement	Clause
Groundwater separation	Seasonal high groundwater ≥ 1.0 m below base (roof-only runoff in notified coastal sand: ≥ 0.5 m with mounding check, mound ≥ 0.3 m below base)	8.8.1, 8.8.9(d)
Bedrock or impermeable layer	Base ≥ 1.0 m above, unless designed for rock-aquifer recharge under Clause 8.8.10	8.8.2
Tests	Double-ring (ASTM D3385) for basins, bioretention, permeable pavement; falling-head borehole or trial-pit soakage (e.g. BRE Digest 365) for trenches, soakaways, pits, wells; ≥ 2 per facility and ≥ 1 per 100 m² of base or per 50 m of trench; Form 8-2	8.8.3
Design rate	Measured rate ÷ 2.0 (tests meet 8.8.3(c) and vary by no more than a factor of 2), otherwise ÷ 3.0	8.8.4
Minimum rates	≥ 13 mm/h full infiltration; 3–13 mm/h partial, with underdrain, credit only for volume infiltrated within 72 h; < 3 mm/h no credit	8.8.5
Setbacks (runoff from paved surfaces)	Foundations 3 m, basements 5 m; property boundary 1.5 m; drinking-water well or borewell 30 m; septic tank or soak pit 15 m; crest of slope steeper than 1V:3H 6 m	8.8.6
Expansive soils	Foundation setback doubled	8.8.11(b)

Item	Requirement	Clause
Drawdown	Empty within 72 h at design rate; tested after construction	8.8.7
Hotspots	No infiltration without treatment; none at all for waste sites and contaminated land	8.8.8
Road runoff	Never led directly into a well, borewell or recharge shaft	8.11.3(b)

8D.2 Bioretention drawdown check

The 48-hour ponding drawdown (Clause 8.7.2(b)) and the minimum rates of Clause 8.8.5 together decide whether a cell needs an underdrain.

- Rate needed to drain the maximum ponding depth in 48 h = 300 mm / 48 h = 6.25 mm/h.
- Design rate ≥ 13 mm/h: full infiltration, no underdrain, provided Clause 8.8 is met.
- Design rate from 6.25 mm/h to 13 mm/h: the ponding drains in time, but Clause 8.8.5(b) applies, so an underdrain is required.
- Design rate below 6.25 mm/h: the ponding cannot drain in 48 h by infiltration; an underdrain is required (Clause 8.7.2(e)), and below 3 mm/h no infiltration credit is given.

Illustrative — not design values. Two tests at the base of a proposed cell give 30 mm/h and 22 mm/h. The two results differ by a factor of 30 / 22 = 1.36, which is not more than 2, and the number of tests meets Clause 8.8.3(c), so the safety factor is 2.0. Taking the lower result, the design rate = 22 / 2.0 = 11 mm/h. This is above 6.25 mm/h, so the ponding drains in 300 / 11 = 27 h, within 48 h. It is below 13 mm/h, so the cell is a partial-infiltration design with an underdrain (Clause 8.8.5(b)).

8D.3 Filter media specification

Table 8D.12 — Bioretention filter media and layers

Layer	Requirement from Chapter 8	Values to be confirmed in design
Mulch	50–75 mm (Clause 8.7.2(c)); shredded hardwood or similar organic mulch that does not float away at the ponding depth	Material and source
Filter media	600–900 mm engineered sandy loam with low fines and low phosphorus content (Clause 8.7.2(c))	Particle size grading; fines (silt + clay) limit; organic matter content; phosphorus limit; saturated hydraulic conductivity of the compacted media; source and test certificate for each batch
Transition (choker) layer	Between media and gravel, to stop media washing into the gravel (Clause 8.7.2(d))	Thickness and grading, matched to the media and gravel
Gravel drainage layer	Below the transition layer, surrounding the underdrain (Clause 8.7.2(d))	Thickness, grading, washed
Underdrain	Perforated pipe where Clause 8.7.2(e) applies, with cleanouts	Diameter, slope, perforation, outlet level
Liner	Where Clause 8.7.2(f) applies (cannot meet Clause 8.8; hotspots)	Liner type and protection

Media shall be tested before placing, and placed in lifts without heavy compaction. The State Stormwater Technical Committee should set numeric limits for grading, fines, organic matter and phosphorus, with local sources of sand and compost, when it reviews this annex.

8D.4 Plant lists

The lists below are **indicative**. They name species that are native or long naturalised in Odisha and known to tolerate both wet and dry periods. Odia names are given only where the *Pūrṇṇachandra Oḍiā Bhāshākosha* (Praharaj, Cuttack, 1931–1940, as served by the Digital South Asia Library) gives the name for the species or plant named, with its page; a dash means none was confirmed. Praharaj often uses older botanical names, which are given in the notes. Final selection shall be confirmed with a horticulturist or the Forest Department for the site's soil, salinity and climate. Delta sites need species tolerant of long waterlogging in heavy clay; laterite and plateau sites species tolerant of dry, gravelly soils; coastal sites salt-tolerant species, not all listed here. *Casuarina equisetifolia*, ଝାଉଁ (jhāuñ), which Praharaj records as brought from Australia (p. 3086), is widely planted on the coast but is not native and is not listed for BMPs.

Table 8D.13 — Indicative plants for bioretention, swales and filter strips

Use	Botanical name	Odia name	Notes
Swales, filter strips, bioretention edges	*Chrysopogon zizanioides* (vetiver)	ବେଣା (beṇā)	Deep-rooted clump grass; tolerates flooding and drought; binds soil on side slopes and pond banks. Praharaj: "A kind of grass; khuskhus", under the older names *Andropogon squarrosus* and *A. muricatus*, growing in fields and on river sand and hard to uproot (p. 5878)
Swales and filter strips (turf)	*Cynodon dactylon* (Bermuda grass)	ଦୁବ (duba)	Low turf; tolerates drought, traffic and short flooding. Praharaj: "*Cynodon dactylon*; the doob grass" (p. 3812)
Trees beside bioretention and swales	*Syzygium cumini*	ଜାମୁ (jāmu)	Native; tolerates wet ground. Praharaj: "*Eugenia jambolina*; Blackberry" (p. 2967), an older name of this species
Trees beside bioretention and swales	*Millettia pinnata* (syn. *Pongamia pinnata*)	କରଞ୍ଜ (karañja)	Native; tolerates waterlogging and drought. Praharaj: "*Pongamia indica*; *Pongamia glabra*", a tree that grows near water and on low land (p. 1346)
Trees beside bioretention, swales and channels	*Terminalia arjuna*	ଅର୍জୁନ (arjuna)	Native riverbank tree; tolerates seasonal flooding. Praharaj: *Terminalia arjuna*, growing mostly on the banks of rivers and water (p. 576)
Trees beside wet ponds and wetland margins	*Barringtonia acutangula*	—	Native tree of seasonally flooded land. No Odia name was confirmed in Praharaj. Keep roots clear of underdrains
Coastal sand sites: banks and windbreaks	*Pandanus odoratissimus* (screwpine)	କିଆ (kiā)	Native of the coastal sands; thorny, and planted as a hedge (Praharaj); keep clear of inlets and maintenance access. Praharaj: "The screwpine plant … *Pandanus odoratissimus*" (p. 1576)
Bioretention (flowering, wet zones)	*Canna indica*	—	Naturalised; tolerates waterlogging; widely used in constructed wetlands in India

Table 8D.14 — Indicative plants for constructed wetlands and wet ponds

Zone	Botanical name	Odia name	Notes
Shallow macrophyte zone	*Typha* spp. (e.g. *T. domingensis*, syn. *T. angustata*; *T. elephantina*)	ସନ୍ତରା (santarā)	Native; spreads quickly and needs periodic harvesting. Praharaj: "Elephant grass; *Typha*; a sort of aquatic reed grass used in weaving mats", naming *Typha elephantina* and *Typha angustata*, growing on banks and marshy land (p. 8089)
Shallow macrophyte zone	*Phragmites karka*	ନଳ (naḷa)	Native reed; vigorous; keep out of nalas and channels where it would obstruct flow. Praharaj: "A kind of reed; *Phragmites karka*", growing on wet river banks (p. 4164)

Zone	Botanical name	Odia name	Notes
Shallow macrophyte zone	*Canna indica*	—	As Table 8D.13
Open water and deep zones	*Nelumbo nucifera* (lotus)	ପଦ୍ମ (padma)	Native; for permanent pools only. Praharaj: "Lotus; … *Nelumbium speciosum*" (p. 4570)
Open water and deep zones	*Nymphaea* spp. (water lily)	କଇଁ (kaiṁ)	Native; for permanent pools only. Praharaj: "Water-lily; *Nymphaea lotus*" (p. 1198)
Tidal margins (brackish or saline sites only)	*Heritiera fomes* (sundari)	ସୁନ୍ଦରୀ (sundarī)	Native mangrove tree. Praharaj: "A tree; *Heritiera minor*" (sense 2, p. 8601), a synonym of this species
Tidal margins (brackish or saline sites only)	*Phoenix paludosa* (mangrove date palm)	ହେନ୍ତାଳ, ହିନ୍ତାଳ (hentāḷa, hintāḷa)	Native palm of tidal margins. Praharaj: "*Phoenix paludosa*", growing in coastal forests at river mouths, including the mouth of the Mahanadi near Paradip (p. 9146)
Tidal margins (brackish or saline sites only)	*Avicennia* spp., *Excoecaria agallocha*, *Sonneratia apetala*, *Rhizophora* spp. and other mangroves	—	Native to Bhitarkanika and the deltas; no Odia name was confirmed in Praharaj for these species (Praharaj's ଗୁଆଁ, guāñ, is a forest tree glossed "aegilitus annlata", p. 2226; which species it names was not confirmed, and it is not used here). Plant mangroves only where the site is tidal and the species is native to it, with the advice of the Forest Department. Mangroves are protected under the CRZ Notification, and any work in or near them needs CRZ clearance (Chapter 7). Existing mangroves at an outfall shall be kept and the outfall designed around them; new planting shall not be placed where it would obstruct the flow from an outfall, a sluice through an embankment, or a tide gate

Table 8D.15 — Species not to be planted

Botanical name	Odia name	Reason
Eichhornia crassipes (water hyacinth)	—	Invasive; chokes pokharis, nalas and screens. No Odia name was confirmed in Praharaj
Prosopis juliflora	—	Invasive on pond beds, embankments and drain banks
Ipomoea carnea	—	Invasive in ponds and channels; obstructs flow

---

Annex 8E — Erosion and sediment control standard details

Supports Clause 8.12 of Chapter 8.

The details below show the arrangement of each measure. Dimensions set by the Manual are given. Dimensions the Manual does not set are labelled "to be confirmed in design" and shall be shown on the ESC plan (Clause 8.12.1). Temporary measures are designed with the rainfall of Chapter 2 and a climate factor of 1.0 (Clause 8.12.4).

Table 8E.1 — Selection of measures (Clause 8.12.3)

Situation	Measure	Detail
Sheet flow leaving a disturbed area, along its downslope edge	Silt fence	Figure 8E.1
Concentrated flow from a disturbed area of up to 2 ha	Sediment trap	Figure 8E.2
Disturbed area of more than 2 ha	Sediment basin with surface dewatering outlet	Figure 8E.2
Existing drain inlet receiving site runoff	Inlet protection	Figure 8E.4
Vehicle exit to a public road	Stabilised construction exit, with wheel washing	Figure 8E.3
Stockpiles	Outside Zone 1 of any waterbody setback; ≥ 10 m from any drain; covered in the SW monsoon	Notes to Figure 8E.1
Dewatering	Through a sediment basin, settling tank or filter bag; never pumped directly to a drain or waterbody	Notes to Figure 8E.2
Concrete washout	Lined pit; never into a drain	Notes to Figure 8E.3

8E.1 Silt fence

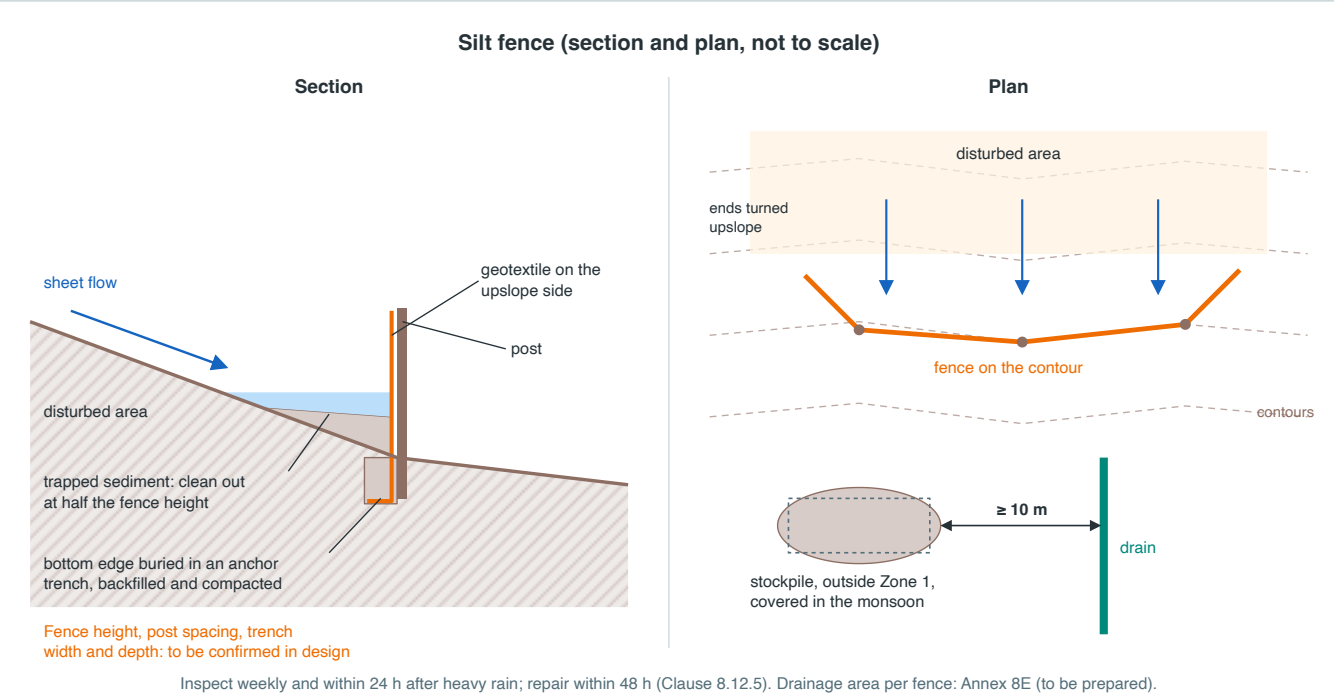


Figure 8E.1 — Silt fence: section showing geotextile on posts with the bottom edge buried in an anchor trench on the upslope side, and plan showing the fence on the contour with returns at the ends. Dimensions not set by the Manual are to be confirmed in design. Original drawing for this Manual, adapted from US EPA, NPDES Construction General Permit (2022), and CIRIA, The SuDS Manual (C753), 2015.

To be prepared. Clause 8.12.3(a) refers to this annex for the limit on the area draining to each silt fence. That limit, and the maximum slope length above a fence, need to be set by the State Stormwater Technical Committee for Odisha rainfall. Until they are published, the following interim limits apply, taken from common US practice (US EPA, Stormwater Best Management Practice fact sheet: Silt Fence):

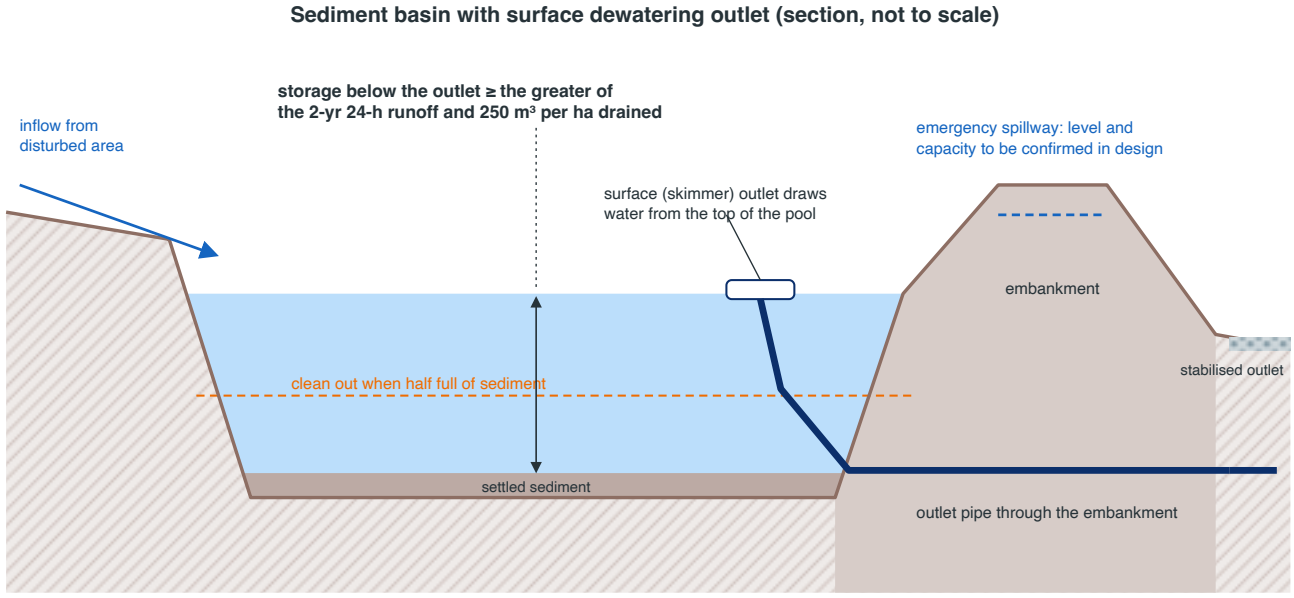
- drainage area: not more than **0.1 ha per 30 m** of fence;
- slope length above the fence: not more than 30 m on slopes under 2%, 23 m at 2–5%, 15 m at 5–10%, 8 m at 10–20% and 5 m steeper than 20%;
- wherever flow arrives concentrated, or a limit cannot be met, a sediment trap (Figure 8E.2) is used instead.

The designer shall show the drainage area and slope length served by each fence on the ESC plan.

Notes:

1. Place along the contour at the downslope edge of the disturbed area, never across a concentrated flow path.
2. Turn the ends upslope so that water cannot run round them.
3. Inspect weekly and within 24 hours after every heavy-rainfall event; repair within 48 hours; remove sediment when the deposit reaches half the fence height (Clause 8.12.5).
4. Remove only after the area draining to it is stabilised (Clause 8.12.6).
5. Stockpiles: outside Zone 1, at least 10 m from any drain, and covered during the SW monsoon (Clause 8.12.3(f)).

8E.2 Sediment trap and sediment basin



Sediment trap: disturbed area up to 2 ha. Sediment basin: more than 2 ha (Clause 8.12.3(b), (c)).
Design rainfall from Chapter 2 with climate factor 1.0 (Clause 8.12.4). Dewatering of excavations passes through the basin, a settling tank or a filter bag.

Figure 8E.2 — Sediment trap or basin in section: inflow, storage volume below the outlet, surface dewatering outlet (skimmer) drawing water from the top of the pool, emergency spillway, and sediment cleanout level at half the storage. Original drawing for this Manual, adapted from US EPA, NPDES Construction General Permit (2022).

Notes:

1. **Sediment trap:** for concentrated flow from disturbed areas of up to 2 ha (Clause 8.12.3(b)). Storage volume, depth and outlet: to be confirmed in design.

2. **Sediment basin:** for disturbed areas of more than 2 ha. Storage below the outlet ≥ the greater of (a) the runoff from the 50% AEP (2-yr) 24-hour storm and (b) 250 m³ per hectare of drainage area (Clause 8.12.3(c)).
3. The dewatering outlet draws water from the surface (Clause 8.12.3(c)).
4. An emergency spillway and its capacity: to be confirmed in design. Where the basin is also a permanent detention facility, the Chapter 4 spillway rules apply.
5. Clean out when half full of sediment (Clause 8.12.5). Remove sediment from any permanent facility before its as-built survey (Clause 8.12.6).
6. Dewatering of excavations shall pass through a sediment basin, settling tank or filter bag (Clause 8.12.3(g)).

Illustrative — not design values. A sediment basin serves 3.0 ha of disturbed land. Assume a 2-yr 24-hour rainfall of 100 mm (climate factor 1.0, Clause 8.12.4) and a curve number of 86 for bare compacted ground under the antecedent moisture condition of Chapter 2.

- $S = 25{,}400 / 86 - 254 = 41.35$ mm; $I_a = 0.2S = 8.27$ mm
- $Q = (P - I_a)^2 / (P - I_a + S) = (100 - 8.27)^2 / (100 - 8.27 + 41.35) = 8{,}414 / 133.08 = 63.2$ mm
- (a) Runoff volume = $10 \times Q \times A = 10 \times 63.2 \times 3.0 = 1{,}896$ m³
- (b) 250 m³/ha × 3.0 ha = 750 m³
- Required storage below the outlet = max (1,896, 750) = 1,896 m³. Here the 2-yr runoff governs.

8E.3 Stabilised construction exit and concrete washout

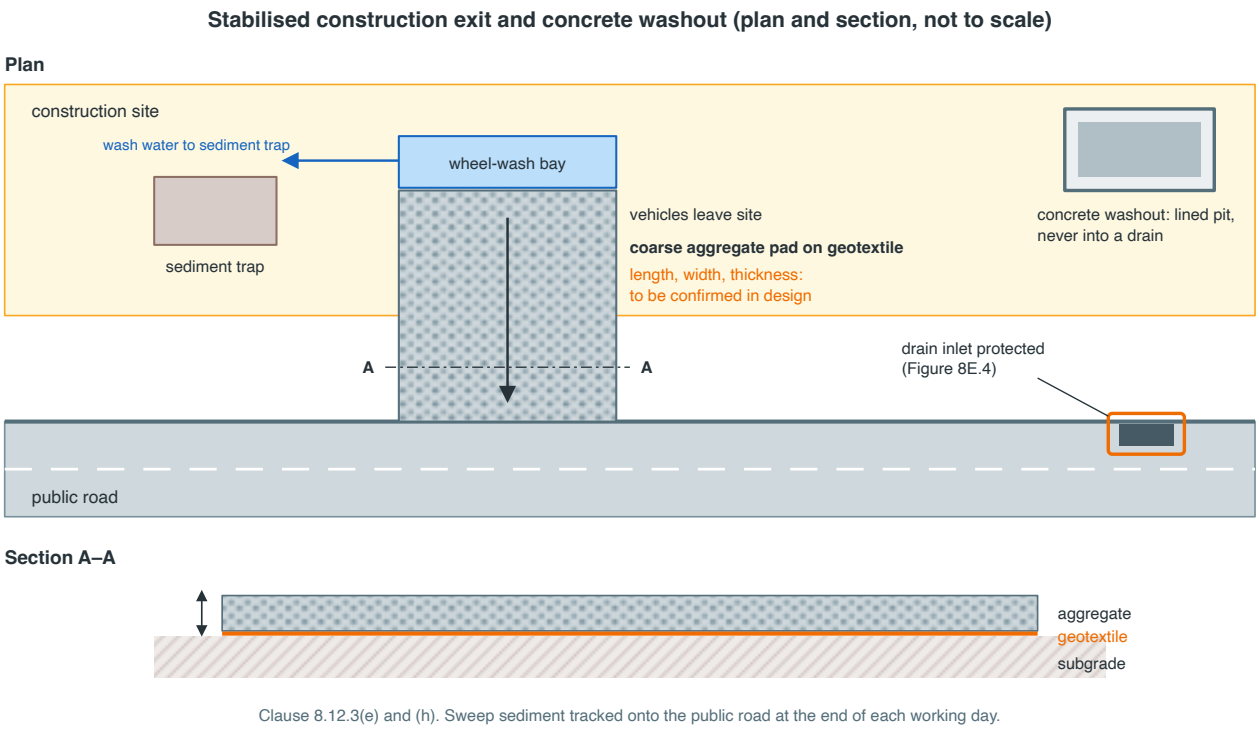


Figure 8E.3 — Stabilised construction exit: plan and section showing a coarse aggregate pad on geotextile between the site and the public road, a wheel-wash bay draining to a sediment trap, and a lined concrete washout pit. Dimensions not set by the Manual are to be confirmed in design. Original drawing for this Manual, adapted from US EPA, NPDES Construction General Permit (2022).

Notes:

1. Provide at every point where vehicles leave the site onto a public road, with wheel washing (Clause 8.12.3(e)).
2. Pad length, width, thickness and aggregate size: to be confirmed in design.
3. Wash water drains to a sediment trap or basin, never to a drain.
4. Concrete washout in a lined pit, never into a drain (Clause 8.12.3(h)).

5. Sweep any sediment tracked onto the public road at the end of each working day.

8E.4 Inlet protection

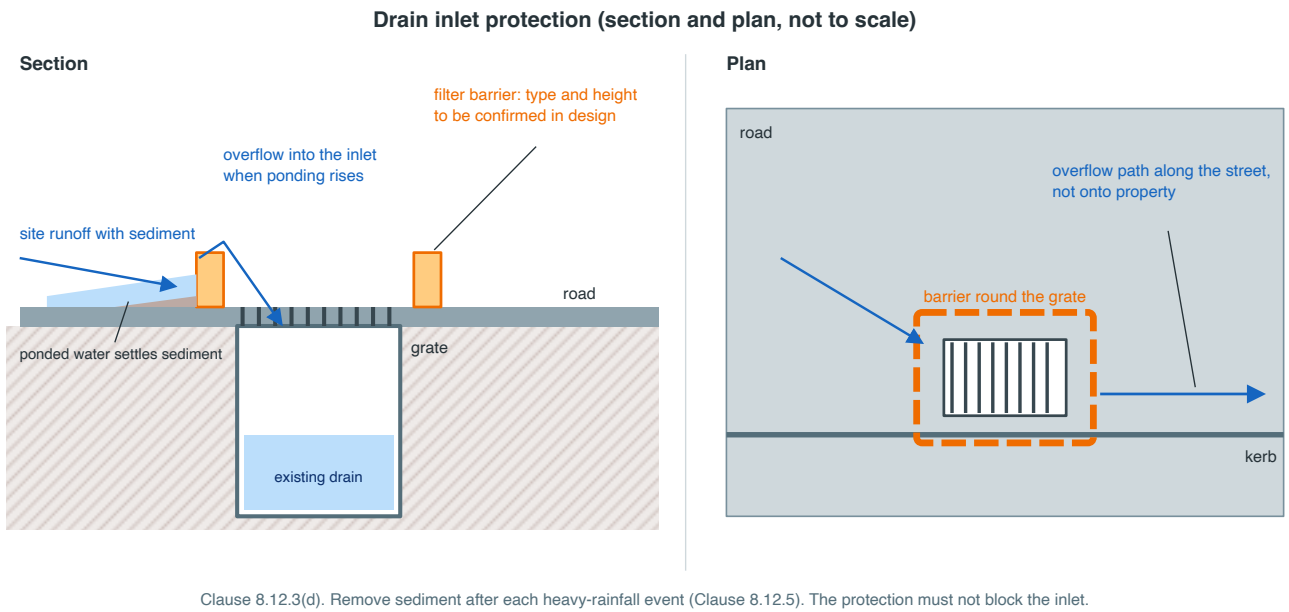


Figure 8E.4 — Inlet protection at an existing drain inlet: a filter barrier around a grate or kerb inlet, with an overflow path so that ponding does not flood the road or property. Original drawing for this Manual, adapted from US EPA, NPDES Construction General Permit (2022), and CIRIA, The SuDS Manual (C753), 2015.

Notes:

1. At every existing drain inlet that receives runoff from the site (Clause 8.12.3(d)).
2. The protection must not block the inlet: water ponding behind it must be able to overflow into the inlet or along the street.
3. Barrier type and height: to be confirmed in design.
4. Remove sediment after each heavy-rainfall event (Clause 8.12.5).

8E.5 Timing and inspection

Table 8E.2 — ESC timing and inspection (Clauses 8.12.2 and 8.12.5)

Item	Requirement
Completed earthworks	Stabilised by vegetation, mulch, matting or paving by 30 April
Area cleared between 1 June and 30 September	Sediment controls in place before clearing
Area exposed in the SW monsoon	As small as practicable
Inspection	Weekly, and within 24 h after every heavy-rainfall event (Chapter 10)
Repair	Within 48 h
Cleaning	When half full of sediment
Removal	Only after the area draining to the measure is stabilised

Form 8-1 — Water Quality Sheet

Supports Clauses 8.4, 8.6 and 8.14 of Chapter 8.

Draft form — Odisha Stormwater Design Manual, Draft v1.0.

Table 8F.1 — Form 8-1, Section A: Site and rainfall

No.	Field	Entry	Clause
A1	Project name and Authority file number	_____	—
A2	Tier (A / B) and site area, ha	_____	8.6.1
A3	Rainfall zone (Chapter 2)	_____	8.4.1
A4	P_ret, mm (Annex 2E)	_____	8.4.1
A5	P_3m, mm (Annex 8A, or the interim calculation: record, years, method)	_____	8.4.1
A6	P_wq = max (P_ret, P_3m), mm (no climate factor)	_____	8.4.1, 8.4.3
A7	WQv method: SCS-CN, or Rv (sites < 0.5 ha and Tier B simplified method only)	_____	8.4.2
A8	Redevelopment (existing impervious ≥ 20%)?	_____	8.6.2

Table 8F.2 — Form 8-1, Section B: Water quality volume and flow by drainage area

Area ID	Area (ha)	Impervious I (%)	Q_wq runoff depth (mm) or Rv	WQv (m^3)	Q_wq (m^3/s)	Volume retained, Chapter 4 (m^3)	WQv not retained (m^3)	BMP serving the area	Pretreatment
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
Total	_____			_____		_____	_____		

Table 8F.3 — Form 8-1, Section C: Level of Service and Value Rating (Tier A)

No.	Field	Entry	Clause
C1	CN pre-development; CN post-development; ΔCN	_____	8.6.2
C2	Required LoS (Table 8.2, or Annex 8B for redevelopment)	_____	8.6.2
C3	Composite VR (Annex 8B calculation attached)	_____	8.6.3
C4	Composite VR ≥ required LoS?	_____	8.6.3
C5	Tier B: route used under Clause 8.6.5 (a) retained on site / (b) bioretention, rain garden or infiltration	_____	8.6.5

Table 8F.4 — Form 8-1, Section D: Other submittals (Clause 8.14)

No.	Item	Attached (yes / no / not applicable)	Clause
D1	BMP designs to Clause 8.7 and Annex 8D, with pretreatment	_____	8.14(3)

No.	Item	Attached (yes / no / not applicable)	Clause
D2	Infiltration Test Record (Form 8-2), seasonal high groundwater level and source, design rate, drawdown time, setbacks	_____	8.14(4)
D3	Sewage and sullage connection plan; dye or smoke test record	_____	8.9.2, 8.14(5)
D4	GPT and first-flush design for any outfall to a waterbody	_____	8.10, 8.14(6)
D5	RWH layout separating harvesting, recharge and detention	_____	8.11, 8.14(7)
D6	ESC plan	_____	8.12, 8.14(8)
D7	Hotspot controls, where Clause 8.8.8 applies	_____	8.8.8

Table 8F.5 — Form 8-1, Section E: Prepared by

Field	Entry
Name, registration and empanelment number (Clause 10.6)	_____
Signature and date	_____

Form 8-2 — Infiltration Test Record

Supports Clauses 8.8.1 to 8.8.7 and 8.11.4 of Chapter 8.

Draft form — Odisha Stormwater Design Manual, Draft v1.0. One record per facility. Attach a plan showing the test locations, and the readings for each test.

Table 8F.6 — Form 8-2, Section A: Facility

No.	Field	Entry	Clause
A1	Project and facility ID; facility type	_____	8.8.3
A2	Infiltration base area (m²) or trench length (m)	_____	8.8.3(c)
A3	Proposed base level of the facility, m (datum)	_____	8.8.3
A4	Runoff source: roof only / paved surfaces / mixed; hotspot (yes / no)	_____	8.8.6, 8.8.8
A5	Ground setting: sandy coastal / laterite or hard rock / delta clay or black cotton / other	_____	8.8.9–8.8.11

Table 8F.7 — Form 8-2, Section B: Tests

Test no.	Location (grid ref.)	Date	Method: double-ring (ASTM D3385) / falling-head borehole or trial-pit soakage (e.g. BRE Digest 365)	Test level, m	Groundwater level at time of test, m	Measured rate (mm/h)
1	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
2	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
3	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

Minimum number of tests: 2 per facility, and 1 per 100 m² of base area or per 50 m of trench (Clause 8.8.3(c)).

Table 8F.8 — Form 8-2, Section C: Design rate and drawdown

No.	Item	Entry	Clause
C1	Number of tests made; number required	_____	8.8.3(c)
C2	Highest and lowest measured rates; ratio (highest ÷ lowest)	_____	8.8.4
C3	Safety factor: 2.0 (tests meet 8.8.3(c) and ratio ≤ 2) or 3.0	_____	8.8.4
C4	Design rate = measured rate used ÷ safety factor, mm/h (state which measured rate was used)	_____	8.8.4
C5	Category: ≥ 13 mm/h full infiltration / 3–13 mm/h partial with underdrain / < 3 mm/h no credit	_____	8.8.5
C6	Depth of water to infiltrate, mm; drawdown time = depth ÷ design rate, h (≤ 72 h)	_____	8.8.7

Table 8F.9 — Form 8-2, Section D: Separation and setbacks

No.	Item	Entry	Clause
D1	Seasonal high groundwater level, m, and its source (Clause 3.10.2)	_____	8.8.1
D2	Separation from facility base to seasonal high groundwater, m (≥ 1.0; ≥ 0.5 for roof-only runoff in notified coastal sand with mounding check)	_____	8.8.1, 8.8.9(d)

No.	Item	Entry	Clause
D3	Depth to bedrock or impermeable layer below base, m (≥ 1.0 unless Clause 8.8.10)	_____	8.8.2
D4	Distances to: foundations / basement / property boundary / drinking-water well or borewell / septic tank or soak pit / crest of slope steeper than 1V:3H, m	_____	8.8.6
D5	Expansive soils: foundation setback doubled?	_____	8.8.11(b)

Table 8F.10 — Form 8-2, Section E: Declaration

Field	Entry
Tester: name, qualification in geotechnical testing, organisation	_____
I certify that the tests were made at the stated locations and levels, by the stated methods, and that the readings attached are complete. Signature and date	_____
Designer (Clause 10.6): name and signature	_____

ANNEXES TO CHAPTER 9

Hydraulic Design of Structures

These annexes support Chapter 9. Annex 9A gives the FHWA HDS-5 inlet-control equations in SI units, with published coefficients for common inlets, and a full worked culvert example. Annex 9B gives standard drawings that carry only the dimensions Chapter 9 and Chapter 6 already set; every other dimension is marked "to be confirmed in design". Annex 9C is a pump station design checklist with a standard control philosophy drawn from Clause 9.9. Form 9-1 is a draft form: it lists what Clause 9.14 requires and does not add to it.

Annex 9A — HDS-5 inlet-control coefficients and worked culvert example in SI units

Supports Clauses 9.4.1 to 9.4.7 of Chapter 9 and Clause 6.12 of Chapter 6.

9A.1 Inlet-control equations

FHWA *Hydraulic Design of Highway Culverts*, HDS-5, 3rd edition (2012), Appendix A, gives three inlet-control equations. In SI units:

> Unsubmerged, Form 1: HWi/D = Hc/D + K · [Ku · Q / (A · D^0.5)]^M + Ks · S

> Unsubmerged, Form 2: HWi/D = K · [Ku · Q / (A · D^0.5)]^M

> Submerged: HWi/D = c · [Ku · Q / (A · D^0.5)]² + Y + Ks · S

where HWi is the headwater depth above the inlet invert under inlet control (m), D is the interior height (rise) of the barrel (m), Hc is the specific head at critical depth, dc + Vc²/2g (m), Q is the discharge (m³/s), A is the full cross-sectional area of the barrel (m²), S is the barrel slope (m/m), K, M, c and Y are the constants of Table 9A.1, Ku = 1.811 in SI units (1.0 in US units), and Ks is the slope correction: −0.5, or +0.7 for mitred inlets.

Which equation applies depends on X = Ku · Q / (A · D^0.5):

- X ≤ 3.5: unsubmerged equation (Form 1 or Form 2 as listed in Table 9A.1);
- X ≥ 4.0: submerged equation;
- 3.5 < X < 4.0 (transition): use FHWA HY-8, which implements the HDS-5 transition. Where a hand calculation is used, take the higher of the unsubmerged and submerged results. This is a conservative simplification made by this annex, not an HDS-5 rule.

Table 9A.1 — HDS-5 inlet-control coefficients for common inlets

Barrel	Inlet edge	Form	K	M	c	Y
Circular concrete	Square edge with headwall	1	0.0098	2.0	0.0398	0.67
Circular concrete	Groove (socket) end with headwall	1	0.0018	2.0	0.0292	0.74
Circular concrete	Groove (socket) end projecting	1	0.0045	2.0	0.0317	0.69
Circular corrugated metal	Headwall	1	0.0078	2.0	0.0379	0.69
Circular corrugated metal	Mitred to slope	1	0.0210	1.33	0.0463	0.75
Circular corrugated metal	Projecting	1	0.0340	1.50	0.0553	0.54
Rectangular box	Wingwalls flared 30° to 75°	1	0.026	1.0	0.0347	0.81
Rectangular box	Wingwalls flared 90° and 15°	1	0.061	0.75	0.0400	0.80
Rectangular box	Wingwalls at 0° (extensions of the sides)	1	0.061	0.75	0.0423	0.82
Rectangular box	90° headwall with 19 mm (3/4 in) chamfers	2	0.515	0.667	0.0375	0.79
Rectangular box	90° headwall with 45° bevels	2	0.495	0.667	0.0314	0.82
Rectangular box	90° headwall with 33.7° bevels	2	0.486	0.667	0.0252	0.865

Source: FHWA HDS-5 (2012), Appendix A, Table A.1 (the coefficients are dimensionless and apply in SI units with Ku = 1.811). The values were checked against HIF-12-026, Table A.1 (chart and scale numbers 1/1–1/3, 2/1–2/3, 8/1–8/3 and 10/1–10/3). Where a later edition of HDS-5 differs, the later table governs. Entrance loss coefficients for outlet control are in Table 9.1 of Chapter 9.

9A.2 Worked example: pipe culvert under a collector road

Illustrative — not design values. The inputs below are invented to show the method; the results are not design values for any site.

Inputs.

Table 9A.2 — Inputs for the worked example

Item	Value	Source
Road class	Collector; design AEP 4% (25-yr), check event 2% (50-yr), and the 1% AEP check	Table 6.1, Clause 6.12.2
Design flow, 4% AEP	1.80 m³/s (including the climate factor)	Illustrative
Check flow, 2% AEP	2.20 m³/s	Illustrative
1% AEP flow	3.00 m³/s	Illustrative
Barrel	One 1,200 mm RCC pipe with collar joints, n = 0.015	Table 6.6
Inlet	Square edge with headwall: ke = 0.5; K = 0.0098, M = 2.0, c = 0.0398, Y = 0.67, Form 1	Tables 9.1 and 9A.1
Length and slope	L = 20.0 m; S = 0.005 (inlet invert 20.00 m, outlet invert 19.90 m, local datum)	Illustrative
Road levels at the inlet	Shoulder edge 22.00 m; lowest point of the road crest 22.10 m	Illustrative
Tailwater above the outlet invert, TW	0.60 m at 1.80 m³/s; 0.70 m at 2.20 m³/s; 0.85 m at 3.00 m³/s (normal depth in the downstream channel)	Illustrative; Clause 9.4.4
Receiving channel	Unlined sandy loam	Table 9.2

Minimum size: 1,200 mm ≥ 900 mm (Clause 6.12.5). The span is below 1.5 m, so the blockage check uses 50% of the inlet area blocked (Clause 6.12.4(a)).

Step 1 — Barrel properties. A = π · 1.2² / 4 = 1.131 m²; full-barrel hydraulic radius R = D/4 = 0.300 m; D^0.5 = 1.095.

Step 2 — Critical depth. For each flow, dc is found by trial from the critical-flow condition for a circular section, $Q^2 \cdot T / (g \cdot Ac^3) = 1$, where Ac and T are the flow area and top width at depth dc.

Table 9A.3 — Critical depth and specific head (D = 1.2 m)

Q (m³/s)	dc (m)	Ac (m²)	T (m)	Vc = Q/Ac (m/s)	Hc = dc + Vc²/2g (m)	Hc/D
1.80	0.737	0.728	1.168	2.471	1.048	0.873
2.20	0.817	0.820	1.119	2.683	1.184	0.987
3.00	0.952	0.962	0.972	3.118	1.447	1.206

Step 3 — Headwater under inlet control. X = 1.811 · Q / (1.131 × 1.095) = 1.462 · Q.

Table 9A.4 — Inlet-control headwater

Q (m³/s)	X	Equation	HWi/D	HWi (m)
1.80	2.631	Unsubmerged, Form 1: 0.873 + 0.0098 × 2.631² − 0.5 × 0.005 = 0.873 + 0.068 − 0.003	0.939	1.127
2.20	3.216	Unsubmerged, Form 1: 0.987 + 0.0098 × 3.216² − 0.003 = 0.987 + 0.101 − 0.003	1.085	1.302
3.00	4.385	Submerged: 0.0398 × 4.385² + 0.67 − 0.003 = 0.765 + 0.67 − 0.003	1.433	1.719

Step 4 — Headwater under outlet control (Clause 9.4.3). The friction term is 19.63 · n² · L / R^1.33 = 19.63 × 0.015² × 20.0 / 0.300^1.33 = 0.0883 / 0.2016 = 0.438, so H = (1 + 0.5 + 0.438) · V²/2g = 1.938 · V²/2g. L · S = 20.0 × 0.005 = 0.100 m.

Table 9A.5 — Outlet-control headwater

Q (m³/s)	V = Q/A (m/s)	V²/2g (m)	H (m)	(dc + D)/2 (m)	TW (m)	ho (m)	HWo = ho + H − L·S (m)
1.80	1.592	0.129	0.250	0.969	0.60	0.969	1.119
2.20	1.945	0.193	0.374	1.009	0.70	1.009	1.283
3.00	2.653	0.359	0.695	1.076	0.85	1.076	1.671

Step 5 — Governing headwater (Clause 9.4.1): the greater of HWi and HWo.

Table 9A.6 — Governing headwater and checks

Event	Q (m³/s)	HWi (m)	HWo (m)	Control	HW (m)	HW level (m)	HW/D
Design, 4% AEP	1.80	1.127	1.119	Inlet	1.127	21.13	0.94
Check, 2% AEP	2.20	1.302	1.283	Inlet	1.302	21.30	1.09
1% AEP	3.00	1.719	1.671	Inlet	1.719	21.72	1.43

Step 6 — Headwater limits at the design AEP (Clause 9.4.5):

- (a) HW/D = 0.94 ≤ 1.2. Complies.
- (b) HW level 21.13 m ≤ shoulder edge 22.00 m − 0.30 m = 21.70 m. Complies.

- (c) Water levels at upstream buildings and property boundaries are compared with the existing condition under Clause 6.12.2(d). This needs the upstream survey and is not shown here.

Step 7 — Road overtopping (Clauses 6.12.2, 6.12.3 and 9.4.6). The 1% AEP headwater level, 21.72 m, is below the lowest road crest, 22.10 m, so the road is not overtopped in the check or 1% AEP events. Had the headwater exceeded the crest, the overtopping flow Qr = Cd · L · h^1.5 (Cd ≤ 1.66) would be balanced with the culvert flow at a common headwater, and the overtopping depth checked against Clause 6.12.2(a).

Step 8 — Outlet velocity (Clause 9.4.7). Under inlet control, the outlet velocity is the velocity at normal depth in the barrel. The barrel's full-flow capacity is (1/n) · A · R^(2/3) · S^0.5 = (1/0.015) × 1.131 × 0.448 × 0.0707 = 2.39 m³/s.

- 1.80 m³/s: normal depth 0.778 m, outlet velocity 2.32 m/s.
- 2.20 m³/s: normal depth 0.908 m, outlet velocity 2.40 m/s.
- 3.00 m³/s: above the full-flow capacity, so the barrel flows full at the outlet; velocity = Q/A = 2.65 m/s.

The receiving channel is unlined sandy loam, with a permissible velocity of 0.53 m/s (Table 9.2), so outlet protection is required (Clause 9.6.1). All barrel velocities are below 3.0 m/s (Clause 6.7.3(b)).

Step 9 — Riprap apron (Clause 9.6.3; Figure 9.2). D50 = 0.2 · D · [Q / (g^0.5 · D^2.5)]^(4/3) · (D/TW), with g^0.5 · D^2.5 = 3.132 × 1.577 = 4.941.

Table 9A.7 — Riprap apron sizing

Q (m³/s)	TW (m)	Q / (g^0.5 · D^2.5)	[ ]^(4/3)	D50 (m)
1.80	0.60	0.364	0.260	0.2 × 1.2 × 0.260 × 2.00 = 0.125
2.20	0.70	0.445	0.340	0.2 × 1.2 × 0.340 × 1.71 = 0.140
3.00	0.85	0.607	0.514	0.2 × 1.2 × 0.514 × 1.41 = 0.174

Clause 9.4.7 requires the outlet to be protected for the design AEP and the 1% AEP, so the apron is sized here for the largest D50, 0.174 m. From Table 9.3, Class 2 (D50 = 150 mm) is too small, so **Class 3** (D50 = 250 mm) is used:

- apron length 5D = 5 × 1.2 = 6.0 m;
- apron thickness 2.4 × D50 = 2.4 × 0.25 = 0.60 m;
- apron width at the outlet at least 3D = 3.6 m, flaring to the downstream channel;
- stone placed on a granular filter or geotextile (Clause 9.6.4).

Step 10 — Blockage check (Clause 6.12.4(a)). Steps 3 to 7 are repeated for the 1% AEP flow with 50% of the inlet area blocked, and the results must meet Clause 6.12.2(a) and (d). This Manual does not yet set a standard way of representing a partly blocked inlet, so this check is carried out in HY-8 or by a method agreed with the Approving Authority. It is not worked here.

Table 9A.8 — Summary of the worked example (Illustrative — not design values)

Check	Result	Clause
Minimum size	1,200 mm ≥ 900 mm	6.12.5
Design HW/D	0.94 ≤ 1.2	9.4.5(a)
Design HW below shoulder edge	21.13 m ≤ 21.70 m	9.4.5(b)
Overtopping in the check and 1% events	None (21.72 m < 22.10 m)	6.12.2, 9.4.6
Outlet protection	Class 3 riprap apron, 6.0 m long, 0.60 m thick, 3.6 m wide at the outlet	9.6.1, 9.6.3
Blockage check	To be run in HY-8 or by an agreed method	6.12.4

Annex 9B — Standard drawings: headwalls, riprap aprons, drop structures, trash racks, detention risers

Supports Clauses 9.4, 9.6, 9.7 and 9.8 of Chapter 9.

The drawings below are schematic standard drawings. They show only the dimensions and rules that Chapter 9 and Chapter 6 set. Structural dimensions, reinforcement, foundations and fixings are to be confirmed in design (Clause 9.1.2). The riprap apron standard drawing is Figure 9.2 of Chapter 9, with dimensions from Table 9.3; it is not repeated here. Table 9B.1 lists the dimensions shown and their source clauses.

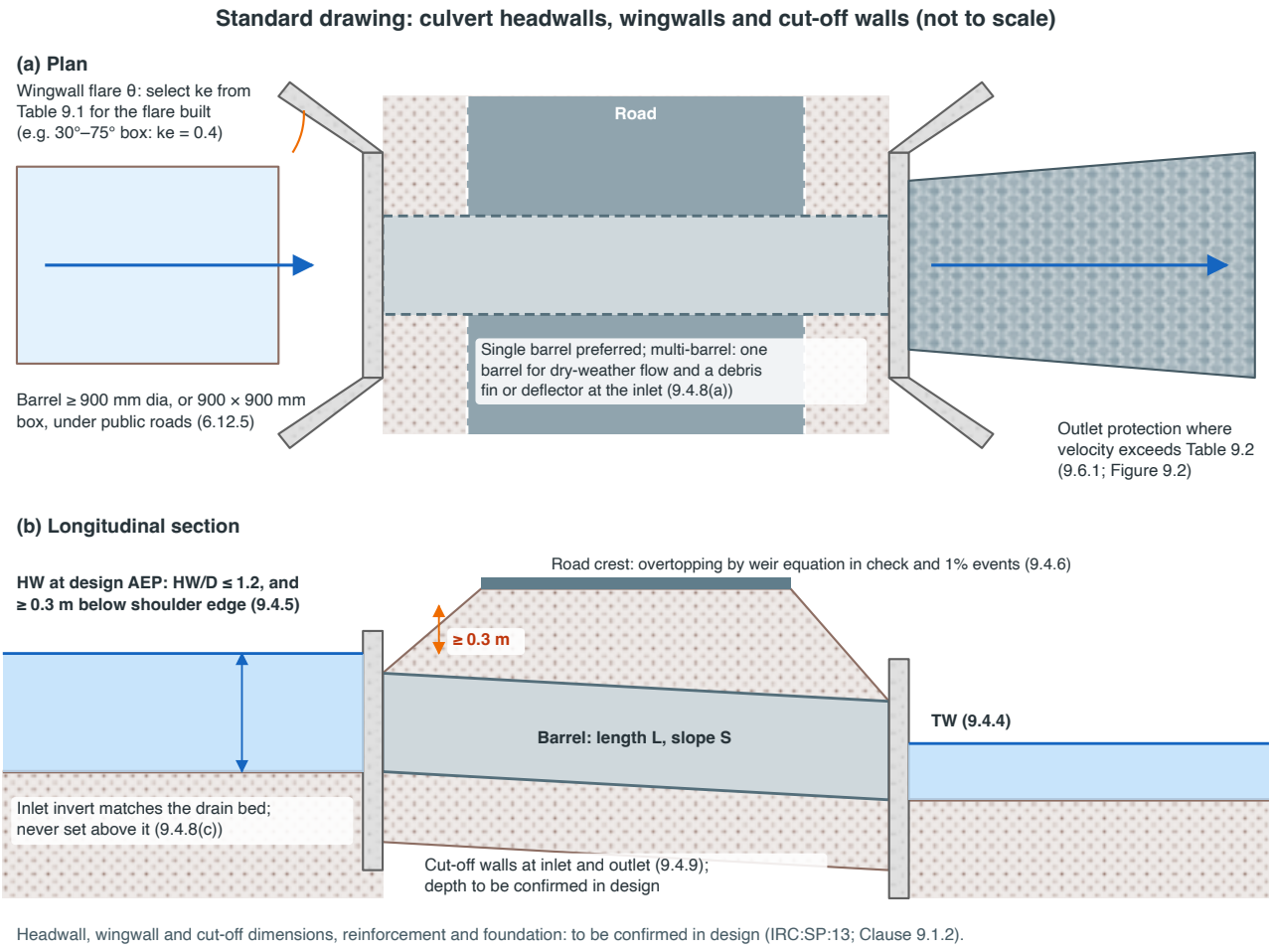


Figure 9B.1 — Standard drawing: culvert headwalls, wingwalls and cut-off walls, in plan and long section, with the headwater limits, invert rule and debris provisions. Original drawing for this Manual, adapted from FHWA, Hydraulic Design of Highway Culverts, HDS-5 (3rd ed., 2012).

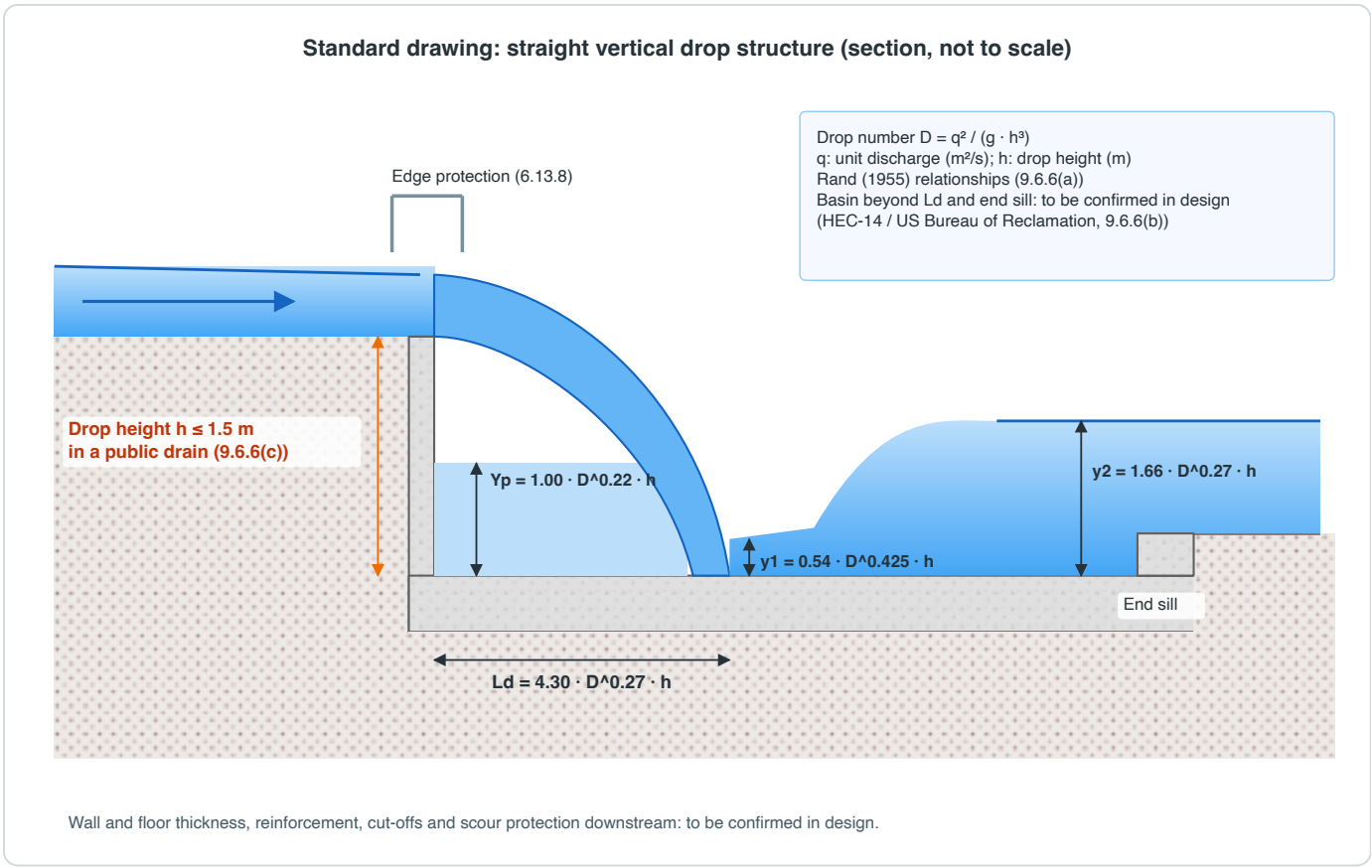


Figure 9B.2 — Standard drawing: straight vertical drop structure with the Rand (1955) pool geometry and the 1.5 m height limit. Original drawing for this Manual, adapted from Chow, Open-Channel Hydraulics (1959), and FHWA, HEC-14 (3rd ed., 2006).

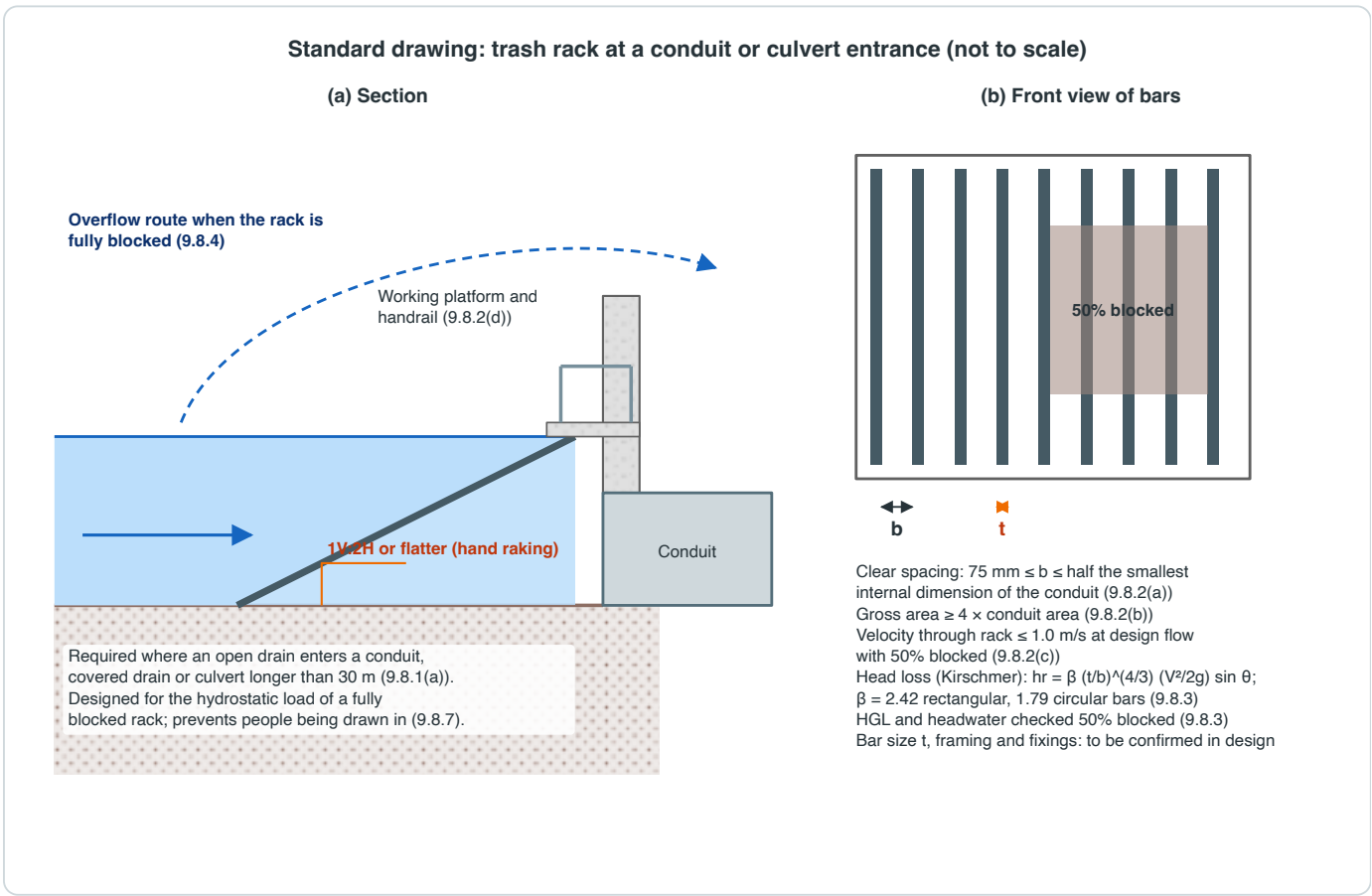


Figure 9B.3 — Standard drawing: trash rack at a conduit or culvert entrance, in section and front view, with bar spacing, area, velocity, slope and overflow requirements. Original drawing for this Manual, adapted from CIRIA, Culvert, screen and outfall manual, C786 (2019), and CPHEEO, Manual on Storm Water Drainage Systems (2019), §8.3.1.3.

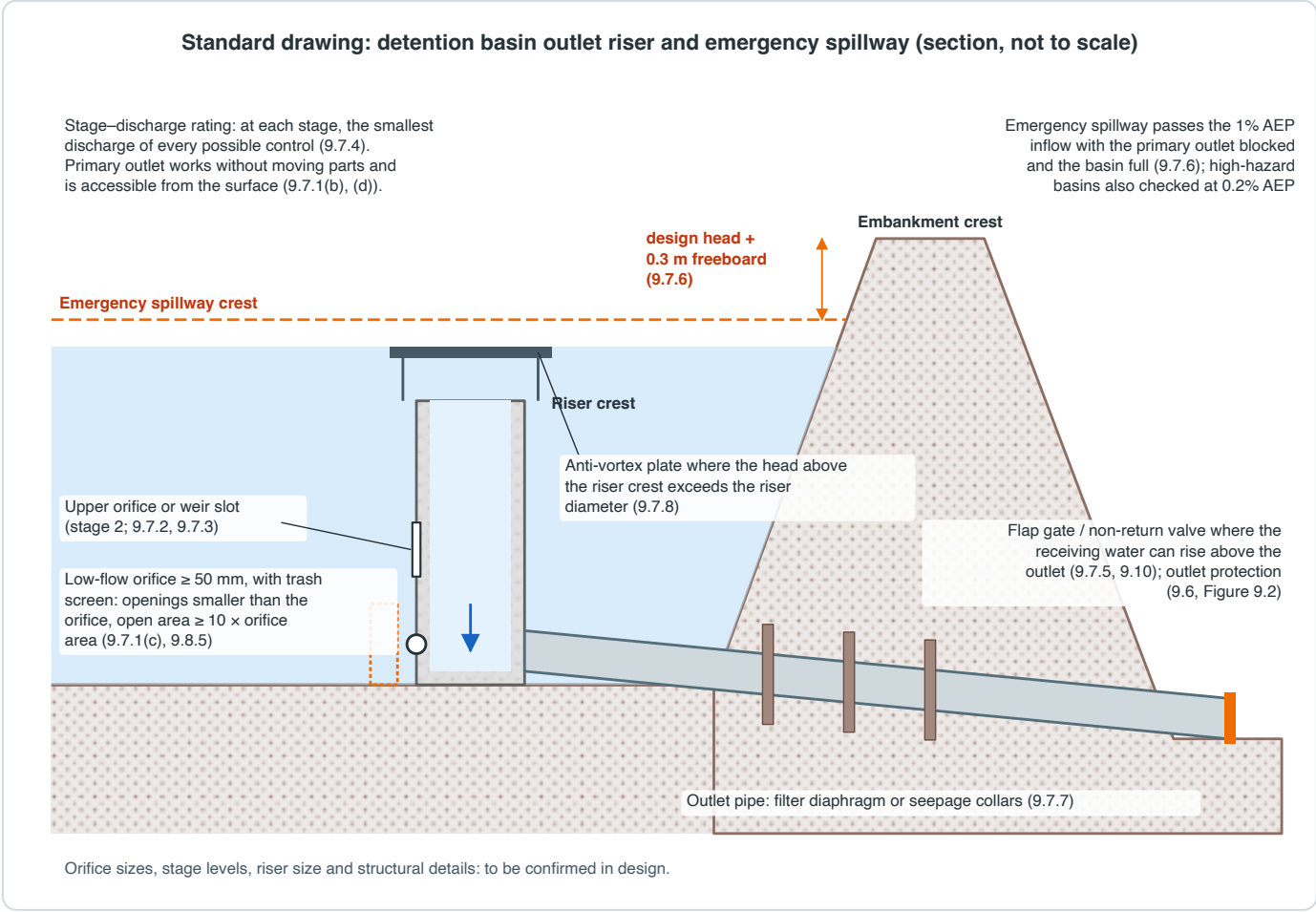


Figure 9B.4 — Standard drawing: detention basin outlet riser with low-flow orifice and screen, upper stage, anti-vortex plate, outlet pipe through the embankment, flap gate and emergency spillway. Original drawing for this Manual, adapted from Kansas City Metro APWA, Section 5600 (2006, 5608.4).

Table 9B.1 — Dimensions and rules on the standard drawings and their source clauses

Drawing	Item	Dimension or rule	Clause
9B.1	Minimum culvert size under public roads	900 mm diameter, or 900 mm × 900 mm box	6.12.5
9B.1	Headwater at the design AEP	HW/D ≤ 1.2; at least 0.3 m below the shoulder edge at the upstream face	9.4.5
9B.1	Entrance loss coefficient	From Table 9.1 for the inlet built (for example 0.4 for a box with wingwalls at 30°–75°)	9.4.3
9B.1	Inverts	Match the drain bed; never above it	9.4.8(c)
9B.1	Multi-barrel culverts	Avoided in debris-prone drains; where used, one barrel for dry-weather flow and a debris fin or deflector	9.4.8(a)
9B.1	Headwalls, wingwalls, cut-off walls	Required; dimensions to be confirmed in design	9.4.9
9B.1	Road overtopping	Qr = Cd · L · h^1.5, Cd ≤ 1.66	9.4.6
Figure 9.2	Riprap apron	Width at the outlet ≥ 3D, flaring to the channel; length and thickness from Table 9.3; filter or geotextile	9.6.3, 9.6.4

Drawing	Item	Dimension or rule	Clause
9B.2	Single vertical drop in a public drain	Height h ≤ 1.5 m; edge protection	9.6.6(c), 6.13.8
9B.2	Pool geometry	D = q²/(g h³); Ld/h = 4.30 D^0.27; Yp/h = 1.00 D^0.22; y1/h = 0.54 D^0.425; y2/h = 1.66 D^0.27	9.6.6(a)
9B.2	Basin beyond Ld, end sill	To be confirmed in design (HEC-14 or US Bureau of Reclamation)	9.6.6(b)
9B.3	Where required	Where an open drain enters a conduit, covered drain or culvert longer than 30 m	9.8.1(a)
9B.3	Clear bar spacing b	Not less than 75 mm and not more than half the smallest internal dimension of the conduit	9.8.2(a)
9B.3	Gross rack area	At least 4 times the conduit area	9.8.2(b)
9B.3	Velocity through the rack	Not more than 1.0 m/s at the design flow with 50% blocked	9.8.2(c)
9B.3	Inclination	No steeper than 1V:2H where raked by hand; working platform and handrail	9.8.2(d)
9B.3	Head loss and blocked check	Kirschmer equation; HGL and headwater checked with 50% blocked	9.8.3
9B.3	Overflow and safety	Overflow route for a fully blocked rack; designed for the full hydrostatic load	9.8.4, 9.8.7
9B.4	Low-flow orifice	Not smaller than 50 mm; trash screen with openings smaller than the orifice and open area at least 10 times the orifice area	9.7.1(c), 9.8.5
9B.4	Orifice and weir flow	Q = Cd · A · (2gh)^0.5, Cd = 0.60 sharp-edged; weir coefficients of Clause 9.7.3	9.7.2, 9.7.3
9B.4	Stage–discharge rating	Smallest discharge of every possible control at each stage	9.7.4
9B.4	Anti-vortex plate	Where the design head above the riser crest exceeds the riser diameter	9.7.8
9B.4	Outlet pipe through the embankment	Filter diaphragm or seepage collars; flared or headwalled inlet	9.7.7
9B.4	Flap gate or non-return valve	Where the receiving water can rise above the outlet	9.7.5, 9.10
9B.4	Emergency spillway	Passes the 1% AEP inflow with the primary outlet blocked and the basin full, with 0.3 m freeboard to the embankment crest; 0.2% AEP check for high-hazard basins	9.7.6
All	Structural dimensions, reinforcement, foundations, bar sizes, orifice sizes and stage levels	To be confirmed in design	9.1.2

Annex 9C — Pump station design checklist and standard control philosophy

Supports Clauses 9.8.6, 9.9 and 9.10 of Chapter 9, with Clause 6.10.5 of Chapter 6 and the outfall-closed check of Chapter 5.

9C.1 Design checklist

Submit this checklist with the pump station design report of Clause 9.14, item 6.

Table 9C.1 — Pump station design checklist

No.	Item	Requirement	Clause	Provided (Yes / No / NA)
1	Need for pumping	Gravity drainage cannot meet Chapters 5 and 6; reason stated	9.9.1	
2	Inflow	Inflow hydrograph routed through the catchment and any upstream storage	9.9.2	
3	Design standard	Design AEP of the element served; for underpasses, 2% AEP with a 1% AEP check	9.9.2(a), 6.10.5(a)	
4	Tidal outfall	Storage plus pumps hold the 48 h design volume with the outfall throttled for the tidal-lock duration (default two high tides of 6 h each)	9.9.2(b), Chapter 5	
5	Head range	Pumps selected from the lowest sump level against the lowest tailwater to the highest tailwater (HAT + surge + 0.3 m); pump and system curves submitted	9.9.2(c), 9.14	
6	Wet-well volume	Greatest of: 5 min of minimum inflow (variable speed and automatic control); 10 to 15 min of peak inflow, or the manufacturer's minimum cycle volume; $V = \Theta \cdot q / 4$ for each constant-speed pump	9.9.3	
7	Duty pumps	Same size where practicable	9.9.4(a)	
8	Standby	At least equal to the largest duty pump, and not less than 50% of the number of duty pumps	9.9.4(b)	
9	Alternation	Duty and standby roles alternate automatically	9.9.4(c)	
10	Pump type	Solids-handling (non-clog); axial-flow only behind a screen meeting Clause 9.8.6	9.9.5	
11	Sump and intake	Manufacturer's requirements and ANSI/HI 9.8; clear space 0.6 m (small and medium) or 1.0 m (large units)	9.9.6	
12	Model study	Physical model where any pump exceeds 1 m^3/s or the sump departs from ANSI/HI 9.8 geometry	9.9.6	
13	Silt trap and screen	Upstream of the wet well; screen spacing smaller than the pumps' solids size; removable modules; mechanical raking where inflow exceeds 1 m^3/s	9.9.7, 9.8.6	
14	Screen overflow	Overflow route when the screen is fully blocked	9.8.4	
15	Level control	Primary level sensor (ultrasonic, radar or pressure) with an independent float-switch back-up	9.9.8(a)	
16	Alarms	High-level and pump-fault alarms by telemetry to the local body's control room	9.9.8(b)	
17	Records	Sump levels, pump run hours and power status logged and kept at least 5 years	9.9.8(c)	
18	Power sources	Grid supply plus a standby generator or second independent feeder able to run all duty pumps at once	9.9.9(a)	
19	Fuel	At least 72 h of all duty pumps, stored above the flood level of Clause 9.9.10	9.9.9(b)	
20	Changeover	Automatic changeover to standby power	9.9.9(c)	
21	Flood protection	Electrical and control room floor, generator and transformer at least 0.5 m above the 1% AEP flood level; vehicle access usable in the 1% AEP event	9.9.10	
22	Discharge	Separate rising mains, or a non-return and an isolating valve where mains combine; delivery chamber or outfall with a flap gate or non-return valve; mains sized by a recognised friction formula	9.9.11	

No.	Item	Requirement	Clause	Provided (Yes / No / NA)
23	Gates	Flap or tide gate on outfalls below the 1% AEP still-water level; penstock or stop-log slot upstream for outfalls of 900 mm or more and every pumped outfall; head loss from tested data	9.10.1, 9.10.3, 9.10.4	
24	Sand and debris at the outfall	Gate in a chamber with surface access, or elastomeric check valves, at beach, estuary and creek outfalls	9.10.5	
25	Emergency connection	Hard-standing and quick-coupling connection for mobile pumps into the delivery chamber	9.9.12	
26	Materials	Exposure class of Clause 9.13; stainless steel grade 316, galvanised and coated steel, or non-metallic fixings within 5 km of the coast	9.13	
27	Design life	At least 50 years for civil works and 25 years for mechanical and electrical equipment	9.2.4	
28	Underpass stations	Depth markers and automatic warning or closure signals at 150 mm depth on the carriageway	6.10.5(d)	
29	Certification	Designed by an empanelled professional and checked by an independent empanelled professional	10.6.1(d), 10.6.4	

9C.2 Standard control philosophy

This is the standard control philosophy for a stormwater pump station designed under Clause 9.9. The designer adapts it to the station and submits it with the design report. Items marked "recommended" are good practice that Chapter 9 does not require; all others restate a clause.

Table 9C.2 — Control levels (values to be set in design)

Level	Rule for setting it	Clause
Pump stop	Not below the minimum submergence required by the pump manufacturer and ANSI/HI 9.8	9.9.6
Duty pump 1 start	Above the pump-stop level by at least the effective wet-well volume of Clause 9.9.3	9.9.3
Duty pumps 2, 3 … start	Staged above duty pump 1 start; spacing to be confirmed in design	9.9.2
High-level alarm	Above the highest duty-pump start level; to be confirmed in design	9.9.8(b)
Float back-up high	Independent float; starts the duty pumps	9.9.8(a)
Float back-up low	Independent float; stops the pumps	9.9.8(a)

1. **Normal (automatic) operation.** As the wet-well level rises to the duty pump 1 start level, the lead pump starts. If the level keeps rising, each further duty pump starts at its start level. The pumps stop when the level falls to the pump-stop level. The primary level sensor controls this sequence (Clause 9.9.8(a)).
2. **Duty rotation.** The lead pump changes automatically, after each pump-down cycle or by run hours as set in the design, so that duty and standby roles alternate and wear is shared (Clause 9.9.4(c)).
3. **Pump fault.** A pump that trips or fails to start is locked out. The next available pump, including the standby pump, takes its place, and a pump-fault alarm is sent by telemetry (Clauses 9.9.4(b) and 9.9.8(b)).
4. **Level-sensor failure.** If the primary sensor fails, or disagrees with the float switches, control passes to the independent float back-up: at the float-high level the duty pumps run, and at the float-low level they stop. An alarm is sent (Clause 9.9.8(a), (b)).
5. **Power failure.** Supply changes over automatically to the standby generator or second feeder (Clause 9.9.9(c)). Recommended: pumps restart one at a time after changeover, to limit the starting load on the generator.

6. **High level.** At the high-level alarm level an alarm is sent by telemetry to the local body's control room (Clause 9.9.8(b)). At an underpass, the warning or closure signals operate at 150 mm depth on the carriageway (Clause 6.10.5(d)).
7. **Outfall and gates.** Rising mains discharge to a delivery chamber or outfall fitted with a flap gate or non-return valve (Clause 9.9.11). Flap gates open and close under head difference without control action. The upstream penstock or stop logs are closed only for maintenance, or if the flap gate jams open (Clause 9.10.3). Recommended: penstock position is shown at the control panel and logged.
8. **Tide-locked operation.** Where the outfall is tide-locked, storage and pumping together hold the 48 h design volume for the tidal-lock duration (Clause 9.9.2(b) and Chapter 5). Where the station also has a gravity outfall, gravity discharge resumes through the flap gate when the tide falls.
9. **Screens.** Mechanically raked screens (required where inflow exceeds 1 m³/s, Clause 9.8.6) are run automatically. Recommended: raking is started by a timer and by the level difference across the screen, with an alarm when the difference stays high.
10. **Manual operation.** Recommended: each pump has a hand–off–auto selector at the panel, and the float back-up high-level start remains active in hand mode.
11. **Mobile pumps.** When fixed pumps are out of service or overwhelmed, mobile pumps discharge into the delivery chamber through the quick-coupling connection (Clause 9.9.12).
12. **Records.** Sump levels, pump run hours and power status are logged and kept for at least 5 years (Clause 9.9.8(c)). Recommended: alarms, pump starts and stops, and changeovers are logged as well.
13. **Testing.** The controls, floats, alarms, telemetry, changeover and generator are tested in the pre-monsoon inspection of Chapter 10 (Clause 10.12), and the results reported in the Annual Maintenance Declaration (Form 10-7; Clause 10.10.3).

Form 9-1 — Hydraulic Structures Report checklist

Supports Clause 9.14 of Chapter 9.

Draft form — Odisha Stormwater Design Manual, Draft v1.0. Not for statutory use.

Attach this checklist to the front of the Hydraulic Structures Report. For each item, enter Yes, No or Not applicable, and the drawing or page where it is shown.

Section A — Project

Table 9F.1 — Form 9-1, Section A: project

Field	Entry
Project name and location	_____
Local body, and Tier A or Tier B (Chapter 1)	_____
Applicant	_____
Designer (name and registration)	_____
Structures covered (culverts, channels, dissipators, outlets, screens, pumps, gates, inlets, manholes)	_____
Tailwater conditions used: MHWS, HAT + surge, sea-level allowance, joint case (Clause 9.2.1)	_____
Date and revision	_____

Section B — Contents required by Clause 9.14

Table 9F.2 — Form 9-1, Section B: contents required by Clause 9.14

No.	Item	Clause	Provided (Yes / No / NA)	Drawing or page
1	Culvert calculations (HDS-5 or HY-8 output) with HWi, HWo, outlet velocity, tailwater, overtopping and the blockage check	9.4, 6.12		
2	Channel water-surface profiles, velocities, Froude numbers and freeboard	9.5		
3	Outlet protection and dissipator design, with riprap sizing	9.6		
4	Detention outlet stage–discharge tables and the emergency spillway check	9.7		
5	Screen and rack design with the 50% blocked check	9.8		
6	Pump station design report: inflow hydrograph, storage, pump and system curves, wet-well volume, controls, power supply and the Chapter 5 outfall-closed check (with Annex 9C)	9.9		
7	Gate and valve selection with head-loss data	9.10		
8	Inlet, grate and cover load classes	9.11		
9	Exposure class and materials statement	9.13		

Section C — Compliance checks

Table 9F.3 — Form 9-1, Section C: compliance checks

No.	Check	Limit	Clause	Complies (Yes / No / NA)
C1	Climate factor included in design flows	Clause 2.8	9.2.2	
C2	Blocked condition checked where debris can block; safe overflow route	—	9.2.5	
C3	Pipes and box drains: design n (box drains ≥ 0.015); supercritical pipes: jump located in a structure, air venting	—	9.3.1, 9.3.4	
C4	Pipe size does not decrease downstream; joins only at manholes or junction chambers; no change of direction over 90°	—	9.3.5	
C5	Culvert design headwater = greater of HWi and HWo	—	9.4.1	
C6	Culvert headwater at the design AEP	HW/D ≤ 1.2; ≥ 0.3 m below shoulder edge	9.4.5	
C7	Road overtopping weir coefficient	Cd ≤ 1.66	9.4.6	
C8	Culvert inverts match the drain bed; headwalls, wingwalls and cut-off walls	—	9.4.8(c), 9.4.9	
C9	Channel Froude number at the design flow	≤ 0.8; none between 0.8 and 1.2	9.5.2	
C10	Channel velocity	Table 9.2	9.5.3	
C11	Channel slope in engineered channels	≤ 0.4% natural, ≤ 0.2% concrete, or drops / chute	9.5.4	
C12	Side slopes; low-flow channel where bed width ≥ 3 m; uplift or weep holes	—	9.5.6, 9.5.7, 9.5.9	
C13	Outlet protection where outlet velocity exceeds Table 9.2	Table 9.3 apron, or basin	9.6.1, 9.6.3	
C14	Single vertical drop height	≤ 1.5 m	9.6.6(c)	
C15	Detention primary outlet: no moving parts; minimum orifice	≥ 50 mm with screen	9.7.1	
C16	Emergency spillway	1% AEP, outlet blocked, basin full, 0.3 m freeboard; 0.2% AEP for high-hazard basins	9.7.6	
C17	Outlet pipe through embankment; anti-vortex plate where needed	—	9.7.7, 9.7.8	
C18	Conduit-entrance racks	Spacing 75 mm to half the smallest conduit dimension; area ≥ 4×; ≤ 1.0 m/s at 50% blocked	9.8.2	
C19	Detention orifice screens	Openings smaller than the orifice; open area ≥ 10×	9.8.5	
C20	Pump station	Annex 9C checklist complete	9.9	
C21	Gates on outfalls below the 1% AEP still-water level; secondary closure; corrosion-resistant fittings	—	9.10	
C22	Grate load classes, parallel openings ≤ 25 mm, kerb openings ≥ 100 mm × 1.0 m, locked covers	—	9.11	
C23	Manhole sizes (Table 9.4), 600 mm access openings, drops, benching, surcharge covers	—	9.12	

No.	Check	Limit	Clause	Complies (Yes / No / NA)
C24	Exposure class (Table 9.5); chloride and sulphate tests in coastal and delta areas; sulphide protection; metalwork within 5 km of the coast	—	9.13	

Section D — Variances

Table 9F.4 — Form 9-1, Section D: variances

Clause	Requirement not met	Reason and proposed alternative	Approved by and date
_____	_____	_____	_____

Section E — Signatures

The report shall be prepared and signed by a registered professional, and the Professional Design Certificate (Form 10-3) attached (Clauses 10.6.1 and 10.6.3 of Chapter 10). For a facility with an embankment, a high-hazard basin, a pumped facility, a tide gate or a regional facility, the signatory shall be an empanelled Stormwater Design Professional, and a second, independent empanelled professional shall sign as checker (Clauses 10.6.1(c), (d) and 10.6.4).

Table 9F.5 — Form 9-1, Section E: signatures

Role	Name	Registration or empanelment no.	Signature	Date
Designer	_____	_____	_____	_____
Independent checker (Clause 10.6.4, where applicable)	_____	_____	_____	_____

Draft form — Odisha Stormwater Design Manual, Draft v1.0.

ANNEXES TO CHAPTER 10

Submittals, Review, Operation & Maintenance and Enforcement

These annexes support Chapter 10. They give the specification and user-guide outline of the compliance calculator, the GIS data specification, the maintenance access dimensions that the Manual sets, model O&M plans for each facility type, model empanelment criteria, and the eight forms that Chapter 10 requires. The Design Rainfall Sheet (Form 2-1) is in the annexes to Chapter 2. The forms are draft forms. The model texts are for consideration by a competent authority and are not in force.

Annex 10A — Compliance calculator and user guide

Supports Clauses 10.4.1(g), 10.5 and 10.9.1(b) of Chapter 10.

> **Status.** The compliance calculator does not exist yet. Clause 10.5.1 requires the State Stormwater Technical Committee to issue and maintain it. This annex is the specification the calculator shall meet and the outline of its user guide. Until the calculator is issued, the designer completes Form 10-2 by hand from the calculations of Chapters 4, 5 and 8, enters "not issued" as the calculator version, and attaches the calculations.

10A.1 General requirements

The calculator shall:

- (a) be a spreadsheet or web tool, published free of charge with its user guide and the source of every table in it (Clause 10.5.4);
- (b) print its version number and release date on every output page and every exported file (Clause 10.5.3);
- (c) keep a public version log. A new version applies to new submittals 6 months after release; a submittal keeps one version from Stage 1 to Stage 4 unless the Applicant elects a later one (Clause 10.5.3);
- (d) work for one site at a time, with one or more drainage areas, each draining to its own outfall (Clause 4.5.1.3);
- (e) never apply a value that the Manual has not published. Where a table it needs has not been issued (for example Table 4.3 of Annex 4B, or the S-2 discharge tables of Annex 1C), the calculator shall show that route as "not available" rather than estimate the value; and
- (f) export its inputs and results as a machine-readable file (CSV or JSON) as well as Form 10-2, so that the Authority can load them into the facility register (Clause 10.17.1(b)).

10A.2 Inputs

Table 10A.1 — Calculator inputs

No.	Input	Unit	Source
I1	Authority, tier (A or B) and file number	—	Clause 1.6

No.	Input	Unit	Source
I2	Site area; land disturbance area	ha	Clause 1.5.2
I3	New impervious area; replaced impervious area; existing impervious area before demolition	m²	Clauses 1.5.2, 1.5.6, 4.5.6.1
I4	Development type: new, redevelopment, linear public work, single dwelling	—	Clauses 1.5.6–1.5.8
I5	Flood-sensitive catchment (yes / no), and basin with an approved BSMP (yes / no)	—	Clauses 4.5.3, 4.13, 11.12
I6	Rainfall zone	—	Annex 2A
I7	Retention depth P_R; 3-month ARI 24-hour depth P_3m	mm	Annexes 2E, 8A
I8	Design rainfall depths by duration (1–72 h) and AEP, with the climate factor, as recorded on Form 2-1	mm	Clauses 2.5, 2.8, 2.13
I9	15-minute intensities i_10 and i_2, with the climate factor (fixed-coefficient route only)	mm/h	Clause 4.14.4
I10	Drainage areas: for each, area, land cover, impervious percentage, HSG and curve number, pre- and post-development	ha, %, —	Clauses 3.3, 3.7, 3.9
I11	Areas preserved under a registered covenant	ha	Clause 4.4.7
I12	Seasonal high groundwater depth below the base of each retention practice	m	Clauses 4.4.3(c), 8.8
I13	Measured infiltration rate at each practice	mm/h	Clause 4.4.3
I14	Retention volume provided, by practice; reuse demand where retention is by reuse	m³, m³/d	Clauses 4.4.3, 4.4.5
I15	Route: full hydrograph method (Clause 4.6); design-aid S-1 (Clause 4.14.2); PSD S-2 (Clause 1.7); fixed-coefficient (Clause 4.14.3); constrained redevelopment (Clause 4.5.6)	—	Clauses 1.7, 4.5.6, 4.6, 4.14
I16	For the full method: model results for each AEP and duration — pre- and post-development peaks, storage used, retention credit found by routing	m³/s, m³	Clauses 4.4.6.2, 4.6
I17	Outlet: low-flow orifice diameter or least slot dimension; drawdown times from routing	mm, h	Clauses 4.7, 4.8.2
I18	Outfall: tidal or non-tidal; outfall-closed check result	—	Chapter 5
I19	Fee-in-lieu unit rate notified for the basin, where the route applies	₹/m³	Clause 4.13.3
I20	Stage of submittal (1, 2 or 4) and, at Stage 4, the as-built values of I14, I16 and I17	—	Clauses 10.5.2, 10.9.1(b)

10A.3 Calculations, by clause

Table 10A.2 — Calculations the calculator shall perform

Step	Calculation	Clause
C1	**Applicability.** Chapters 4 and 5 apply where land disturbance ≥ 0.1 ha or new plus replaced impervious area ≥ 500 m², over the common plan of development. Report exemptions. Flag that the universal provisions apply at every size, and that RWH applies to every plot of more than 115 m², with groundwater recharge mandatory from 300 m² and recharge pits or trenches of at least 6 m³ for every 100 m² of roof area (OTPIT PBS Rules 2021, rule 44; in development-authority areas the ODA PBS Rules are understood to carry an equivalent provision [TBC]).	1.5.2–1.5.8
C2	**Process flags.** Stage 0 mandatory (≥ 2 ha, flood-sensitive, variance or regional route, tidal outfall or waterbody); Stages 1 and 2 may be combined (< 1 ha, not flood-sensitive); empanelled signatory required; independent check required.	10.3.2, 10.3.3, 10.6.1, 10.6.4

Step	Calculation	Clause
C3	**Route eligibility.** Tier B simplified method: ≤ 2 ha, or ≤ 0.5 ha in a flood-sensitive catchment, and only once Table 4.3 is published. Fixed-coefficient route: ≤ 1 ha and none of the exclusions of Clause 4.14.3. Constrained redevelopment: existing ≥ 60% impervious and ≤ 1 ha. Regional detention or fee-in-lieu: only in a basin with an approved BSMP.	4.5.6.1, 4.13.1, 4.14.1, 4.14.3, 11.12.1(b)
C4	**Retention volume.** RRV = 10 × Q_R × A, with Q_R the SCS-CN runoff from P_R for each sub-area at AMC II, summed over sub-areas. The larger of the Ia = 0.2S and Ia = 0.05S results governs. The Rv form (RRV = 10 × P_R × Rv × A, Rv = 0.05 + 0.009 × I) is offered only for sites < 0.5 ha and the Tier B method. No climate factor.	4.4.2, 3.8.5(c), 2.8.3
C5	**Preservation credit.** Preserved areas are modelled at their pre-development CN in the post-development condition.	4.4.7
C6	**Retention checks.** Design infiltration rate ≤ half the measured rate; groundwater ≥ 1.0 m below the base; drawdown of the retained volume within 72 h at the design rate (or by the stated reuse demand). A practice that fails any check gets no credit; any shortfall is reported and treated as WQv.	4.4.3–4.4.5, 4.4.6.4
C7	**Water quality volume.** P_wq = max(P_ret, P_3m); WQv = 10 × Q_wq × A by SCS-CN, or (P_wq / 1000) × Rv × A (A in m²) for sites < 0.5 ha and the Tier B method. The retained volume counts toward the WQv in full. No climate factor.	8.4.1–8.4.4, 3.8.5(c)
C8	**Retention credit.** Tier A: the credit found by routing is entered (I16); the calculator does not compute it. Tier B: V_credit = C_R × RRV provided, with C_R = 0 until Annex 4B is published.	4.4.6
C9	**Design-aid route (S-1).** V = SSR × A − V_credit; Q_PSD,T = PSD_T × A for the 2-yr and 100-yr stages, from Table 4.3. Shown as "not available" until Table 4.3 is published.	1.7.2, 4.14.2
C10	**Permissible site discharge (S-2).** Q = PSD (m³/s/ha) × A for each AEP, from the S-2 tables. Shown as "not available" until they are issued.	1.7.2, 1.7.3(e)
C11	**Fixed-coefficient route.** Q_cap,10 = 2.78 × C_10 × i_10 × A and Q_cap,2 = 2.78 × C_2 × i_2 × A (L/s); V_100 and V_2 = max over d of [10 × C_v × P(d) × A − 1.8 × Q_cap × d] for d = 1 to 72 h, with pervious C ≥ 0.50 for d ≥ 12 h; V = max(V_100, V_2); retention added without credit. Coefficients from Table 4.3A (provisional).	4.14.4–4.14.7
C12	**Release-rate screen (full method).** For each AEP and duration: Q_post ≤ 0.9 × Q_pre (standard), or the two mixed-frequency caps (flood-sensitive). Report the governing duration and margin.	4.5.2, 4.5.3
C13	**Constrained redevelopment.** Q_post ≤ 0.5 × Q_existing for 2-, 10- and 100-yr at each duration; shortfall volume = greenfield storage − storage provided; fee = shortfall × unit rate.	4.5.6.2, 4.5.6.3
C14	**Minimum orifice.** Flag any orifice < 50 mm. Where a cap is below the discharge of a 50 mm orifice at the corresponding stage, report "50 mm orifice deemed to comply".	4.5.5.1, 4.8.2
C15	**Drawdown.** Report the detention drawdown (90% of the 10-yr stored volume within 48 h), the WQv release time (24–48 h) and the retention emptying time (≤ 72 h).	4.7
C16	**Fee-in-lieu.** Fee = detention volume required on site × notified unit rate.	4.13.3
C17	**Model screen.** Where the full method is used, compare the model results (I16) with the calculator's screen values (C9 to C11, where available) and flag a difference above the tolerance stated in the user guide.	10.5.2(c)
C18	**As-built re-run.** At Stage 4, repeat C4 to C17 with the as-built values and report each change from Stage 2.	10.9.1(b), 10.9.2

10A.4 Outputs

The calculator produces:

- (a) **Form 10-2**, filled in, with the calculator version and release date on every page;
- (b) a machine-readable export of every input and result of Tables 10A.1 and 10A.2; and
- (c) a list of the flags raised (C1 to C3, C6, C14, C17), each with the clause on which it is based (Clause 10.7.7).

10A.5 Testing before release

Before each release the State Stormwater Technical Committee shall check that the calculator reproduces, within rounding, the worked examples of the Manual that use the same method, including the illustrative examples of Clauses 4.6.7 and 4.14, and the benchmark problems of Annex 3C where they apply. The test results shall be published with the version log.

10A.6 Outline of the user guide

The user guide shall contain at least:

1. Purpose, status and limits of the calculator: a summary and screening check outside the design-aid route (Clause 10.5.2(c)).
2. How to obtain the current version, and the version rule of Clause 10.5.3.
3. Each input of Table 10A.1, with where to find it in the Manual and its annexes.
4. Each calculation of Table 10A.2, with its equation and clause.
5. The tolerance used in step C17, and what the drainage report must explain where it is exceeded (Clause 10.5.2(c)).
6. How to read and sign Form 10-2, and what to attach.
7. At least one worked example for each route, labelled "Illustrative — not design values".
8. The sources of every table in the calculator (Clause 10.5.4), and the version log.

Annex 10B — GIS data specification and attribute schema

Supports Clauses 10.4.4, 10.14.1(d), 10.14.3 and 10.17 of Chapter 10.

10B.1 Format and reference systems

- (a) **Format.** One OGC GeoPackage (.gpkg) per submittal is preferred. Shapefiles are accepted, one per layer, zipped with all component files. Field names shall be as in Tables 10B.2 to 10B.6; shapefile names are limited to 10 characters, and the names below meet that limit.
- (b) **Horizontal reference.** WGS 84 geographic (EPSG:4326), or WGS 84 / UTM zone 44N (EPSG:32644) for sites west of 84° E (Malkangiri, Koraput, Nabarangpur, Nuapada, Kalahandi, Bolangir and Bargarh districts, nearly all of Rayagada, and the western parts of Gajapati, Kandhamal, Boudh, Subarnapur, Sambalpur, Jharsuguda and Sundargarh) or 45N (EPSG:32645) for sites east of it (including Bhubaneswar, Cuttack, Puri, Paradip, Berhampur, Balasore and Rourkela); the meridian passes within a few kilometres of Sambalpur and Jharsuguda, where the site's longitude decides, whichever contains the site (Clause 10.4.4(c)). One system shall be used for all layers.
- (c) **Vertical reference.** All levels shall be in metres relative to a named vertical datum, stated in the metadata. The metadata shall also state the relationship between that datum and the tidal and river datums (chart datum of the nearest port, mean sea level on the GTS datum, and the datum of DoWR's river gauges and embankment levels) used in Chapter 5 (Clause 10.4.4(d)).
- (d) **Accuracy.** Positions shall come from the site survey or the approved drawings. At Stage 4 and at handover, positions and levels shall come from the as-built survey (Clause 10.9.1(a)).
- (e) **File name.** `<Authority file number>_<stage>_<yyyymmdd>.gpkg`, for example `BDA-BP-2026-0123_S2_20261015.gpkg`.
- (f) **Identifiers.** Every feature has an identifier unique within the submittal (FAC_ID, OUT_ID, CAT_ID, FLP_ID). The Authority replaces them with register identifiers on acceptance and returns the mapping to the Applicant.

10B.2 Layers

Table 10B.1 — Layers

Layer	Geometry	Content	Required at
SW_SITE	Polygon	Site boundary	Stages 1, 2, 4
SW_CATCH	Polygon	Catchment boundaries draining to and through the site, pre- and post-development (Clause 10.4.1(b))	Stages 1, 2, 4
SW_FAC	Polygon (point for buried items smaller than 5 m across)	Every stormwater facility: retention, detention, water quality, pumping, gate, conveyance element designed under this Manual	Stages 2, 4; handover
SW_OUTF	Point	Every outfall from the site, and every public outfall	Stages 1, 2, 4; handover
SW_FLOW	Line	Major-system flow paths through and from the site, and natural drainage paths (Clause 10.15.1(g))	Stages 1, 2, 4
SW_CONV	Line	Drains and pipes designed under Chapter 6	Stage 4 for public works; handover
SW_META	Table (no geometry)	Metadata of Table 10B.6	Every stage

10B.3 Attribute schema

Types: T = text, I = integer, R = real, D = date (ISO 8601, yyyy-mm-dd). "Req." marks fields that shall not be empty; other fields are filled where they apply.

Table 10B.2 — Attributes of SW_FAC (facilities)

Field	Type	Unit	Req.	Content	Source
FAC_ID	T	—	Yes	Facility identifier	10B.1(f)
FAC_TYPE	T	—	Yes	Code from Table 10B.7	Clause 4.10, Table 10.3
FAC_NAME	T	—		Name on the drawings	—
OWNER_TYP	T	—	Yes	PRIVATE / ASSOC / DEVELOPER / ULB / DEPT	Clauses 10.10, 10.14
OWNER_NM	T	—	Yes	Name of a corporate owner or association only; for an individual, "private individual" (Clause 10.17.3)	Clause 10.17.3
CTRL_AREA	R	ha	Yes	Area draining to the facility	Clause 4.5.1.3
V_RET	R	m³		Retention volume provided	Clause 4.4
V_WQ	R	m³		Water quality volume provided	Clause 8.4
V_DET	R	m³		Detention volume at the top design level	Clause 4.6
Q_2	R	L/s		Release at the 50% AEP (2-yr) design level	Clause 4.5
Q_10	R	L/s		Release at the 10% AEP (10-yr) design level	Clause 4.5
Q_100	R	L/s		Release at the 1% AEP (100-yr) design level	Clause 4.5
ORIF_MM	R	mm		Low-flow orifice diameter or least slot dimension	Clause 4.8.2
INV_OUT	R	m		Outlet invert level	Clause 10.9.1(a)

Field	Type	Unit	Req.	Content	Source
TWL_DES	R	m		Top design water level	Clause 10.9.2(a)
SPILL_LV	R	m		Spillway or overflow crest level	Clause 4.9
PUMPED	T	—	Yes	Y / N	Clause 10.10.3
REGIONAL	T	—	Yes	Y / N	Clause 4.13
EMPANEL	T	—	Yes	Y / N: facility under Clause 10.6.1(c) or (d)	Clause 10.6.1
STATUS	T	—	Yes	Code from Table 10B.8	Clause 10.17.1(a)
APPR_DATE	D	—		Date of Stage 2 approval	Clause 10.3
ASB_DATE	D	—		Date the as-built certificate was accepted	Clause 10.9
DECL_REF	T	—		Registration reference of the Maintenance Declaration (Form 10-6)	Clause 10.10.1(e)
HAND_DATE	D	—		Date of the Asset Handover Certificate (Form 10-8)	Clause 10.14
LAST_INSP	D	—		Date of the latest inspection	Clause 10.12
INSP_RES	T	—		Code from Table 10B.9	Clause 10.17.1(a)
OUT_ID	T	—	Yes	Outfall to which the facility discharges	—

Table 10B.3 — Attributes of SW_OUTF (outfalls)

Field	Type	Unit	Req.	Content	Source
OUT_ID	T	—	Yes	Outfall identifier	10B.1(f)
RECEIVER	T	—	Yes	Receiving drain, channel, waterbody or sea, by name	Clause 4.5.1.3
RECV_TYPE	T	—	Yes	PUBLIC_DRAIN / CANAL / RIVER / TANK / SEA / OTHER	Chapter 5
INV_LEVEL	R	m	Yes	Outfall invert level	Clause 10.9.1(a)
SIZE_MM	R	mm	Yes	Diameter, or width × height written in the drawing	Chapter 6
TIDAL	T	—	Yes	Y / N	Chapter 5
GATE_TYPE	T	—		NONE / FLAP / TIDE / DUCKBILL / PENSTOCK / NRV	Clauses 5.11, 9.10
GATE_REQ	T	—	Yes	Y / N: invert below the 1% AEP still-water level	Clause 5.11.1
GPT	T	—		Y / N: gross pollutant trap fitted	Clause 8.10.1
Q_100	R	L/s		Design 1% AEP discharge	Chapter 5

Table 10B.4 — Attributes of SW_CATCH (catchments)

Field	Type	Unit	Req.	Content	Source
CAT_ID	T	—	Yes	Catchment identifier	10B.1(f)
CONDITION	T	—	Yes	PRE / POST / EXTERNAL (land outside the site draining through it)	Clause 10.4.1(b)
AREA_HA	R	ha	Yes	Area	—
IMPERV_PC	R	%	Yes	Impervious percentage	Clause 3.9
HSG	T	—	Yes	A / B / C / D, or mixed with area shares in NOTES	Clause 3.7
CN	R	—		Curve number, AMC II	Chapter 3

Field	Type	Unit	Req.	Content	Source
OUT_ID	T	—	Yes	Outfall to which it drains	Clause 4.5.1.3
FLOODSENS	T	—	Yes	Y / N	Clause 4.5.3
NOTES	T	—		Free text	—

Table 10B.5 — Attributes of SW_FLOW and SW_CONV (flow paths and conveyance)

Field	Type	Unit	Req.	Content	Source
FLP_ID	T	—	Yes	Line identifier	10B.1(f)
LINE_TYPE	T	—	Yes	OVERLAND / NATURAL / OPEN_DRAIN / COVERED_DRAIN / PIPE / CULVERT	Chapter 6
US_LEVEL	R	m		Upstream invert or ground level	Chapter 6
DS_LEVEL	R	m		Downstream invert or ground level	Chapter 6
SIZE_MM	R	mm		Pipe diameter, or drain width (depth in NOTES)	Clause 6.7.6
Q_DES	R	L/s		Design discharge	Chapter 6
AEP_DES	T	—		Design AEP, for example "10%" or "1%"	Clause 6.4
RESERVE_M	R	m		Drainage reserve width, where one applies	Clause 6.9.7
NOTES	T	—		Free text	—

Table 10B.6 — Metadata (SW_META)

Field	Content
FILE_NO	Authority file number
STAGE	1, 2, 4 or HANDOVER
H_CRS	EPSG code of the horizontal reference system
V_DATUM	Name of the vertical datum
TIDE_REL	Relationship of the vertical datum to the Chapter 5 tidal and river datums (chart datum of the nearest port, mean sea level on the GTS datum, and the datum of DoWR's river gauges and embankment levels) (for example, MSL = x.xx m on the site datum)
SURVEYOR	Name and licence number of the surveyor
SURV_DATE	Date of the survey
PREP_BY	Name and registration number of the certifying professional
CALC_VER	Compliance calculator version (Annex 10A), or "not issued"
DATE	Date the file was prepared

10B.4 Code lists

Table 10B.7 — Facility type codes (FAC_TYPE)

Code	Facility	Inspection row of Table 10.3
RET_SOAK	Soakaway, recharge pit or shaft	Retention / infiltration

Code	Facility	Inspection row of Table 10.3
RET_TRENCH	Infiltration trench or basin	Retention / infiltration
RET_BIO	Bioretention or rain garden	Retention / infiltration
RET_PERM	Permeable pavement	Retention / infiltration
RET_REUSE	Retention by reuse (tank with demand)	Underground or podium detention tank, gravity outlet
DET_BASIN	Surface detention basin	Surface detention basin or multi-use open space area
DET_OSR	Multi-use detention in open space, park or playfield	Surface detention basin or multi-use open space area
DET_ROOF	Rooftop detention	Underground or podium detention tank, gravity outlet
DET_PODIUM	Podium or landscape-deck detention	Underground or podium detention tank, gravity outlet
DET_PARK	Parking-lot detention	Surface detention basin or multi-use open space area
DET_TANK	Underground tank or vault, gravity outlet	Underground or podium detention tank, gravity outlet
DET_PUMP	Pumped detention or pump station	Pumped detention, pumps and controls
WQ_POND	Wet pond or constructed wetland	Surface detention basin or multi-use open space area
WQ_SWALE	Swale or filter strip	Private drains and inlets
WQ_GPT	Gross pollutant trap, first-flush device or oil-grit separator	Gross pollutant trap / first-flush device
GATE	Flap or tide gate, non-return valve	Flap / tide gate, non-return valve
CONV	Private drain, inlet or culvert	Private drains and inlets

Table 10B.8 — Status codes (STATUS)

Code	Meaning
PROPOSED	In a Stage 1 or Stage 2 submittal
APPROVED	Stage 2 approved; not yet built
ASBUILT	As-built certificate accepted (Clause 10.9)
HANDEDOVER	Accepted by the ULB (Clause 10.14)
ALTERED	Changed with the Authority's approval (Clause 10.3.5)
REMOVED	Removed with the Authority's approval

Table 10B.9 — Inspection result codes (INSP_RES)

Code	Meaning
OK	Working as designed; no defect
MINOR	Defect found and corrected; date in the inspection record
MAJOR	Defect affecting storage, outlet or safety; notice issued (Clause 10.15.2, step 1)
NOACCESS	Inspection could not be made
NOTFOUND	Facility missing, filled, covered or changed in use (Clause 10.15.1(c))

10B.5 Facility register extract

The public facility register of Clause 10.17.1(a) is an extract of SW_FAC: FAC_ID, FAC_TYPE, location (centroid), V_DET (and V_RET, V_WQ), Q_100 (and Q_2, Q_10), OWNER_NM, ASB_DATE, LAST_INSP and INSP_RES. It is published as CSV and GeoPackage under the licence of Clause 10.17.4. Personal data are not published (Clause 10.17.3).

Annex 10C — Maintenance access dimensions

Supports Clause 10.13 of Chapter 10.

Clause 10.13 sets access by function. This annex collects the access dimensions that the Manual already sets in other chapters, and lists the dimensions that it does not set. Where a dimension is not set by the Manual, the designer shall state it on the drawings, show that it suits the plant and equipment named in the O&M plan (Clause 10.11.1(h)), and mark it "to be confirmed in design".

Table 10C.1 — Access dimensions set by the Manual

Element	Requirement	Clause
Open drains with a top width of 2 m or more	Maintenance access strip at least 3.5 m wide along one bank, connected to a public road at intervals of not more than 500 m	6.9.4
Drainage reserves	Width not less than Table 6.9, based on the required drain size; where the access strip of Clause 6.9.4 is wider, the wider governs	6.9.7
Covered drains, minimum section	0.6 m × 0.6 m clear	6.7.6
Covered drains, removable covers	Panels at not more than 10 m centres, each at least 0.6 m long and spanning the full clear width, liftable by two workers or a hand-operated device	6.13.2(a)
Covered drains, access chambers	Clear opening at least 0.6 m × 0.6 m at every junction, bend and change of section, and at not more than 30 m centres on straight runs	6.13.2(b)
Manholes and access chambers on public drains	Clear access opening at least 600 mm	9.12.3
Inlet chambers on public roads	Silt sump at least 300 mm deep below the outlet pipe invert, cleanable from the surface	6.6.7
Underground tanks and vaults	Access openings over the outlet chamber and over every inlet; in tanks over 500 m², not more than 30 m apart; floor falling at least 1% to a sump at the outlet	4.10.2(b), (c)
Detention outlets serving more than 1 ha	A means of isolating the outlet (stop-log slot or penstock)	4.8.6
Outfall gates	Stop-log slot or penstock upstream on outfalls larger than 600 mm (Chapter 5) and on outfalls of 900 mm or more or serving a pumped or storage system (Chapter 9); the gate chamber accessible at all tides, with its access above HAT + surge + sea-level allowance	5.11.3(d), (e); 9.10.3
Pump stations	Maintenance vehicle access usable in the 1% AEP event; hard standing and a quick-coupling connection for mobile pumps; clear space between adjacent pumps or motors of 0.6 m (small and medium units) or 1.0 m (large units)	9.9.6, 9.9.10, 9.9.12
Pretreatment devices	Cleanable without entering or disturbing the main BMP	8.5.4
Screens at outfalls, culvert inlets and pump sumps	Cleanable from a safe platform, with vehicle access	8.10.3(d)

Element	Requirement	Clause
Infiltration trenches	Observation well to the base of each trench	8.7.6(c)
Publicly accessible storage	Side slopes no steeper than 4H:1V, with at least a quarter of the perimeter at 6H:1V or flatter	4.15.1(c)
Wet basins	Safety bench at least 3 m wide, no more than 0.3 m below normal water level	4.15.2
Fencing	At least 1.2 m high, non-climbable, with a lockable gate, where Clause 4.15.3 requires it	4.15.3

Table 10C.2 — Access dimensions not set by the Manual (to be confirmed in design)

Element	What the designer shall state	Clause setting the function
Vehicle access route to the inlet, outlet and base of a basin, pond or open channel	Width, gradient, turning space and design load for the plant in the O&M plan	10.13.2
Maintenance strip beside a basin or pond	Width along at least one side	10.13.2
Ramp into a basin	Width, gradient and surface for the sediment-removal plant	10.13.2
Access openings of private tanks	Clear size of each opening over the inlet, outlet and each chamber	10.13.3(a)
Ladders and steps	Type and spacing; ventilation for confined-space entry	10.13.3(b)
Headroom in underground tanks	Clear height for manual cleaning	10.13.3(d)
Reach to orifices and screens	How the outlet is cleaned without entering a full facility	10.13.4

> **Commentary.** APWA 5600 (2006, §5608) required a maintenance access strip of 15 ft (about 4.5 m) for detention facilities. The Manual did not adopt a fixed width for private sites, because plot sizes in Odisha cities vary widely (Clause 10.13, Commentary). The State Stormwater Technical Committee may add standard values to Table 10C.2 when it issues the standard drawings of Annexes 6C and 9B.

Annex 10D — Model O&M plans by facility type

Supports Clauses 10.11, 10.12 and 10.13 of Chapter 10.

The model plans below are starting points. The designer adapts them to each facility and completes the items marked "_____". Inspection frequencies are the minimum frequencies of Table 10.3; a plan may set more frequent inspection, never less. Where this annex leaves a value to the designer, the Manual does not set it.

10D.1 Contents of every O&M plan

Every plan shall contain the items of Clause 10.11.1:

Table 10D.1 — Contents of an O&M plan

Item	Content	Clause
1	Inventory and plan drawing of each facility, with design levels, volumes and outlet details (from SW_FAC, Annex 10B)	10.11.1(a)
2	Routine tasks and their frequency (Tables 10D.2 to 10D.8)	10.11.1(b)
3	Trigger for sediment removal, as a depth (mm) or a percentage of design volume: _____	10.11.1(c)
4	Inspection checklist matching Form 10-7	10.11.1(d)
5	For pumps, gates and valves: operating rules, test schedule, standby power, and actions on a cyclone or heavy-rainfall warning	10.11.1(e)
6	Actions against standing water and mosquito breeding, consistent with the drawdown times of Clause 4.7	10.11.1(f)
7	Safety: confined spaces, deep water, public access	10.11.1(g)
8	Access routes and equipment (Annex 10C)	10.11.1(h)
9	Annual cost estimate (₹ _____ per year) and who pays it	10.11.1(i)
10	Records to be kept, and for how long: _____ years (pump records at least 5 years, Clause 9.9.8(c))	10.11.1(j)

10D.2 Model plans

Table 10D.2 — Retention and infiltration (soakaways, trenches, bioretention, permeable paving)

Task	Frequency	Standard or trigger	Clause
Inspect surface, inlets, pretreatment and overflow	Every 6 months; before 30 April; after each heavy-rainfall day	No blockage; overflow clear	Table 10.3
Check drawdown at the observation well or surface	At each inspection after rain	Empties within 72 h of the end of rain; if not, investigate clogging	4.4.5, 8.7.6(c)
Clean pretreatment (forebay, filter strip, silt trap)	When the sediment trigger (item 3) is reached	Pretreatment cleaned without disturbing the main BMP	8.5.3, 8.5.4
Bioretention: mulch, plants, ponding	Every 6 months	Ponding drains within 48 h; dead plants replaced; mulch 50–75 mm	8.7.2
Permeable paving: surface	Every 6 months	Sweep or vacuum; no resurfacing with impermeable material	8.7.5(e)
Keep the contributing area stable	Each inspection	Bare soil stabilised; no sediment washing in	10.8.3(b)
Keep the facility in place and in use	Each inspection	Not filled, covered, paved or built over without approval	10.10.1(d)

Table 10D.3 — Surface detention basin or multi-use open space area

Task	Frequency	Standard or trigger	Clause
Inspect inlets, outlet, orifice, trash rack and spillway	Every 6 months; before 30 April; after each heavy-rainfall day	Orifice and rack clear; spillway unobstructed	Table 10.3, 4.8, 4.9
Remove debris and sediment	When the sediment trigger is reached, and after events	Design volume restored	10.11.1(c)
Check that the basin drains	After rain	No low point ponds for more than 72 h	4.15.7
Vegetation	As set in the plan	Grass cut; no woody growth on embankments or in the outlet zone	10.11.1(b)

Task	Frequency	Standard or trigger	Clause
Safety features	Every 6 months	Signs in Odia and English and a depth marker in place; fences and gates sound where required	4.15.3, 4.15.5
Embankment (if any)	Every 6 months and after events	No cracks, slips, seepage or animal burrows	4.9.6

Table 10D.4 — Underground or podium detention tank, gravity outlet

Task	Frequency	Standard or trigger	Clause
Inspect from the access openings: inlets, outlet, orifice, screen, sump, vents	Every 6 months; before 30 April; after each heavy-rainfall day	Clear; vents open	Table 10.3, 4.10.2
Clean the sump and floor	When the sediment trigger is reached	Floor falls freely to the sump	4.10.2(c)
Inlet silt trap or GPT	Every 3 months (Table 10.3 row for GPTs)	Cleaned	4.10.2(e)
Overflow route	Each inspection	Operates when the outlet is blocked; route to the overland path unobstructed	4.9.5
Confined-space entry	Each entry	Entry procedure stated in the maintenance declaration followed; covers locked after	4.15.6
Use of the space	Each inspection	Not used for parking or storage; volume not reduced	10.10.1(d)

Table 10D.5 — Pumped detention, pumps and controls

Task	Frequency	Standard or trigger	Clause
Test run of each pump, duty and standby	Monthly	Each pump starts on level control; roles alternate	Table 10.3, 9.9.4(c)
Full duty test	Before 30 April	Station meets its design duty point	Table 10.3, 10.9.3
Standby power	Monthly with the test run; full test before 30 April	Automatic changeover works; fuel for at least 72 h of all duty pumps on site	9.9.9
Level sensors, float back-up, alarms, telemetry	Monthly	High-level and fault alarms reach the control room	9.9.8
Screens and silt trap	Every 3 months and after events	Clean	9.9.7
Records	Continuous	Sump levels, run hours and power status logged; kept at least 5 years	9.9.8(c)
Warning actions	On an IMD heavy-rainfall or cyclone warning	Actions written in the plan: _____ (for example staff on site, fuel topped up, mobile pump connection checked)	10.11.1(e), 9.9.12

Table 10D.6 — Flap or tide gate, non-return valve

Task	Frequency	Standard or trigger	Clause
Inspect and operate	Every 3 months; after each heavy-rainfall day	Opens at a small head; no debris, sand or growth holding it	Table 10.3, 9.10.4

Task	Frequency	Standard or trigger	Clause
Seal test	Before 30 April	Seals against the receiving water	Table 10.3, 10.9.3
Beach, estuary and creek outfalls	After every high-tide or surge event in the monsoon season	Sand and debris cleared	9.10.5(b)
Isolation	Before 30 April	Stop-log slot or penstock operable	9.10.3
Hinges, pins and fixings	Before 30 April	No corrosion that would stop the gate working	9.10.6
Property non-return valves	Every 3 months	Cleaning eye accessible; valve seals	5.11.4

Table 10D.7 — Gross pollutant trap or first-flush device

Task	Frequency	Standard or trigger	Clause
Inspect and empty	Every 3 months; before 30 April; after each heavy-rainfall day	Emptied before the capture chamber is full; bypass clear	Table 10.3, 8.4.6
Screens	Each inspection	Clean; overflow path clear	8.10.3(b)
Disposal	Each cleaning	Material taken to an authorised solid-waste facility	—

Table 10D.8 — Private drains and inlets

Task	Frequency	Standard or trigger	Clause
Inspect and clean drains, inlets and silt sumps	Every 6 months; before 30 April	Free of silt and debris	Table 10.3
Check for sewage connections	Each inspection	None; any cross-connection removed	1.5.4, 8.9
Overland flow paths	Each inspection	Not obstructed by walls, fill or stored material	6.9.2, 10.15.1(g)

Annex 10E — Empanelment criteria for Stormwater Design Professionals and reviewers

Supports Clauses 10.6, 10.7.4 and 11.4.3 of Chapter 10.

> *Model text for consideration by a competent authority. Not in force.* Clause 10.6.2 assigns the issue of empanelment criteria to H&UD. The text below is a model. Values shown as "[ ]" are for the competent authority to set; the Manual does not set them.

10E.1 Model criteria

1. **Lists.** The competent authority shall keep three public lists:
    - (a) **Stormwater Design Professionals**, who may sign designs under Clause 10.6.1 and act as independent checkers under Clause 10.6.4;
    - (b) **Empanelled Reviewers**, who may review submittals for an Authority under Clause 10.7.4; and

    - (c) a **basin modelling endorsement**, held by a Stormwater Design Professional who may prepare or direct a BSMP under Clause 11.4.3.
2. **Eligibility for list (a).** An applicant shall:
    - (a) hold a degree in civil engineering, or an equivalent qualification recognised by the competent authority (Clause 10.6.2);
    - (b) be registered as a professional under the ODA (Planning and Building Standards) Rules 2020 (Clause 1.4);
    - (c) have at least [ ] years of experience in drainage design after graduation, shown by a list of at least [ ] projects with the applicant's role in each (Clause 10.6.2); and
    - (d) have completed a training course on this Manual, with an assessment, within the [ ] years before application (Clause 10.6.2).
3. **Eligibility for list (b).** As for list (a), with at least [ ] years of experience, of which at least [ ] years in the design or review of drainage under this Manual or an equivalent standard.
4. **Basin modelling endorsement (c).** A Stormwater Design Professional who shows experience in basin-scale 1D–2D modelling, including calibration, on at least [ ] studies (Clause 11.4.3).
5. **Independence of a checker.** A checker under Clause 10.6.4 shall not be employed by, or a partner of, the designer's firm or the Applicant, and shall not have worked on the design.
6. **Conflict of interest of a reviewer.** An Empanelled Reviewer shall not review a site on which the reviewer, or the reviewer's firm, has worked in any capacity (Clause 10.7.4), and shall declare any other interest before accepting a review. The Authority remains the decision-maker (Clause 10.7.4).
7. **Application.** The application shall include proof of degree and registration, the project list with references, the training certificate, and a signed declaration that the information is true.
8. **Term and renewal.** Empanelment is valid for [ ] years. Renewal requires evidence of continuing practice and of any refresher training issued after a revision of the Manual (Clause 1.12).
9. **Suspension and removal.** The competent authority may suspend or remove an empanelled person after a false or negligent certificate (Clause 10.6.5), on a report under step 6 of Table 10.4, or on loss of registration. The person shall be given notice and an opportunity to be heard. Every suspension and removal shall be published on the list.
10. **Publication.** The lists shall be published and kept current, with each person's name, registration number, list, endorsement and validity date.

Form 10-1 — Drainage Report Checklist

Supports Clauses 10.4.1 to 10.4.4 and 10.7.1 of Chapter 10.

Draft form — Odisha Stormwater Design Manual, Draft v1.0. Lodge with every Stage 1 and Stage 2 submittal. For each item give the page or sheet where it is addressed, or the reason it does not apply. The Authority does not start technical review without a completed Form 10-1 (Clause 10.4.3).

Table 10F.1 — Form 10-1, Section A: Submittal

No.	Field	Entry
A1	Authority and file number	_____
A2	Site name and address; survey numbers	_____
A3	Stage: 1 / 2 / combined 1 and 2 (Clause 10.3.3) / public work DPR or tender (Clause 10.3.4)	_____
A4	Applicant	_____
A5	Certifying professional (name, registration and empanelment number)	_____

Table 10F.2 — Form 10-1, Section B: Stage 1 contents (Clause 10.4.1)

No.	Item	Clause	Page / sheet	Not applicable: reason
B1	Form 1-1; Form 1-2 where a variance or waiver is sought	10.4.1(a)	_____	_____
B2	Site plan: existing and proposed levels, impervious areas, catchment boundaries to and through the site	10.4.1(b)	_____	_____
B3	Soils (HSG), seasonal high groundwater, infiltration tests or test plan	10.4.1(c)	_____	_____
B4	Design Rainfall Sheet (Form 2-1)	10.4.1(d)	_____	_____
B5	Pre-development condition and hydrologic method	10.4.1(e)	_____	_____
B6	Order of measures: areas preserved, retention method, detention concept, conveyance	10.4.1(f)	_____	_____
B7	Preliminary retention, WQ and detention volumes and release rates, with Form 10-2	10.4.1(g)	_____	_____
B8	Downstream extent and tailwater case	10.4.1(h)	_____	_____
B9	Waterbodies, setbacks and the 1% AEP level	10.4.1(i)	_____	_____
B10	Land reserved for facilities and maintenance access	10.4.1(j)	_____	_____
B11	Professional Design Certificate (Form 10-3)	10.4.5	_____	_____

Table 10F.3 — Form 10-1, Section C: Stage 2 contents (Clause 10.4.2)

No.	Item	Clause	Page / sheet	Not applicable: reason
C1	Updated Stage 1 contents (Section B)	10.4.2	_____	_____
C2	Final calculations for every storage duration and AEP, with the outfall-closed check	10.4.2(a)	_____	_____

No.	Item	Clause	Page / sheet	Not applicable: reason
C3	Stage–storage–discharge tables; emergency spillway design	10.4.2(b)	_____	_____
C4	Hydraulic design of conveyance, inlets and structures	10.4.2(c)	_____	_____
C5	Water quality design; first-flush device or GPT where required	10.4.2(d)	_____	_____
C6	Construction drawings, details and specifications of every facility	10.4.2(e)	_____	_____
C7	Construction sequence, with protection of retention and infiltration areas	10.4.2(f)	_____	_____
C8	Hold-point schedule (Form 10-4, Section A)	10.4.2(g)	_____	_____
C9	Draft O&M plan and draft Maintenance Declaration (Form 10-6)	10.4.2(h)	_____	_____
C10	Model input files and GIS data	10.4.2(i)	_____	_____
C11	Certificates (Form 10-3, signed by designer and, where required, checker)	10.4.2(j)	_____	_____

Table 10F.4 — Form 10-1, Section D: Digital submittal (Clause 10.4.4)

No.	Item	Clause	Provided (yes / no)	Detail
D1	Reports and drawings as searchable PDF	10.4.4(a)	_____	_____
D2	Models in native, runnable format; software name and version	10.4.4(b)	_____	_____
D3	GIS data to Annex 10B; horizontal reference system (EPSG code)	10.4.4(c)	_____	_____
D4	Vertical datum named; relationship to the Chapter 5 tidal and river datums (chart datum of the nearest port, mean sea level on the GTS datum, and the datum of DoWR's river gauges and embankment levels)	10.4.4(d)	_____	_____

Table 10F.5 — Form 10-1, Section E: Declaration and completeness check

Field	Entry
I confirm that this checklist is complete and correct. Certifying professional: name, signature, date	_____
For the Authority: date received	_____
Date of completeness check (within 5 working days, Clause 10.7.1)	_____
Result: accepted for review / returned	_____
Missing items, if returned	_____
Officer: name, designation, signature	_____

Form 10-2 — Compliance Calculator Summary

Supports Clauses 10.4.1(g), 10.5 and 10.9.1(b) of Chapter 10.

Draft form — Odisha Stormwater Design Manual, Draft v1.0. Produced by the compliance calculator (Annex 10A) with Stage 1, 2 and 4 submittals. Until the calculator is issued, complete it by hand and enter "not issued" in A3. One column per drainage area where the site has more than one outfall.

Table 10F.6 — Form 10-2, Section A: Site and route

No.	Field	Entry	Clause
A1	Authority, file number, stage (1 / 2 / 4)	_____	10.5.2(a)
A2	Site area, ha; land disturbance, ha; new + replaced impervious area, m²	_____	1.5.2
A3	Calculator version and release date	_____	10.5.3
A4	Tier (A / B); flood-sensitive (yes / no); approved BSMP for the basin (yes / no)	_____	1.6, 4.5.3, 11.12
A5	Route: full method / S-1 / S-2 / fixed-coefficient / constrained redevelopment / regional or fee-in-lieu	_____	1.7, 4.5.6, 4.13, 4.14
A6	Flags raised by the calculator (list)	_____	Annex 10A.4

Table 10F.7 — Form 10-2, Section B: Rainfall and soils

No.	Field	Entry	Clause
B1	Rainfall zone; Form 2-1 reference	_____	2.13
B2	Retention depth P_R, mm; 3-month ARI depth P_3m, mm	_____	2.10, 8.4.1
B3	Climate factor applied (≤ 6 h; > 6–72 h)	_____	2.8
B4	HSG by sub-area; seasonal high groundwater, m below base	_____	3.7, 4.4.3
B5	Measured and design infiltration rates, mm/h	_____	4.4.3

Table 10F.8 — Form 10-2, Section C: Volumes

No.	Quantity	Required (m³)	Provided (m³)	Clause
C1	Retention volume (RRV)	_____	_____	4.4.2
C2	Water quality volume (WQv)	_____	_____	8.4.2
C3	Retention credit against detention	_____	—	4.4.6
C4	Detention volume	_____	_____	4.6, 4.14
C5	Fee-in-lieu or regional volume, and fee (₹)	_____	_____	4.5.6.3, 4.13.3

Table 10F.9 — Form 10-2, Section D: Release rates (each outfall)

AEP	Q_pre or cap (L/s)	Q_post (L/s)	Governing duration (h)	Meets criterion (yes / no)	Clause
50% (2-yr)	_____	_____	_____	_____	4.5
10% (10-yr)	_____	_____	_____	_____	4.5

AEP	Q_pre or cap (L/s)	Q_post (L/s)	Governing duration (h)	Meets criterion (yes / no)	Clause
1% (100-yr)	_____	_____	_____	_____	4.5

Table 10F.10 — Form 10-2, Section E: Outlets, drawdown and stage comparison

No.	Field	Entry	Clause
E1	Low-flow orifice, mm (minimum 50 mm)	_____	4.8.2
E2	Detention: time to release 90% of the 10-yr stored volume, h (≤ 48 h)	_____	4.7.1
E3	WQv release time, h (24–48 h)	_____	4.7.2
E4	Retention emptying time, h (≤ 72 h)	_____	4.7.3
E5	Model result differs from the calculator screen by more than the guide tolerance? If yes, report section that explains it	_____	10.5.2(c)
E6	Stage 4 only: changes from the Stage 2 values (list), and whether every criterion is still met	_____	10.9.2
E7	Prepared by (name, registration number), signature, date	_____	10.6.3(b)

Form 10-3 — Professional Design Certificate

Supports Clauses 10.6.1 to 10.6.5 of Chapter 10.

Draft form — Odisha Stormwater Design Manual, Draft v1.0. Signed by the designer with every Stage 1 and Stage 2 submittal, and by an independent checker for facilities under Clause 10.6.1(c) and (d).

Table 10F.11 — Form 10-3, Section A: Project and signatory

No.	Field	Entry	Clause
A1	Authority, file number, stage	_____	—
A2	Site and facilities covered by this certificate	_____	—
A3	Designer: name, qualification, ODA PBS Rules registration number	_____	10.6.1
A4	Empanelment number, where required, and the reason: Tier A ≥ 1 ha / flood-sensitive / embankment or high-hazard basin / pumped, tide gate or regional facility	_____	10.6.1(a)–(d)
A5	Variances or waivers approved (Form 1-2 references), or "none"	_____	10.6.3(a)

Table 10F.12 — Form 10-3, Section B: Certificate of the designer

No.	I certify that:	Initials
B1	the design complies with the Odisha Stormwater Design Manual, except for the variances listed at A5, which have been approved	_____
B2	the rainfall, soils and tailwater inputs are as recorded on Form 2-1 and Form 10-2	_____
B3	the models submitted reproduce the results reported	_____
B4	I understand that a false or negligent certificate is a contravention under Clause 10.15	_____

Table 10F.13 — Form 10-3, Section C: Certificate of the independent checker (Clause 10.6.4)

No.	Field or statement	Entry
C1	Checker: name, registration and empanelment number	_____
C2	I am independent of the designer and the Applicant and have not worked on this design	_____
C3	I have checked the facilities listed: _____, and agree with the certificate in Section B	_____
C4	Matters on which I do not agree, if any	_____

Table 10F.14 — Form 10-3, Section D: Signatures

Role	Name	Signature	Date
Designer	_____	_____	_____
Independent checker (where required)	_____	_____	_____

Form 10-4 — Hold-Point Inspection Record

Supports Clauses 10.4.2(g), 10.8 and 10.9.3 of Chapter 10.

Draft form — Odisha Stormwater Design Manual, Draft v1.0. Section A is the hold-point schedule, approved at Stage 2. Section B is completed at each hold point, with dated, geotagged photographs (Clause 10.8.2). Work shall not proceed past a hold point until Section B is signed. See Figure 10.2.

Table 10F.15 — Form 10-4, Section A: Hold-point schedule

Hold point	Facility (FAC_ID)	Stage of work	Planned date	Notice to Authority sent (date)*	Authority attended (yes / no)
(a) Excavated base, before media, liner or structure	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
(b) Outlet structure, orifice and trash screen, before backfill or first filling	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
(c) Infiltration and verification tests (Clause 10.9.3)	_____	_____	_____	—	_____
(d) Outfall, flap or tide gate and non-return valve, before downstream connection	_____	_____	_____	—	_____
(e) Pumps and controls, at commissioning	_____	_____	_____	—	_____
Other hold points added by the Authority	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

* For sites under Clause 10.6.1, at least 3 working days' notice of hold points (a) and (b) (Clause 10.8.2).

Table 10F.16 — Form 10-4, Section B: Inspection record (one per hold point)

No.	Field	Entry
B1	Hold point and facility	_____
B2	Date and time of inspection; weather	_____
B3	Inspected by (certifying professional); others present	_____
B4	Approved drawing and revision checked against	_____
B5	Levels, dimensions and materials found, against approved values	_____
B6	For (a): retention and infiltration areas protected from traffic and stockpiles (Clause 10.8.3(a))	_____
B7	For (b): orifice size and invert; screen in place	_____
B8	For (c): infiltration test result and emptying time (≤ 72 h); pump duty point; gate opening and sealing	_____
B9	For (d) and (e): gate type, seating and test; pump commissioning record	_____
B10	Photograph references (dated, geotagged)	_____
B11	Result: released / not released; corrective work required	_____
B12	Corrective work checked (date, by)	_____
B13	Signature of the certifying professional, date	_____

Form 10-5 — As-built Certificate

Supports Clauses 10.9 and 10.3.5 of Chapter 10.

Draft form — Odisha Stormwater Design Manual, Draft v1.0. Lodged before the completion certificate. The Authority shall not issue the completion certificate until this form is accepted (Clause 10.9.4).

Table 10F.17 — Form 10-5, Section A: Project and survey

No.	Field	Entry	Clause
A1	Authority, file number; Stage 2 approval reference and date	_____	—
A2	Licensed surveyor: name, licence number, date of survey	_____	10.9.1(a)
A3	Vertical datum	_____	10.4.4(d)
A4	GIS data to Annex 10B, as built (file name)	_____	10.4.4(c)

Table 10F.18 — Form 10-5, Section B: Approved against as built (one block per facility)

Item	Approved	As built	Accepted (yes / no)	Clause
Storage volume at each design level, m³	_____	_____	_____	10.9.2(a)
Outlet dimensions (orifice, weir), mm	_____	_____	_____	10.9.2(b)
Outlet and outfall inverts, m	_____	_____	_____	10.9.2(b)
Spillway or overflow level, m	_____	_____	_____	4.9
Retention volume, m³	_____	_____	_____	4.4

Table 10F.19 — Form 10-5, Section C: Re-run and tests

No.	Field	Entry	Clause
C1	Compliance calculator re-run with as-built values: version, and Form 10-2 (Stage 4) attached	_____	10.9.1(b)
C2	Model re-run with as-built values (where a model was used): file name	_____	10.9.1(b)
C3	Every criterion of Chapters 4 and 5 met on re-run (yes / no; list any not met)	_____	10.9.2(c)
C4	Infiltration retention: measured emptying time, h (≤ 72 h)	_____	10.9.3
C5	Pumps: duty point achieved (flow at head)	_____	10.9.3
C6	Tide gates and non-return valves: shown to open and seal	_____	10.9.3
C7	Deviations, and how corrected or re-certified under Clause 10.3.5	_____	10.9.2

Table 10F.20 — Form 10-5, Section D: Attachments and certificate

No.	Field	Entry
D1	Completed hold-point records (Form 10-4)	_____
D2	Final O&M plan	_____
D3	Executed Maintenance Declaration (Form 10-6) or handover documents (Form 10-8)	_____

No.	Field	Entry
D4	I certify that the facilities listed were built as approved, except as stated at C7, and perform as designed. Certifying professional: name, registration number, signature, date	_____
D5	For the Authority: accepted / returned; officer, date	_____

Form 10-6 — Maintenance Declaration

Supports Clauses 10.10.1, 10.10.2, 10.10.4 and 10.13.1 of Chapter 10.

Draft form — Odisha Stormwater Design Manual, Draft v1.0. Model text for consideration by a competent authority. Not in force. Executed by the owner of every private stormwater facility before the completion certificate is issued, and registered so that it runs with the land.

> **Drafting note D10A.1.** The instrument under which this declaration is registered, and the Act that gives the Authority its right of entry and its power to carry out works in default, are to be confirmed by the competent authority. This form does not cite statute sections.

Table 10F.21 — Form 10-6, Section A: Parties and land

No.	Field	Entry
A1	Owner (the declarant): name and address; for a company or association, its registration number	_____
A2	Authority	_____
A3	Land: survey numbers, village, tahasil, district; extent	_____
A4	Approval reference (file number, Stage 2 approval date)	_____
A5	For multi-owner developments: the association or body that takes over after the developer (Clause 10.10.2)	_____

Table 10F.22 — Form 10-6, Section B: Schedule of facilities

Facility (FAC_ID)	Type	Location on the attached plan	Design volume (m³)	Outlet	O&M plan reference
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

Model declaration. I/We, the owner named in Section A, declare and undertake, for myself/ourselves and for every successor in title to the land:

1. to operate, inspect and maintain each facility in Section B under the approved O&M plan, and to make the inspections of Clause 10.12 (Clause 10.10.1(b));
2. to give the Authority, its officers and its contractors a right of entry to inspect each facility and the access route shown on the plan, and to carry out works in default under Clause 10.15, with the cost recoverable from the owner (Clause 10.10.1(c));
3. not to remove, fill, cover, reduce or change the use of any facility, or obstruct its access route, without the Authority's written approval (Clauses 10.10.1(d), 10.13.5);
4. where Clause 10.10.3 applies, to lodge an Annual Maintenance Declaration and Inspection Report (Form 10-7) by 30 April each year;
5. for underground tanks, to follow the confined-space entry procedure stated here: _____ (Clause 4.15.6);
6. on sale or transfer of the land or any part of it, to disclose this declaration and the latest Form 10-7 to the purchaser, who takes on these obligations from the date of transfer (Clause 10.10.4); and
7. for a multi-owner development, that the developer remains responsible until the body named at A5 is legally constituted and has accepted this declaration in writing (Clause 10.10.2).

Table 10F.23 — Form 10-6, Section C: Execution and registration

Field	Entry
Owner: signature, name, date	_____
Witness 1: signature, name, address	_____
Witness 2: signature, name, address	_____
Acceptance by the association or body at A5 (when constituted): signature, date	_____
Registration: office, document number, date	_____
For the Authority: received and recorded in the facility register; officer, date	_____

Form 10-7 — Annual Maintenance Declaration and Inspection Report

Supports Clauses 10.10.3, 10.11.1(d) and 10.12 of Chapter 10.

Draft form — Odisha Stormwater Design Manual, Draft v1.0. Due by **30 April** each year from every owner of a facility in a Tier A area, and from every owner of a pumped facility, tide gate or regional facility anywhere (Clause 10.10.3). See Figure 10.3.

Table 10F.24 — Form 10-7, Section A: Owner and facilities

No.	Field	Entry
A1	Reporting year (1 June to 31 May)	_____
A2	Owner or association; Maintenance Declaration registration reference	_____
A3	Facilities covered (FAC_ID and type)	_____
A4	Any facility under Clause 10.6.1(c) or (d) (yes / no). If yes, Section E is required	_____

Table 10F.25 — Form 10-7, Section B: Inspections made during the year (Table 10.3)

Facility	Routine inspections (dates)	Pre-monsoon inspection (date)	After heavy-rainfall events (dates)	Monthly pump test runs (number)
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

Table 10F.26 — Form 10-7, Section C: Pre-monsoon checklist (one per facility)

No.	Item	Condition (OK / defect)	Defect and date corrected
C1	Inlets, pretreatment and silt traps clear	_____	_____
C2	Orifice, trash screen and outlet clear; orifice size unchanged	_____	_____
C3	Sediment below the trigger in the O&M plan	_____	_____
C4	Storage volume not reduced; no filling, covering or change of use	_____	_____
C5	Overflow and spillway route clear	_____	_____
C6	Retention drains within 72 h (observation well or surface)	_____	_____
C7	Pumps: full duty test; standby pump and standby power tested; fuel for 72 h on site	_____	_____
C8	Alarms and telemetry tested	_____	_____
C9	Flap or tide gates and non-return valves: operated and seal tested	_____	_____
C10	Safety: covers locked, fences, signs and depth markers in place	_____	_____
C11	Access routes clear and not used for parking	_____	_____

Table 10F.27 — Form 10-7, Section D: Declaration of the owner

Field	Entry
I/We declare that the pre-monsoon inspection of Clause 10.12 has been made, that the defects found have been corrected as listed in Section C, and that the facilities are maintained under the approved O&M plan. Owner: name, signature, date	_____

Table 10F.28 — Form 10-7, Section E: Empanelled professional (facilities under Clause 10.6.1(c) and (d))

Field	Entry
I have inspected the facilities listed and confirm Section C. Name, empanelment number, signature, date	_____

Table 10F.29 — Form 10-7, Section F: For the Authority

Field	Entry
Date received; on time (by 30 April) yes / no	_____
Entered in the facility register (Clause 10.17), date	_____
Follow-up action, if any (Clause 10.15)	_____

Form 10-8 — Asset Handover Certificate

Supports Clause 10.14 of Chapter 10.

Draft form — Odisha Stormwater Design Manual, Draft v1.0. Signed by the developer and the ULB when drains, open space facilities, regional facilities or other stormwater assets built by a developer are handed over.

Table 10F.30 — Form 10-8, Section A: Asset and parties

No.	Field	Entry
A1	Developer: name and address	_____
A2	ULB	_____
A3	Layout or project, approval reference	_____
A4	Assets handed over (FAC_ID, type, length or volume), with a plan	_____

Table 10F.31 — Form 10-8, Section B: Conditions of handover (Clause 10.14.1)

No.	Condition	Met (yes / no)	Reference or date
B1	As-built certificate (Form 10-5) accepted	_____	_____
B2	Facility cleaned; pipes and culverts inspected internally (CCTV or manual entry), record handed over	_____	_____
B3	Land, or an easement over it, transferred to the ULB	_____	_____
B4	O&M plan, drawings, GIS data (Annex 10B) and warranties handed over	_____	_____

Table 10F.32 — Form 10-8, Section C: Defects liability and register

No.	Field	Entry	Clause
C1	Defects liability period: from _____ to _____ (includes at least one full south-west monsoon and October cyclone season after handover)	_____	10.14.2
C2	Developer responsible during the period for defects and routine maintenance	_____	10.14.2
C3	Security deposit held by the ULB, ₹, and release date	_____	10.14.2
C4	Entered in the ULB GIS drainage asset register and the facility register: date	_____	10.14.3

Table 10F.33 — Form 10-8, Section D: Signatures

Party	Name and designation	Signature	Date
Developer	_____	_____	_____
Certifying professional	_____	_____	_____
ULB	_____	_____	_____

ANNEXES TO CHAPTER 11

Basin and City Stormwater Master Plans

These annexes support Chapter 11. They give a terms of reference template for a Basin Stormwater Master Plan (BSMP), the layout of the basin list and boundary layer, the layout and method for depth–damage curves, the standard for publishing BSMP data and models, and the annual implementation report form. Annexes 11B and 11C need data that are not yet available; they say so and give the rule to use in the meantime. The template and the form are a model and a draft form for consideration by a competent authority, and are not in force.

Annex 11A — BSMP terms of reference template

Supports Clauses 11.1 to 11.12 of Chapter 11.

> *Model text for consideration by a competent authority. Not in force.* The Lead Authority adapts this template for each basin. Items in "[ ]" are for the Lead Authority to complete. Clause references are to this Manual, which the consultant shall follow in full.

11A.1 Background and purpose

1. The [Lead Authority] intends to prepare a Basin Stormwater Master Plan for the [name] basin under Chapter 11 of the Odisha Stormwater Design Manual.
2. The BSMP shall (Clause 11.1.2):
    - (a) map flood hazard for the basin under existing and future conditions;
    - (b) set the level of service for each part of the drainage system;
    - (c) identify, cost and rank the works, storage and land needed to reach that level of service;
    - (d) identify land to be reserved in the statutory land-use plan for regional storage, pokhari and tank restoration and major flow paths;
    - (e) set the basin inputs for site design: regional facilities, the fee-in-lieu unit rate, and any basin release rate stricter than Chapter 4; and
    - (f) recommend catchments for notification as flood-sensitive.
3. The BSMP may make the site criteria of Chapters 4 to 8 stricter for the basin. It shall not relax them, except through the regional detention and fee-in-lieu routes of Clauses 4.13 and 4.5.6 (Clause 11.1.3).

11A.2 Client, partners and study area

1. **Client:** [Lead Authority] (Clause 11.4.1).
2. **Partners:** DoWR, wherever the basin includes a river, canal or tank under its control, and [other local bodies, BDA or H&UD, OSDMA] (Clause 11.4.1).
3. **Study area:** the whole of the [name] basin, draining to [outfall], as delineated under Clause 11.3, including the parts outside the client's limits (Clause 11.3.1). The provisional boundary is in [Annex 11B / attached map]. The consultant shall confirm it in Task 2.

4. **Links to other basins:** [for example the Gangua nala corridor]. Diversions between basins by canal, drain or surplus course shall be mapped and represented in the model (Clause 11.3.2).

11A.3 Team

1. The study shall be led by an engineer empanelled as a Stormwater Design Professional with the basin modelling endorsement of Annex 10E (Clause 11.4.3).
2. The team shall include at least: [a hydrologist; a hydraulic modeller; a coastal or tidal specialist where the basin has a tidal outfall; a GIS and survey lead; a planner; a cost engineer; a community engagement lead]. The client sets the minimum qualifications and experience of each.

11A.4 Tasks

Task 1 — Inception. Review existing studies, data and projects in the basin. Prepare a data inventory against Table 11.1, a gap list, a survey plan, a consultation plan, and the work programme. Deliver the inception report.

Task 2 — Data and surveys. Assemble, survey where missing, and quality-check every item of Table 11.1 (Clause 11.5.1):

- (a) terrain: DEM from LiDAR or photogrammetry with vertical accuracy of 0.15 m RMSE or better in urban areas, tied to the Survey of India datum, with the accuracy test reported;
- (b) drain network: every public drain, culvert and outfall, with invert levels, sizes, condition and silt depth; private drains above 600 mm;
- (c) waterbodies: every tank, pokhari, pond and marsh under Chapter 7: FTL, MWL, bund level, stage–storage, sluices, surplus weirs, supply channels and encroachment, in the fields of Annex 7A;
- (d) rivers and canals: cross-sections at no more than 200 m spacing and at every structure;
- (e) outfalls and coast: tidal datums and surge values from Annex 5A or, until it is published, from the site-specific study of Clause 5.7, with the datum of every level named; outfall invert levels against high tide and river flood levels; sluices, flap gates, tide gates and pumping stations on the outfalls and through the river and saline embankments, with their capacities and operating rules; embankment crest levels; DoWR's high flood levels for the Mahanadi, Kathajodi, Kuakhai, Daya and other rivers; releases from Hirakud, Rengali and any other dam upstream;
- (f) rainfall and water levels: all available records (IMD, including the Bhubaneswar (Aero), Cuttack, Puri, Gopalpur, Paradip, Balasore, Chandbali, Sambalpur, Jharsuguda and Koraput stations and the Doppler radars at Paradip and Gopalpur; the rain and river gauges of DoWR reported in its daily flood bulletins; the automatic weather stations and rain gauges of OSDMA; and the block rainfall reported daily by the Special Relief Commissioner), including the May 1995 (Bhubaneswar and Cuttack), October 1999 (the super cyclone), October 2018 (Cyclone Titli at Cuttack), May 2019 (Cyclone Fani), September 2021 (Bhubaneswar and Puri) and August 2023 (Bhubaneswar) events;
- (g) flood evidence: surveyed flood marks and mapped extents of past events, including public reports, photographs and residents' records;
- (h) land use: existing land use and imperviousness; future land use from the statutory master plan;
- (i) soils and groundwater: HSG map (Annex 3A or Clause 3.7.2), seasonal high groundwater, aquifer and recharge zones; and
- (j) sewer interaction: known cross-connections, dry-weather flow in drains, solid-waste hotspots.

Confirm the basin boundary and the inter-basin diversions (Clause 11.3.2). Deliver the data report and the data in the formats of Annex 11D.

Task 3 — Model build. Build a coupled 1D–2D hydraulic model of the minor system, the major (overland) system, rivers, canals and tanks, and the outfalls (Clause 11.7.1; Figure 11.2). Use the methods of Chapter 3 and the tidal and river boundaries of Chapter 5. Run the design storms of Chapter 2, including the 24-, 48- and 72-hour storms, for at least the 50%, 10%, 1% and 0.2% AEPs, with areal reduction under Clause 2.7.3 (Clause 11.7.2). Where the basin has tank

cascades, run continuous simulation under Clause 3.13 with the full IMD gridded daily record where available, and at least 30 years, disaggregated by the temporal patterns of Annex 2D. The two-step approach of Clause 3.13.5 may be used: starting tank levels and antecedent conditions from the continuous run are passed to the design-storm runs (Clause 11.7.3).

Task 4 — Calibration and validation. Calibrate and validate the model under Clause 3.15, using at least two of the May 1995 (Bhubaneswar and Cuttack), October 1999 (the super cyclone), October 2018 (Cyclone Titli at Cuttack), May 2019 (Cyclone Fani), September 2021 (Bhubaneswar and Puri) and August 2023 (Bhubaneswar) events where data exist (Clause 11.7.5). Report the performance measures of Clause 3.15.4 and the reasonableness check of Clause 3.15.6.

Task 5 — Scenarios and hazard maps. Model the scenarios of Clause 11.7.4: (a) existing; (b) future, uncontrolled; (c) future, controlled; (d) future, with plan; and (e) climate, applied to (a) and (d). Produce flood hazard maps of extent, depth, velocity and hazard class (H1–H6, Chapter 6) for the 10%, 1% and 0.2% AEPs, existing and future-with-plan (Clause 11.8.4(a)).

Task 6 — Level-of-service assessment. Compare scenarios (a), (c) and (d) with the levels of service of Table 11.2 and any stricter levels the client adopts (Clause 11.6.1). Map every shortfall.

Task 7 — Options. Develop options in the order of Clause 11.8.1: protect and restore storage; regional retention and detention, sited by modelling; conveyance; outfall works; property-level protection; non-structural measures. Assess each option for the criteria of Clause 11.8.2: reduction in flood risk (buildings and people flooded, and expected annual damage using Annex 11C); capital and 30-year maintenance cost; land required; effect on groundwater recharge, saline aquifers on the coast, and fluoride and iron in groundwater; effect on downstream basins and the Gangua nala; and who benefits.

Task 8 — Basin inputs for site design. Where scenario (c) does not meet the level of service, propose basin release rates (m³/s/ha) by AEP and sub-catchment (Clause 11.8.3). Recommend catchments for notification as flood-sensitive, with the evidence of Clause 4.5.4.1. Identify regional facility sites, with storage volumes, land needs and the sites they serve, and compute the fee-in-lieu unit rate, including land, construction and 10 years of maintenance (Clauses 4.13.3, 11.8.4(c), (d)).

Task 9 — Capital Improvement Programme. Rank the works by risk reduction per rupee, with cost, phasing and responsible agency (Clause 11.8.4(e)).

Task 10 — Maintenance and monitoring. Prepare the pre-monsoon maintenance programme: desilting, gate and pump testing, and tank operating rules (Clause 11.8.4(f); Chapters 7 and 10). Specify monitoring needs: new rain gauges, level sensors and flood-mark survey points (Clause 11.8.4(g); Clause 10.16.1).

Task 11 — Land-use integration. Prepare the material for the statutory land-use plan required by Clause 11.9.1: sites to be reserved; the 1% AEP hazard map with the Chapter 7 setbacks; land in hazard classes H5–H6 in the 1% AEP event; and open space locations that can form part of flow paths or regional storage.

Task 12 — Consultation. Publish the draft BSMP for public comment for at least 60 days, with public meetings in each affected local body (Clause 11.10.1). Keep a log of comments and responses.

Task 13 — Final BSMP and publication. Revise the BSMP after consultation. Prepare the package for approval by the State Stormwater Technical Committee, including the model for review (Clause 11.11.1). Publish the data, models, maps and CIP under Annex 11D (Clause 11.10.2).

11A.5 Deliverables

Table 11A.1 — Deliverables

No.	Deliverable	Task	Due (months from start)
D1	Inception report, data inventory and survey plan	1	[ ]
D2	Data report and data sets (Annex 11D)	2	[ ]
D3	Model build report and model files	3	[ ]
D4	Calibration and validation report	4	[ ]
D5	Scenario results, hazard maps and level-of-service assessment	5, 6	[ ]
D6	Options report, with basin inputs for site design	7, 8	[ ]
D7	Draft BSMP with draft CIP, for consultation	9–12	[ ]
D8	Final BSMP, consultation log, approval package and open-data release	13	[ ]

11A.6 Ownership and publication

All data, models, maps and reports produced under these terms are owned by the Lead Authority and shall be published under Annex 11D. The consultant shall not use any software licence, data licence or format that prevents publication, or that prevents a third party from re-running the model with the stated software version.

Annex 11B — Basin lists and boundaries for Tier A bodies

Supports Clauses 11.3 and 11.4 of Chapter 11.

To be prepared. This annex will contain the list of basins for every Tier A body, with a GIS layer of basin boundaries delineated under Clause 11.3.2. It needs the list of Tier A bodies (Annex 1A), a DEM of the accuracy of Clause 11.5.1, the drain, nala, canal and outfall network (in Bhubaneswar, BMC's ten natural drains and the Gangua nala and Daya West Canal of DoWR; in Cuttack, CMC's main storm water channels, the Petta nala, and the sluices and pumping stations in the Mahanadi and Kathajodi embankments with their capacities), the pokharis and other water bodies recorded as Jalasaya, the river and saline embankments and their sluices, DoWR's high flood levels, and the basin and sub-basin maps held by DoWR, BDA, the Cuttack Development Authority and the other development authorities, and the Municipal Corporations (other likely sources: the IIT Roorkee study for Bhubaneswar, Berhampur's drainage master plan of 2017, Survey of India, NRSC, ORSAC and the CZMP maps). Until it is published, the basins of Bhubaneswar, Cuttack, Puri, Paradip and Berhampur named in Clause 11.3.3 are at least those named there; other Tier A bodies define their basins in their first BSMP (Clause 11.3.3); and the interim arrangements of Clause 11.12 apply in every basin without an approved BSMP.

Table 11B.1 — Basins named in Clause 11.3.3 (provisional)

Tier A body or area	Basin	Note from Chapter 11
Bhubaneswar (BMC, BDA)	Gangua–Daya	Gangua nala (DoWR, Khordha Drainage Division) from its head near Rajadhani Engineering College to the Daya near Kanti; catchments of the eight natural drains that end at it; Daya level as boundary; Chilika the receiving water; link basin; DoWR Lead Authority for the channels
Bhubaneswar (BMC, BDA)	Drain VIII and the Daya West Canal	Drain VIII, Baramunda to Pokhariput; Daya West Canal from Kalikhama to Sundarpada; whole catchments

Tier A body or area	Basin	Note from Chapter 11
Cuttack (CMC, Cuttack Development Authority)	Mahanadi–Kathajodi island	City inside the river embankments; main storm water channels to the Kathajodi at Matagajpur and to the Mahanadi at Gulguli, the Petta nala and the Taladanda canal diversion as sub-basins; Mahanadi flows up to about 45,000 m³/s as boundary; outfall-closed case a design case
Puri	Puri town	Between the coastal dunes and the lakes inland; sea and lake or river outfalls as boundaries to be established in the first BSMP
Paradip	Paradip town	Saline marsh tract crossed by tidal streams at the mouth of the Mahanadi; tide and storm surge as boundary
Berhampur (BeMC, BeDA)	Berhampur city basins	Starting from the 14 priority drains of the drainage master plan of 2017
Other Tier A bodies, including Sambalpur, Rourkela and Balasore	To be defined in the first BSMP	Clause 11.3.3

Table 11B.2 — Attributes of the basin boundary layer (layout)

Field	Type	Content
BASIN_ID	Text	Basin identifier
NAME_EN, NAME_OR	Text	Basin name in English and Odia
TIER_A	Text	Tier A body or bodies in the basin
OUTFALL	Text	Outfall to the sea, river or major waterbody (Clause 11.2)
AREA_KM2	Real	Basin area, km²
LEAD_AUTH	Text	Lead Authority (Clause 11.4.1)
PARTNERS	Text	Partners, including DoWR where it applies
LINKS	Text	Diversions to and from other basins (Clause 11.3.2)
BSMP_STAT	Text	None / in preparation / draft published / approved
BSMP_DATE	Date	Date of approval of the current BSMP
REVIEW_DUE	Date	Date of the next review (Clause 11.11.2)

Annex 11C — Depth–damage curves for Odisha building types

Supports Clause 11.8.2 of Chapter 11.

To be prepared. This annex will contain depth–damage curves for the main building types of Odisha cities, for structure and contents, for use in computing expected annual damage under Clause 11.8.2. It needs a building-type classification and building stock data (Census housing tables, property-tax records, Lead Authority GIS), damage surveys and claims from the May 1995 (Bhubaneswar and Cuttack), October 1999 (the super cyclone), October 2018 (Cyclone Titli at Cuttack), May 2019 (Cyclone Fani), September 2021 (Bhubaneswar and Puri) and August 2023 (Bhubaneswar) floods (Revenue and Disaster Management Department and OSDMA damage assessments, insurers), and replacement costs (Works Department schedules of rates). Until it is published, each BSMP shall state the depth–damage relations it uses and their source, and shall report the reduction in buildings and people flooded for every option (Clause 11.8.2), which does not depend on the curves.

Table 11C.1 — Depth–damage curve (layout, one table per building type)

Depth of water above floor level (m)	0	0.25	0.5	1.0	1.5	2.0	3.0
Structure damage (% of replacement cost)	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
Contents damage (% of contents value)	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
Building type, source and year of costs	_____						

11C.1 Use in option assessment

Expected annual damage (EAD) is computed for each scenario from the damages at the modelled AEPs. With damages D_1, D_2, … at annual exceedance probabilities P_1 > P_2 > …, using at least the 50%, 10%, 1% and 0.2% AEP results of Clause 11.7.2:

$$EAD \approx \Sigma \tfrac{1}{2} \times (D_i + D_{(i+1)}) \times (P_i - P_{(i+1)})$$

The reduction in EAD between scenario (c) and scenario (d), or between options, is the risk-reduction benefit used to rank works per rupee (Clause 11.8.4(e)). The BSMP shall state how damages beyond the 0.2% AEP and below the 50% AEP were treated.

Annex 11D — BSMP data and model publication standard

Supports Clauses 11.5.1 and 11.10 of Chapter 11, and Clause 10.17 of Chapter 10.

11D.1 What is published, and when

Table 11D.1 — Items to be published

Item	Format	At draft (Clause 11.10.1)	At approval (Clause 11.10.2)
BSMP report, with the level-of-service assessment and options	Searchable PDF	Yes	Yes, final
Flood hazard maps: extent, depth, velocity, hazard class, for each AEP and scenario of Clause 11.8.4(a)	GeoTIFF rasters; extents also as GeoPackage polygons	Yes	Yes

Item	Format	At draft (Clause 11.10.1)	At approval (Clause 11.10.2)
Capital Improvement Programme	CSV and PDF	Draft	Yes
Basin release rates, recommended flood-sensitive catchments, regional facility sites, fee-in-lieu unit rate	GeoPackage and CSV	Yes	Yes
Data of Table 11.1 (terrain, drains, waterbodies, cross-sections, tidal, surge and river levels, rainfall and levels, flood evidence, land use, soils and groundwater, sewer interaction)	GeoTIFF (terrain); GeoPackage (features); CSV (tables and time series)	Summary	Yes, except security-sensitive asset details
Model files: native, runnable, with all boundary-condition, rainfall and control files, the software name and version, and a run log	Native format, zipped	No	Yes
Calibration and validation report	Searchable PDF	Yes	Yes
Consultation log of comments and responses	PDF or CSV	—	Yes

11D.2 Formats and references

- (a) Raster data shall be GeoTIFF, preferably cloud-optimised, with the cell size stated. Vector data shall be GeoPackage. Tables and time series shall be CSV in UTF-8, with a header row and units in the column names.
- (b) Horizontal and vertical references shall be as in Annex 10B.1(b) and (c). The vertical datum and its relationship to the Chapter 5 tidal and river datums (chart datum of the nearest port, mean sea level on the GTS datum, and the datum of DoWR's river gauges and embankment levels) shall be stated in every data set that carries levels.
- (c) Times shall be in Indian Standard Time, written as ISO 8601 (yyyy-mm-ddThh:mm+05:30). Units shall be SI.
- (d) Hazard map files shall be named `<basin>_<scenario>_<AEP>_<variable>.tif`, where scenario is a to e of Clause 11.7.4, AEP is written as 50, 10, 1 or 0p2, and variable is depth, velocity, hazard or extent; for example `gangua-nala_d_1_depth.tif`.
- (e) Waterbody data shall use the fields of Annex 7A. Facility and outfall data shall use the fields of Annex 10B.

11D.3 Metadata

Every published data set shall carry: title; description; Lead Authority; source and method; date of capture; accuracy (for the DEM, the measured vertical RMSE); horizontal and vertical reference; scenario and AEP, where relevant; BSMP version; licence; and a contact.

11D.4 Withholding and personal data

- (a) Security-sensitive details of critical assets may be withheld, with the reason recorded and published (Clauses 10.17.3, 11.10.2). The flood hazard maps and the model shall still be published; only the sensitive attributes are removed.
- (b) Personal data shall not be published (Clause 10.17.3). Flood evidence collected from residents shall be published without names or contact details unless the person consents.

11D.5 Licence, viewer and versions

- (a) Published data and models shall be released under the Government Open Data Licence – India or an equivalent open licence (Clause 10.17.4).
- (b) The hazard maps, regional facility sites and CIP shall also be shown on a public map viewer (Clause 11.10.2).
- (c) Each approved BSMP shall carry a version number and date. Superseded versions shall stay available, marked as superseded, so that designs approved under them can be checked.

- (d) The published model package shall allow a third party with the stated software version to reproduce the published results. Designers may use its boundary conditions for site designs in the basin (Clause 11.10, Commentary).

Form 11-1 — Annual implementation report

Supports Clause 11.11.3 of Chapter 11, with Clauses 4.5.6.3 and 4.13.4 of Chapter 4.

Draft form — Odisha Stormwater Design Manual, Draft v1.0. Published by the Lead Authority for each basin with an approved BSMP before each south-west monsoon, by **30 April** (Clause 11.11.3).

Table 11F.1 — Form 11-1, Section A: Basin and plan

No.	Field	Entry
A1	Basin; Lead Authority; partners	_____
A2	BSMP version and date of approval	_____
A3	Reporting year (1 June to 31 May)	_____
A4	Date of publication (by 30 April) and web address	_____

Table 11F.2 — Form 11-1, Section B: CIP progress

CIP rank	Work	Agency	Cost in CIP (₹)	Spent this year (₹)	Spent to date (₹)	Status	Expected completion
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

Table 11F.3 — Form 11-1, Section C: Fee-in-lieu ledger (Clauses 4.5.6.3(c) and 4.13.4)

Regional facility or tank	Volume credited to sites (m³)	Volume delivered (m³)	Fees received (₹)	Fees spent (₹)	Fees held, with year received
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
Basin total: volume owed and delivered	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

Table 11F.4 — Form 11-1, Section D: Maintenance completed (Clause 11.8.4(f))

No.	Item	Planned	Done	Date completed
D1	Desilting of drains and canals (length, km; volume, m³)	_____	_____	_____
D2	Tank and pokhari desilting and restoration (tanks, number; storage restored, m³)	_____	_____	_____
D3	Gate tests (number of gates)	_____	_____	_____
D4	Pump station duty tests (number of stations)	_____	_____	_____
D5	Tank operating rules reviewed with the custodian (number)	_____	_____	_____
D6	Monitoring added: rain gauges, level sensors, flood-mark points (Clause 11.8.4(g))	_____	_____	_____

Table 11F.5 — Form 11-1, Section E: Flooding against the levels of service

Event (dates)	Rainfall compared with the design depths (Clause 10.16.2(a))	Level-of-service element (Table 11.2)	Location	Met (yes / no)	Event report reference (Clause 10.16.2)
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

Table 11F.6 — Form 11-1, Section F: Review triggers and sign-off

No.	Field	Entry
F1	Event exceeding the 1% AEP design depth in the basin this year (yes / no). If yes, review due within 2 years (Clause 11.11.2)	_____
F2	Statutory land-use plan revised this year (yes / no) (Clause 11.11.2)	_____
F3	Next 10-year review due (date)	_____
F4	Officer of the Lead Authority: name, designation, signature, date	_____